

Jack H. Walsh
Ballan
12/10/20.

THE
EMIGRANT'S MANUAL

Handwritten signature or name, possibly "J. A. Smith", with a large flourish.

EMILY RAY'S MARY

EM

AL

W

THE
EMIGRANT'S MANUAL

AUSTRALIA, NEW ZEALAND, AMERICA, AND
SOUTH AFRICA.

WITH A PRELIMINARY DISSERTATION,
By JOHN HILL BURTON,
AUTHOR OF POLITICAL AND SOCIAL ECONOMY.

EDINBURGH:
WILLIAM AND ROBERT CHAMBERS.
1851.

EDINBURGH:
PRINTED BY W. AND R. CHAMBERS.

IN

EMIGRATION
IN ITS PRACTICAL APPLICATION
TO
INDIVIDUALS AND COMMUNITIES.

BY JOHN HILL BURTON,
AUTHOR OF 'POLITICAL AND SOCIAL ECONOMY.'

AMONG
is soci
there i
or disp
to new
emigra
our cro
Take it
to thes
and per
where
worked
seized o
pollutio
necessit
in each
filthy an
or plou
living l
picture
vast reg
comman
forth lik
mysteri
day find
Spain or
solely to
are three

EMIGRATION

IN ITS PRACTICAL APPLICATION.

EMIGRATION SCHEMES.

AMONG those many projects and principles for remedying all that is socially wrong, with which the ear of the public is ever filled, there is none so confidently asserted, and none so seldom denied or disputed, as an extensive systematic removal of our population to new lands and fresh sources of enterprise. The advocate of emigration finds it sufficient to describe without reasoning. Here is our crowded empire, with its jails, and hospitals, and poor-houses. Take its fruitful territories from Kent to the Grampians, and add to these whatever of the surface of Ireland is not absolute stone and peat-moss; there is no other area on the face of the earth where the population is so dense. Competition, we are told, is worked to its highest power; every source of decent livelihood is seized on by hungry rivals; ragged wretches swarm on our streets; pollution spreads around, not from viciousness, but the sheer necessity of living. Our towns are full of trumper lodging-places, in each of which we shall find some hundreds of idle wretches filthy and diseased, who might in other circumstances keep sheep, or plough, or reap, adding to the abundance of the world, and living happy, healthy, virtuous lives. Such is generally the picture on the one hand; and then on the other is described the vast region of unploughed and almost untrodden soil at the command of our people, on which they might spread themselves forth like liberated prisoners. In Australia, not to speak of the mysteries of the interior, where we may or may not on some future day find patches of luxurious productive land about the size of Spain or Italy—the Emigration Commissioners state that, attached solely to the provinces of New South Wales and Victoria, there are three hundred millions of acres in the hands of the crown for

EMIGRATION.

disposal, the amount alienated being about six millions of acres. In the new colony of South Australia there are twenty millions of acres—a surface greatly more than double that of Great Britain and Ireland. Van Diemen's Land is looked on as comparatively occupied colonial soil, being about half the size of Ireland, and having a population of 70,000. Turning westward round the huge bulk of the island-continent, we come to Western Australia, the Swan River Settlement of calamitous renown, spreading over an area which is laid down as eight times the size of the British isles, and with a population of about 6000 people. Passing eastward across the Pacific, we come to the last great object of British colonial enterprise—New Zealand—a compact group of islands like our own, and covering nearly the same area. It is here that the friends of emigration exhaust their eloquence on the sweetness and salubrity of the climate, the beauty of the scenery, and the rich fertility of the productive powers, anticipating, not without reason, that here will rise that southern empire of British origin to which must fall the future government of the Oriental nations. Again passing from the field of these late discoveries to one of the known old quarters of the globe, a cordon is drawn through Africa, near the twenty-fifth degree of southern latitude, and separating from the deserts and deadly swamps left to the rest of the world that sea-washed angle within the range of healthy existence, reserved as an emigration field for Britain, and containing a further area of territory larger than that of the British islands. It is unnecessary to speak of trifling spots like the Falkland Isles in a general survey like the present; but passing at once to our North American territories, we have there, at the nominal disposal at least of Britain, a territory larger than that where the United States have near thirty millions of people, and will shortly have sixty millions; and lastly, there is at the disposal of those who choose or are compelled to seek a new home, this great republican empire itself, ever welcoming over our citizens as a useful addition to its population.

Such is the general sketch, seeming to need no argument, which the advocate of emigration sends forth. But there are shades to add to the picture before it becomes a true representation. For two hundred years the efforts of this country to people foreign wildernesses have been a repetition of sad disasters—of sanguine hopes blighted, of the worthiest efforts defied and baffled by uncontrollable difficulties. Emigration has been an ocean on which ignorant men have heedlessly trusted themselves without a pilot—a market in which gross and cruel impostors have found their most ready victims—a field of economical inquiry from which cautious, conscientious investigation has been driven forth by reckless

expe
End
most
or n
whic
in t
task
favou
in wh
calam
But f
disco
glanc
a vie
consc
laws
That
just
great
man
world
any f
marke
they
produ
—the
territo
ambiti
them
Lazare
field th
years
little v
of his
does t
ments,
little e
will wo
farther
Ther
bounda
unindu
exchan
enterpr
objects,

EMIGRATION.

experimenters on the fate and fortune of their fellow-beings. Endowed with a vastly beneficent operation, yet capable of the most malign perversion, it thus becomes, as involving the happiness or misery of multitudes, one of the most solemn subjects on which the practical economist can embark. It will be necessary in the following inquiry, made by one who has gone to his task in a purely critical spirit, and without any prepossession in favour of any theory of emigration, to notice many conditions in which, through rashness or misdirected zeal, it has been a dire calamity, instead of the blessing it is capable of being made. But before entering on this, which may be considered as the discouraging side of the picture, it may be well, since we have glanced at the material area open for British emigration, to take a view of the economic prospects before our people, from a conscientious and cautious adjustment of its operation to the laws of political economy and the social condition of the nation. That the vast sources of productiveness to which we have just sweepingly alluded *must* be occupied and applied by the great race who, in following the original law of our nature that man must live by the sweat of his brow, promise to govern the world—is as clear and necessary a result of all economic laws as any future event can be. With free trade our country has the markets of the world at its command, but the extent to which they can supply us depends on their productiveness, and their productiveness depends on what political economy cannot control—the industry and energy of the races by whom the various territories of the globe are inhabited—the extent to which the ambition of participating in our wealth and luxury will induce them to imitate our industrious energy. But the Neapolitan Lazaroni lie basking in the sun; the Hindoo throws on his paddycliff the industry which his ancestor bestowed on it a thousand years ago, and no more; the Chinaman is content to turn his little wheel, and irrigate the paddock that satisfies all the wants of his frugal household; the Red Indian despises work as he does the white man's dog; and the Zoolu of our African settlements, though offered a fair per-centage of the fortune which a little exertion from him will draw out of the cotton plantation, will work till he has earned a red handkerchief, but not an atom farther.

There is just one boundary to the influence of free trade—the boundary of contented poverty, satisfied with what it has, and uninduced by all that the world of commerce can offer, to exchange idleness and amusement for productive exertion. The enterprising English subduing the soil, and adapting it to their objects, are sometimes looked upon, and openly spoken of, as

EMIGRATION.

people having the mixed elements of the madman and the fool: the madman prompting them to a restless energy in the cultivation of the earth, the building of houses, and the fabrication of clothing—the fool prompting them to make a boast and exultation of this diseased propensity instead of concealing it. The people who so view our conduct cannot reciprocate in the race we run. We obtain from them the surplus produce of the old traditional pursuits which they have followed for uncounted centuries. Perhaps they sometimes restrict their indulgence in their own productions, to be able to buy in exchange something of ours. But they do not go on indefinitely producing to meet in exchange with our indefinite production. Where slaves are kept, it is true, this will be done, and can be done. It is not that slave labour is nearly so valuable as free labour; but in those conditions where there are great natural elements of production—land cheap, or to be had for the mere occupation, with a richly-nutritious climate—it often happens that free people will not give the labour that enables these capabilities to be used. There the slave-master, who desires to possess in superfluity the riches of this industrial hive, can send us the raw cotton, the sugar, the tobacco, of his own favoured region through the compulsory labours of those who would not have so tasked their energies to supply their own wants.

Thus it is an unhappy fact, that a large part of the labour for which we must exchange commodities under free trade is slave labour. If it were capable of indefinite increase, it might be a question whether this country ought not, while setting out upon its own great business of free labour, to make some vast effort to extirpate a crime so hideous; but it is not a system that spreads like commerce. It is limited in every direction: in the field of slave production—in the means of getting the servile being to the spot where he may be used—in the danger of allowing a race of slaves to increase to too great an extent—but most of all, in the discredit and guilt attached to all dealing in slavery—modified when it applies to the planter who is merely retaining the inheritance of bondmen collected by his ancestors in a darker age, but fierce and righteously intolerant when it encounters the man-stealer employing the science and power of advanced civilisation to lay deadly snares for those simple children of the desert, whose sad ignorance and feebleness should commend them to the beneficence instead of the malignity of civilisation. Lastly, slave labour is limited by the extent of the earth's surface in which it is available. It is applicable only to the gathering of the almost spontaneous produce of rich tropical climates. It is at best a humble order of work, and is only worth applying where the prolific nature of the earth makes even the meagrest labours of man

valuable
produ
blesse
develo
or to t
by ch
employ
Th
the in
seek, t
tiveness
dispers
of our
to pec
British
swarm
export
have p
our int
tive sp
the frig
tiveness
area fi
and en
field o
carry o
desper
applied
will ha
is of a
the ad
view, i
should
colonis
from th
ground
making
The
tically
near to
will be
cation,
of whic
steam
denser

EMIGRATION.

valuable. It can never be applied with success to skilled arduous production; such as those lands less favoured by the sun, but more blessed in the higher gifts of energy and intelligence, must develop. In this country it might be adapted to handloom weaving, or to those humbler routine duties in the mill which are performed by children; but slave labour could never productively be employed in the Sheffield cutleries or the Birmingham brazieries.

Thus is limited the field of slave production to be exchanged by the influence of free trade with our industrial harvest. We must seek, then, a nobler competitor in the mutual contest of productiveness—and where shall we so well find it as in the judicious dispersal of the energetic British people over the earth? Already of our sixty millions of exports upwards of a third are conveyed to people of our own race either in the United States or the British dependencies, and thus we measure the capacity of the swarms already thrown off to minister to our wants, since the exports to the several states indicate the amount of produce they have parted with to procure them. It is clear, then, that it is our interest to spread our own race abroad on the vacant productive spaces of the earth's surface. Here is the practical answer to the frightening diagrams of the economists who shew that productiveness decreases with the ratio of the increase of population. An area fifty times the extent of Britain lies open to British industry and enterprise! This vast arena should be treated as a legitimate field of enterprise, into which the laws of political economy will carry our people, not merely as a refuge for destitution or a desperate remedy for social disease. That emigration may be applied, and with success, to the cure or removal of social diseases, will have to be afterwards shewn. But its great economic mission is of a nobler order. In the natural growth of a people using all the advantages which a bountiful Providence places within their view, it is no more a matter of calamitous necessity that there should be emigrants than that there should be farmers. The colonist should no more be viewed as a man fleeing to take refuge from the miseries of a home pursuit, than the cultivation of the ground should be considered a refuge from shop-keeping, or shoe-making from carpentry.

The rise of our rapid system of locomotion confuses and practically refutes old theories of political economy. Canada is as near to London as Edinburgh was eighty years ago, and Australia will be as near as Caithness was. This rapid external communication, responding to the internal locomotion, will produce effects of which as yet we know little. From old habit the progress of steam improvement was associated with increased city areas, denser crowds, and murkier streets; but it has, in reality, had the

EMIGRATION.

contrary effect of spreading mankind over a wide surface. Our dense cities, which horrify the sanitarian, were the creatures of a state of locomotive power as different from our own as the literature of manuscripts was from that of printing. In the days of the packhorse and the bridle-road, the land around a city was so valuable, that rocks, such as Arthur Seat, near Edinburgh, were cultivated in terraces laid with artificial soil, while ten miles off the country was a grim wilderness of marsh and peat. In the days of the turnpike and the wagon, the supplies of the cities have come from a distance: Yorkshire contributed with Kent and Surrey to feed London, and the land around cities ceased to be so exclusively valuable. In the days of railways and steamboats, we are to find our farms still farther off—in Australia, Southern Africa, or Canada. When we see our urban population relieved from the necessity of occupying mere spots in the land called cities, and the dispersal of our agricultural producers in distant and vastly productive fields, it is reasonable to calculate that population will disperse while it increases; and that our people, able to withdraw more of the land immediately around them from being necessarily employed in the production of food and raiment, may enjoy more of the green earth and the blessed light of heaven. The pastoral sentimentalist who has watched the progress of our chemical and mechanical resources, has dreamed his dream of endless furnaces and cinder-heaps—of groups of tall chimneys—of a murky atmosphere—of narrow, poisonous alleys, and an indefinite increase of a squalid population; but science possesses resources to meet and overcome its attendant evils. The increase of two kinds of productive power answering to each other—the mechanical ingenuity working through machinery at home, the expansion of the field of agricultural produce and the supply of food, over the vast area of our emigration fields—will have the same effect as if a warmer sun shone on a more fertile earth, producing greater abundance of all things for man; outstripping, in the increase of the means of support the increase of his numbers; and rendering no longer necessary that sordid elaboration of the earth's surface at home which has locked the mechanic in the narrow city street, and has driven the home-producer of food to economise and utilitarianise every spot on which a blade will grow. It is no incoherent dream or hollow fancy, but a rational anticipation of the future from the past, that with a greatly increased population in this country, holding commercial intercourse with an indefinitely increasing area peopled by our kindred in all available parts of the earth, we may be, in all physical and moral elements, above our present position; we may be less densely crowded into cities; we may be freer of all

the
bre
few
reac
orde
econ
life,
T
resu
resul
We
such
still
const
great
be th
bound
found
and l
laws
to th
to th
doubt
tamp
look
emigr
future
gamb
wande
author
capab
vourin
made
which
too of

TH
over t
attend
two bit
have b
when a

EMIGRATION.

the moral and physical impurities which cling around us; we may breathe fresher air; we may live more with nature; we may devote fewer of our hours to weary drudgery, demanding a less deadly reaction in dissipation and vice; and the contemplation of a better order of things, found in searching for and obeying the great economical laws of the world, may teach us to see more of God in life, and to become better men, both for this world and the next.

This may seem an extravagant enough anticipation of the results of emigration; but, in truth, it is not contemplated as the result of any system of operation—of any *theory* of emigration. We calculate on two agents tending towards the production of such results. The one is the vast portion of the earth's surface still unappropriated and unused—the other is the fine race who constitute the majority of the people of this country, with their great energies and their honest purpose. These are destined to be the available instruments by which the land will give forth its bounty, while the rule by which they are to be guided is to be found in those eternal laws of political economy—laws as eternal and beneficent as those of the mechanical powers and animal life; laws not easily found often misconstrued—taxing men's intellects to the utmost, and far more liable than the laws of other sciences to the false direction of prejudice—yet existing in nature beyond doubt. After much of the past empiricism and mischievous tampering, with some that perhaps may be to come, we may look to this department of political economy—that which guides emigration—being cleared from the darkness which makes the future and the distant an indistinct haphazard to be unscrupulously gambled in, and from the false light which leads the bewildered wanderer into deadly drowning swamps. It is the object of the author of the following pages to give such assistance as he is capable of giving to the accomplishment of this end, by endeavouring to explain from past experience the elements that have made emigration that beneficent furtherer of human wellbeing which it ought to be, and to point out those mistakes which have too often made it calamitous instead of beneficent.

THE DANGERS OF AN ILL-DIRECTED EMIGRATION.

THAT the ambition so natural to our countrymen of advancing over the earth and subduing it to productive purposes has been attended with many hardships and calamities, has been matter of too bitter experience. To be fully reminded of the sacrifices that have been made in this cause, we need not go back to the days when a nation's hopes were blighted at Darien, and her best and

EMIGRATION.

bravest sons, engaged in a magnificent project, renewed at the present day for uniting the commerce of the Pacific with that of the Atlantic, left their ruined forts and their graves as the sole memorial of their efforts. We need not recall 'the ruined wall and roofless homes' of fair Wyoming, or the countless bloody conflicts with the wielders of the tomahawk and the takers of scalps. The young men of the present generation are unfortunately old enough to remember the fate of those who, in the plenitude of hope and enterprise, flocked to the Swan River Settlement—a fate described in these words by the legislative council of the colony:—'The ghastly spectacle of the town-site of Clarence—its sole edifices crowded, humid, and neglected tombs—its only inhabitants corpses, the victims of disease, starvation, and despair—the sea-beach strewn with wrecks, the hills and borders of the rivers studded with deserted and half-finished buildings—bear witness to these consequences, and speak of brave men, delicate females, and helpless children, perishing in hundreds on a desert coast from want of food, of shelter, and even of water, and surrounded by hordes of angry armed savages.'

From a quantity of official letters written in our North American colonies, under the indiction of the emigration or rather flight of 1847, which swept our nearest colonies like a pestilence, let the following passage suffice as a specimen:—'Out of the 4000 or 5000 emigrants that have left this since Sunday, at least 2000 will fall sick somewhere before three weeks are over. They ought to have accommodation for 2000 sick at least in Montreal and Quebec, as all the Cork and Liverpool passengers are half-dead from starvation and want before embarking; and the least bowel complaint, which is sure to come with change of food, finishes them without a struggle. I never saw people so indifferent to life; they would continue in the same berth with a dead person until the seamen or captain dragged out the corpse with boat-hooks. Good God! what evils will befall the cities wherever they alight! Hot weather will increase the evil.'*

What practical lesson, then, it may be asked, are we to learn from such disasters? Certainly not that emigration is to be suppressed, or even discouraged. The former would not be practicable were it wise; the latter would be the rejection of a great boon, because it is, like all other earthly blessings, accompanied by risks which the skill and intrepidity of man are tasked in meeting. The lesson we have to learn is, how cautiously and considerably emigration should be practised, whether by communities or individuals; and the best way to accomplish this is to dispel, if it be

* Letter from D. Douglas, communicated by Lord Elgin to the Secretary for the Colonies. Com. Papers, 1847.

EMIGRATION.

possible, the false, sanguine, visionary notions by which those who have been the victims, instead of the heroes of emigration, have been afflicted.

One of the most common opinions, or perhaps it should be called sentiments, is, that if the removal to a new country be a difficult thing to accomplish, yet, when once accomplished, it leads at once to prosperity and riches. It is treated not as a selection made, after full thought and investigation, of a course in life, but as an escape from the misfortune of living at home—an escape which *must* be a change for the better, whithersoever blind chance lead the fugitive. Too often, as we have already seen, it has only led him into deeper miseries, for which he has to reproach his own rash ignorance. The proposing emigrant, as a foundation for coming to a right conclusion, must start from the proper purposes of emigration. If he believes that it is a process for suddenly making the poor man rich—if he believe that the mere change of place is to operate a change of fortune—if he believe that the struggle, the toil, and the disappointed hope, are the fixed characteristics of one hemisphere, and success, wealth, and happiness those of another—if he believe that in his flight he may safely abandon care, and toil, and energy, yet become comfortable and independent—he looks on the whole question from a false light—he has grievously mistaken the economic effect of emigration. He must remember that the new country does not pour forth spontaneously the elements of success; it is merely, after all, *a field of exertion*. Its existence does not make the world a farthing richer; it only gives mankind a wider field for the acquisition of riches by energy, intelligence, industry, and self-denial. To have a wide choice among fields of enterprise and exertion is a great advantage to those who can make use of them, because it enlarges the chances of each finding what suits his capacities best; but it must not be confounded with that increased wealth of which it is only a productive means.

Now we shall find, if we examine it more closely, that a clear view of this distinction lies at the root of all effective emigration. He who thinks that the mere going is in itself all-sufficient to success, goes without reflection, and often finds that he has made a miserable blunder. He who, on the other hand, knows that he is only leaving one field of exertion for another, looks into and calculates the nature of that other before he commits himself to it. If it were more common with intending emigrants to remember this, more would be thus done to make emigration a benefit than all the schemes of philosophers, and all the controlling and directing operations of statesmen can ever accomplish. There would then be many who now emigrate who would stay at home, just because they found, on reflection, that after all the home field

EMIGRATION.

of exertion was the one best adapted to them. There are many who go to the wrong place now who would go to the right place then, because they know that they must not take their journey at hazard, but must see the elements on which they are to work out success before they start. And finally, there are many who stay at home now who would then emigrate, because the benefits of the new field of exertion would be more distinctly brought before them by the success of those who have considerably and carefully entered on it.

The benefit of emigration fields is the same as the benefit of all other sources of enterprise—they give opportunities for the men who are adapted to them, and know how to use their opportunities, to make success for themselves in life. Fortunes have been made by emigrants who would not have made fortunes had they stayed at home; and, on the other hand, fortunes have been made at home by people who would not have succeeded as emigrants, and who have perhaps succeeded at home all the better because the neighbours who might have been their rivals have emigrated and prospered. In individual instances, many have made fortunes by lucky accident; but in all parts of the world—in Australia, New Zealand, and America, as well as here—the great staple elements of prosperity are industry, energy, and prudence, guided by knowledge.

Though there is no act connected with his temporal interests for which every man should more fully and cautiously feel and know his way than the selection of a new sphere of existence for himself and his race, yet there is none where people act with more recklessness. Where the knowledge should be of the amplest, most minute, most carefully weighed kind, people take their chance, and will be swayed for or against by light and limited hints. The caprices by which the ignorant are actuated in their destination of themselves are incalculably preposterous, and throw on those who guide them a heavy responsibility. But there has hitherto been something in the mysterious chances attending the prospect of a new world which has made even the educated and the well-trained adopt this resource with strange recklessness. There is not a scrap of obtainable knowledge about the selected field which a man ought not to study before he casts his lot and that of his descendants into it. The scrutinising zeal with which a purchaser examines an estate, or a lender sees to an investment, should be far excelled, since the stake is generally greater, and the means of knowledge are more imperfect. Books, the very best, should not be absolutely relied on for final guidance. They should be amply studied beforehand, and made the means by which the intending emigrant casts about, and compares one field

with
ship
of h
as h
foun
to b
tion
have
whom
infor
peop
to th
indee
emig
acco
prop
the
pleas
tion
gener
healt
with
are d
siona
years
is an
soil:
it is a
celebr
an es
quant
no dr
scape
freque
gratio
more
bargai
It i
tion d
scarce
rature
Philip
newsp
and em
his for

EMIGRATION.

ere are many
he right place
eir journey at
e to work out
any who stay
ne benefits of
rought before
and carefully

benefit of all
for the men
opportunities,
ve been made
d they stayed
een made at
migrants, and
because the
migrated and
e fortunes by
ustralia, New
ple elements
, guided by

oral interests
usly feel and
existence for
ct with more
the amplest,
e take their
and limited
acted in
osterous, and
. But there
es attending
educated and
recklessness.
selected field
lot and that
with which a
investment,
greater, and
ks, the very
ance. They
e means by
res one field

with another; but ere he pack up his trunks and actually step on shipboard, he should have friendly personal advice about the land of his adoption, and its suitability to his own position. In so far as books are relied on, it may seem paradoxical, but it will be found true, that those written by men from the spot are less safely to be depended on than the compilations, in which their information is sifted and compared with that of others, by persons who have no interest in emigration or the success of theories, and whose object it is simply to prepare works of reference and of information. Not only do those who live long in a distant, thinly-peopled country acquire one-sided notions regarding its relation to the rest of the world, but it is only on some very rare occasion indeed that any man who has had a personal connection with an emigration district writes about it without having some object to accomplish, and therefore some particular views to support and propagate. The laudatory is the prevailing tone of these works: the earth is fruitful, the scenery beautiful, the climate both pleasant and wholesome; all succeed in the place with the exception of one class, who are almost universally excepted from the general prosperity—the medical profession, who, in the general health and happiness, find no victims to work on. The ingenuity with which elements that cannot be other than an evil in a country are described as something not much beneath a blessing may occasionally prompt a smile. The obdurate timber, which twenty years of costly exertion will not eradicate from the grain fields, is an indication of the richness, depth, and productiveness of the soil: it makes excellent firewood, its ashes are valuable manure, it is an ornament to the scenery while it stands. It is said of a celebrated popular auctioneer, that one of his commendations of an estate sold by him in New Brunswick was, that it contained a quantity of fine old timber. Deadly swamps shew that there is no drought; shifting sandhills are a pleasant variety in the landscape; stony wildernesses are dry and healthy. In short, it too frequently happens that the description obtained of a new emigration field, even from those who ought to know it best, is little more to be depended on than that of the dealer who vaunts his bargains and sacrifices.

It is very uncommon to find a book written about any emigration district for the purpose of pointing out its defects. There is scarcely one decided instance of such a thing in late English literature. The nearest approach perhaps to it is Mr Howit's *Port Philip*. The disappointed emigrant generally writes his letter to a newspaper, or his pamphlet, and has done—directing his thoughts and energies to some subject more agreeable than the place where his fortunes have been ruined and his prolific expectations blighted.

EMIGRATION.

Almost all the works we possess on places of settlement, by persons practically acquainted with them, are written for the purpose of supporting them in public opinion, and enhancing their merits in the eyes of the intending emigrant.

Looking with the impartial eye of one who neither desires to favour any emigration field beyond others, nor is subject to the anxieties of the actual emigrant searching for the best destination, we can see how large—how formidably large—are the elements of deception in the means of information which the emigrant has usually at hand. If he doubt in the least the accuracy of the account given by a resident deeply interested in the prosperity of the colony, or rather in the increase of the number who will settle in it, and bring money thither to spend, he turns to the disinterested supporters of the ecclesiastical settlements. He would be justified perhaps in laying more reliance on the authoritative documents issued by the bodies promoting these undertakings than on many other sources of information; for the authors of them, though sanguine, are generally men who have some consideration of the gravity of recommendations, the adoption of which fixes the fate of families for generations. But perhaps the emigrant distrusts these authorities, and would like to know what the press says. He will in general find nothing there, unless in the organs kept for the furtherance of the ecclesiastical party who have started the enterprise. He then consults a periodical work representing the sentiments of his own religious community. He expects that a theological journal will be perfectly impartial on a question of emigration or colonisation; but if he knew better, he would be aware that the journal will speak favourably of any project, whether it be for colonisation or currency, which is certified by the seal of its ecclesiastical denomination. These bodies are not the only ones likely to mislead on such matters: political parties would seduce miserable emigrants still farther astray, without having the least compunction for their calamities, if they happened to serve an immediate purpose. It happens, however, very fortunately, that while there have been colonisation projects upon ecclesiastical principles, there have been none in late times distinctly associated with political parties. The fallacious character of some artificial colonisation projects will form a separate subject of inquiry farther on.

The universal cause of social mistakes—of blunders made by men in taking up their position in life, is ignorance. It is abundantly operative on the demand and supply of labour, even within the bounds of our own island. At one end of it are often found men in beggary and starvation, who, if they but knew their own interest, would be gladly welcomed in the shape of well-paid workmen at the

EMIGRATION.

ement, by per-
for the purpose
ng their merits

ther desires to
subject to the
est destination,
the elements of
the emigrant has
accuracy of the
the prosperity
number who will
e turns to the
tlements. He
on the authori-
these under-
ation; for the
men who have
ndations, the
r generations.
ies, and would
al find nothing
of the eccle-
then consults
own religious
l will be per-
isation; but if
al will speak
olonisation or
etical denomi-
to mislead on
able emigrants
ction for their
purpose. It
re have been
ere have been
itical parties.
tion projects

made by men
is abundantly
en within the
found men in
own interest,
orkmen at the

other. When there is such ignorance of the home-labour market, what must there often be of the colonial, many thousands of miles across the sea; and then, again, many hundreds of miles inland, across deserts and mountains rarely tracked? In old times our legislatures endeavoured to put all that is wrong in such matters right by absolute interference and direction. The working man's destiny was laid out for him, and sanctioned by confiscations and punishment. In later times there has been a disposition to replace this clumsy, costly, harsh method by the gentler and more effective one of affording official information and counsel.

To aid the emigrant, to afford him counsel and superintend his shipment, there has now been established for some years an Emigration Board, the operations of which have been gradually extending themselves. A pervading principle of that establishment is—that all blunders made by the citizen in leaving the country under fallacious hopes or erroneous conclusions are evils to the community, which it were well to protect it from, even at some cost. The government emigration officers scattered throughout the country, and of whom more will have to be said in another place, are in this view a general machinery for communicating practical information and advice to all who contemplate throwing a fresh stake for fortune in a new arena. Some years ago, tracts containing the most minute culinary and drapery information for the emigrant—the best kind of clothing—the most economical way of purchasing it—the means of packing it—the inconveniences of the voyage, and the best methods of obviating them—were all of infinite value. But besides that documents of this kind are now issued in considerable numbers by the commissioners, the several agencies are a perpetual living channel of information and advice, flexible according to change of circumstance, and not liable, like the information contained in documents, to deceive from being superseded. It is the first interest and duty of all who are likely to be practically interested in emigration to make ample inquiry in this quarter, and the establishment should ever be reminded, by frequent use, of the services it owes to the public.

But notwithstanding the existence of such an instructional organisation, indicative as it is of a great improvement in the functions of the government, ignorance and fallacious hopes are still the characteristic defects of the emigrant, and are likely long to call on the most anxious services of the leaders of public opinion for their instruction and guidance. Through that gross ignorance which has made so large a portion of our people valueless and burdensome at home, it is next to impossible to convey to them any practical sense of an emigration field as a new arena of exertion. In the cottages throughout the most destitute parts of

EMIGRATION.

Ireland one may meet, stuck on the walls as decorations, the announcements of the Emigration Board, or of the various associations devoted to the same object; but it is sadly clear that the inmates know little more of their practical meaning than if they were the Chinese announcements on a tea-chest. The bad influence of these evils on emigration has been but generally noticed in the preceding remarks. In those which follow, having a more specific reference to persons and places, their effects will be more practically brought out.

FIT AND UNFIT EMIGRATION FIELDS.

THE term 'emigration fields' has aptly been applied, in the valuable little work of Mr Mathew, to those districts which form suitable places of permanent settlement to the emigrating people of this country. All our dependencies are not suitable emigration fields, and all emigration fields suitable for our people are not dependencies of the British empire. By emigration is to be understood not temporary exile for the purpose of accomplishing some immediate object—occupying an official position, for instance, or making a fortune by merchandise. It presumes a permanent home and settlement—the adoption of a new country for the exile and his descendants. Hence it is not sufficient that the soil should be prolific, and the intercourse with the commercial world satisfactory. The emigrant thinks of his descendants more than of himself, and must see that they are to live in a place where they will keep up the physical and moral energies of his race, and not degenerate into something worse than the Oriental tribes that cover our Indian empire. The very motives that will induce a parent to avoid a permanent settlement in an insalubrious district will induce him, for the benefit of those he is to leave behind, to waste a portion of his energies and his chance of life for the acquisition of 'an independence.' It may be gained either by filling some office where the avowed sacrifice of health purchases the remuneration which great influence or distinguished talent alone could procure at home. The effort may be made in another shape—by embarking in commerce or mining; and even in a country where the people themselves are poor through listlessness and imprudence, by successfully devoting the British energies which the adventurer may possess, to reap from the natural capabilities of the country that speedy harvest of riches which its feeble inhabitants are incapable of gathering. Even the minor evils thus borne in Central America, in our middle African settlements, and in the Eastern Islands, are a vast record of hu-

EMIGRATION.

man endurance sustained by motives apparently the most selfish, but in reality often the most self-devoted to the interests of others. It would be of no service here to enumerate the horrors of the malaria swamp and the desert—the eternal torture of insects—the craving after liquors and fruits which it is death to appease—the nest of scorpions or the cold cobra de capella hidden in the couch where the weary stranger seeks rest from the tortures of the day—his unhappy sleep, in which he fears to gasp for breath lest some coiled-up green centipede may drop into his mouth. All dangers and tortures from the most terrible to the most ludicrous are so endured; but they are all apart from the subject of emigration, since the very motives which generally induce the temporary fortune-seeker to endure and risk so much will prevent him from seeking to establish his race in a place so fraught with future evils. This consideration at once limits and points out the kinds of district that are naturally devoted to emigration. Men will occasionally go for a final settlement in life, whether as mechanics or merchants, to Sierra Leone, the Gambia, Ceylon, Central America, or the West Indies; but they go as willing victims—they are not a portion of that system of the migration of our race over lands suited to their future inheritance with increase, which it is the object of the present essay to consider as a department of the practical application of political economy.

And yet it may be expected that something should be said of the opportunities offered to the different grades of our population by those dependencies which are not strictly emigration districts, and especially by our great Eastern empire. If men in certain positions be induced to risk their health for fortune raised through commerce or official services, it would be a miserable mistake for the mechanic or the mere worker, whether with head or hand, to follow their example. Trade is almost the only kind of adventure likely to realise the rapid fortune which may enable the adventurer to return with a fragment of his life and constitution. The worker in these unhealthy districts is doomed to remain a worker. He may get high wages, but he spends them. Unless by some strange good fortune he acquires a little capital which he can embark, he will obtain nothing to balance his loss of health. It is not a fate for him to select even when matters at home seem most desperate. So should be viewed our colonies in Central Africa, our sugar, coffee, and cotton-growing dependencies; the tropical empires and republics of America, including nearly all that part of the United States where slavery prevails, with Borneo, China, and the Dutch colony of Java. They are all places where fortunes are made, but they are not emigration fields—they are

EMIGRATION.

not districts over which the population of Britain can spread naturally, preserving the moral and physical constitution of their forefathers, and leaving it with a wider and freer field of exercise as the inheritance of their descendants.

To the capitalist semi-emigrant, however, there is a new and important question now arising. The class of persons we allude to are those who, like the West India planter, lay out an estate in some tropical region, trusting to the skilful application of money for large results, and not expecting to labour, but, on the contrary, taking all precautions for the protection of their constitutions, and probably spending many years in their native land, where they rear and educate their children. Independently of the raw produce consumed in necessities and luxuries in this country—sugar, coffee, tobacco, and the like—the supply of cotton for our manufactures is now attracting much attention; and besides British India, attempts are made to open up fields for its cultivation in the northern districts of Australia and the South African colonies. Our market is chiefly supplied to us by the productive energy of our brethren in the southern United States; and it becomes a serious question how far it will be morally and economically advantageous to this country to see a further distribution over the world of a portion of our people devoted to the production of cotton. On the one hand it may be said, that the concentrated industry of our country, working with the rapid and potent ministers set in motion by its inventive genius, demands material. The prolific mechanical power of the nation is ravenous for its proper nutriment. The world, filled, as all but a fraction of it is, with savages, or the indolent races whose creed is, that it is better to rest than to walk, better to sleep than to wake, and better to die than to sleep, cannot supply the raw material for our craving manufactories; and statists are looking to the quarters where British emigrants can produce cotton and indigo. What may be the result of great cotton farms in English hands is a very serious question. There are many pressing and powerful reasons for believing that the places where British capitalists settle as cotton-growers cannot be suitable emigration fields for British workmen. There is nothing accomplishable by the usual routine of slave labour which is not beneath the range of the proper skilled British workman's capacities and duties. It is a mark of cotton, that it has been next to entirely a slave-raised produce. It can never be so in any territory under the British sceptre, or where British influence can affect the state of society or counteract the mercenary appetites of men. But the history of the production marks the scale of industrial energy which it demands, and decides that, unless some totally new abbreviating operations be dis-

EMIGRATION.

covered, bearing on the rearing of the plant and the sorting of the wool—an effect something like that which the spinning machinery has had on its conversion into thread—the rearing of cotton must be carried on by races of workmen of an inferior class, and industrial emigrants led to perform that function would be grossly deceived. Like the handloom weaver, the cotton-grower will be a being of inferior caste, independently of all climatical influences; and it will not be doing the world a service to induce the race of our energetic workers to degenerate by exposing them to so depressing an influence. Nor, indeed, will these workers—when they examine the political economy of the matter, and finding that their work is only to be that of Zoolus and Hottentots, know that they cannot expect to be better kept—be inclined to enter on so profitless a bondage.

The position of our great Indian empire here demands attention. It is not an emigration field, but it is so intimately connected with the history and prospects of the empire, and has received within its bosom so many of its children, that for the mere purpose of shewing in what it differs from the great salubrious districts to which emigration should be directed, it demands some attention on this occasion. It would be as useless to argue on the social and political condition of these territories from the political system of Britain, as to estimate the heat of the sun at Madras by measurements in Edinburgh. It is written in the meantime in the book of history, that whatever may come hereafter, the vast population there governed by Britain must be under the dominion of some governing race—their tyrants or protectors, as the case may be. In Britain, the governor considers how far he is following out the wishes of the people; in Hindostan, the ruler's consideration will be how far he has conscientiously done that which will be the best for the docile beings who obey. The function of the Briton in India is thus essentially that of the ruler and organiser. He adapts his method of government to the people he is among, who, far more than the most illiterate inhabitants of northern regions, are held in awe by pomp, ceremony, riches, and all the physical attributes of superiority and command. It was deemed a wise policy in the French commander Dupleix, to raise a monument among the Hindoos proclaiming the superiority of the French nation to all the rest of the world. It has been sometimes thought that this source of influence has not been sufficiently used by the British in India: it is not in accordance with our habits, and we resort to solemn farces reluctantly. If a sepoy were to meet an ex-governor-general, as he possibly might, walking through a back street in London with an umbrella under his arm, he would look on the spectacle as a signal instance of the instability of human

EMIGRATION.

fortune; while the overworked politician probably is quietly enjoying the contentment of retirement. Thus the great men who govern India require to assume a pomp and circumstance they do not care for; and the subordinate officers, who do the work of the civil and military departments, are elevated to a height of official grandeur above their fellow-beings, which is a considerable, but perhaps necessary annoyance to the men of sense, and a great glory to the tribe of well-connected young gentlemen who receive appointments in the Company's service. Considering Hindostan as out of the question for purely emigration purposes, its peculiar constitution requires to be considered by any one who dreams of casting his lot there as an adventurer. He must remember that all the British officially employed there, whether as civil or military servants, are paid extravagantly high salaries, and hold corresponding state. It is the old policy of Dupleix systematically pursued: the governing nation must be great, gorgeous, dazzling; it overawes the subject races; they bow as to deified beings, and are docile. A country under such a system offers a very precarious footing to the independent settler. If his trade happen to meet the capricious tastes of the wealthy classes, he may perhaps succeed in private business; but it is a field narrow in comparison with the open world of competition in the growing colonies and the free American states. Then, if he be not a moneyed speculator, but thinks of trading on his abilities, the field is doubly dangerous; in fact, the avenues are very scanty and very narrow in which a man, trusting to his training and capacity, can succeed in the East India Company's territories. The officers connected with the administration of a territory are paid not the money value of their services, but sums adapted to the support of their dignity as rulers. Hence a young gentleman well connected will draw a considerable salary there if he obtain a civil appointment; but if he go out on the principle of competition, expecting to receive a good salary for his services, he would perhaps find that a Parsee or Hindoo can do all that he can do, and more; and instead of some three or four hundred a year, the native will be rich with forty or fifty pounds. Nor, supposing the emigrant to be a man of great genius, accomplishment, or learning, is this the proper market for its being appreciated. The peculiar character of the Oriental races overturns all our northern ideas of excellence. The vast homage of these uncounted millions before the scanty British governing class is so profound and great, that any literary or artistic reputation would be invisible in its vast shadow. There is no greatness in Indian society but official greatness, and it is accurately measured—no talent or industry can break through this gradation; and he who goes there intending to make a sensation, and draw

EMIGRATION.

applause and consequent profit, will generally be disappointed. There is only one class of voluntary intellectual workmen to whom our Eastern empire has offered employment, and that a somewhat precarious one—the press. But whoever goes to India with the idea that politics, art, and literature are the elements out of which he can live there as a gentleman does in Britain, will find himself grievously mistaken. He must pander in some degree at least to the taste of the official class or be neglected. Indeed, it is sometimes said that base scandal is the only commodity that the men of letters would find it peculiarly worth his while to bring to that market.

As to the artisan class, it is in the same sphere only that encouragement is held out to them in India. The natives have been found incompetent as printers; and a class of Portuguese, only a step above them, have been in general employed as compositors. In other departments, however, there can be but few inducements to the artisan. The patience and perseverance of the native workmen, working for pence instead of the shillings which our own would expect, fill us with surprise. It is evident that it would be useless to compete with them in their own field. In one respect we shew them in a startling shape the superiority of our own enlightened industry to their ingenuity, since now the cotton grown by the Hindoo is sent hither—ten thousand miles—to be twisted into thread, and woven into the cloth, which the Hindoo wears while he hoes a future crop. When articles can be made by machinery, it is thus more economical to have them worked in Britain than even with the cheap labour of the East. As to the produce of Indian hand-ingenuity—the fans, ivory balls, inlaid work, Trichinopoly chains, silver filigree, and the like—there is no doubt that the artisans of this country could produce them had they a sufficient inducement to do so; but woe to them if they should go to a country to compete as silversmiths, jewellers, and gold-chasers, with men who work at twopence-halfpenny a day, and who have been well enough compared to tinkers using the precious metals instead of brass and tin! The native workman sits down at the door, with his crucible and pincers if he be working in metals, or with his knife and a tusk if he work in ivory, and there, with a quiet deliberation which we of Saxon race can hardly comprehend, he goes on, day by day, putting together his light golden or silver filigree, or cutting the solid ivory into symmetrical shapes, as airy in their structure as the spider's thread. The English workman always looks with wonder and admiration at these productions, as if they were the work of fairy fingers. But he himself could produce the like were he not better occupied. A race of workmen, in some measure inferior to our

EMIGRATION.

own, astonished the inhabitants of this country by an ingenuity of the same kind. These were the French prisoners during the last European war. Their means of existence were limited, and they had to use such materials as they could command. Thus out of bones or nut-shells they made some exquisite little toys—such as ships with all their apparel, Swiss houses, and the like. It was long the wonder of people in this country that human fingers could make such things. The artisans who so wondered could have made them themselves, had they found that by doing so they could earn enough to support their families in comfort. They could also, without doubt, make the ingenious productions of these Hindoo workers, if such work were sufficiently remunerated; but there is no chance for the brazier or the silver-chaser going to a country where he has competitors at twopence-halfpenny a day. And much as they are admired as curious, ingenious, and pretty things, they have no place in the commerce of the world. There is possibly more gold and silver work, and there certainly is a greater quantity of cotton and silken fabrics carried from Britain into the Company's territories than there is brought from India here, notwithstanding the many pretty trifles brought home by our Indian officers. A regular trained workman of this country would utterly despise these trifling though pretty productions. Yet though they do not come to compete with him in the British market, they are sufficient to keep him out of the Indian market. There are some articles coming within this class, as, for instance, watches, which the European native can only obtain by European production; yet the demand is so easily supplied from Europe, that it would be a very questionable speculation for an artisan of this description to proceed to the Company's territories.

If the railway system suggested for India be followed out, it will develop employment for British workmen, and especially for operative engineers. In all things connected with machinery and engineering, the Oriental nations are children. Perhaps some new and great field of exertion may some day be thus opened: it is not, however, in the meantime within the bounds of legitimate speculation.

There naturally suggests itself, however, a means of enterprise which used to be often tantalisingly presented to those who worked in mechanics with the head or hand—this was the employment given by enlightened Oriental despots, such as Runged Singh or Mohammed Ali, to ingenious men who could serve their views. Occasionally men have risen in such a service, and the peculiar romance surrounding a Cockney or a raw Scotsman so rising has generally given an undue publicity and

EMIGRATION.

importance to such occurrences. We cannot, in going through our streets, point to the men who have thus made their fortunes in Egypt and the Punjaub. Much as the small despotic courts stand in dread of the British government, they will not make fortunes for those of our citizens whom they get into their hands. These petty despots dare not treat them with indignity or palpable injustice; but while the dread of our government's influence is thus supreme for protection, it does nothing for promotion, and the most ingenious men do not make fortunes in such employment. Those who have been seduced into it generally regret that they had abandoned the ordinary career of their class in this country. There is a larger field for such exertion in Russia. The autocratic government of that country, while guarding itself with the utmost jealousy against our philosophical and constitutional lights, is quite alive to our purely physical engineering capacities as adjuncts of power and organisation. For nearly a century past the Russian government has seen the wisdom of encouraging British mechanical talent, high and low. But if the field be wider than that of the little Oriental despotisms, it is not so effectually overshadowed by British protection. Whoever goes there must let the policeman be his superior officer and commander. He must throw his lot in with the children of despotism, and leave the protection of British publicity and constitutional justice hopelessly behind.

The preceding observations do not strictly apply to emigration as a permanent removal of a household from one country to another. They refer, however, to those vague views of success through foreign adventure which are often confounded with emigration, and thus it has been thought a good service to examine and separate the two operations—that of the emigrant who goes to find a home for his race on a new soil, from that of the adventurer who is trying to make his fortune in a foreign country. As strictly emigration fields, then, it will be seen that those countries only which afford a prospect of health and sound constitution to the emigrant and his descendants are to be counted. These will be found to lie entirely in North America—including the British colonies there and the United States—in South Africa, in the other trifling American colony called the Falkland Islands, in the Australian colonies, and in New Zealand.

FIT AND UNFIT EMIGRANTS.

PRACTICE has established two completely distinct kinds of emigration; and though they are often confounded together, it is of

EMIGRATION:

great importance that they should be kept distinct. There is, first, the voluntary and deliberate emigration of those who seek a new field of exertion as a better means of rising and going forward in the world than any they can find at home. These, be they capitalists, men of education, or hand-workers, are the true elements of a sound and hopeful emigration—the seed from which future empires will arise. The other is that totally distinct kind, the object of which is to get rid of a 'surplus population,' as it is called—a class either by race or false habit permanently damaged, unfit for enterprise or any kind of self-action, who indolently rely on the rest of the community, and take submissively, if not contentedly, the fate that awaits them. A more melancholy object of contemplation, in a civilised, active community like this, cannot well be conceived: it is the source of heart-soreness, of gloom, of deep perplexity, to all who feel for mankind. We shall have to consider their position more fully in another place, and especially to examine the question, whether it is not better so to manage matters at home, that such a class is not likely to increase and continue, than to look forward to its continually arising, and being continually drained away by emigration. But in the meantime the class exists, and it is the interest of the country to get rid of it. Fortunately, it happens that for this sort of human commodity emigration fields are a market. In this crowded country the mere human being—the mere articulation of bone and muscle, destitute of skill or cultivation, is not a valuable commodity, or rather there is too much of him for the demand. In Australia it is otherwise: he is worth having in the bush, and therefore it suits those whom he burdens in this country to send him thither. This kind of emigration can scarcely be called voluntary. It is part of the public policy of the country, and in this view it will have to be considered by itself farther on. But, in the meantime, the reason for making a broad distinction at the outset between this kind of emigration—the population-drain, as it is sometimes called—and the spontaneous emigration of those who go abroad to better their condition, is, that the most lamentable practical mistakes often occur from confounding them together. The spontaneous emigrant, as we shall hereafter see, has often gone to the places to which pauper emigrants only should be sent, since it is their peculiarity that they give the means of life alone—a valuable boon to our Irish agricultural peasants and handloom weavers—but afford no prospect of progress and improvement in condition. On the present occasion, it is with the spontaneous emigrant of the healthy, hopeful class that we have to deal.

The first lesson to be learned by those who desire to people distant wastes is, that they should possess the capacity and the

EMIGRATION.

inct. There is, those who seek, ising and going me. These, be, are the true, eed from which, y distinct kind, population,' as it permanently tion, who indo- submissively, if ore melancholy unity like this, art-soreness, of ind. We shall her place, and ot better so to ely to increase ly arising, and

But in the the country to sort of human this crowded on of bone and uable commo- demand. In the bush, and untry to send ely be called untry, and in er on. But, unction at the tion-drain, as tion of those most lament- unding them after see, has ly should be means of life nts and hand- improvement spontaneous deal.

re to people city and the

disposition to meet emergencies, and take advantage of facilities and openings. For this, the mere capacity to follow with clock-work precision any of the defined pursuits of life which a highly-finished civilisation, acting on an almost infinite division of labour, has adjusted and marked out, will not suffice. The colonist, if he possess the faculty of following any of the established pursuits of society, should also develop in some measure those higher faculties which served in the progress of society, from chaos into order, to devise and create these pursuits as elements of social existence. We say he should exhibit them in some measure; it need not even approach the extent to which such qualities were possessed by the great civilisers of mankind—the heroes of social progress. Though the colonist goes to do the same thing in miniature, he goes with the advantage of the whole experience of civilisation at home—that civilisation which the other has assisted to create out of chaos by his own genius and force of character. The colonist need not be an Arkwright or a Watt; but, coming from the country where the results of these great men's genius are in daily action, he should be conscious of the power of thought and inventiveness to conquer difficulties and enlarge results. He need not be one capable of having invented a steam-engine, but he should be fit to do more than stoke its fire or adjust its gearing, lest he go to a place where he must support life and push his fortune without finding such a function ready made to his hand. To teach the mechanic the use of inventive resources in an emigration field, there could be no better book than 'Robinson Crusoe.' Defoe, its author, had a thoroughly-inventive genius and practical mind, enabling him to describe the progress of one possessed of the same qualities in a humbler range. It is often said that purely intellectual men are not wanted as emigrants; but this is still more true of purely mechanical men. Ostensibly, all the settler's work is done with the hand; but it must be guided by the head. At home, in the infinite division of labour, one man thinks and another mechanically follows his thoughts. The head that directs and the hands that execute, belong to different persons. In a new country the same man must both think and do.

Helplessness—the want of self-reliance—the necessity for having not only a distinct path in life, but a guide to lead him through it, is the saddest characteristic defect of the emigrant. Too often thus feeble and dependent, he crosses the ocean, believing that, in the new country, the path he has to follow is not less distinct than in the old, and much safer; that the guide is as close at hand, and much more accommodating; and that he is to be led through rosier gardens, beneath a brighter sky, to a more brilliant destiny. Alas! the road is barren and

EMIGRATION.

pathless—hard and stony. There is no guide there, and the turf and flowers have all to be reared by his own energetic industry. The revulsion sometimes does good. Rudely, but effectively, all thoughts of dependence are at once extinguished, and the blessed resolution of self-support, at once formed, expands into a self-relying ambition to create a destiny in life. From such happy results arise many of the advantages of emigration: the well-connected youth is thousands of miles from the sympathising rich relations whose bounty prevented him from ever seeing necessity face to face at home; but now he must act or starve. Fortunate indeed is he if a latent independence point effectively to the former alternative; but sad is the proportion of those who sink in hopeless despondency, or make some miserable effort to return degraded to their disappointed friends.

To young men of this kind emigration is a formidable lottery—an alternative that would fill their friends with agonizing anxiety for their fate, were it not that generally they have lost the esteem, and insensibly undermined the affection, of all around them. For the younger son, or the heir who has exhausted his patrimony, a last contribution is made by indignant and impatient connections 'to send him to the antipodes—to cut the connection effectively.' He has a few hundreds over when he arrives in Sydney, Port Philip, or Nelson; and then comes the critical moment for trying what strength there may really be at the heart of his heretofore neglected and wasted character. If he really be sound at heart, if he is to 'do good,' he will at once peel off the varnish of fashionable life, and set his face to labour. A man with so few capacities as such a one generally has, will have a miserable fate if he have not a little capital: he will then require, like the handloom weaver or the Irish cottager, to submit to the humblest tasks with the most frugal remuneration. Let him, then, religiously save every scrap of money for investment when the right time comes. In the meantime, let him hire himself out at the best occupation which he can procure. He thus has an opportunity of acquiring experience, and of finally seizing the proper time for investing his little capital in sheep, cattle, or land, as the character of the country may suggest. If he set earnestly and zealously to work, that he has been a gentleman at home will be all in his favour. 'We want gentlemen, but not gents,' is the significant remark of a South Australian newspaper. Some of the aristocratic youth sent to these wastes to be got rid of had acquired hardy, daring habits in their field-sports, and thus possessed the capacity and a little of the inclination for the life of a stockman, which is one of excitement and adventure, of riding and hunting; but whatever he turn to, if the gentleman, however

EMIGRATION.

here, and the turf
energetic industry.
out effectively, all
l, and the blessed
hands into a self-
From such happy
ration: the well-
sympathising rich
seeing necessity
or starve. For-
point effectively
ion of those who
miserable effort to

midable lottery—
gonizing anxiety
lost the esteem,
und them. For
his patrimony, a
ient connections
tion effectively.
n Sydney, Port
ment for trying
f his heretofore
sound at heart,
the varnish of
an with so few
miserable fate
, like the hand-
humblest tasks
hen, religiously
the right time
ut at the best
opportunity of
proper time for
land, as the
earnestly and
home will be
gents,' is the
er. Some of
ot rid of had
and thus pos-
for the life of
re, of riding
man, however

profitless have been his past life, has firmness to take the mastery of himself in the struggle, he will find many resources in the education and knowledge of the world which his position has given him.

But there is another side to the picture—alas! too prominently witnessed. The voyage out only tends to nourish the idleness, the listlessness, and the dissipation wherein it is the natural character of the young scapegrace to indulge. When he arrives with his little remaining capital, he takes up his quarters at a comfortable and accommodating inn, where he drinks champagne, smokes cigars, and plays at billiards till 'something turns up.' Nothing does turn up; and as funds sink, whisky becomes a substitute for the champagne, and the cigars degenerate into a short black pipe. At length want stares the shattered profligate in the face; and there is no long-suffering aunt to take compassion once more—no respected uncle to be coerced by the scandal of a half-ragged nephew prying about his door, to 'come down' again. He has before him the alternative of finding his way home, or accepting the humblest of occupations. It is wonderful how frequently a last desperate spark of energy often enables the exiled scamp to accomplish his return, to the consternation of his affectionate relatives. If he enter service in some humble capacity, as a bullock-driver, an assistant shepherd, or hut-keeper, something in his future fate yet depends on the part of the world where he has been dropped, and this is a matter to which the friends of this class of exile will do well to look before they set him adrift. If he be in America, or the Cape, or any of the old-settled districts of Australia—in any place, in short, where liquor is cheap and accessible, he is gone—he will soon drink himself out of this world and its miseries. But if he have got into the far-squatting districts, he is safe to live in pastoral contentedness and sobriety, to the great benefit of his broken constitution, if not also to the improvement of his mind and the amending of his morals. His food will be 'damper,' with an occasional relish of butcher-meat; his most luxurious drink will be tea; his sole narcotic an occasional pipe; while his uncontaminating companions will be the sheep or oxen of which he has charge. The almost total absence of ardent spirits in the distant stock and pastoral districts is an important consideration in connection with some classes of emigrants. It may be of moment for their friends to look to it before they go; it may be also of moment to themselves, if they wish to act well, yet distrust their own powers of self-restraint. The cause of this abstinence from intoxicating liquors, among people not generally looked on as exempt from excess, is a little curious: the journey is long, and the class who

EMIGRATION.

act as the carriers of commodities into the bush are for a long time necessarily intrusted with them in solitary places. They are, it seems, a class in whom the propensity for indulgence is so irresistible that no reward or threat is sufficiently strong to make them convey liquor safe, and the cask of whisky has so slight a chance of arriving, that it is preposterous to send it. If it were sent, it would be almost to a certainty staved in, and the contents consumed.

On the whole, it is a very difficult question whether the class of men on whom these remarks have been made—namely, dissipated or careless young men of the upper classes, who are found incapable of doing good in this country—ought to be put in the direction of emigration. At all events, the perils are so great, the chances of success so narrow and critical, that their real friends, or their affectionate relations, if they have any, would do well to bear on and try what can be done at home before subjecting them to this rough alternative. It is in general, however, not the chance of success, but the intervening distance, that is the inducement to considerate friends or relations to send such persons to the antipodes..

There is another class—far more respectable, though not very much respected—who ought not to be induced to emigrate. These are your peaceful men, who are of uniform habits and docile dispositions, who go on in the groove in which they are set, but who somehow or other have not been 'lucky' at home. Let them, however, stay there—they are likely to be still less lucky in a new country. They are no more to be confounded with those active, enterprising men, whose activity and enterprise somehow are not in their proper element at home, than the stray sheep with the houseless dog. Their natures are utterly different; and it is the characteristic of the docile but feeble being, that although he never achieves much in this world, and does not become very successful, yet his chances of quiet happiness are in remaining among his friends. The men who wear good coats, and can do nothing but copy or write to dictation, are of this kind. Clerks make wretched emigrants. Though their position, as measure partakes of the professional worker's rank, their so do not imply so much labour with the hand or the head either, as those of the superior class of artisans. A sort of old conventional association of writing with skill and scholarship has made them be considered of the gentry class, but they are in reality very humble members of the labouring class.

It is a matter of the utmost importance, especially to parents looking to the prospects and position of their children, to remember that in emigration fields there are none of those quiet little corners where people find incomes without giving corresponding services, and which are ever numerous in an old country. They are called

EMIGRATION.

for a long time. They are, it is so irresistible to make them slight a chance if it were sent, it contents consumed. Whether the class of merely, dissipated are found incapable in the direction that, the chances friends, or their well to bear on ing them to this e chance of suc- cement to consi- the antipodes.. ough not very migrate. These bits and docile ey are set, but at home. Let ll less lucky in ded with those prise somehow ne stray sheep different; and that although t become very in remaining s, and can do e. position. their se ead either, and f old conven- ship has made are in reality lly to parents to remember little corners ling services, ey are called

sinecures when they are filled by the aristocracy; but in truth they pervade all society, from the master of the buckhounds to the man who, with a scarlet coat, a cocked hat, and a gilt-headed cane, decorates the opening of a public institution, or, dressed in black small-clothes, bears the train of a lord chancellor. To some extent, in a country where there is much realised wealth, over-remunerated offices are in a manner necessary; since however small may be the services required, trust and respectability are necessary, and must be bought. In some great public office, where heads of departments and secretaries are toiling to the utmost stretch, and are not overpaid with their five hundreds, or their thousands, a man is wanted to sit upon an easy-chair and tell visitors the way to the several departments—his mere labour would be much overpaid by £20, but perhaps a sufficiently respectable person may not submit to the slavery for less than £50 or £80; and such a person must be had. The old country is strewn with such offices of more or less emolument and dignity; and the love of ease which pervades a large portion of the people, even of our busy country, makes them eagerly sought after. Now, the parents of any respectable youth fit only for a sinecure secretaryship or door-keepership, and who may, from their social position, have influence to obtain such an office for him, should never dream of his emigrating. There are no such quiet, reposing corners in an emigration field—at least with decent subsistence attached to them. The Australian hut-keeper is almost the only emigrant who comes within that character; and many a damaged man who has seen better days may be found exhausting his remnant of life in that dreary vegetation. But all the enviable fruits of emigration are gathered in the bustling pressure of onward progress. Not but that there are exceptional and peculiar ‘opportunities,’ as they are termed, in new countries; but they are not of the sinecure character, or suited for the docile and indolent. A gentleman made the beginning of a fortune at Port Philip by constructing pumps to pull out the water of the Yarra Yarra, and save people the trouble and time of filling buckets. In New Zealand a scion of one of our great aristocratic houses is understood to be doing well by working a ferry, while another has been breaking horses. In the building mania at Adelaide, some gentlemen who had received a good education, with a smattering of science in it, extemporised themselves into architects; and the same class turned out some tolerable mining engineers on the discovery of the copper lodes. Such are the chances of the pushing and observing emigrant, but to the somnolent children of monotonous ease they would arise in vain.

EMIGRATION.

There is a class of men who are half-way between your well-born scapegraces and the docile clerks of public offices, to whom emigration must often be ill applied. They are not vicious, and they are not idle. They have indeed a certain amount of restlessness about them which partial relations sometimes mistake for energy, but it is always spent either on trifles or in pushing serious matters in the wrong direction. There is an expressive term applied to such persons in Scotland of 'daidlin' bodies.' They are always doing something or other, but it never happens to be the right thing. They are very active in applying for all vacant offices of whatever character, believing that the question, whether they are to be employed in the public service or not depends on their 'good luck,' and that all the people they see around them remunerated for valuable services are only more lucky than themselves. It is one of the current fallacies on emigration to hold that these men are peculiarly well adapted to it. It would seem to be considered that their very incapacity for success in the old world augurs their success in the new. With so sanguine an eye are their future prospects scanned, if they *will* but leave the country in which they trouble their relations, that a moralist like Rochefoucauld would embody in an epigram the manner in which the relations, in getting rid of the poor fellow, come to the conclusion, that because his exile is a relief to *them*, it must also be an advantage to himself. The delightful writer who is at the head of our fictitious literature has painted such a person in Mr Micauber. He is fluent, good-natured, intensely friendly, hopeful to the utmost, ever looking out for something to 'turn up,' and accommodatingly ready to take any spoke of the wheel of fortune that does turn up. But he does not get on somehow; and the real reason is, because he is objectless, unsteady, and unthrifty. With the licence of the novelist he is represented as a successful emigrant. Any kind of person may *possibly* get on in this country, or in a colony—good fortune may alight on him in either. But representing such a person as worthily and naturally obtaining success is not, as an example to others, teaching truth through fiction, and fulfilling the high duty which the author of the character has undertaken. It is a dangerous notion that the Micaubers, out of the very qualities which are worthless here, are to make eminence and success to themselves in a new country. The friends of men of this kind, if they really wish to befriend them, should not send them to the wilderness. It would be more humane, and sometimes in the end would be more economical, were those who wish to help on the Micaubers of the world to put emigration out of the question, and looking matters in the face, help them through the remainder of their days at home. Even if there is a wish

to ge
quest
Brita
is tec
who l
misgi
really
useful
would
bad s
and th
have
know
The
him in
being
home,
arena
leads
to tha
perhap
which
forests
a well
public
class
suppor
an ent
they fi
the br
do com
of a c
often g
Austra
varyin
the sq
To t
views,
utmost
gration
knowle
to him
of all
civilise
seeing

EMIGRATION.

to get rid of the man and hear no more of him, the resource is a questionable one. A little acquaintance with the middle world in Britain shews one how marvellously often the 'bad shilling,' as he is technically called, returns. Indeed it is often seen that those who have exerted themselves for his removal are haunted by that misgiving of his possible return, which shews that they do not really believe in the capability of colonial life to redeem him into usefulness. Through difficulties and through dangers which no one would have previously believed him capable of encountering, 'the bad shilling' finds his way back to those who have uttered him; and the whole moral of the case is, that he is the base coin they have been unfortunate enough to possess, and they ought not, knowing it to be base, to have attempted to pass it off on others.

The gentleman emigrant often has not any specific view before him in emigration. Having a somewhat adventurous disposition, being a little tired of the systematic uniformity of daily life at home, and being free to act as he pleases, he chooses the freshest arena of adventure. Emigration sometimes suits such men: it leads their roving energies into fixed courses, and supplies openings to that territorial and occupational restlessness that at home would perhaps have exhausted itself in steeple-chases, in game preserves which cause poaching and crime, and in attempts to create deer-forests in this thickly-peopled country—ending in the alienation of a well-meaning peasantry, and legal actions with the defenders of public rights. These form an easy, and it may be said, a happy class of emigrants. Their ease and happiness they generally suppose to arise from their capacity for 'roughing it'; but this is an entire mistake: it arises from their ability to come home if they find that emigration does not suit them; and in reality, as the brief eventful history of New Zealand can tell, they generally do come home. But when they happen to suit with the new ways of a colony, this class of men are valuable emigrants. They often get fascinated with the excitements of the stockman's life in Australia, and their existence there is a sort of gleam of sunshine varying the darkness and dreariness of the convict's services and the squatter's mastership.

To this class of emigrants, and to all who go without definite views, an education that has dealt with external objects is of the utmost moment. When rapid fortunes have been made in emigration fields, they generally have had their foundation in some knowledge peculiar to the individual, and thus a valuable possession to him from the ignorance of others. The very reflection that men of all degrees of intelligence are daily walking through an old civilised country, and must have had abundant opportunities of seeing its capabilities, while those of the emigration field are

EMIGRATION.

generally fresh to the first capable observer, will shew how greatly the resources of knowledge are valuable to the emigrant. Nor need his knowledge be of the highest scientific order. The gentleman who discovered the copper-mines of South Australia, and, after making a rapid fortune, communicated to the Australian colonies a kind of mining mania, owed his success to the teaching of Pestalozzi, from whom he had so far acquired a knowledge of objects, that he saw copper ore in a bright green stone. It is at once evident that observative capacities thrown away in the old country, where they are enjoyed in common with thousands or millions, may be of great service in a new country, where their owner may be the first, and for a long time the only human being who has any opportunity of exercising such faculties. The first principles of various kinds of knowledge may be agreeable and sometimes useful in the old country, but they are not so directly effective as in the fresh emigration field, where no one can tell precisely what undiscovered sources of riches may exist for the expert and able man to develop. A knowledge of minerals is in this country a mere intellectual accomplishment to every one but the practical chemist and the mining engineer. An acquaintance with botany is necessary to the physician—it is scarcely of use to the practical gardener. By the division of labour, intellectual and physical, the necessary scientific acquaintance with these subjects is so well supplied by those whose peculiar department it is to master them, that any acquaintance which other people, greedy of knowledge, may cultivate in the same fields, is generally rather kept out of sight than shewn or used. But in a fresh country this general knowledge may be eminently useful, just because the elements on which knowledge can work are there in abundance; while, in default of any better order, this rough kind alone occupies the field.

But perhaps it is not so much by enabling the adventurer to see the value of sources of riches when they happen to be cast up to him—always a rare occurrence—that this faculty does him good service, as in preventing him from hastily, in ignorance, attributing value to things utterly worthless. A dismal ridicule was cast over the gallant adventurers of Darien, from their having actually mistaken a glittering micaceous schist for gold ore. This was an example of ignorance not to be believed were it not well accredited; but how often has it happened that iron pyrites have been mistaken for the precious metal, and that rock-crystals and common garnets have been taken for diamonds and rubies? The practical education afforded by the Scottish universities has been very instrumental in imparting this kind of knowledge to emigrants, and so making them valuable for particular positions. It

has
know
learn
chan
for g
is th
Th
give
is li
starv
dropp
amon
to en
troub
happ
true
penur
but th
them
tion
touch
—the
fresh
not o
while
succes
such
helps
sagaci
direct
emigr
better
The
is gen
to eve
discre
at the
greate
are m
suffici
the m
exami
comm
infect
of a

EMIGRATION.

has been generally remarked, that when there is a position long known or filled in the old country, whether it be connected with learning, science or art, or be that of a mere highly-trained mechanic, an Englishman fills it best; while, if the occupation call for general knowledge and new resources, an educated Scotsman is the man.

The purpose of healthy, well-considered emigration is not to give relief for the present, but awaken hope for the future. There is little satisfaction in the indiscriminate hustling out of the starving children of misfortune: some of them may be accidentally dropped in places where they can thrive, but chiefly they fall among thorns or in stony places. On the man who really ought to emigrate the cloud should have only so far lowered as to trouble him about the future. 'The anxious classes' is a term happily applied by Mr Wakefield to those most likely to fulfil the true ends of emigration. They have not felt the pressure of that penury which unfits its victim for bold views and manly resolutions; but they feel that they have got into a wrong groove which is taking them downwards, and they are filled with fear for the social position of their offspring. To such men—before their energies are touched, their hopes entirely blighted, and their means dissipated—the fresh soil offers new materials for enterprise. It is so much fresh capital to them; it starts them anew in life; and they have not only the doctrine of chances in their favour—in the chance that while they have been unsuccessful in one sphere they may yet be successful in another—but the very sanguine confidence with which such men throw themselves into their new world in some measure helps them to success. There are many men of prudence, of sagacity, and of energy, who have not found efforts, however well directed, crowned with success at home. It is to these that the emigration field opens its arms with the warmest assurance of a better future.

There is no doubt that the possession of money—or capital as it is generally called—is of great advantage to the emigrant, as it is to every class of men, in every part of the world, who can use it discreetly. But so much greater as are the productive resources at the command of the inhabitant of a new country, by so much greater is the value of capital, which is the machine by which they are made effective. The high percentage of colonial interest is sufficient of itself to prove this. Indeed, it may be said that the man who possesses from £250 to £1000, if he judiciously examine the several emigration districts, if he be a man of common sense and business habits, and if he be not rash or infected by an emigration theory, is as secure by emigration of a good though plain and moderate source of subsistence to

EMIGRATION.

himself and his descendants as human beings can be certain of anything. For the great capitalist emigration is not the natural sphere; at all events, he is not a person to whom a public writer need offer advice, since he will only have foregone the obvious advantages which wealth brings to its owner in this and all other parts of the old world, for some peculiar project of ambition or beneficence of his own planning. Great capitalists have not been very fortunate in their emigration projects: Mr Peel's colonisation of Swan River, and the great speculators in South Australia and New Zealand, may be taken as instances. These men are too apt to embark with some grand design, concocted by themselves, or by an emigration or colonisation philosopher; and as emigrants succeed chiefly by groping their way through difficulties, and by careful perseverance, the wealthy men who want to do something vast often launch projects which are shipwrecked.

The history of colonisation in later times seems to prove that profuse wealth and abject penury are alike inimical to sound emigration. The stuff of which colonists are made is neither your heirs of the accumulated riches of generations in England, who are looking over the world for a field on which to devote their restless energy and their great wealth, nor degraded, objectless paupers, but that steady, persevering class who have neither been lifted above the working world by the inflation of inordinate wealth, nor trampled down beneath the feet of the mob who hurry on to enjoyment or to effective labour. Depend on it, we shall find that it is neither exuberant wealth nor abject helpless poverty that will be the true spring of colonial existence; but those qualities of enlightened energy, patience, and prudence, which are not necessarily the concomitants of great wealth, and may safely be pronounced incompatible with utter wretchedness in a country so full of opportunities for exertion as this is, and so well provided with the means of aiding those who happen accidentally to slip and fall in the race of enterprise. The class who produce the wealth of this country are the class who will create new states. It was by them that the great empire of the United States was made. By our writers on colonies and emigration, capital and labour are too often discussed as separate ingredients, which require but to be measured off in proper proportionate quantities, like chemical elements, to produce the required effect. There is a sort of traditional economic idea of capital, as of an agent existing in human society, independently of creative means, like sunshine or rain—something of which the mere presence is a fructifying influence, and the absence is aridness and despair. But mere capital is as unwieldy and helpless to all

effect
energ
and
ducti
circu
sults-
aid it
the c
existe
aroun
of ca
mere

Th
those
also t
point
for th
gener
man t
where
too w
often
of the
disper
sown,
are o
plans
millio
which
intenc
he ca
from v
with t

But
make
advan
as the
regula
might
additi
openin
that th
new c
just a
adapte

EMIGRATION.

effective purpose as mere muscular labour. Both require the energetic productive intellect to guide them to good purpose; and though each be a valuable machine in its hands, that productive intellect itself—the capacity for taking advantage of circumstances, and directing them to the best practical results—would, if left alone, and without either of the others to aid it, be the most independent and effective of the three. It is the class of men so endowed which has brought capital into existence, and can bring more into existence, distributing benefits around it while it does so. It may safely be said that the creation of capital has produced more good to the human race than its mere existence can accomplish.

The sum of all that has been just said may appear to be, that those who make on the whole the best home citizens are likely also to make the best emigrants. Undoubtedly, however disappointing it may be that there is not an El Dorado of riches abroad for those who will not submit to the labour and endurance that generally bring success at home, the law of nature which gives man the fruit of the earth for the sweat of his brow follows him wherever he goes. It is one of those hard laws which cannot be too well looked in the face, since its harsh lineaments are too often smoothened or omitted by those who draw sanguine pictures of the future. Man is ever seeking and thinking he has found a dispensation from that law—thinking to reap where he has not sown, and to gather grapes from scattered roadside thistles. Such are our Californias, new emigration tracts, colonisation schemes, plans for paying national debts without taxation, and spending millions upon wars without impoverishing a people—vain bubbles, which burst and blind the eyes of those who blow them. The intending emigrant must pass them by contemptuously, and before he calculate his gains and success, look sternly at the elements from which they are to be obtained, and his own capacity to deal with them.

But it does not follow that because, in general, the classes who make good home citizens also make good emigrants there is no advantage to the country in emigration. It is just as advantageous as the variety of home pursuits: it widens the field. Though the regular moral energetic men who make the best shipbuilders might also be found to make the best railway-engineers, the addition of the latter occupation to shipbuilding was a great opening and a great boon to the community. It will often happen that there are peculiar faculties which get room for exercise in a new country, but would have been sadly unproductive in the old, just as, on the other hand, there are men possessed of faculties adapted to the higher uses of civilisation which would be thrown

EMIGRATION.

away in the desert. If Sir Walter Scott had emigrated before he wrote his novels, or James Watt before he improved the steam-engine, or Arkwright before he invented the spinning-machine, and all three had become flockmasters in the bush in New South Wales, the world would have been a great loser, just as, on the other hand, it is a gainer in the elements of productiveness rescued from barrenness, by those rough energetic pioneers of civilisation who find the ways of the old world too smooth, and artificial, and complicated. It is a question of the balance of accounts. In general the highly-cultivated ministers to the wants of an advanced civilisation—philosophers, poets, artists, will not find the new field of exertion suited to their tastes or the full development of their faculties. But let it not be supposed that high faculties are unsuited for a new sphere. It is a great mistake to believe that the head is a useless member there. He who has been accustomed to observe and think, will do better anywhere than he who has not, though it may be that he is not in the place where his faculties will tend to the highest results.

THE LAND-PURCHASING EMIGRANT.

We shall suppose that the intending emigrant, having made up his mind to be a landowner, and invest his small capital in an estate, looks around among the land-sale systems of the several emigration fields, comparing them with each other, that he may decide which of them promises the best investment. In Australia, where the best lands were given away for nothing, and where the next grade were parted with for 5s. an acre, he finds that he must pay £1 an acre at least for the land he wants, however poor it may be. The price may be far greater, but £1 at least it must be. This is the general rule of what is called the 'sufficient-price' system; but if he wish to know more precisely the terms on which he will be dealt with, he will have to examine a series of documents, long and complicated, correcting and amending each other like acts of parliament. If he have had experience in legislative matters, he will shake his head and say: 'The projectors of some artificial system have been at work here as in our old protective legislation, and when forced and artificial systems are adopted, there is no end to the interference necessary to prevent nature from forcing its way.' If he turn to New Zealand, he will find the same minimum of £1, with still greater complexity of arrangement, though here he may have a chance of making a good bargain with some one who has an allotment which he is glad to get rid of on any terms. Moreover, if the price of land be no

objec
for f
W
that
befor
Cape
taint;
heigh
price
enorm
acre.
is che
he be
tralia
the s
vexed
per a
that
local
tually
some
that
South
done-
tion t
becau
furthe
We
marke
is pos
island
of Mon
of the
Compe
the ha
when a
pany h
the em
own n
not, lik
conside
and ru
a perio
owners
those w

EMIGRATION.

object to him, he can buy for £3 an acre from the Canterbury, and for £2, 10s. from the Otago Association.

When he looks towards the African settlements, he will find that the sufficient-price system had fortunately been seen through before it crossed the Indian Ocean. The general minimum of the Cape districts is 2s. an acre; but there is an unsatisfactory uncertainty here, as the local government may raise the price to any height if the circumstances seem to warrant it. At Natal the price is 4s. an acre for country lands; but town lots may reach an enormous price, and those called suburban lots are set up at £1 an acre. It is clear to the settler, however, that in the mere acreage he is cheaper here than in Australia or New Zealand. He finds, when he becomes acquainted with the real state of the matter in Australia and New Zealand, that every one practically connected with the system for charging a high price for waste land is very much vexed that it should be as it is; but as the minimum price of £1 per acre has been fixed by act of parliament, it is absolute. All that the local authorities can do is to encourage the system of local smuggling called 'squatting;' and this they have so effectually done, as to create a great squatting influence, of which some account will be given further on. If it seem to the emigrant, that for the sake of the mere price of land he had better go to South Africa than to Australia or New Zealand—as it often has done—he comes to the conclusion with the regretful consideration that he has been induced to look for an inferior commodity because a heavy tax is laid on the good article. We shall see further on how this works.

We now suppose our land-buying emigrant examining the land market in the North American colonies. In the Canadas there is possibly a greater variety of prices for land than in the British islands. There is all the difference between the garden grounds of Montreal, or the grain fields of Niagara, and the timbered wilds of the Ottawa and the Huron. Then the Canada and Western Company, with other powerful associations, take the wanderer by the hand, and offer him a settlement at a reasonable price. And when such a body is able to keep itself alive, as the Canada Company has for a long course of years, and preserves its character, the emigrant, doubtful about such matters, and not relying on his own naked ability, may trust himself in its hands. When it does not, like the New Zealand Company, break down early, it may be considered as sound. A land company cannot, like a bank, fail, and ruin all its connections. If the lands it has transferred during a period of years have good farms and fields, and comfortable owners on them, the system is a reality: it can support itself, and those who deal with it may trust to its preserving its character by

EMIGRATION.

fair dealing. It is not said that the New Zealand Company, and other land-selling corporations which have had but a brief existence, have not had equally honest or even higher views—the reliance of the emigrant in dealing with the land-selling companies in Canada will be on their long continuance as known and respectable corporations rather than on their professions, or their avowed principles of colonisation.

In the other North American colonies the chief land-purchasing district is New Brunswick. There, as with its neighbours, there is in reality but scanty investment; but the arrangements are flexible, much encouragement being given to the man who really wishes to improve and work out land with capital. It may be said that to the capitalist otherwise induced to go to these colonies the purchase-money of the land is a nominal matter. In late years the governments of these remote and almost forgotten colonies have followed a system connected with the disposal of land which promises well. The dense forests which cover the best lands in these territories not only preoccupy the fruitful soil, but stop communication between one clearing and another. To give the clearers of soil an individual interest in roads, the price of land allotted to them has been taken in road-making—the person who receives so many acres being bound to make certain communications with his neighbours by roadway, under the inspection of surveyors. The system appears to be suitable for a forest district. An impartial observer, after taking a general survey of the several fields, will see much to recommend in these comparatively-neglected colonies of North America to the small capitalist desirous to buy land. And though they are far less popular, to this class they have many advantages over the United States.

No one who looks at the general statistics of emigration from this country can help seeing that the arrangements for the disposal of land in our colonies are felt to be on the whole unsatisfactory by the emigrant who is making his survey and his choice. All the facilities for the acquisition of land in the minor North American colonies are in his eyes apparently but the cheap price of a poor or an overlooked article. The notions of valuable land purchases in our colonies have of late years associated themselves with Australia and New Zealand, where land investment has been purposely checked. And turning from the provoking regulations there, and from the rather vague but on the whole promising land systems in the American colonies, the land-purchasing emigrant has found that the true rest for the sole of his foot has been in the United States.

The emigrant naturally looks first to any system arranged and guaranteed by the government of the place where it is; and if he

finds
under
the co
best o
by an
hand,
been
waste
and an
The p
that v
with t
veyed
mile,
Thus
patch
receiv
conser
practic
unalter
carries
into un
colonie
of sch
scarcel
that, n
are no
Where
there c
wholes
suppos
that m
uniform
It ha
tively t
the lan
allotme
on pap
anxiety
which
eightee
establis
a 'pate
it, befor
a grant

EMIGRATION.

finds it both economical and uniform, he will feel himself safer under it than in any voluntary market. When he looks over all the colonial systems, he finds that they are not uniform; that the best of them are costly; and that they are altogether surrounded by an unpleasant vagueness. In the United States, on the other hand, all is systematic precision. So jealous have Congress been of preserving perfect uniformity in their disposal, that the waste lands of each state are the property of the whole Union, and are disposed of on a uniform system and at a uniform price. The price is a dollar and a quarter per acre, and the progress of that vast system of civilisation over the wilderness is conducted with the systematic precision of machinery, the land being surveyed in squares of six miles, subdivided into sections of a square mile, in which the allotments are marked off as on a chessboard. Thus the purchaser looks at the survey, lays his finger on the patch which he has selected as suitable, pays his money, and receives his title. The system has all the sanction of a steady, conservative uniformity. Its simplicity is at once apparent—its practicability has been tested by long use; for it has remained unaltered since the year 1785, when it was devised. It thus carries with it a feeling of confidence and security which throws into unfavourable contrast the varied and complex system of our colonies, revolutionised and inverted as it has been at the bidding of schemers and speculators—not alike in any two colonies, and scarcely the same for ten years in any one. The Americans boast that, notwithstanding the vastness of their land-operations, there are no questionable titles, and consequently there is no litigation. Where land is so indefinitely procurable, and its price is so small, there can be little room for litigation; but the emigrant stands in wholesome dread of the wholesale vitiations that have swept away supposed colonial titles, and everything combines to turn him to that market where the commodity he desires is sold on a cheap, uniform, and secure system.

It has been the policy of the United States to perform effectively that one best service which a government can perform for the land purchaser—making an effective survey. To see his allotment, with its boundaries and character, accurately laid down on paper, is to the intending purchaser a relief from a world of anxiety and trouble. Mr Fenimore Cooper's novel of 'Satanstoe,' which is a picture of New York society in the early part of the eighteenth century, long before a satisfactory land system was established, weaves its main incidents round a search made after a 'patent' or grant of land, and one of the persons interested in it, before setting out says: 'I have heard of a gentleman who got a grant of ten thousand acres five years ago; and though he has

EMIGRATION.

had a hunt for it every summer since, he has not been able to find it yet.' The same and more might be said at this moment of grants in the Australasian colonies. The hapless Swan River settlers found the land unsurveyed, and their allotments as incapable of appropriation and distinction as if they had been so many acres of the broad ocean, or so many cubic feet of the atmosphere. There are titles for tracts of land in South Australia and the New Zealand settlements, which their owners have long since ceased to look upon as anything more specifically valuable than old dishonoured bills. They represent their thousands of acres somewhere, but no one can tell exactly where. The most fortunate allottees have been often those who took what they could get without regard to position, and set themselves down where they found it convenient to do so, without knowing very distinctly whether they were occupying their own allotment, or that of some other person, or an allotment at all. All they knew was, that they had land round them, and were applying it to use; but where their fellow-colonists with other allotments might be was a mystery.

The man whose intention it is to make an immediate investment is not the only person whose interest and inclination should be consulted in arrangements for the disposal of land. Its possession is the means by which a new country confers independence; and the prospect of being a landowner is that most attractive of all prospects which beckons the ambitious exile onward through all the perils, and labours, and disappointments of his path. If you make land inaccessible, you remove the most coveted of all the rewards which you can offer to the able and enterprising emigrant. Now when such a person, a little surprised to find that waste land is so dear in Australia and New Zealand, asks for the cause of it, he finds the author of the high-price system—the man whose ability and perseverance have made land so dear in our colonies—stating the reason why it should be dear in these distinct terms: 'There is but one object in a price, and about that there can be no mistake. The sole object of a price is to prevent labourers from becoming landowners too soon; the price must be sufficient for that one purpose and no other.' Placed by itself in its original nakedness, the principle seems as insane as it is cruel. Yet it is embedded in a system so ingeniously brought out as to blind people to its falsity. This system, on which we shall have to make some further remarks, proposes by a high price to bring out labour and capital in their due proportions. We shall speedily mention the effect this has had on the internal condition of the colonies where it has been adopted. Its effect on the emigrant has simply been, that he has cut the whole political economy of capital and labour, by buying land where he could

get i
figure
system
was 3
of 54
our c
elemen
could
influen

If t
system
clear
plan,
with s
of all
establi
satisfac
is mor
moderat
But i
individu
of the
sharkin
and cr
than i
lisatio
schem
have
they l
distan
those
ence, i

To
a syst
differ
splend
within
making
years
and no
persua
that g
wildly
or Por
bring

EMIGRATION.

get it cheapest. The consequences may be seen largely in figures. In the ten years ending with 1839, before the high-price system came in force, the number of emigrants to the colonies was 366,822, and that of emigrants to the United States 292,492; of 547,587 who emigrated in 1848 and 1849, there went to our colonies 139,904, and to the United States 407,683. Other elements of course enter into this vast difference, but no one could doubt that the dear-land system is among the most influential.

If the emigrant do not purchase waste land on the regulation system, and be not inclined to invest his money in some old cleared estate at the fair market price, which is often the best plan, the third resource, which sends him to deal for waste land with speculative companies or individuals, is the most precarious of all. It has been already observed, that where there is an old-established company, solid, and of good repute, it may be more satisfactorily dealt with than the government or individuals: it is more safe than the latter, and it is more likely to accommodate the purchaser, and consult his interest, than the former. But in dealing with inferior and flashy companies, or with individuals, the poor emigrant gets into the dreadful meshes of the land-jobbing, or as it is more picturesquely called, land-sharking system. There has been in this system more rascality and cruel rapacity, more fallacious hope and bitter disappointment, than in any transactions that have disgraced commerce and civilisation since the swindlers of the Mississippi and South Sea schemes passed from the scene. The calamities of land-sharking have fallen more heavily than those of railway gambling, since they have generally attacked the stranger and sojourner in a distant land, and stripped him, in all the helplessness of exile, of those material aids to which he looked for support and subsistence, if not wealth and prosperity.

When property is taken from the poor

To understand the great extent of the material on which such a system works and preys, it is enough to remember that the difference between a few acres of land being valueless, and being a splendid patrimony, depends on the concentration of population within it; and this concentration of population is brought there by making people believe that they ought to go there. In twenty years a desert waste becomes a city of fifty thousand inhabitants; and no one can tell how it became so, except that people were persuaded to go there with the conviction that it was to become that great place of resort which their going to it made it be. So wildly has speculation run on town lots, that frontages in Adelaide or Port Philip have been sold for larger sums than they would bring in the Strand. At the starting of the later Australian

EMIGRATION.

colonies, all were embarked in this wild trade of speculation—a trade which made money change hands only, but made no addition to the common stock—instead of the legitimate and productive occupations of the settler. Whoever could induce a swarm to settle on his holding and make a town of it, had his fortune made. In Adelaide and the other actual towns, there was a bold game for the frontages of streets, but in the distant solitudes a still bolder game was played. People abandoned the sober occupations of sowing and reaping for the more brilliant pursuit of laying out infant cities. On occasion the wanderer in the far recesses of the bush, which he believed to be untrodden by human foot, has been perplexed by meeting a decayed fingerpost, bearing such a name as Bedford Square or Victoria Terrace—a sad memorial of the airy castles of some ruined town speculator, whose land is destined to feed sheep and cattle instead of being trodden by numerous city crowds and flaring in gaslight.

There is still another resource open to the settler desirous of occupying land, who will not go to the cheap-land districts, and grudges the 'sufficient price' of the Australian colonies: he can *squat*. The term is not a dignified or inviting one; but as we shall presently see, it is fast surrounding itself with aristocratic associations. It was first applied to the American wanderer in the forest, who setting off with his pipe, his rifle, and his axe, cleared for himself a little plot of land beyond the borders of government and civilisation; and if he escaped scalping, after a hard life of labour, danger, and dissipation, saw in his older years the elements of a busy progressive civilisation thickening round his lonely dwelling, and found himself in some inexplicable way a man of property and a patriarchal leader. The squatter of Australia is, on the other hand, a great capitalist, who has laid his hand on a territory which he covers with his flocks and herds; the true representative of the patriarch of old; a shepherd-king, simple in his habits, but absolute in his authority; the unquestioned lord of every living thing within the compass of his wide and self-adopted domains. The 'great squatting interest,' as it is termed, is now the leading aristocratic power in Australia, and its history is a memorable one—memorable as an instance of the baneful effects of empirical interference with the natural laws of buying and selling.

It is now about twenty years since a man of great ability in discovering the defects of systems and turning them into ridicule—namely, Mr Gibbon Wakefield—attacked the method of distributing land in our colonies. The system was indeed indefensible. The most valuable tracts of land had been given away in the colonies in profuse grants to greedy official persons or cunning 'land sharks;' and frequently what would have been of

great
wort
it to
occu
It
set o
them
choic
deal
start
the p
by su
race.
get t
what
just
at on
end s
The v
of all
and n
have
made
settle
thus,
to ea
comm
get g
at w
mutu
unsys
one r
propo
leisur
miles
which
unpos
Mr
—wit
effect
convic
count
trated
over-i
consic

EMIGRATION.

great value had it been judiciously disposed of, was rendered worthless by being given over to individuals who could not put it to use, or transferred in lots too extensive to be practically occupied or really worked out.

It is a palpable mistake to say that when there are a certain set of allottees, with so many acres each, in a new country, letting them take their choice of a location is actually giving them their choice, or settling them as they would desire to be. It is not dealing fairly by them, or giving them what they want, but starting them on a sordid race, in which one gets his choice to the prejudice of the others. They no more have all their choice by such an arrangement than all the horses win who start on a race. In fact, the circumstance that one, or two, or three actually get their choice, and choose all the desirable acreage, leaving what is undesirable to the rest in the ratio of their selection, is just preventing the others from exercising a choice—is using up at once the elements of it. Nor are these sordid graspings in the end so good a policy to the successful as they might at first seem. The want of a judicious, equitable hand measuring out to the wants of all is in the end felt by him who seems to have gained the race and monopolised all the good. In the first place, though he may have more land than he wants or can make use of, the spirit that made him seize it will not let him easily part with it. The next settler, therefore, is sent at a wide distance beyond his area; and thus, instead of there being two neighbours who might be of use to each other, they are separated by a desert, and instead of a community arising, which gets gradually populous while its lands get gradually fruitful, there are a few Robinson Crusoes scattered at wide distances who are incapable of affording each other mutual service. The climax of this system, or rather blind unsystematic action, was the fatal Swan River Settlement, where one man took a quarter of a million of acres to begin with, proposing to bring in the other three-quarters of a million at his leisure, while the fresh purchaser of land had to go a hundred miles into the desert to be free of the boundaries of tracts which might remain for ever desolate, uncultivated, and virtually unpossessed.

Mr Wakefield exposed these arrangements with eminent success—with a success fraught, indeed, with calamity, since it had the effect of carrying the public by its impetus not only into a conviction of the absurdity of the old system, but right into a counter project of Mr Wakefield's own devising, which has illustrated an old truth, that if non-interference be a bad thing, over-interference is a worse. This scheme has to be far more fully considered in relation to labour. The principle of it, as already

EMIGRATION.

alluded to, is, that capital and labour may be taken out according to their due proportions to the colony; and the method in which the system was proposed to be worked was by selling the land at a high price, and employing the purchase-money in industrial emigration. Hence that broad statement of principle, that the price should be high enough to prevent the labourer from becoming a landowner.

The perseverance and versatility with which this principle was promulgated were stunning and overwhelming. A host of writers at once took it up—spoke of it as a fully-established rule, which nothing but the stupid obstinacy and pertinacious pedantry of official persons prevented from being at once adopted, while all who ventured to question the ingenious, artificial theory were ridiculed as Utopian theorists, whose opposition to the practical men was preposterous and provoking. It is proverbially difficult to influence the official mind in this steady country. The history of the Wakefield schemes will be a memorable warning to public men of the safety of letting things alone. In the end, somewhat to the astonishment of onlookers, the sufficient-price system was adopted by the government. It was made the rule of the new colony of South Australia from the beginning. Its supporters complained indignantly that it had not fair play, since the neighbouring colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land were allowed to remain under the old system; so, to gratify the authors of the scheme, these colonies, too, were brought under it; and in 1843 the decree went forth that not an acre of land should be purchasable in the Australasian colonies for less than £1. The system has signally failed by destroying the very land-fund it was destined to enhance, and by aggravating that dispersal of population which its authors intended that it should check. It is now, however, considered a sort of permanency which must not be rashly touched—a fixed institution not to be shaken. It has, in fact, proved its own protection by teaching statesmen an unpleasant lesson in the consequences of rashly meddling with things as they are. The system started with an appearance of so much success as to make a statesman who had reluctantly assented to it declare that it astonished him. The fatal railway year of 1847 has roughly explained to the public the nature of that kind of success which is made out of the sanguine expectations of the projectors of a scheme. A considerable body of wealthy gentlemen had become the avowed patrons of the scheme—they believed in it—they thought it would bring fame and fortune to all concerned in it—just like many influential promoters of railways. They therefore bought land; and the phenomenon of a high price proving a temptation to purchasers was visible for a few months. But

almo
Aus
thos
from
in 18
T
has
Ther
pure
acco
men
can
that
acre
could
settle
gettin
not
system
Aust
miles
could
risk—
trium
for th
as the
for ne
in 18
the d
defeat
the c
becom
witho
of the
predic
they
who h
rate o
squar
this s
the un
riorate
bough
smugg
into b

EMIGRATION.

almost within a year the sale of the waste lands of the crown in Australia virtually died away, until no one made purchases but those who desired to round off old estates. Thus the fund raised from the sale of land, which was £300,000 in 1840, was £16,508 in 1842, and £7408 in 1844.

There was a point overlooked in the high-price principle which has ever been overlooked in these artificial and forcing projects. There is no doubt that it would be a great advantage if every land-purchaser would advance a sum of money to bring out labourers according to the extent of his investment. But you cannot force men following their individual interests into the channel that you can prove to be the best for the public. When the settler found that he could buy better land in the United States for 5s. 4d. an acre than he could get in Australia for £1, no eloquence or sarcasm could persuade him to go to the dearer market. But numerous settlers found out a more immediately available plan—that of getting the dear land for nothing. They took what they would not or could not buy. Such is the secret of the vast squatting system which has spread the stock-and-flock-aristocracy of Australia over a territory counted in extent by thousands of miles. The government dared not dispossess them: the utmost it could accomplish—and it did that with difficulty and considerable risk—was to lay a trifling tax on them. They achieved their final triumph in their sheep-walks and cattle-runs giving a qualification for the elective franchise; and in fact it simply came to this, that as they could not get the land at a reasonable price, they had it for nothing. It was predicted by the Emigration Commissioners in 1841, that 'just as the smuggler places a limit beyond which the duties of customs cannot be increased, so the squatter would defeat an indefinite increase of the price of land: for as soon as the consideration demanded by government for granting a title becomes extravagant, persons will prefer the course of taking land without title, and bearing the risk.' In 1849 a select committee of the legislative council of New South Wales reported that the prediction had been precisely fulfilled. 'The only persons,' they say, 'who wish to perpetuate the present price are those who have the same interest in it as the smuggler has in a high rate of duty. Free trade ruins the smuggler—cheap land destroys squatting.' It is not the least remarkable of the defeats which this system has received at all its posts of defence, that the raising the unsold lands to 20s. an acre, instead of enhancing has deteriorated the value of the land in possession of those who had bought it at 5s. an acre. Here again the comparison with the smuggler applies. If your high duty is sufficient to tempt him into business, he can even undersell the man who has bought under

EMIGRATION.

the moderate duty. If the government could have compelled every new settler to buy his land at 20s. an acre, those who had bought land much lower, coming into the market, might have undersold the government at a profit to themselves. But even the purchasers at 5s. could not compete in a market where people paid nothing. When squatting became the prevailing system, those who had been induced to buy at 5s. an acre lost their money. The effects of this, as of all other interferences with trade for the sake of enforcing a theory, are deep and irritating. Capital, instead of concentrating itself into small fields well provided with labour, has spread itself into vaster wildernesses. The settler, instead of seeking to improve land by the use of that energetic labour which encourages the existence of a healthy productive class of citizens, has spread his wealth over a wide extent of territory, where he encourages no productive labour, and only needs that humblest kind of serfdom for the purpose of looking after his property, which brings the worker to the verge of slavery. The effect of the system on the industrial operations of our colonies is noticed in two other departments of this essay—in the one, it is brought before the labouring emigrant who desires to advance in life as a department of service in which he cannot expect to rise; in the other, it is considered as a probable refuge for pauper emigrants.

The effect of the system on the moral progress of our colonies is thoroughly disheartening. The squatter seems to miss the great and good aims of life. Whatever may be his wealth or his original social position, the advantages of birth, station, education, and accomplishment fade before the influence of a solitude only intruded on by the beasts that perish, and by men as near their level as his fellow-countrymen can be brought. The flockmasters and the stockmen learn to abandon all the adjuncts of civilisation, even those that might be obtainable. The fate of a rich squatter—of one possessed of any given number of sheep or cattle—is not one that a right-minded parent would desire for his son, so stripped is it of all that ennobles and renders life delightful. Economically, the squatters are not valuable emigrants, for they are not among the classes of colonists who purchase the produce of our manufactures. They learn, indeed, speedily to dispense one by one with the amenities of life, until in the end they are found to have repudiated even those which lie at their own door. The latest squatter-author—the tribe is not prolific in literature—Mr Henderson, the author of 'Excursions and Adventures in New South Wales,' says of the class: 'Removed from society and the refinements of life, he becomes careless of his appearance and manners; nay, he becomes heedless even of those comforts of life which are within his reach. With hundreds of cattle, he has no

but
him,
scur
game
with
grou
the e
are h
one o
if he
that
tende
estate
him
abund
and
influe
Britai
colony
Gulliv
coloni
spent
to be
better

THE
engine
his cor
round
occasi
mentio
of the
man is
unfits
but hi
himsel
everyt
right g
if he
miscell
rough-
a conte

EMIGRATION.

butter or cheese, and very often no milk; with a rich soil around him, he has no garden—not any vegetable or fruit to drive away the scurvy; with grain, he has no poultry; with a gun, he has no game; with hooks and grasshoppers, he has no fish. Make a hole with your toe and throw a peachstone in, or drop one in the ground, and in three years it bears fruit; stick a vine-cutting into the earth, and in fifteen or sixteen months clusters of fine grapes are hanging from its boughs; and yet the squatter seldom does the one or the other.' And after such a person has accumulated—if he ever do accumulate—the fortune for which he sacrifices all that renders life delightful, what can he do with it? The natural tendency of all men who have accumulated wealth is to buy an estate and found a house. But the restrictions which have driven him originally to squatting still prevent him from buying the abundant land at its market value, and becoming a centre of wealth and civilisation. It will be thought, perhaps, one redeeming influence of the system, that it sends the squatter Cræsus home to Britain. But it is not a happy change either for himself or for the colony. High civilisation offends his senses, and he feels like Gulliver after his return from the land of Houyhnhnms; while the colonies miss the wealth that might have been advantageously spent in a state of society not so distinct from that of the bush as to be intolerable, but sufficiently redeeming to lead him on to a better standard of social existence.

THE WORKING EMIGRANT.

THE true rule to be followed by the artisan, by the working engineer, by the skilled workman generally, who, discontented with his condition here, desires to try his fortune in a wider field, is surrounded with perplexities and difficulties; and some of the mischiefs occasioned by a too hasty practical solution of it will be presently mentioned. The skilled training imparted by a complicated system of the subdivision of occupations often cuts two ways. Your workman is perfect in his department, but his very perfection there unfits him for other occupations. The finished artisan is apt to see but his own single occupation in all this wide world, to devote himself to it with pedantic single-purposed nicety, and to despise everything else as unworthy of his thoughts. If he get into the right groove and go where he is wanted he is without a rival, but if he miscalculate, and throw himself into the general field of miscellaneous occupations, he will find himself far excelled by the rough-handed Jack-of-all-trades for whom he has ever entertained a contempt too deep for words.

EMIGRATION.

For the trained mechanic, who is conscious that he can follow but one pursuit, the safest market is the United States. But he must keep in view that it is not a place where mediocrity is comfortable, but where high skill and great industry are amply rewarded. Our republican brethren are an exacting people wherever skill and energy are in the question, and the sleepy unmethodical artisan will be happier in his native village than in 'going a-head like greased lightning' with Sam Slick. The workman who proposes to go to the States must first of course ascertain that his trade is there in demand. If he be a maker of lawyers' wigs, or a cleaner of monumental brasses, he may find that he is not wanted. But our busy kinsmen have a large capacity for the absorption of workmen in the staple artisan occupations.

The uniformity with which, in the United States, mechanical and engineering enterprise keeps up to the progress of population and territorial extension, must ever render it such a field for the better kind of artisan emigrants as our colonies can never compete with. No plan for the sale or occupation of waste lands, no arrangements for balancing capital with labour, will accomplish for Australia or Canada what the shipping, the railways, the roads, the bridges, the canals, the rapidly-growing cities, with their waterpipes, gasworks, and harbours, do to make the States a field of never-failing industrial enterprise. When our colonies go forward with a like impulse they will afford similar inducements to the artisan, but not till then. If the exile have been a worker in iron, there are the railways and the steam-engines; if he be a plumber, the water and gas-pipes for the new cities are ready at his hand; if his functions are those of the builder, there is an accumulating population, not contented, like our Australian squatters, with bark huts, but concentrating itself into cities, and rearing stately edifices. There is scarcely any kind of mechanic who will not find that he is wanted more or less—if not at the moment when he arrives, yet at no great distance of time, when the next step is made onwards. We have seen how different is the industrial aspect of our southern colonies. The city population is comparatively small, and appears to have more mechanical industry engrafted with it than it requires. In the bush it is a useful thing for a man to be ingenious—to be able to help himself. If he can supply a new tongue to a buckle, weld a shears, or splice an axle, he will feel the advantage of it; but the flock and stockmasters of these colonies do not, as we shall see, give much encouragement to any skilled class to emigrate.

Still, in our colonies, the skilled workman has sometimes had rare and valuable opportunities of success, and he may have them again; but they have been of a fleeting and convulsive character,

and
com
prom
when
and
cases
Otago
proj
spen
Adel
often
great
aligh
natur
prosp
these
that
the o
capit
good
champ
perity
thema
it is
occup
has ex
If a
head
in the
that
many
and m
of wh
to red
thorou
chant,
of wor
compa
And y
made,
the bet
has be
mere ch
the ele
poral p

EMIGRATION.

and not easily caught. Wherever an emigration impulse has been communicated to a spot, there the workman is sure, if he be promptly present, to find occupation on his own terms. So it was when the first impulse was given to Port Philip, to South Australia, and to the New Zealand colonies. The source of supply in such cases is in the spending of the zealous rich. If Canterbury and Otago had brought round them as many adherents as the sanguine projectors anticipated, speculators would have there been rapidly spending money, and workmen acquiring it, as at Port Philip and Adelaide. Unfortunately the imprudence of our artisans has too often dashed this cup of prosperity from their lips. Inflated by great prospects before their departure, if they have by chance alighted on any of these centres of busy speculation, they have naturally mistaken the momentary impulse of fortune for permanent prosperity awaiting them in the land of their adoption. A few of these men, possessed of caution and self-restraint, and conscious that the sunshine of prosperity was but a passing gleam, are now the owners of fair estates, where they are employing those very capitalists whose reckless speculation was the foundation of their good fortune. Others worked one-half of the week, and drank champagne during the remainder; and when the period of prosperity came to an end, if they survived *delirium tremens*, betook themselves to those departments of humble drudgery which it is too often the ambitious mechanic's fate to find the only occupation awaiting him in the emigration-field from which he has expected so much.

If a man is assured that he possesses certain qualities of the head or hand which he could exercise effectively and productively in the right place, it will be gall and bitterness to him to reflect that by his own culpable rashness he has placed himself on a spot many thousands of miles from the place where they are useful, and many hundreds of miles from the civilisation in the midst of which he might obtain counsel and assistance to enable him to redeem his error. It is difficult to picture a position more thoroughly disheartening and overwhelming. The ruined merchant, the sailor cast upon a barren rock, the artisan father out of work in bad times, are none of them more desolate objects of compassion than the man who has emigrated to the wrong place. And yet, in sheer ignorance and rashness, this fatal mistake is often made, on the supposition that emigration *must* make a change for the better. There is no such rule in political economy, and there has been no such practical experience from emigration as that mere change of place disperses the causes of adversity and creates the elements of prosperity. With mere chance exceptions, temporal prosperity is the fruit of industrial effort made in the right

EMIGRATION.

direction; and he that wastes his efforts by misdirection need not look for prosperity either at home or the antipodes. The recklessness with which the emigrant of the working-classes generally selects his field of operations at once prepares the investigator for what he finds—that in their hap-hazard efforts they often go to the wrong place, are miserable instead of becoming prosperous, and by their unhappy experience discourage the sounder application of emigration. It is not entirely their own fault. A selfish, sordid voice often calls them over the ocean, proclaiming to them a land of wealth, and health and happiness, where they are doomed to find a desert.

It is, indeed, a fact, and one that cannot be contemplated without pain, that the members of the artisan class who have of late years emigrated have in many instances made a sad mistake. They and their friends have played a tragic game of cross-purposes. In one set of instances, where shepherds and hutkeepers were wanted for the Australian pasture districts, and the commodity demanded in the colonies was a kind of quiet, sleepy, semi-slavish labour, the live consignment was a body of sanguine, restless, impracticable artisans, expecting that the change was to carry them from the ill-paid to the well-paid practice of their profession. In other instances, where the artisans emigrated to a better but a larger field of emigration, they were found to be men with all the wants and demands of colonial prosperity, but with none of the energies and capacities for grappling with the difficulties of a new sphere of existence. The characteristics which induced them to leave their homes were improvidence, indolence, and a decided preference of the luxurious joys of the tea-garden and gin-palace to the journey along the dusty road of life. By such men exile was sought as a relief from the hard labour and the other dry arduous duties of the self-supporter in civilised life; but the emigration-field was an arena where the prizes certainly might be greater, but where the virtues of fortitude, self-restraint, and energetic industry were only more sternly taxed and more inexorably required. The indolent, luxurious, careless artisan might at home drift lazily in the wake of his more industrious fellow-workmen, but on the new and not tranquil sea of enterprise he was left to the strength of his own resources. Energetic, industrious, cautious, watching their opportunities, never extravagant or intemperate—many avenues of success were opened to those who possessed such qualities. In many instances, however, the absence of the very qualities necessary for colonial prosperity had made them seek colonial life; and they had thus no choice but to abandon the chances of prosperity and adopt those of bare, rude, temperate, dull, dreary subsistence, in the humble occupations of

EMIGRATION.

the shepherd and the hutkeeper; respectable occupations, tending to sobriety and to longevity, but by no means responding in solid facts to the gorgeous visions of the discontented artisan emigrant.

As we have already hinted, this has not always been the artisan's fault. He is often invited to a colony to which he should not go—a colony where the means of success are very narrow, and can be applied only through great skill and caution even by those possessed of some capital—where the staple labour is of the humblest kind, desirable only by those who are on the borders of pauperism—and where superior success, if attainable at all by the workman, can only be gained by peculiar originality and talent.

It has proved a sad mistake to many a working emigrant to suppose that the field of satisfactory enterprise is that to which he is most earnestly called by the employer. Whether in Britain or the antipodes, the arenas in which men rise to prosperity or eminence are those selected by themselves—not those to which they are beckoned or called by interested parties. Look at the great internal sheep-prairies of Australia. The capitalist-squatter proclaims loudly, year after year, that he has an inexhaustible field for the employment of labour. 'Send us more labourers—and more—and more; they cannot be too numerous if they be of the right kind'—is their ceaseless and reiterated cry. They become even pathetic, and say, that while our streets swarm with the unemployed, and our workhouses are crammed with able-bodied paupers, they are ruined because they cannot get workmen—they are obliged to boil down their sheep for tallow because they cannot get shepherds. Such is the unsupplied demand which will continue unsupplied; and why? Because the workman is invited over not to an arena of exertion, where he has hopes and prospects before him, but to perform the humblest drudgeries of a uniform semi-slavery. The capitalist-occupants of these vast territories go there not to produce, but to take advantage of the fertility on the surface of the unoccupied earth. They are in a perfectly different position from the improving settler, who, according to the extent of his operations, may require more or less of the services of the land-improver, the horticulturist, the builder, and the carpenter—all functions in which there are gradations, and which admit of the exercise of a worthy if moderate ambition, and afford suitable openings for the exertions of meritorious artisans. But the squatter, improving nothing, but merely skimming the surface of the earth of its natural produce, requires but the humblest and most hopeless class of labour. He wants a certain number of human beings—the children of the clod, the least blessed with even the moderate aspirations of

EMIGRATION.

ambition—the most soddently contented with what is necessary for the wants of the mere human animal. It is no improvement to the condition of our artisans, at the worst of times, to be drafted into this asylum for the helpless. It supplies them with the very reverse of the notion they had formed of the emigrant's fate and fortune. Is it to be wondered, then, that it is unsupplied, and that the capitalist-squatter still laments the want of labour—labour of the right kind, and at a reasonable price? In early ages, and in other lands, such persons would supply the necessities of their case by force. They would establish slavery, and make the necessity they now plead an excuse for supplying their labour-market, as our fleets have, to the scandal of this country, been manned by our pressgangs.

A letter by the Rev. Mr Naylor to the legislative council of New South Wales, expresses the views held on the subject pretty accurately: 'We want labour—labour at a reasonable rate: unless we have it the colony will dwindle into insignificance, and the vast amount of capital invested in it must remain unproductive. We want labour for other reasons. The present insufficient supply is tending to produce a total disruption of society. The capitalist and the employer are the insulted drudges of the persons they are nevertheless forced at any rate to employ; whilst the exorbitant wages paid lead to idleness and dissipation, and there is no present help for it. A settler must give £30 or £36 a year for a shepherd, or his flocks will be destroyed. He must make his election betwixt the waste of his wheat, or submit to pay 20s. an acre for reaping it.'—(*Commons' Papers*, 1849, xliii. 3.) This letter is only a brief embodiment of the views repeatedly expressed in the Legislative Reports of the Pasture Colonies. In a Report from the Select Committee of the Legislative Council of New South Wales on Immigration (*Commons' Papers*, 1849, xi. 532), one of the exigencies of the colony is classed as 'the immediate demand and means for the employment of labour at remunerating rates of wages,' meaning rates remunerating to the employer. In this document one of the great squatter potentates—the head, we believe, of that aristocracy—brings the hardships of an insufficiency of labour to this climax, that 'in fact the natural order of society is reversed—the servant becomes the master, and the master may be said to be a slave.'

The taste for slave labour, or something akin to it, had in fact been fostered in Australia by the assignment system. The rich men there looked on the raw materials of their own prosperity as embodied in two elements—capital and labour; meaning by labour not that which the independent enterprising man does to suit his own purpose, but that which the slave, or the pauper whose

posit
squa
keep
not
' Bri
Aust
the p
the c
" Oh
whole
labour
wine
want
the g
point
choic
as in
trave
from
of m
enorm
more
disho
labour
long
labour
of lab
an art
a man
gets i
it in a
A dee
it con
and so
it is t
which
tions o
be—w
proper
what v
may in
ence i
are us
press
purcha

EMIGRATION.

position is the same, does to suit his master's purpose. The squatters wanted men as they wanted sheep—so many at so much keep per head—and thought it unreasonable that the article was not to be had. 'As for free labour,' says Mr Ritchie in his 'British World in the East,' 'it was not to be had in any of the Australian colonies but at a price which would materially diminish the profits of the employer, then in the high road to fortune; and the exclamation rose simultaneously from every moneyed lip: "Oh that we could get servants as cheap as in England!" A whole world of wealth seemed before them, if they had only labourers to gather it in. Flocks, herds, metals, fisheries, corn, wine—all were theirs; but unhappily the cheap drudges were wanting with whom England was blessed—the slaves of the soil, the gnomes of the mine, whose wages were fixed at the exact point which gave them strength to labour, and to whom no other choice was left but the workhouse or the jail. Servants as cheap as in England! They forgot that their poorer brethren had travelled from the antipodes for the express purpose of escaping from their dreary fate at home, and that such a cry from the lips of men who had performed the same journey to extort an enormous and unaccustomed profit from a capital certainly not more intrinsically respectable than labour, was both a folly and a dishonesty.' A main cause of the contradictory views taken of labour in emigration districts is, that colonial slavery has not been long enough abolished to let practical men cast their notions of labour and remuneration loose from it. The colonist still speaks of labour—meaning the humblest and worst-paid kind of it—as an article of export; and he is angry that it is not sent to him, as a man who is ready to pay for any ordinary article of commerce gets irritated with an uncommercial indolent people who possess it in abundance, but will not be at the trouble of trading with him. A deep fallacy lurks in the expression 'the labour market' when it confounds our notions with those of an existing thing bought and sold. Labour is so different from existing commodities that it is their parent—their operative cause—the process through which they are brought into existence. By the primary operations of buying and selling—whatever the secondary effect may be—we merely change place and possession. What was the property of an Italian one day becomes a Frenchman's next; what was at Genoa yesterday is in Lyons to-day. Commerce may indirectly cause things to be made, but in its direct influence it only changes their place. The words 'buy' and 'sell' are used towards labour with a different meaning. They express not mere transference of ownership, but production. The purchase of a commodity is the change of its place and possession

EMIGRATION.

—the purchase of labour is the bringing something into existence that did not exist before.

All this is matter of serious practical consideration for the higher class of working-men in this country. They must not confound a large 'labour market' with good sources of employment. That they should be induced by their own ignorance, or the fallacious representations of others, to put themselves and their labour into such a market, as it is termed, must often make that removal out of which they have expected increased happiness productive only of disappointment and misery. He who finds himself in a desert where he can only live by the humblest of occupations, pursued under the orders of an employer, is but faintly distinguishable from a slave. He has been deceived into servitude as the negro has been forced. It is not perhaps generally known, that in the earlier part of the last century it was a practice in some of our seaports to kidnap young lads and carry them off to the plantations. Articles of indenture were entered into with them, and they were called apprentices, but in reality they were slaves. One of them, named Peter Williamson, after making his escape and living among the Indians, returned to this country, and published an account of his marvellous adventures. The people who had been concerned in kidnapping him were magistrates in a northern city; and as he afterwards came within their reach, they punished him for defamation. Some influential members of the bar, however, took up Williamson's cause—he was vindicated, and his oppressors were exposed. This case is mentioned here as an illustration of a general truth to be ever kept in view by the workman—that there is a standing conspiracy against him through all time on the part of the capitalist who possesses a large tract of soil in any distant settlement, capable of affording such a capitalist riches if he can get human beings persuaded to perform the humble task of looking after it for him and bringing in its increase. How closely the system comes to slavery—how readily the two things are mixed up, is curiously shewn in some of the suggestions thrown out by Mr Wakefield on colonial labour in his 'View of the Art of Colonisation.' 'Slavery,' he says, 'is evidently a make-shift for hiring: a proceeding to which recourse is had only when hiring is impossible or difficult. Slave labour is, on the whole, much more costly than the labour of hired freemen; and slavery is also full of moral and political evils, from which the method of hired labour is exempt. Slavery, therefore, is not preferred to the method of hiring. The method of hiring would be preferred if there were a choice, but when slavery is adopted there is no choice: it is adopted because at the time, and under the circumstances, there is no other way of getting labourers to

work
circu
popu
326.)
It
be to
mom
tion
nor i
oppre
many
are ne
cumst
notwi
produ
for m
They
to vic
in wh
to wor
Her
them
whip
people
high s
and ca
you an
becaus
down
and hi
and su
justice
found
dennar
field's
applica
sufficie
how th
pastora
what w
'The
of free
process
labour.
so much

EMIGRATION.

work with constancy and in combination. What, then, are the circumstances under which this happens? It happens wherever population is scanty in proportion to land.'—(*Art of Colonisation*, 326.)

It is hoped that, however desirable a system of slavery may be to the free owners of thinly-peopled lands, few will for a moment admit, as the author seems to do, that the temptation is an excuse for slave-holding. 'Neither communities nor individuals,' he says, 'keep slaves in order to indulge in oppression and cruelty. Those British colonies—and they are many—which could get slaves to-morrow if we would let them, are not more wicked than we are. They are only placed in circumstances which induce us to long for the possession of slaves notwithstanding the objections to it. These circumstances, by producing the state of mind in which slavery becomes desirable for masters, have ever been the originating cause of slavery. They are not moral but economical circumstances: they relate not to vice and virtue, but to production. They are the circumstances in which one man finds it difficult or impossible to get other men to work under his direction for wages.'

Hence it seems to be inferred that, because you cannot get them of their own consent, you are entitled to seize, manacle, and whip them. It is not to indulge in 'oppression and cruelty' that people forge, steal, and rob; that they commit piracies on the high seas. It is to get possession of something that they want, and cannot obtain otherwise. But it surely no more follows that you are entitled to seize your fellow-being, and extort his labour, because you want it, than that you are entitled to knock him down and seize his pocketbook for the like reason. Our civilised and high-minded nation has resolved to suppress this great crime; and such arguments, confusing mere personal expediency with justice and injustice, right and wrong, virtue and vice, will be found far too feeble it is hoped to revoke the national condemnation. But though thus offensively expressed, Mr Wakefield's practical experience of that difficulty in procuring the application of labour to colonies, which he seems to think sufficient to justify slavery, is in itself very valuable. It shews how the difficulties in the way of obtaining humble labour in our pastoral colonies drive the employers to expedients for obtaining what will not naturally come to them.

'The operation of superabundance of land in causing a scarcity of free labour and a desire for slaves is very distinctly seen in a process by which modern colonies always have obtained free labour. Free labour, when it can be got, and kept in a colony, is so much more productive than forced that the colonial capitalist

EMIGRATION.

is always ready to pay for it in the form of wages more than slave-labour would cost, and far more than the usual rate of wages in an old country. It is perfectly worth his while to pay, besides these high wages, the cost of the passage of free labour from the old country to the colony. Innumerable are the instances in which a colonial capitalist has done this, confident of the prudence of the outlay. It was commonly done by the founders of our early colonies in America, and has been done by many capitalists in Canada, South Africa, the Australias, and New Zealand. To do this appears such a natural, suitable, easy way of obtaining labour for hire, that every emigrant capitalist thinks of doing it; and thousands (I speak within compass) have tried the experiment. It is an experiment which always fails; if it always or generally succeeded, scarcity of labour for hire would not be a colonial evil. I have never missed the opportunity of tracing one of these experiments to its results; and I assure you that I have never been able to trace a single case of success. The invariable failure is produced by the impossibility of keeping the labour, for the passage of which to the colony the capitalist has paid, and it happens as follows :—

‘Under this voluntary method of exporting labour all capitalists do not pay alike; some pay, some do not. Those who do not pay for the importation of labour can afford to pay for the use of it more than those who pay for the importation. These non-importing capitalists, therefore, offer to the newly-arrived labourers higher wages than the employer who imported them has engaged or can afford to pay. The offer of higher wages is a temptation which poor emigrants are incapable of resisting. When the non-importing capitalist is not rogue enough to make the offer to the labourers whom his neighbour has imported, still the labourers know that such higher wages can be obtained from persons who have not imported labourers. They quit the service of their importer; and being now out of employment, are engaged by somebody who can afford to pay the higher wages. The importer, I repeat, never keeps the labour which he has imported.’—(P. 327-8.)

So far it is well for the labourer. It is well that the capitalist who has exported him cannot keep him. He has his choice of selecting a master. Many plans have been suggested, many of them tried, for compelling the labourer who has gone out assisted by the land funds of the Australian colonies, to remain with the master or with the community by whom the expense of his expatriation has been borne; but this has had too near an approach to actual slavery to be practicable. A report by a select committee of the Legislative Council of New South Wales,

laid
a at
for a
sion
mon
rem
woul
be br
body
vent
effor
cann
of an
On it
prese
To
made
us ta
disast
felt o
the ra
perha
bank
discon
for hin
is not
countr
Carlyl
is his
to the
from fi
he has
emigra
manner
the ex
slavery
and ab
voyage
its way
the art
Sydney
what h
veneere
artificia
whalebo

EMIGRATION.

laid before parliament in 1850, complained of the colony being made a stepping-stone to reach neighbouring settlements. They prayed for a rule that every emigrant sent out by the Emigration Commissioners should come under a legal obligation to refund his passage-money before leaving the colony; and they made this instructive remark: 'To pastoral and agricultural labourers such a condition would not be likely to be distasteful; and we require no others to be brought out at the public expense.' In other words, they want a body of men approaching as nearly to predial slavery as they can venture to ask for, or may hope to get a law to tolerate. In these efforts they are not it appears always successful. But still it cannot be too distinctly enforced on the artisan or skilled emigrant of any kind, that this humble field is not the right one for him. On its applicability to the pauper class of emigrants we shall have presently an opportunity of speaking.

To understand the full extent of the miserable miscalculations made by the mechanics and skilled workmen of this country, let us take an ordinary specimen of the assisted emigrant of the disastrous year 1847, the influence of which, however, was not felt on emigration until the ensuing year 1848. The famine and the railway revulsion have come; the artisan loses a week or two, perhaps a month or two of work, and has nothing in the savings' bank or in any other shape to break the fall with. He gets discontented and dissipated; he finds that this is not the country for him; there is no room for the expansion of his energies; he is not free to fulfil his destinies; it is an old, worn-out, rotten country, unfit for aspiring ability. He has read something in Mr Carlyle's works which confirms it all, and he must go. Australia is his selected field: it is the widest and most distant. He applies to the Emigration Commissioners; and having raised a small sum from friends who, seeing him grow restless, wish him at a distance, he has enough to meet the government allowance for an assisted emigrant—according to a benevolent scheme which failed in a manner which will prevent statesmen from repeating it. Well, the exile is off, thanking fortune that he has left the land of slavery, misery, and starvation, for that of freedom, felicity, and abundance. It is unnecessary to say anything about the voyage: if it lead to a good result, that, though no small evil in its way, should be thankfully endured. We shall now suppose the artisan passing the Heads of Port Jackson, and entering Sydney. He has arrived, and has told the emigration agent what he expects. Perhaps he is a stone-mason, perhaps he is a veneerer or French polisher, a marble-cutter, an ivory turner, an artificial flower-maker, a manufacturer of lawyers' wigs out of whalebone, an ecclesiastical glass-stainer or wood-carver—what-

EMIGRATION.

ever he may be, the great chance is that he expects immediate employment in his old occupation; the sole difference between his position at home and that which he has adopted being, that in the latter he shall have more wages, work shorter hours, and find his money go farther.

The extent to which such poor fellows have miscalculated or been deceived is really a painful portion of the arid statistical details of the colonial parliamentary returns. The ambitious artisan who has left behind him an occupation which in the bad times has fallen from 30s. to 25s., or from 25s. to 20s. a week—from £80 a year to £50—is asked to go 200 miles into the bush where he shall have £20 a year, with a gum-slab hut rather larger than his coffin; feed on damper and tea; take charge of 1500 sheep, ranging over 150 square miles of stunted grass, where he may possibly meet a fellow-being, besides the hutkeeper who accompanies him, and the storekeeper on the nearest sheep-walk—when our vast colonial possessions are more thickly peopled, but not till then. The artisan knows little enough of the lonely desolation, the tiresome monotony of the bush; he has but slight notions of any kind of life perhaps except that of the crowded street; but he knows what the wages offered to him are worth, and he rejects them with disdain. He is one of many. The emigration agent in his next report states that there is an enormous demand for labour in the colony, but that people come out with 'unreasonable expectations,' and will not take the terms offered to them. The poor deceived mechanic—or mistaken is the proper term, for it is his own doing—cannot easily believe that in coming to the land of promise he has reached a place where his own trade is utterly useless. In the meantime he resides at Sydney or Melbourne, and his old city associations revive—he clings to the streets and the shops, as mountaineers do to their native scenery, and hopes that something will 'turn up.' Nay, if the Emigration Commissioners have, in what he feels a spirit of perversity, landed him in the district where work is wanted—some couple of hundred miles or so from a town—he will set to and find his way to the town by begging and sorning. Whether he be landed there, or have reached it after great exertions and humiliations, his fate is the same. He may perhaps succeed in getting work, and in competing with the born colonists; but much more commonly he gets disgusted, disappointed, and dissipated, and dies in a penury and wretchedness which, in the midst of callous strangers, is more miserable than the worst fate he was likely to have encountered at home.

The returns of the emigration officers notice the fact, that artisans have gone hundreds of miles to find their way to the

As
this
gone
escap
india
a pre
Here
obser

He
vidua
condi
been
advic
may
tion,
intenc
indee
and p
the in
condu
good
that v
He w
value
who a
but fo
rich th
volunt
interer
ventur
can be
But
lately
termec
as a
charita
Of cou
tion is
those
danger
being
may h

EMIGRATION.

Australian towns, where their trades are already overdone. But this only shews that the poor artisan has made a mistake, and has gone into a bondage from which he is making desperate efforts to escape. When not rightly understood, such incidents, dimly and indistinctly heard of in the circles of the working-classes, produce a prejudice respecting emigration much against their true interests. Here, as in all other matters, their true rule is to learn and observe, and act accordingly.

THE PAUPER EMIGRANT.

HITHERTO we have considered emigration in so far as the individual, looking to this resource as a means of improving his condition and prospects, is concerned. The primary question has been one of pure individual profit and loss, and the object of the adviser has been to indicate, as far as he could, how the former may be achieved and the latter avoided. In this sort of emigration, however great may be the interest of the public at large intending to remain at home, it is of a secondary character, and indeed resolves itself generally into this—that as the public wealth and prosperity consist in the wealth of individuals, it will ever be the interest of the public that each individual does what is most conducive to his own prosperity. Nor will it detract from the good influence of a sound choice even on those remaining at home, that valuable men are taken from them to reap a harvest abroad. He who produces wealth, who creates value out of what was valueless, however distant he may be, is the coadjutor of those who are doing the same at home. It is better not only for him but for us that our neighbour should go to Sydney and become rich than remain here poor. The national interest in this kind of voluntary self-supporting emigration is thus identified with the interests of the individual; and what each man, and those who venture to advise him, have to do, is to discover how emigration can be made a good speculation.

But there is another point from which emigration has been lately viewed—as a means of direct benefit or relief, as it is termed, to those who stay at home. In this view it is considered as a question for landlords, capitalists, poor-law authorities, charitable and benevolent associations, and the country at large. Of course it is not for a moment dreamed that this kind of emigration is to be followed with any but advantageous prospects to those who emigrate. Their misery here is what makes them dangerous or burdensome, and giving them the means of well-being abroad is the remedy sought for the disease. Whatever may have been sometimes actually done, no one would dare to

EMIGRATION.

tell the public that this kind of emigration is conducted for the purpose of casting off the burden and leaving it to its fate. Still the persons who are the objects of these emigration projects are generally passive from ignorance and helplessness. Their sole impulse is in the consciousness that almost any fate would be better than their present. They are in the hands of others—of the government, of their landlords, of the poor-law administrators, as the case may be; and the question of their emigration is considered not entirely in its effect on their own prospects, but with general reference to the good of others—it may be that of the nation at large—of the parish—sometimes of the estate. A few considerations on this subject will here be offered; and as our previous remarks have been addressed to those who are making up their mind to emigrate, these are addressed to those who interest themselves about the emigration of others either on a large or a small scale.

The simplest form in which emigration, as a means of relief, generally presents itself, is this—that there are too many people in this country for the available means of support, and that it would be well to remove a certain number. This is what is generally understood by the removal of a “surplus population;” but it is, as we shall presently see, but a rough, undigested principle, quite inadequate to solve any social difficulty. It never has yet been the case, save perhaps in one year of peculiar calamity, that emigration came near to the reduction of the population of this country, or even came near to the keeping down of the annual increase. The emigration from the United Kingdom during ten years ending with the year 1846 amounted in all to 856,392 persons. If we suppose the increase of population during the same ten years to have been what it was in the ten years for which the preceding census was taken, it would amount to 2,609,129, or more than three times as much. Thus the average annual removal by emigration was 85,439, while the average increase of population exceeded 260,000. The famine which began to appear in 1846, and was so frightfully developed in 1847, gave emigration an impulse such as political economy and public opinion can never impart to it—such an impulse as all must fervently hope it will never receive again. The number who embarked in 1847 was 258,270; in 1848 it was 248,089; and in 1849 it was 299,498. In this last item it for once approached the number of the increase of population. Taking the annual increase of our population at 260,000, at the time when the annual emigration was 85,639, the amount of emigration for that year would just be 46,132 behind the increase—that is, less than the previous annual increase added to the previous annual emigration. But it is in

EMIGRATION.

truth an abuse of words to apply the name 'emigration' to this famine-flight of multitudes, fleeing, they cared not whither, from a dreadful death. The operations of those three years do not admit of being applied to systematic emigration.

But suppose that the human drain were brought up to the point at which we have heretofore seen our population increase, and even beyond it, does it follow that it would be an actual reduction of numbers; and even if it were so, that this indiscriminate reduction of numbers would produce what is called a relief from surplus population? Some political economists say that a population which has room to grow—which is not, in short, pressed upon by want—will double itself in twenty-five years. Now, as the presumed result of the removal of the people is to give the rest room, to make them more comfortable, to give them more food and clothing by the removal of social participants, it follows that the more effectually the removal is conducted the more the population increases, and that the real object would not be accomplished unless we could remove the people faster than they can multiply—that is, at the rate of upwards of a million annually. But it is useless to speculate further upon views which have been founded on false analogy from a ship running short of provisions. There all are consumers of a fixed quantity, and every riddance increases the share of the remainder. The people of this country, taken at large, are producers as well as consumers; and the object of emigration must be the removal, not of the population generally, but of the part that consumes without producing or possessing. It will be pretty clear, whether we reduce the total amount of population or not, that if we remove the Birmingham iron worker and the Manchester calico printer to Australia, we will not make the Dorsetshire labourer less a pauper; and we will not make the Irishman or the Western Highlander less inclined to marry whenever he sees a good potato crop and food for the year.

We have reasoned on it as a leading principle, that self-emigration is, on the whole—deducting all mistakes or calamities—profitable to the community, since each man finds in it what is most advantageous for his future prospects. But it does not follow that those who are indiscriminately hustled out of the country have their condition and prospects improved for them. There is reason to believe that sweeping systems of removal have had the effect of carrying off productive men to places where they were not so useful as at home, and leaving the unproductive on our hands. Nay, this has been avowedly advocated by some writers on the plea of what they call the 'relief of the labour-market,' as if it were production, not consumption—industry, not

EMIGRATION.

idleness—prudence and forethought, not recklessness—that cause national pauperism.

In a country of equal laws and free trade, where there is no pillage and no slavery, a population consisting entirely of families producing more than they consume cannot be surplus. Let an industrial population be as dense as they like, they draw their food from all the world. If the world has not enough to supply them in exchange for the produce of their industry, then indeed they may waste their efforts in vain; but we have not in this country reached so hard an alternative; and the judicious dispersal of our people over the productive parts of the earth may prevent us from ever approaching it. What the damaged part of our population suffer from is not labour which is effective but unremunerated; it is from idleness, or, what is the same thing, ineffective labour.

We are at present undoubtedly in the position that those who are energetically industrious, active, vigilant, sober, and frugal, can live, and live well, being rather an advantage than an evil to the country.

But there are among us whole classes who, instead of having these virtues, are idle, listless, careless of the future, or if they work, do so ineffectively and unproductively. In short, they are unable to compete with more energetic and self-denying neighbours.

Such, then, are the people whom it concerns the public to remove elsewhere, if the removal can be justly and fairly accomplished.

Collective emigration is, therefore, the removal of a diseased and damaged part of our population. It is a relief to the rest of the population to be rid of this part. It were invidious to say what it is that makes a part of the population thus a burden. Some people say that it is the effect of race; and they point to the Celts of Kerry and of Barra, distant some four hundred miles from each other, yet precisely in the same condition of hopeless, listless, actionless, useless penury. Some say it is false legislation, and point to the pauperised agricultural labourers of the south of England, rendered inert and useless by the old poor-law which took in hand to provide for them, and made the idle as well off as the industrious; or maintain that all the industrial miseries of Ireland have proceeded from those laws which prohibited the majority of the people, on account of their religion, from holding a stake in the enterprise of the nation. Others say that ignorance, and especially ignorance of political economy, is at the root of the disease, and they point to the handloom weavers, and the other unskilled workers, who obstinately and blindly continue to compete with machinery; and finding that they cannot live comfortably by doing easy and

EMIGRATION.

useless work, become lethargic and despondent. It is enough for the present purpose to keep in view that there *are* classes of this kind, and to consider how far their removal from the country is a proper remedy for the evil. Now, the evil which such a population creates in the midst of a busy country like this is, that they are burdens upon those who produce more than they consume, by requiring, for mere subsistence, to consume more than they produce. Apart from those whom fortune, or the past exertion of themselves or their ancestors, has gifted with wealth, we may divide the able-bodied inhabitants of a country, or the heads of families, into those whose labour benefits the country by producing more than they consume, and those who are burdens to it by requiring to consume more than they produce. The production must be measured by results; in other words, by the family keeping itself, and living in independence—all other measurements of industrial service are likely to be fallacious. It is useless for the handloom weaver to say that he has gradually added half hour after half hour to his period of labour until he now sleeps at his loom—political economy can give him no other than the harsh answer, that his occupation of jerking a stick from side to side, which he so obstinately pursues, is one not wanted, and therefore not paid for. It is useless for the Irish cottar to say that he has turned up the turf, and dibbled the holes, and dropped the potatoes in, and he has trusted to the Almighty for the increase—the stern answer comes that he has not done enough to make rationally secure to himself a share in the produce of our high-strained industrial energies. It becomes clear at once that it is the interest of the productive members of society to get rid of all these classes.

In getting rid of such classes of people, however, there are other interests besides those of the wealthy and industrious part of the community to be considered. However valueless in an economical sense the objects of this kind of emigration may be, they are not slaves, and we must have their consent to the transaction before they can be removed. This consent must be obtained honestly and without any species of deception; and to make the whole transaction a fair one, the removal should be a change rather to their benefit than their detriment. If they do not think it is so, they will not remove; and if they think it is so when it is not so, they will have been deceived. Again, we must consider the position economically and politically of those on whom we throw them. Independent nations like the United States will, of course, refuse to receive them unless they are for some purpose or other worth having; and we have no right to throw forth the moral refuse of our population on the colonies, casting a burden which we do not choose to bear off our own shoulders upon those of our younger

EMIGRATION.

and weaker brethren. It must be taken for granted at the same time, that a condition of any such removal at all ought to be that some change is to be operated at home, which shall prevent the damaged population from resprouting and growing up as vigorously as ever. That this country is to become a permanent hotbed to manure emigration fields, as it were, with a deteriorated, morally-diseased class, ever renewing itself as fast as it is exported, is a supposition too odious to be seriously entertained. Neglects and blunders have permitted the disease to creep in—if the amputation takes place, it were with all its pain and risk a lost operation if the same neglects and blunders are to leave the same disease to break out again.

The two conditions then—that the removal should be beneficial to the emigrants, and that they should be welcomed in the place to which they are sent—are in some measure dependent on each other. It is cruel and useless to attempt to drive away the aged and the imbecile. It is both more economical and more humane to let them remain, a burden though they be, in our country for the remainder of their days. They cannot increase and multiply their kind, or continue the effects of their idleness and improvidence by influencing others to follow their example. As to the able-bodied, the demand for them in the emigration field will be the measure of their advantage by emigration. Among a people spreading themselves over new productive lands, a mere human being, with some bone and muscle at his disposal, is of value, however worthless he may be in a country where the productiveness is not in new sources of natural supply but in new developments of the skilled industry of man. In America you open a rich productive field by breaking down a beaver-dam; it is of great consequence to the energetic settler to have a man who will do this job for him while he is attending to more serious and important works; and the labour which, in the old country, might have only planted a boll of potatoes, has drained a large alluvial field for wheat or Indian corn. Then, again in Australia the squatter has mile over mile of pasture for his sheep could he but get a human being to be a hutkeeper or assistant shepherd—and thus it is worth his while to keep men alive, and in some rude comfort, for the performance of tasks so simple as to be comparatively valueless at home. The United States have of late years afforded a considerable asylum for this humblest class of emigrants, though they have, only in justice to themselves and their great institutions, raised impediments by taxation on their being imported in a state of disease and imbecility, and have indeed laid a general small tax on all immigrants, as a premium of insurance to meet the burden created by such as

bec
lati
com
wh
for
on
to
Sta
wou
and
thos
men
is v
and
whil
they
least
into
of th
and
large
own
adva
to st
race
trous
bosom
us by
Le
Amer
dama
posse
colon
wide-
at lar
by th
paup
desira
comp
expor
capita
capita
enoug
lature
the bu

EMIGRATION.

became chargeable on charitable institutions. Our useless population of this country find scattered in the skirts of these shifting communities, in their progress onwards, many little pursuits for which they are fitted and by which they can live. The Irishman, for instance, who has starved on half meals of potatoes, and lain on straw, becomes a footman in New York, and is fed and clothed to his astonishment. The post is one which no citizen of the States, and no enterprising working emigrant of this country would take, because, independently of all questions as to servility and independence, productive industry is so highly rewarded that those who would hire servants cannot afford to buy off from it the men who are fit for it. The Americans have a saying that Britain is valuable to them, for it costs them 500 dollars to 'raise a man,' and they can get him for nothing from the old country. But while the States can, as it is generally said, absorb them—while they are in the meantime an advantage, in a pecuniary sense at least to the American people, transatlantic statesmen, who look into the future, shake their heads and fear that too large a stratum of this coarsest clay of human life is exported from our country and deposited in theirs. They think that it comes in masses too large to be sufficiently disintegrated and dispersed among their own energetic people. The time may come when it is no economic advantage to receive them; and here is one warning to us in Britain to strain every nerve to save our own country from a succeeding race of a similarly damaged population—a warning that, disastrous as it ever must be to possess such a population within our bosom, the wretched resource of draining it off may be denied to us by the stopping of the exit.

Let us now turn to the right, and glance at our own North American possessions. Here there is extremely little room for a damaged population. It is the fortune indeed of these colonies to possess such children already in the descendants of the French feudal colonists—the Habitans. Moreover, the very want there of the wide-expanding energy of the United States, which grasps only at large results, and leaves many scattered grains to be picked up by the humble gleaners, makes these colonies unsuitable for our pauper emigrants. In fact they are the very places to which it is desirable to lead energy and enterprise. They want life when compared with their republican neighbours, and to send them our exported emigrants is to swamp them. For men of moderate capital and some energy, or men of great energy if they have no capital, they are an excellent field; but it is a field not yet rich enough to leave anything for our gleaners, and indeed the legislatures of these colonies have very significantly shut their doors on the burdensome class of colonists by a heavy emigration tax.

EMIGRATION.

It may be set down as a general rule, indeed, for the effective emigration of paupers, that they should be sent to a place where they are not left to make their own fortunes, but where they are under the direction of others, to whom their services, such as they may be, are valuable. They need guidance and mastership. Thus it is in the United States, where the intensity of the productive energy of the people in general makes it worth their while when they have not slaves, to give good food and clothing to those who will undertake the humble duties for which, in the pursuit of larger objects, they cannot spare time. In the pasture districts of Australia, of which we shall shortly speak, the emigrant is in the same manner under direction. In the North American colonies, where there is not the same superior influence to bring them on, the Irish and Highland emigrants who have gone in masses have not made improving colonists. The tourist finds the sloth and indolence which distress him in Lochaber characterising the Highland emigration districts of America, such as Glengarry and the Red River. Mr Johnston in his 'Notes of North America' says: 'The small Highland or Irish farmer, who is driven from his holding because his face is set against all improvement—and many emigrants are of this class—carries his prejudices, his obstinacy, and his conceited ignorance to his new home, and leaves to his children, as an unhappy legacy, the same practices which in his fatherland had brought poverty upon himself.' He found in New Brunswick an Irishman who had remained some years on the spot where he was landed, and did not move on to the place where he might be wanted, though miserably poor, 'because he had no one to depend upon but himself.' Another, who had been equally unsuccessful, because idle, said: 'Them people had got on well enough who had the luck to get a good lot of land.' At the time of the famine inroads of 1847 and 1848, the emigration officers of our North American colonies complained of the idleness and mendicant spirit shewn by those Irish who were landed in such numbers as to countenance each other, and form a deadweight preponderating against the uplifting influence of the industrious inhabitants. To prevent them from assimilating the place to their own idleness instead of being themselves brought within its industrial influence, such emigrants require to be scattered, and that thinly, among a people of superior class. Montreal was becoming a Connemara under the influence of the invasion of 1847.

Some apology might be necessary for appearing to overlook the fact, that many of the Irish have made excellent self-sustaining emigrants, were it not that it is entirely with the pauper and dependent class—forming, unfortunately, a large proportion in Ireland—that we are at present dealing. But the argument for a

EMIGRATION.

disintegration or dispersion of Irish emigrants generally, is strengthened by the claims of the better class to be relieved of the weight of misery that presses them down. A traveller through Ireland will often see a whole district one dead level of inaction, misery, and mendicancy. But if, instead of merely passing through it after it has acquired that character, he had been able to watch the progress of the inhabitants during a course of years, he would have seen that many of them made a gallant struggle for self-support and independence ere they were dragged down by the overwhelming weight of the majority. If we export the mass just as it is, we do our best to keep these meritorious men still struggling in the swamp of social degradation. To them, whatever it may be to others who have been the causes of their own calamities, it would be but bare justice that we should 'clear their feet,' as the common saying stands. The best authorities on the state of our emigration fields—such as Colonel Mitchell, Mr Perley, Mr Uniacke, Mr Bernard, with many others who gave evidence before the Lords' Committee on emigration from Ireland—have given instances of Irish emigrants who, on being relieved from the down-dragging influences of the social state at home, have appeared totally to change their nature, becoming as energetic and successful as their English and Scottish brethren. 'I saw Irishmen in the United States, in Canada, and in Australia,' said Count Strzlecki, in evidence before the House of Lords, 'living as well as the Anglo-Saxons, acquiring their grumbling habits, and thus improving continually their condition.'

Mr Justice Sullivan, in a lecture delivered in Canada in 1847, says—

'I know of many, very many instances, in which Irishmen who commenced by working for wages as labourers in the United States have advanced far beyond that condition—some to respectability—some to wealth. We have here a goodly number who brought into this country their savings from wages, and have become landowners. Probably it may be said that the more energetic and ambitious amongst them emigrate, and become landowners in the West; but many, too many, remain hanging about the cities, inhabiting low and dirty suburbs; keeping shops with two tobacco pipes and a ginger-bread fish for a stock in trade, or doing the work too heavy or too disagreeable for other people; and tens of thousands of them wander about the land, going thousands of miles backwards and forwards, hither and thither, in search of a public work. Some canal dug with the produce of repudiated public bonds, where, in the midst of the reeking *miasma*, under the sweltering summer sun, fever and whisky, and filth and improvidence, do their work of death—and the graves of Irishmen track in thick succession the course of American enterprise. The native American turns aside

EMIGRATION.

from the sty in which we recognise the cabin of our native hills: he shuddering says: "This is misery!" but no; misery, true misery, is more Irish still—she does not wander from her own green island; there she has mounted the shamrock for her emblem, and deigns not to visit other lands; but still it is a kind of spurious misery, sufficient to demoralise, to brutalise, to destroy. Once introduced into this mode of life, the mass of them so continue. You may have thousands of them in Canada by means of an advertisement; you may have the same men anywhere north of the slave states (where they are excluded by cheap labour) by a newspaper paragraph. They have no hope, no ambition, no home; they will follow you to the world's end for sixteen dollars a month and a quart of whisky each day: they will work from four o'clock in the morning till seven in the evening, and they will spend all they earn; but they will not understand the American ambition to own land; to become one's own master.

But here is a more agreeable picture of the Irish emigrant when he has, notwithstanding outward appearances, real heart and energy, and is mercifully isolated from his fellow-countrymen:—

"I was one day riding out towards the Owen's Sound Settlement with a gentleman now dead, the late William Chisholm, whom we used to call White Oak for his truth and honesty of character, and genuine soundness of heart. At the Township of Garrafraxa, a place with scarcely any inhabitants, after getting over a detestable road, and having been long without seeing a house, we fell upon a large and handsome clearing of one hundred acres, with herds of cattle grazing in the pastures, sheep clustered in the shade under the fences, wheat ripening in the fields, and apples reddening in the orchard—a good loghouse, and a better barn and stable in the midst of all this. Inside the house was a respectable-looking man, his wife and grown-up daughters. Their house was clean and comfortable, and abundant, and we fared well. They had books on the shelves; and one of the girls was reading, others spinning, churning, or knitting. I asked no questions, but knowing that my friend could give me the history of the settler on the road in the morning, I waited. My first exclamation was: "Well, Chisholm, I do envy you your countrymen! That man must have lived here many years without a neighbour?" "Yes," was the answer, "he was the first settler in these parts; and when he came there was no white man between him and Lake Huron." "He must have been poor, or he would not have come here?" "Yes," was the answer, "he was very poor." "He must have educated his children himself?" "Yes; there was no school within many miles of him." "He could not have employed labourers?" "No; all this was the work of his own hand." "Then," again I said, "I do envy you your countrymen! This is Scotch prudence, Scotch energy, Scotch courage." "Well," said he, "it may be all just as Scotch as you like to make it, but, after all, the man is an Irishman."

EMIGRATION.

Thus it appears that when pauper emigrants are dispersed, there are opportunities for those among them who have sunk, in spite of conduct and exertion, to regain their position—opportunities which will not occur in a dense pauper colonial population.

Turning from British America, and the very scanty means of there absorbing pauper emigrants, we shall find that the Australian colonies are differently situated. Their position, indeed, in connection with this very question of the disposal of our burdensome labouring population, is very curious, and worthy of a fuller investigation than it is possible on the present occasion to bestow on it. In the first place, however, Australia is so far different from the nearer emigration districts of America, that it offers, as we have already seen, money to help out the emigrant, and co-operates with this country in ridding it of its unproductive and valueless population. The expense of sending an emigrant to Australia is nearly three times as great as that of sending him to Quebec or New York; and of course, if it were a mere consideration how the burden to the country is to be best 'shovelled out,' the simplest way would be to send him merely across the Atlantic.

In the Australasian colonies, however, it is of so much importance to obtain human beings—to obtain labour, as it is rather erroneously called—that it is worth the colonists' while to provide a fund for the purpose of attracting thither their fellow-countrymen of the humbler orders. The dear-land system, which has had its natural conclusion in nearly abolishing the sale of land, was destined to enlarge this fund, but has poured into it a dribble too trifling to be considered in connection with a system of pauper emigration. The object of the great Australian squatters is to have a substitute for their assigned convicts under the old penal system. It is therefore their desire that the individuals they receive should be as humble and unambitious as possible; that they should, in short, be as near to slavery as British institutions will permit. We have considered how ill-fitted our artisans are to supply the demands of this shepherd aristocracy. They complain but little of the indolence, the stupidity, even the viciousness of their servants; they have been accustomed to put up with this last quality under the convict system. They complain only when they find that, being city bred, they do not turn with docility to the bush; they complain still more when one of them turns out to be ambitious, saves a little money, and desires to invest it and be independent. The metamorphosis seems to astonish and perplex them as much as if one of their sheep were to be changed into a wolf. In fact, having contributed to the price of his exportation, they consider themselves to have been in some measure deceived. They have not got the commodity they intended to purchase. It

EMIGRATION.

is as if they had ordered a draught-horse and had got an Arabian, more valuable perhaps in Hyde Park or on the race-course, but not so valuable for their purpose.

In the great continent of Australia it is impossible yet to come to a near estimate, even by millions, of the number of acres available for pasturage. The land is thin and poor, and covered with a meagre though wholesome herbage. Three, sometimes five acres, are necessary to support a sheep, and one man's flocks or herds will cover hundreds of square miles. How far these districts are capable of agricultural or any other kind of improvement is a question for future consideration. Meanwhile there are just two things needed to bring a vast produce in wool, tallow, and cattle, out of these wide wastes: the two things are—capital, to purchase stock and flocks; and the humblest kind of labour to take charge of them. Out of these two elements great wealth is procurable. Here, then, is a large place of refuge for those who have fallen behind the race of industrial production at home. They are useless and a burden here; they may be useful and productive there. It is thus in the pastoral districts of Australia that we must look for the best, though it may not at first be the cheapest, emigration drain. But here we must pause. The damaged classes exist among us—the refuge is available and should be sought. But if such fields for the humblest class of industry should exist indefinitely through all time, it does not follow that this great country should become a permanent nursery of semi-slaves for such a market. Surely for the boasted qualities of our Saxon race—the ceaseless vigilance, the unconquerable perseverance, the haughty contempt of danger, the undying struggle against overwhelming difficulties and calamities—there is some better destiny prepared than this.

But while the vacuum exists it may be well to consider how it can be filled. The squatters are enamoured of that type of agricultural wretchedness, the Dorsetshire labourer; so docile is he, so unambitious, so fitted for his humble duties, and for nothing more. Let the squatter have him then—it is good for both; but let us, if it be within the wit of man to accomplish so great an end, remedy those defects which have left the Dorsetshire agriculturist and his fellows so far behind. The Celt is at hand starving on the mountains of Skye or the bogs of Kerry: he may not be so docile and unexceptionable an agricultural machine as the surplus English labourer; but he is a burden here, and he is at least worth supporting there—and worth supporting in such fashion as becomes luxury to one who has been so long depressed by the practical miseries and wants of life. For our damaged population in general—that is, the population which has failed to

kee
is a
the
bur
trio
pett
unh
in a

' I
the
by r
fact
natio
whic
give
of th
(inde
rates
ciate
ever
Wals
' I
vatio
great
emig
' F
be ev
equal
an av
King
woul
passa
' T
near
popul
this s
at £1
a capi
' T
half c
could
pany
Britai
£17,0
mater
' It
the c
burden

EMIGRATION.

keep up with the productive capacities of the age—the resource is a tempting one. The colonists are ever, in the qualities which they require of their servants, shewing us that it is this useless burdensome population that they want; not our actively industrious citizens, who too soon leave the labour market and become petty proprietors. A committee of the Legislative Council of that unhappy colony, Western Australia, put the case into figures in a report issued in 1848:—

‘Incredible as it may seem, it has been repeatedly calculated that the cost of maintaining the surplus population of the United Kingdom by recognised public and private contribution, debilitating her manufacturing and agricultural efforts, equals annually the interest of the national debt, or a sum of about £1 per head of the entire population; which, being converted into capital at twenty years’ purchase, would give a total of nearly £600,000,000. In other words, the pauperism of the United Kingdom is estimated in round numbers to cost her (independent of secret private charity) an annual taxation in poor-rates, benefit societies, and the infinite number and variety of associated charities, a sum sufficient, if converted into capital, to convey every individual of the entire population from London to New South Wales; and when there to start him with £10 in his pocket.

‘In this calculation no allowance is made for the fearful aggravation of the evil by famine and pestilence, which might have been greatly alleviated, if not prevented, by a national system of emigration.

‘From hence it is obvious, that if the existing burden of pauperism be even one-half what is estimated by the best authorities, it is still equal to the passage-money to Australia of the whole population, at an average of all ages, of £10 per head. Therefore were the United Kingdom to defray the passage of the entire pauper population, it would be a clear gainer of the difference between the cost of their passage and that of the whole population.

‘Thus taking the aggregate annual burden at £15,000,000 (really near £30,000,000), equal 5 per cent. on £300,000,000, and the pauper population at one-sixth of the whole (much beyond the truth), and this sixth to be exported to New South Wales, at the public expense at £10 per head—say £50,000,000, the United Kingdom would save a capital of £250,000,000; or at an annual taxation of £25,000,000.

‘The fact is, however, that if the pauperism were one-sixth, yet if half of this number were placed in Australasia by degrees, as they could be taken, and blood, education, and capital induced to accompany and direct them there, to raise raw material and food for Britain, and consume £7 per head of her manufactures (say £17,000,000) annually, the other half would have full work, food, material, and wages.

‘It is evident, therefore, that to ask Britain to convey labour to the colonies at her own expense, is not proposing an additional burden, but requesting her to secure for herself a relief from present

EMIGRATION.

taxation, as well as an increasing market for all she produces, and an increasing supply of all she requires.'

So much for the present state of the account; but where is this to stop? Are we to continue to be a great breeding-ground of pauper slaves to supply the shepherd monarchs who occupy the distant grazing tracts of the earth, penetrating farther into the desert as civilisation approaches? God forbid that this should be the destiny of so great a country! And doubtless better things will ensue. In the first place, no rational supporter of any system of emigration as a means of human drainage looks to a general pauper removal as the ultimate solution of the difficulty. He desires to see the damaged population that is so removed replaced by a healthy, self-supporting population. He may fail in seeing how this is to be accomplished; but no man in his senses can fail to aim at it, and can literally contend that the frequenters of our workhouses, and the cottars of Skye and Skibbereen, should be succeeded by generations after their kind. Then, on the other hand, the field for this kind of emigration will in time become narrowed. We have alluded to its probable limitation in the United States. Vast as are the grassy plains of Australia and Southern Africa, we can have some conception of their boundaries; we know, too, that their wide areas are easily filled with *such* emigrants. When they come to require a thicker settling, it will be with emigrants of a better and higher character. Here will open a noble vista for the future. Between the flock-owners and the semi-slaves wealth will be created, and wealth will bring out able enterprising men to fill up the vacuum between lord and slave, and create a healthy stirring middle class, drained not from those who emigrate merely to live, but those who go for a field of enterprise. So, as in organic decay and reproduction, the degraded heaps of our pauperism and indolent dependency may go to fertilise the fields of healthy enterprise and well-directed exertion. In this consummation of prosperity it is not vain to hope that the very offspring of the pauper emigrant may partake, bringing hope for a better and brighter future for those helpless children of depression dispersed over the distant waste. Occupied as they will be in the production of riches, a middle class must in the end grow among them, even out of their own ranks, and the descendants of the pauper emigrant may fill all those varied social grades which make the charm and vital happiness of progressive civilised life. Let us trust that the looms and forges of the next generation may be kept at work by the descendants of those whom the bounty of this generation has so removed.

Looking to the other parts of Australia nearer the tropics than the pastoral districts, and to the new territories opened up in

Afr
pau
in a
coff
alre
tion
and
pau
it s
Yet
to s
to th
lest
valu
volu
die,
This
from
the l
India
tropi
be a
more
has t
whic
law
thou
who
were
ing r
repea
It
bility
or a
maki
or ne
more
shewn
they
not a
The
tion
gressi
humb
short.

EMIGRATION.

Africa, it is supposed that we may there find new resources for pauper emigrants. This field has yet to be distinctly developed: in the meantime, great hopes are entertained of sugar, cotton, coffee, and other tropical produce coming from it. We have already considered it very questionable if the skilled and ambitious workman should look to such emigration fields with hope and reliance. But it may possibly open a considerable refuge for pauper emigrants in the light, easy, uniform, unskilled toil which it seems to be the peculiarity of tropical produce to demand. Yet before we can justly and humanely send our pauper emigrants to such a destiny, we must be sure of the suitability of the climate to the moderate support at least of European health, and beware lest we send them where, instead of rearing a hardier and more valuable race, they will only degenerate into farther apathy. The voluntary exile may go where he pleases, and cast his life upon a die, but we must never send forth our exiles to be deteriorated. This consideration has already been operative in preventing us from sending our Irish and Highland paupers to fill the vacuum in the labour market caused by the cessation of slavery in our West Indian colonies. Some maintain that our Celtic brethren are of a tropical race who will assimilate to the climate of hot countries, and be as sound and healthy a people there as they are here, if not more so. But the supposition is too vague to be acted on, and has too close a resemblance to that assertion of natural inequality which justifies the white man in enslaving the negro. Some poor-law guardians who had not studied these matters, but simply thought they would do good rather than harm by sending people who were impoverished here to the place where their services were wanted, sent some Union boys to Bermuda; but the proceeding received such a check as will probably prevent it from being repeated.

It is indeed greatly necessary that whoever takes the responsibility of the removal of these classes of men—be it a government or a parochial officer—should consider well the best means of making it effective for its purposes. It is not a task to be lightly or negligently performed, for the more helpless the emigrant the more difficult is it of course to find a place for him. We have shewn that the class in general are ill fitted for a field where they have to make their own way; and we have shewn that it is not advantageous to amass them in large bodies in any one place. The reason, indeed, why emigration is a remedy for their position seems to be simply this: wherever there is an active progressive community, there is room for a certain number of the humblest and least productive classes—able-bodied paupers, in short. The curse of every old country that has any social blot

EMIGRATION.

in it is the possession of too large a number of such persons—of more than can find a living on the skirts of productive industry. They are not of a locomotive character, however. They do not advance with the advancing citizens of a new colony. Hence while they preponderate at home there is sometimes an absolute deficiency of them in the emigration field. Thus it is that the balance, or a part of it, can be absorbed, and so many human beings who could not find a living here may find one elsewhere. But care must be taken to send no more than may be necessary to adjust the balance. Every additional pauper exported will be a pauper in the new scene, while there is less ability to support him than in the old. The mistake is no mere theoretic one evolved from principles of political economy: it has, as we have seen, been frequently exemplified in our North American colonies; and our government has there been deliberately charged with the design of making our paupers a burden on our colonies.

In looking over the whole mass of the pauper classes, it will be necessary to make a selection of those with whom emigration is most likely to be successful. This is necessary for two reasons—the one, that it is impossible to remove all; the second, that it is both inhumane and useless to remove those who are not to be benefited by the movement. It must be remembered, then, that emigration is a transplanting—a change of soil; and into the futurity of growth and fructification must we look for its efficacy. The removal will, therefore, be most successfully applied at that point in the lives of the class which predicts most danger to us at home, and the best chance of success to them and theirs in a new field, if such a point there be. It is found at the time of marriage—usually very early with this class. It is early, because there is no class in the community to whom it is more a matter of mere inclination and less a matter of anxiety. Those who have fortunes and titles at issue in matrimonial arrangements may hesitate—those who have slender incomes may question the prudence of enlarging the number of participators—but those who have nothing care not among how many it is divided. Hence the indefinite multiplication of Irish and Highland families, and of any operative class which gets into an unproductive, mistaken, starving position. Mr Wakefield has shewn, with the pleasant rhetoric that makes what he says interesting whether he be right or wrong, the advantage of promoting emigration at the period of marriage—and here at least almost all his readers believe him to be right. Perhaps the Irish or Highland landowner, who is clearing his estate on the principle of making the best bargain and the kindest arrangement he can make with its living encumbrances, will have the best opportunity of

secu-
esse-
hum-
ing
prod-
he m-
to a-
and
Am-
thing
the
appe-
cour-
sub-
tive,
more
the
mak-
with
the f-
the f-
tion,
origi-
the
notic-
word
publi-
indie-
famil-
H
best,
some
purs-
that
must
their
hope-
is th-
flatter-
likely
the u-
of the
paren-
either
and a

EMIGRATION.

seeing how this occurs. Let us suppose a landlord in the essentially pauper districts desirous of doing good—of giving the human beings who are on his land the best opportunity of becoming prosperous, and of affording the land the best means of being productively applied. There are aged people on the land whom he may perhaps drive off the estate—whom he may possibly ship to an emigration field—but the poor-law stops him near at hand, and now the precautions of the United States and the North American colonies stop him at the first door of escape. The thing cannot be done, and the next best arrangement—supposing the pure selfish feeling only of the owner of the soil to be appealed to—is to keep them and provide for them. This is of course, in a question between emigration and home eleemosynary subsistence, a mere pauper provision. There is a possible alternative, which affords from the humblest of sources the brightest moral light that can be shed over this whole subject—it is when the able-bodied members of the family find that they must go, and make great efforts to take their parents or other aged relations with them; or, having gone in their adversity, and got on, employ the first money not required for the necessities of life in reuniting the family group. It was at one time held as a principle of emigration, that entire families should be removed. This was not an original idea—it was a carrying into minute application of one of the great artificial theories of the age which has to be afterwards noticed. It is almost needless, after what has been said, to put in words the objection on all kinds of grounds to the removal by public funds of families; but there can be nothing more cheerfully indicative of the success of the emigration of one portion of a family than its sending for the rest.

Hoping, however, that all such prospects will turn out for the best, the great landed proprietor clearing his estates of a burdensome population, or any public body who have the same task to pursue, must, as we have said, choose the period of marriage as that of hopeful removal. It is an epoch at which a great change must take place—and sometimes both parties are the more at their ease the greater the change is. It is the time of new hopes, of aroused energies, of the laying down a plan in life. It is the time when the head of the family looks forward to all flattering visions of a prosperous futurity, and would perhaps be likely to see a more flowery vagueness in the antipodes than in the undrained paddocks of his paternal farm, or the smoky streets of the nearest manufacturing town. It is the prelude to expectant parenthood, and the appearance, one by one, of offspring who are either to be a heritage and gift if they come in the train of success, and are to arise in usefulness, or a burden and a curse if they are

EMIGRATION.

to be presented at the parish pay-table. For this same reason, it is the epoch when all men, from the prime-minister or territorial duke down through the poor-law commissioner to the relief officer, are dreading a new inroad on the funds distributed by the realised and industrial wealth of this country among its incapables. Hence they must see how great is the advantage, among the classes removed at the expense of others, of removing newly-married couples, and, as a general principle, of removing those who have reached the marriageable age. It need not be said that where there are any motives above the most selfish ones for such a removal, it will impart a feeling of satisfaction to the landed proprietor, or whoever he may be, who makes the change, to have reason for believing that it may be successful. If he have done some good service in helping human beings to better their condition, it might be a cause of as great pride as the obtaining a prize at any agricultural exhibition, or winning a race.

It would be wrong to leave this subject without noticing another class who may be judiciously removed at the public expense. These are the pauper outcast children which form the material of our industrial schools. They are in a great measure the offspring of the same, depressed classes whose case we have been just considering; nay, many of them are in a worse hereditary position, for they are the offspring not only of the poor but of the depraved. Being, however, as yet children, we are not to look on them as so hopeless for future self action as the adult pauper. They are still trainable and impressible; and though they may have inherited through generations of degradation many unmanageable and discouraging qualities, yet in those who are sprung from the predatory classes, and are not themselves clear of the suspicion of having followed the hereditary pursuit, it is wonderful how rich a soil of energy and ambition there is to be made available by proper culture. It is a double mistake to employ these children in the humble and uniform drudgery of handloom weaving or rope-picking, since it not only unfits them for any active progressive position in afterlife, but is scarcely a temptation to keep them from the more exciting pursuits from which they have been taken, and which they will only heartily abandon if their energies and excitements are fully occupied in productive and skilled labour. This is the principle on which the United Industrial School of Edinburgh has been conducted, and its managers have found that, to use their own words, 'skilled labour, inferring progress with effort, has served entirely to supersede their dangerous hankerings, while it keeps up a healthy energy of body and mind, visible in the zeal with which the children betake themselves, whether to their work or their tasks.'

If
above
citize
at ho
better
whom
labour
an ad
the fu
antipa
at lar
expor
to spe
dren,
the th
them
of the
frater
of the

TH
system
it. T
like t
schem
who s
to pie
ing th
simple
wande
that a
of hur
a certa
cular s
some v
all suc
ment v
of-han
debt w
colony
be paid
The co

EMIGRATION.

If it be said that such a system elevates these children of misery above the necessity of emigration by making them fit for home-citizens, the answer is, that whether he be to emigrate or to stay at home, the more productive you can make any human being the better, and, despite the cries of the princely flockmasters to whom they are so useful, we would make every Dorsetshire labourer and handloom weaver, and Irish and Highland peasant, an active, productive, enterprising man, if possible, and that in the full belief that, whether he were to exercise his powers at the antipodes or in London, he would be more valuable to the world at large. Such a man, for one thing, would not need to be exported at the public expense. A reason, however, for looking to speedy emigration as a resource for the industrial-school children, however highly trained, is, that they may be removed from the theatre of hereditary degradation, and may have a world before them in which they are not perpetually haunted by the shadows of their parents' iniquities, or tempted by the inducements of fraternal associates, or even of their own depraved relatives, out of the path of rectitude.

ARTIFICIAL SYSTEMS OF EMIGRATION.

The intending emigrant will be at no loss to find some artificial system of emigration to which he can attach himself, if he desire it. The making of systems of social organisation, put together like the pieces of a watch, has been a favourite occupation with schemers of all ages. Since there are men living in Paris, who are prepared, at a moment's warning, to take all society to pieces and reconstruct it in perfect order, it is not surprising that there should be people ready to undertake the much simpler function of organising a body of fresh and intelligent wanderers in the wilderness. It would be wrong perhaps to say that all these schemes are failures. Something will always arise out of human endeavour, however ill directed. He who has induced a certain number of human beings to place themselves on a particular spot, however unprofitably, has made a beginning that must in some way go on; but it may be pronounced, as a general rule, that all such projects fail to the projectors. The Swan River Settlement was a neat and simple arrangement. By one of those slight-of-hand operations by which some people engage to pay the national debt with nothing, the land was to support the expense of the colony. The governor, the secretary, every colonial officer, was to be paid in acres. We all know how lamentable was the failure. The colony of South Australia was started on principles directly

EMIGRATION.

the reverse. Land, instead of being given away, was to be sold at a high price, and Mr Wakefield's plans for making a colony a perfect model of old society were adopted. Virtually this colony too was a failure to its projectors—that is to say, their schemes were all baffled, and they lost their money. The colony itself has in reality been prosperous, but not from its system of construction. When it was on the brink of ruin, a settler's son picked up a bit of copper; and his father, who had bought an allotment of land for £80, refused £27,000 for it. The lucky accident was the same to the colony as a large legacy is to a merchant on the brink of bankruptcy.

As all artificial colonies invariably turn out to be ruinous to their projectors, it follows of course that any one giving counsel to the emigrant should recommend him to avoid embarking in such projects. To one, however, who may happen to be infected with any colonising mania, it would be as useless to offer advice as it was to call up the recollections of the South Sea and the Mississippi to the railway speculators of 1846. At the same time, though these speculative operations seem ever doomed to be ruinous to their projectors, they may be advantageous to others. When a number of rich men have been induced to carry out a colonising scheme, there is money let loose; and when money is let loose, there are openings for success to the cool and the discerning. Many men with comfortable fortunes and considerable estates in South Australia and New Zealand have risen from among the ruins of the original speculators. It has already been observed that the artisan has often possessed rare opportunities of success in connection with these speculating manias.

The Wakefield system of colonisation, by which all the social grades were at once to be filled up, and capital and labour, with every other element of civilised society, were to bear their due proportion to each other, looked so pleasantly symmetrical on paper, that one almost regrets its failure in practice. The projectors have done one service to the world in shewing practically that colonies cannot be constructed and sent out ready-made, any more than old states can be taken to pieces and remodelled. The principle at the foundation of the system—that it is a good thing for capital and labour to bear a just proportion to each other—is true enough both in old and new countries; but if we may by sound institutions assist nature, it does not follow that we can bring about a satisfactory artificial adjustment of the elements. Like constitutions, colonies are not made—they grow. In spite of the most ingenious social adjustments, the colonist must be prepared to see a chaos very gradually reducing itself to order—to find unoccupied tracts of land—distance from civilisation—

meagre of prime
of prime
onward in
for him a

It is ad
general
they play
fame, and
game man
their own

There
than the
governme
plicated
written in
interest.
been per
pleased in
venturing
dispute, if
the Britis
sible body
ruling and
shewn to
try, the p
be left to
the sake
who took
British cr
British em
and the e
have had
governmen
it may be
themselves
superior
objects, a
slavery or
to be mor
the countr
original b
been resto
the islands
possibly w
a country

EMIGRATION.

meagre cultivation—fields unfenced—and the unsightly remains of primeval forests. It is a good thing to help the colonist onward in his work of organisation; but he who engages to do it for him at once, engages for what he cannot perform.

It is admitted that the schemers whom we now speak of had in general no immediate views of personal aggrandisement. Still they played for a large stake in the world's esteem and future fame, and playing it somewhat desperately, have sacrificed in the game many humble fortunes, which have disappeared along with their own.

There is no room on the present occasion for taking any more than the most cursory notice of the question between the government and these projectors. It is a matter full of complicated and doubtful details; but if its history should ever be written in a candid and inquiring spirit, it will be found full of interest. At first sight it seems hard that men should not have been permitted to carry out their colonisation schemes as they pleased in an unclaimed territory like New Zealand. Without venturing, however, to judge the merits of either party in the dispute, it is necessary to lay down as a rule, that the interest of the British emigrant must ever stand in the way of an irresponsible body of men taking possession of an emigration field, and ruling and apportioning it as they choose. When a territory is shewn to perform the services of an emigration field to this country, the public through the government must possess it—it cannot be left to projectors. In New Zealand it was right, both for the sake of the natives of the country and for the Europeans who took up their abode among them, that the supremacy of the British crown should there be acknowledged, if inhabitants of the British empire flocked thither as a place for permanent residence, and the establishment of their households. The colonists must have had law and government, or they could not exist. The self-government so natural to the inhabitants of this country would, it may be said, have enabled the settlers to make institutions for themselves; in fact, they attempted to form them: but the superior race having nothing to restrain them in their selfish objects, a contest with the aborigines must have ended in their slavery or extermination, or, what subsequent events shewed to be more probable, the settlers would have been driven from the country, along with the missionaries and Christianity, and the original barbarism, with cannibalism as one of its features, have been restored. Nor, if the adventurers had succeeded in making the islands their own, could a satisfactory government have been possibly wrought out. Unaided by the strength of Britain, such a country would have been viewed by other powers not merely as

EMIGRATION.

a feeble, independent state, on which war might be made without bringing any European power into the quarrel, but the new state would have been likely to be treated like a pirate ship which, sailing under no flag, is at the mercy of the first conqueror, acting entirely as he pleases, and accountable to no diplomatic responsibility.

A peculiar feature of the day is the attempt to establish ecclesiastical or sectarian colonies—settlements which spring from the exclusive supremacy of one church. When we witness such attempts, it would seem as if we had indeed retrograded from the day when Roger Williams established the Rhode Island colony on the principles of perfect religious equality; but it would be a mistake to suppose that these projects arise out of that intolerant exclusiveness which at first sight appears to animate them. They are the creature not of religious but of colonising enthusiasm. This has given them their impulse—the other has only tinged them with its hue. The vehement colonisers whose feats in the southern dependencies have made them historical—who have been so great and energetic even in their failures—searching about hither and thither for motives under which they could tempt men to join in colonising schemes, found that ecclesiastical partisanship would be one of the most hopeful in this country, as some of their fellow-labourers in France found Socialism to be the best lever there. The Free Churchmen of Scotland, known to be an active, energetic, enthusiastic body, with many able men of business among them, were first enlisted, and, as the promoters of the colony of Otago, became very valuable partisans. The ascendancy of the ecclesiastical spirit in the Church of England was next looked to as a hopeful sign. Its prevailing tone was artfully adjusted to the designs of the colonisers, and the Canterbury Association was formed. Its main feature is a charge of £3 an acre as the purchase-money of land, of which £1 per acre is devoted to ecclesiastical purposes.

The ostensible motive of ecclesiastical colonisation is religious unity; but no one who reads history can fail to see in these projects the seeds of the deadliest religious discord. There are two ways of obtaining religious peace: the one is by the old unity of the Catholic Church, where, if sections differed somewhat from their neighbours, all appealed to the authority of one head—not in the next world, leaving the battle to be fought out from generation to generation—but present sitting in judgment, to nip disputes in the bud. The other is the system exemplified in America, where the sects are so many, and their power so equally balanced, that they give up the temporal battle of supremacy as a vain attempt, only fraught with misery and loss to all, and live in peace and

good-will
church a
ence, and
all the t
ruthless
lerance,
hate, and
colonies
always u
evangelic

We ad
these col
have affor
economy
to Canter
attention
the innat
prejudice
able featu
deration,
which the

The ec
matter to
bearing on
will lose a
for its ex
even at it
on labour
natives in
stated whe
selves men
that they
siastical po
of the diff
southern co
all their ra
may keep
more easy
not prevent
at the expe
selves best
supply the
labour.

The sugg
from the hi

EMIGRATION.

good-will with one another. Where there is one great dominant church and smaller representatives of opinion fighting for existence, and, after existence, for power, is precisely the place where all the theological passions break out in their darkest and most ruthless spirit—where oppression, insolence, and haughty intolerance, on the one hand, generate spiritual exclusiveness, secret hate, and cherished vengeance, on the other. For such a scene these colonies are laying the foundation. Canterbury cannot expect to be always uncontaminated by dissent or heresy, or Otago to be always evangelically Free Church.

We admit that in the detailed arrangements connected with these colonies there is much to commend. Some valuable men have afforded examples of sound colonial farming in Otago. The economy of the vessels in which emigrants have been conveyed to Canterbury will be an invaluable example in shewing what attention and zealous kindness can accomplish for the comfort of the inmates of crowded vessels on long voyages, in spite of old prejudices and confirmed bad habits. Such incidental commendable features would insure these associations a favourable consideration, were it possible to get over the doubtful principles on which they are founded.

The economics of a colony must be considered a secondary matter to its religious and moral welfare; but it has a powerful bearing on them, in as far as a colony based on unsound economics will lose a main influence of good. An exclusive colony must pay for its exclusiveness in economic sacrifices in the long-run. But even at its commencement it is costly. Already the restriction on labour has driven the Canterburians to the employment of natives in doing the rough work of the settlement. It is not stated whether they require these ex-cannibals to declare themselves members of the Church of England—it would rather seem that they do not consider them within the scope of the ecclesiastical polity of the Association. But this is only a foreboding of the difficulty. The working-Church-of-England men in the southern colonies will not go where there is most church, but, like all their race, will go where labour is most valuable. The colony may keep out heretical labourers, and will find that task all the more easy that they fail in the art of colonising. But they will not prevent their own labourers, even those whom they have been at the expense of exporting, from going wherever they find themselves best off; and thus their large acreage payments will go to supply the other and more economically-managed colonies with labour.

The suggesters of ecclesiastical colonies take a fallacious analogy from the history of the pilgrim fathers in America. These men

EMIGRATION.

were seeking refuge from the intolerance of another religion which happened to be dominant; and in pursuit of a place where they could follow their own worship in peace, they at last fled to the wilderness. No body of Christians requires in the British empire at least to take so desperate a course. There may be questions as to which body shall have the social superiority over the other, but there is none about the essentials of religious liberty—the liberty of every man to enjoy his own religious opinions, and follow uninterrupted his own form of worship. Mr Wakefield and others say that toleration was not exactly what the pilgrim fathers wanted; that they could not have tolerated any other religion but their own in the land; and that a main reason of their exile was, that they might not only be free to follow their own worship and church government, but might be rid of the abhorred existence of any people beyond the pale of their own opinions, within the same land and government with themselves. But if these were the actual views of the pilgrim fathers, they are, it is to be hoped, quite as alien from the designs and feelings of the founders of Canterbury and Otago as simple toleration is from their needs. Acquitting the founders both of the American and of the modern ecclesiastical colonists of intolerance, it would seem that the latter are founded on a mistaken notion of the tendency of ecclesiastical zeal in this age. People are anxious to propagate the doctrines of their peculiar churches among their neighbours, but have no need of retiring to desolate lands to practise their religion in peace and safety. Ecclesiastical zealots are, therefore, more anxious for audiences than for the silent pursuit of their own worship, and are more inclined to appear at Exeter Hall than to retire to the wilderness. If members of the Church of England and of the Free Church of Scotland were persecuted in the other colonies, they would not grudge, for the sake of freedom of conscience, going respectively to Canterbury and Otago, even at some considerable inconvenience and expense; far more zealously would they flock to these settlements if their churches were also persecuted in this country. But our emigrants have freedom of conscience wherever they go; and there really is no inducement, except to people fastidiously zealous, who are rare among emigrants, to make the sacrifices required by these peculiar settlements: nay, it is questionable whether the majority of zealots will exactly like them, for such people are partial to propagandism and its parent—controversy; and they would in many instances feel their occupation gone when doomed to live in a community all of one mind. As to the ordinary honest, but not very zealous members of the respective churches, they will content themselves with such ecclesiastical ministrations as they may find in other

settlers
place
many
clergy
being
comm
Of C
told, th
archy,
go out,
would
difficul
that a
The sa
1500 So
as the
if all w
better
would i
working
alone, e
given i
others
purchas
he is pu
ticket t
and a q

USES

If the
the pow
made em
that he
across th
in danger
probable
this coun
few years
protection
first victo
it is not a
lay on a
removal;

EMIGRATION.

settlements, rather than make any extravagant outlay to be in a place where there are no other clergy but their own; and perhaps many of them may think it even an advantage that their own clergy should not enjoy an unquestioned spiritual supremacy by being entirely unapproached by those of any other religious community whatever.

Of Canterbury and other high-priced districts people are often told, that if all the colonists necessary to support the new hierarchy, and fill the country, and interchange with each other, would go out, the land would be in reality cheap at £3 an acre, because it would be as valuable and available as land at home. But the difficulty just is to get individuals to make a sacrifice, in the trust that a given multitude will do the same, and render it no sacrifice. The same difficulties are at work as those which prevented the 1500 Socialist tailors in the Hôtel Clichy from working so effectively as those hired and paid for their work. They were each told that if *all* would work to the utmost of their ability, they would all be better off than under the free-trade system; but none of them would invest his own hard work on the chances of his comrades working up to the same pitch; each tailor preferred investing it alone, even though a capitalist took a share of the result. If any given intended emigrant felt assured of the presence of all the others necessary to make his land valuable, he might perhaps purchase at once with a feeling of safety. But in the meantime he is purchasing a chance not a reality, and he thinks the lottery-ticket too dear: he believes that his chances are better at a dollar and a quarter an acre in the United States.

USES AND ACTUAL EXTENT OF PROTECTIVE INTERFERENCE.

If the government, whether acting directly, or indirectly through the powers conferred on others, may fail to send forth completely-made emigrant social systems in which the exile scarcely knows that he has left home; yet it can do much to smooth his path across the desert, to guide him through difficulties, to protect him in danger, and to enlighten him on all matters connected with his probable destiny. In these, its proper functions, the government of this country has too long lagged behind; and it is only within a very few years that it has seriously offered the emigrant true guidance and protection. It was perhaps only when free trade was making its first victories that we were able to see the exceptions to which it is not applicable. There was a natural reluctance, perhaps, to lay on shackles while there was a general demand for their removal; but we are now in a better position to know the actual

EMIGRATION.

province of free trade. In simple commercial supply and demand its empire is supreme. We need no compulsion, like that of the old English labour statutes, to make men work for reasonable wages; no penalties on forestallers and regraters; no assizes of ale and bread. But it has been found that we still need *protection* when individuals are placed at the mercy of others. It has been extended to the factory child, who is not to be maimed by the dangerous machinery which a sordid employer may expose it to; it has been in some measure extended to the miner, whose life is not to be recklessly exposed for another man's profit. Nay, railway companies, and the owners of other public vehicles, are subject to regulations for the protection of the public. A moment's consideration will shew that the emigrant is in a position which specially demands protection. The rule on board a ship must be a despotism. The safety of all requires that one man should be absolute, and for the time irresponsible. If there be human beings who can be safely trusted not to abuse absolute power, the commanders of our merchant vessels are not likely to be found in that rarefied moral atmosphere. In fact, they have been too often brutal, tyrannical, and capricious; while the emigrant at his mercy has been ignorant, helpless, and often spiritless from confinement and sickness.

The impositions that have been practised on emigrants would be an endless theme of exposure. Let us hope that late efforts have been successful in transferring it from the pages of matter-of-fact warning to those of romance. Many of the calamities of misdirected emigration, as already alluded to, have been referable to that fruitful cause. We cannot wonder that, so unprotected as they were, the transference to a foreign shore filled the uneducated children of the clod with doubt and dread. They had too many good reasons for their suspicions. The emigrant ship, in which they were as entirely captive as the African in the slaver, was a scarcely less horrible den for filth, foul air, and corrupt food. In some respects the slave-dealer had an interest in his human cargo not possessed by the emigrant broker. The former was paid on live delivery, the latter had been paid on reception: to the one, then, the contents of the vessel were a human cargo—to the other, human lumber. Arrived at the destination, the poor, helpless creatures were discharged—'shovelled out,' as it has been termed—upon the barren shore, unguided. So the simple agricultural peasantry of England—a few respectable females, perhaps—if they alighted where there were human beings at all, might find themselves in the refuse of the home jails, where discharged convicts, rolling in carriages, were to be their employers and advisers—a set of sheep sent to the wolves. Even if there were means of protecting

proper
agents
young
has be
the ri
among
to tak
life of

It w
to call
emigra
examp
home
than o
emigra
lives w
of 184
was no
select
report
of crue
emphat
no conc
these fi
investig
honours
of which
to Amer
associat

The
though
others w
yet pro
Britain

Among
important
his privi
he has p

* It is in
that of 100
died on the
But many
Emigration
the first ins
nicated to
time there
New Bruns

EMIGRATION.

property and person on the spot, it was not for *them*. The very agents of the law were their enemies; and many a respectable young female peasant, wandering helpless in the streets of Sydney, has been seized and committed to some police den for a breach of the rigorous regulations necessary for the polluted city; there, among the most abandoned of the convicted criminals of Britain, to take her first taste of the sweets of liberty and the emigrant's life of happy independence.

It was the function of a lady as courageous as she was humane to call attention to the unprotectedness of the poorer Australian emigrants, and to support her precepts by worthy and successful example. The system of establishing emigrant officers both for home and colonial service was at length gradually adopted. More than one improvement had taken place when the horrors of the emigration of 1847, in which it is supposed that upwards of 50,000 lives were sacrificed, brought about the systematic Emigrant Act of 1849.* In the meantime, whatever was done in this country was nobly seconded by our republican brethren in America. A select committee of the legislature of New York was appointed to report on the 'frauds on emigrant passengers.' A full exposure of cruel rascalities was introduced by them, with the following emphatic remark:—'Your committee must confess that they had no conception, nor would they have believed the extent to which these frauds and outrages have been practised, until they came to investigate them.' A number of regulations were adopted, highly honourable to a people so jealous of interference with their liberty, of which some account will be found in the department dedicated to America of the series of publications with which this essay is associated.

The British Passengers' Act of 1849 (12 and 13 Vict. c. 33), though some of its provisions apply only to our colonies, and others would not be easily enforced against foreign shipowners, yet professes more or less to protect the poorer emigrants of Britain to whatever emigration field they may desire to proceed.

Among its many and complex provisions there is one of vital importance to the colonial emigrant, as affording him the key to his privileges and to the responsibilities of those in whose hands he has placed himself. Abstracts of the act and of the orders in

* It is impossible to approach with certainty the mortality of 1847. It is known that of 106,612 emigrants who embarked for Canada and New Brunswick, 17,445 died on the voyage or in the hospitals, to which they were immediately consigned. But many must have carried with them the seeds of the ship-epidemic; and the Emigration Commissioners say in their Report: 'The emigrants who escaped in the first instance, as they proceeded up the country, carried with them and communicated to the inhabitants the seeds of this fearful pestilence, so that in a short time there was no town in Canada, from Quebec to Hamilton and Niagara, or in New Brunswick from St Johns to the Province Line, in which it did not exist.'

EMIGRATION.

council are prepared by the Emigration Commissioners for the masters of vessels, and copies of these must be kept at all times posted between decks, so as to be accessible for consultation. The shipmasters are entitled to copies of the act, and are bound to produce them to emigrant applicants.

The most important general security in the act, however, is the appointment of emigration officers to see that its provisions are enforced. It is their function, when the voyage is a colonial one, and where there is therefore British authority at each end of it, to see that the ship removes her living cargo in conformity with the regulations, and to receive and pass it at the other end. As to the former function, every emigrant ship, whether to the colonies or to any other emigration field, is prohibited from clearing out on her voyage, until the master has obtained a certificate from the emigration officer that he has complied with the terms of the act.

Part of the regulations which must be complied with is a report of a professional survey under the emigration officer, importing that the vessel meets the requisitions of the act in seaworthiness, ventilation, and other regulations. The number of passengers to the tonnage, and the space that must be provided for each, are regulated in the act, with the construction of the decks and berths. The regulations for lifeboats and buoys, and the sufficient manning of the vessels, and the arrangements for dietary, according to the length and character of the voyage, are full and minute. There are provisions for a supply of medicine, and for enforcing the employment of a medical attendant when the voyage is long, or the passengers numerous. An inspection is also required of the state of the passengers, in order that no one may be taken on board in a state of infectious disease. When a passenger is found in this state, he may be removed by the inspector, along with his children or other dependent connections, if they had been proceeding with him, and the passage-money may be recovered.

The detention of emigrants at the port of embarkation from the selfishness, carelessness, or dishonesty of emigration contractors, was one of the most serious of the old grievances. An attempt is made by the Passengers' Act to remedy this: it would be difficult perhaps yet to say with what success. If the vessel do not sail at the day appointed, each passenger ready to embark is entitled to receive a shilling a day of subsistence-money. A combination of contractors might perhaps easily baffle such a regulation, by contriving that this shilling should be spent on themselves, and that very little value should be obtained for it; but the emigration officer is authorised to take the matter in hand, and receive the amount due. There are some other provisions attempting to

grapp
fulfil
desti
calami
time o
ports
real o
the en
tion of

To h
cessibl
a forei
w h a
for an
the pro
additio
whethe
out an
fulfilme
in their
to Nor
receive
It indic
engaged
protecti

The
liable to
It is n
recover
in all ef
importa
house o
they ma
the brea
with it
mons or
two jus
the shen
however
to which

The Em
the emigr
emigrant a
it may be
the Board
occupy him
which in ti

EMIGRATION.

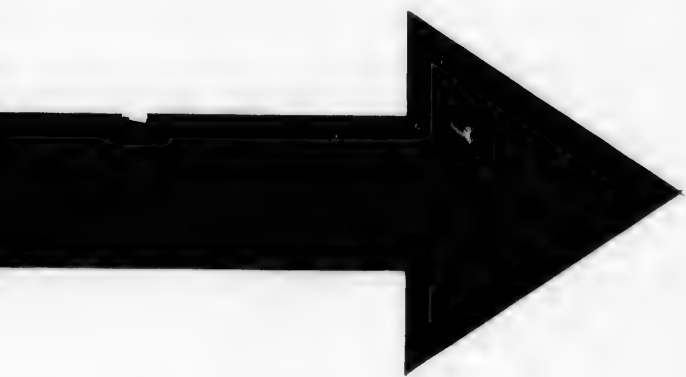
grapple with the greater difficulty of compelling contractors to fulfil their obligations, and convey their passengers to their destination, although a shipwreck or any other interrupting calamity should happen to the vessels; and there are at the same time checks against the act being evaded by vessels putting into ports after their departure, on the ground of any pretended or real contingency, and there increasing their cargo of exiles. At the end of the voyage the passenger is entitled to the accommodation of the vessel for forty-eight hours without charge.

To bring the penalties of the act in a position to strike so inaccessible a class as the owners and masters of vessels sailing under a foreign flag, before emigrants can be removed, the master, along with an owner in this country, or some person who will stand good for an owner, give bond to the extent of £1000 for the fulfilment of the provisions of the act, and of any orders issued under them. In addition to this security, passage-brokers to North America—whether the United States or the British possessions—must take out an annual licence, and become bound to the extent of £200 for fulfilment of the act. None but the licensed brokers, or persons in their employment, are entitled to engage for steerage-passages to North America. The emigrant dealing with such a broker receives a ticket, drawn up in a form minutely set forth in the act. It indicates the amount paid by the emigrant, and the services engaged to be performed for it, and is intended to serve as his protection against unexpected fees and charges.

The act is full of penalties against all the parties who may be liable to transgress the regulations for the protection of emigrants. It is needless to specify these penalties; the method of their recovery is of chief importance, and is in fact the great difficulty in all efforts either to protect or to punish birds of passage. One important provision is, that the emigration officers and the custom-house officers may institute proceedings. As to the parties injured, they may apply to any justice of peace, whether in the place where the breach of the act was committed, or where the person charged with it happens to be. A single justice so applied to issues a summons or warrant, as may be necessary, and the case is heard before two justices. In Scotland the proceedings may be held before the sheriff. The summary remedies created by the act do not, however, prevent parties from seeking any ordinary legal remedy to which they may be entitled.

The Emigration Commissioners issue in their circular the following account of the emigration officers and their functions. It is to these officers that the intending emigrant at a loss for information will generally apply. But there are cases where it may be found material to apply to head-quarters by addressing 'the Secretary of the Board of Emigration at London.' It is but justice to state that no one can occupy himself in inquiries on this subject without observing the untiring zeal with which in that office the public is served, while at the same time it may be much





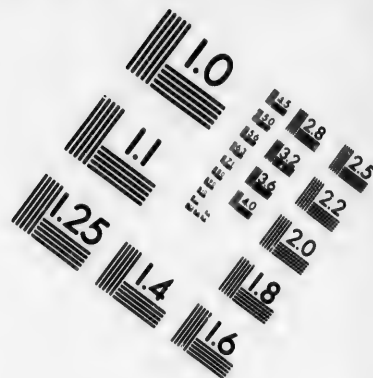
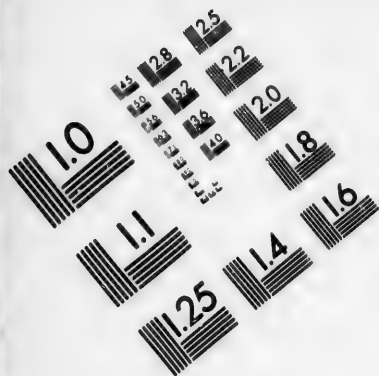
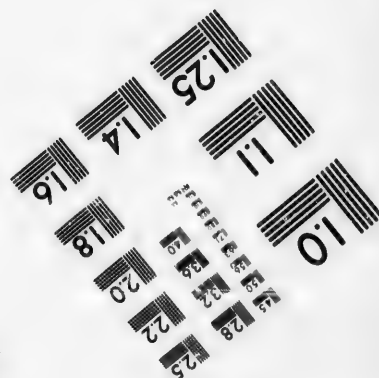
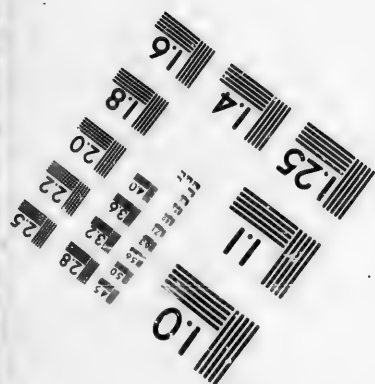
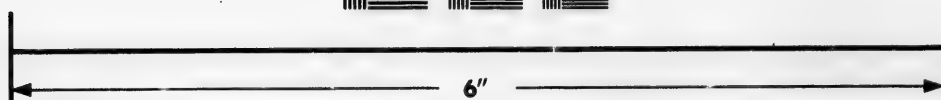
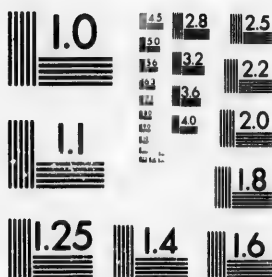


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



EMIGRATION.

After the repeated and well-meant efforts that have been made, it is still doubtful how far the frauds and cruelties of those who prey upon the helpless emigrant can be reached by the law. Some recent transactions have served to shew the difficulty, at all events, of reaching the commanders of foreign vessels. A gentleman of

questioned if the establishment possesses sufficient official strength to carry out all the functions to which it might be applicable.

GOVERNMENT EMIGRATION OFFICERS IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Lieut. Lean, R. N.	Emigration Officer,	London (Office, 70 Lower Thames Street.)
G. Ramaden, Esq., R. N.	Assistants,	
P. P. Cotter, Esq., R. N.	Emigration Officer,	Liverpool (Office, Stanley Buildings, Bath Street.)
Lieut. Hodder, R. N.,	Assistants,	
Lieut. Prior, R. N.,	Emigration Officer,	Plymouth.
Lieut. Higgins, R. N.,	...	Glasgow and Greenock.
Lieut. Carew, R. N.,	...	Dublin.
Captain Patey, R. N.,	...	Belfast.
Lieut. Henry, R. N.,	...	Londonderry.
Lieut. Stark, R. N.,	...	Sligo, Donegal, Ballina, &c.
R. A. Smith, Esq., R. N.,	...	
Lieut. Saunders, R. N.,	...	Limerick, &c.
Lieut. Moriarty, R. N.,	...	
Com. Ellis, R. N.,	...	Cork, &c.
Captain Fitzgerald,	Assistant,	Waterford and New Ross.
Lieut. Friend, R. N.,	Emigration Officer,	
Captain Kerr, R. N.,	...	

These officers act under the immediate directions of the Colonial Land and Emigration Commissioners, and the following is a summary of their duties:—

They procure and give gratuitously information as to the sailing of ships, and means of accommodation for emigrants; and whenever applied to for that purpose, they see that all agreements between shipowners, agents, or masters, and intending emigrants, are duly performed. They also see that the provisions of the Passengers' Act are strictly complied with—namely, that passenger vessels are seaworthy; that they have on board a sufficient supply of provisions, water, medicines, &c.; and that they sail with proper punctuality.

They attend personally at their offices on every week-day, and afford gratuitously all the assistance in their power to protect intending emigrants against fraud and imposition, and to obtain redress where oppression or injury has been practised on them.

GOVERNMENT IMMIGRATION AGENTS IN THE COLONIES.

NORTH AMERICAN COLONIES.

Canada—	
Quebec, -	A. C. Buchanan, Esq. Chief Agent for Eastern (Lower) Canada.
Montreal, -	Mr Conlan.
Toronto, -	A. B. Hawke, Esq. Chief Agent for Western (Upper) Canada.
Kingston, -	Anthony Hawke, Esq.

New Brunswick—

St John, -	M. H. Perley, Esq.
St Andrews, -	T. Jones, Esq., Assistant Emigration Officer.
Chatham (Miramichi),	
Bathurst,	
Dalhousie,	
Richibucto,	

The Deputy Treasurers at these ports act as Agents for the present.

In the other North American Colonies there are no Government Agents yet appointed.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Cape Town, -	J. Rivers, Esq.
Port Elizabeth, -	Mr R. Tee, <i>Quartermaster</i> .
Natal, -	G. Macleeroy, Esq.

WEST INDIES.

Jamaica, -	D. Ewart, Esq.
British Guiana, -	W. Humphrys, Esq.
Trinidad, -	Thos. F. Johnston, Esq.

EMIGRATION.

high aristocratic connection lately took his passage in the steerage of an emigrant ship for the heroic purpose of investigating, by personal experience, the fate of the poorest class of emigrants. His statement is referred to in the Emigration Commissioners' Report for 1851, with a remark on the necessity of emigrants 'appealing to the tribunals of the country to which they are going in case of ill-treatment during the voyage.' This commentary may teach the emigrant that he must not rely entirely on the self-acting influence of legislative intervention; and that whatever pains and forethought he can exert are not likely to be thrown away.

While the system of stipendiary guides and instructors appointed under this act is an eminent service to the emigrant, by saving him from the wrong, and instructing him in the right road, there are perhaps other services still performable by the government in which a higher class of emigrants have an interest. Among these may be named an accurate and full survey of waste lands. The success and completeness with which this is accomplished in the United States have formed a material element in the attractiveness of the land-system there so long established. In many shapes, indeed, as we have already seen, our republican brethren hold out inducements to the enterprising emigrant with which our colonies find it vain to compete. In proceeding to these far-western territories the inhabitants of Britain feel less that they are leaving their own country and going to another, than that they are making a new country to themselves. It is not as if they were to become farmers in Russia, or even in Prussia, where, unless so far as the Englishman ever makes a kind of little centre of freedom round himself, they must be subject to the rules of an established government. In these distant outer districts of an elective democracy they find themselves no sooner planted than they are vegetating into an independent political existence.

This is not the place for considering the question of the proper

SIERRA LEONE.

R. J. Fisher, Esq., Emigration Agent for West India Colonies.

AUSTRALIAN COLONIES.

New South Wales—

Sydney, F. L. S. Merewether, Esq.
Port Phillip, J. Patterson, Esq.

Van Diemen's Land—

Hobart Town, Com. George King.
Launceston, W. R. Pugh, Esq.

Western Australia—

Perth, D. D. Wittenoom, Esq.

South Australia—

Adelaide, Captain V. Butler.

New Zealand—

Auckland, David Rough, Esq.

The duties of these officers are to afford gratuitously to emigrants every assistance in their power by way of advice and information as to the districts where employment can be obtained most readily, and upon the most advantageous terms, and also as to the best modes of reaching such districts.

CHAPLAINS FOR IMMIGRANTS.

Sydney, Rev. T. W. Bodenham.
Port Phillip.

Adelaide.

Cape Town, Rev. W. A. Newman.

EMIGRATION.

principles of colonial government. If there be abuses in our present system, they involve rather the interests of the old settlers, who have inherited a stake in the country, than of those who are going to spread themselves over fresh lands. On them, indeed, the doings of the colonial office, or of any other ruling body, cannot have much influence, unless where they affect the commerce in land, and the land-sale system in our colonies has already been considered. The only other matters of main and immediate interest to the colonist in the government of the place he is going to, are to be found in the broad general rules of protection to person and property. To the emigrant of British origin, it is of course as essential that he should have freedom as that he should have bread; and the constitution of the government under which he proposes to place himself is, in this respect, a matter of serious moment. The general desire of course is to have as much individual freedom as possible. It would sometimes be a mistake, however, to suppose that this is best obtained where the inhabitants of the colony are most entirely uncontrolled and left to themselves. In drawing an analogy from the United States, it must be remembered that each new settlement there forms part of the cluster round a powerful government—it is not left to its own absolute disposal and management. Real freedom must always be associated with some great commanding power. In the little republics of the ancients, of which we read, there was little personal freedom: the poor citizen was almost entirely at the mercy of the rich and powerful.

The occasional employment at least of the vast and overwhelming strength of the home government is necessary to check the passions and sinister interests that would otherwise bear down justice and humanity among distant and scattered populations. The expectation of a just and responsible representative system in a newly-settled country is often purely Utopian. The removal of the influence of a central counteracting power in such a quarter often does not give freedom, but makes the law of might the law of right. Among colonists the individual inequalities are nearly as great as in old states, while there are no aggregate organisations to balance them, and set the numerical power of the individually weak against the isolated power of the strong. Freedom is therefore, in such places, often another word for oppression, and the desire to manage their own concerns is a desire to subject the interests of the weak to those of the strong. No one who reads the earnest, tho almost fierce demands for labour by the great grazing interest in Australia, and the indignation expressed against those who will not remain in their proper position

EMIGRATION.

as humble labourers, but endeavour to rise and acquire land, can doubt that, if this squatting interest had its own way, it would create a system partaking strongly of the nature of slavery. The aggregate liberality of our nation is grand and just; but our great country can send forth individuals as cruel and unjust as the world has ever produced—as selfish and relentless as the Portuguese man-stealer, and more terrible in their energy. Their restlessness, ferocity, and selfishness require regulation from the firm, sound, honest heart of the empire at large.

There are elements in our colonial system among which pure representative government is sometimes incompatible, and where so much only of its advantages can be taken as may be reflected from the great home institutions. A local irresponsible government at our new colony of Natal in Southern Africa, for instance, would be neither more nor less than making the white men slave-owners, and the Caffres and Hottentots their slaves. A like representation, unbalanced by some other and greater power in Canada, would but enable the British Canadians to trample the French Habitans under their feet. In the pastoral colonies, representation is sometimes neither useful nor desired. New South Wales, when it got an act to form local municipal institutions, could make no use of it in the bush. To men scattered over vast sheep-walks, who scarcely ever saw each other, corporate institutions were as useless as varnished boots and court-dresses. These are places where a government called representative could be nothing but a tyrannical oligarchy.

The scattered and contrasted materials which make up our colonial empire have their variations and contrasts from events which would form the material of many a proud boast, were it the fashion of this country to boast of her warlike acquisitions. They were not, in general, acquired by stealthy encroachment on weak barbarians, but were the trophies of honest contest in the great European wars. The meaner functions of encroachment and oppression had been performed by others, when, no sooner were the natives subdued, and the soil devoted to the service of the civilised oppressor, than behold in the next European war a stronger man has come and driven him out. Nearly every European language is spoken by the original colonists of our settlements—Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese, and French; but in no dependency of any foreign power is a victory over England represented by the original colonists speaking our tongue. We have restored captures which we might have retained, but no foreign nation has acquired a territory that was colonised from Britain; and it would only be a sequel to the history of colonisation, as it may now be read in the past, should Algeria, after the work of aggression and subju-

EMIGRATION.

gation has been accomplished, be ceded to Britain in the next European conflict.

The mixed interests thus committed to our charge create a heavy responsibility, invoking a mildness and firm justice in their control which should be as eminent above all petty conflicting personal interests as the power finally victorious has been superior to those that have gone before it. British settlers—the descendants of the original foreign European colonies—the aborigines and imported slaves—are all more or less the elements of our colonial empire; and we may feel assured that whenever the strong grasp by which they are held in peace and good-will towards each other is relaxed, the elements will resolve themselves into their natural state, and the stronger will press upon the weaker—the strongest of all crushing down all others. Apart from Hindostan—where the function of the protector of the weak against the strong, and the gentle against the fierce, has been so signally and illustriously the function of the British government—what, we may ask, has made the Dutch Boers of the Cape rebel against the British rule, and migrate a thousand miles over dreary mountains to avoid its accursed shadow?—what but that our firm and equitable rule prohibits slavery! What envenomed the old leaders of discontent in Lower Canada but the impracticability of their enforcing the tyrannical seigneurial privileges of French feudalism? And what has roused the discontent of the Saxon race there but the protection of the feeble French peasantry from their domination? Why do the squatters of Australia grumble but because we will not send them cargoes of workmen to be their serfs?

It is true that this strong and high-minded equity has its inconveniences when applied to races inured to despotism or slavery. All through the vast territory stretching inward from our colonies of Southern Africa the native races form but two bodies—owners and slaves; but whenever the abject slave passes the British boundary he is declared free. He understands the blessings of that position no better than a dog would do; he feels only that he may loll in the sun, and may be idle, while the labours of white men around him make an abundance of which the mere droppings content him. These fugitives come in crowds, driven by the tyranny of the surrounding native chiefs, and the settlers complain that they are subjected to swarms of human locusts, able to work and save their valuable crops, but idle, impracticable, and sometimes mischievous, who are becoming, should no means be found of restraining them, an accumulating curse to the settlement. So also the New Zealand chiefs complained, that when we brought into the country our strange uncouth laws, which treated all men as equal, and enabled the slave even to get his master

EMIGRATION.

punished, there could be no subordination or order kept among the tribes. These are great inconveniences; but there are principles too high and too beneficent in their ultimate influence over the destinies of the species, and their aid in its ascent into higher realms of civilisation, to be sacrificed or put to risk for objects of temporary expediency—and such is the sacredness of personal freedom—the negation of property in man.

In truth, however, the dealing, whether of our government or of well-meaning settlers, with aboriginal tribes, is a question of great difficulty. Doubtless the true aim of civilisation, when coming in contact with barbarism, is simple and clear—that of elevating, not deteriorating its condition, moral and physical. That the aboriginal savage, contented with his own simple enjoyments, in ignorance of the blessings of civilisation, and happy in not imbibing its vices, should be deprived of his humble apparatus of happiness without imbibing a better—should be cursed by the presence of the civilised Christian without receiving a single blessing from him—should be robbed of his temporal inheritance without receiving the hope of an eternal one—is a reproach which civilisation and Christianity have had too often to endure. Looking at events centuries later than the picturesque horrors of Hernan Cortes and Pizarro, there are men alive of rank and respectability who have not hesitated to imbrue their hands in black blood to rid themselves of a nuisance. The horrors committed by our convicts in Van Diemen's Land reach the utmost verge of possible human wickedness. The social savage of the British isles is the most frightful of all dangerous animals, since he unites the cunning and power of civilisation with the propensities of the brute. The history of these men and their horrible outrages remind one of those demon deities of antiquity, who, infected with all the bad passions of degraded humanity, were endowed with the higher strength and endurance of immortals for the accomplishment of their degraded wills—so terrible an object is superior strength when it is employed only in the cause of superior wickedness.

And yet to do the duty of the strong to the feeble aborigines is extremely difficult. With few exceptions they fade before the touch, however gentle it may be, of civilisation. The New Zealanders are the only race who appear likely to amalgamate with ours—and yet, strangely, they are but recent converts from cannibalism. They shew in this that the existence of the meanest social vices is not incompatible with the elements of a high civilisation. The convicts we have just been speaking of—men who probably in many instances could have looked back to ancestors who helped to build the boasted fabric of British civilisation—became cannibals when they took to the bush, and shewed a

EMIGRATION.

decided partiality for certain kinds of human flesh. Along with these wretched beings the New Zealanders have shewn a singular instance of the tyranny which external circumstances exercise over the nature of man even in the higher races. In the midst of a solitary ocean, and farther from the spreading continents of the central globe than any other habitable spot on earth, yet man with his powers of locomotion found his way thither. The bounties of nature, however, did not follow him; no winged seeds from distant lands of abundance were wafted thither by the breeze; no bird dropped berries; no quadruped, clinging to the trunk of a tree borne down by a swollen torrent, was washed upon its shore—and what was the result of human beings finding themselves there alone?—That they had to eat each other!

Among the difficulties which surround all methods of following the right rule in the conduct of the civilised colonists and government officers towards these aborigines—difficulties which in the end, only by being overcome through earnest perseverance, tend to perfect man's capacity for fulfilling his true functions on earth—was the appointment of protectors of the aborigines. Nothing seemed more just, humane, and alike consistent with the opinions of the most enthusiastic philanthropists and the most clear-sighted practical colonists. Yet it was productive of great abuses. It might naturally be supposed that the civilised European intrusted with such a function would bring all the civilisation and honourable dealing of his own race to counteract the rough passions, the wayward propensities, and the exaggerated expectations of the astute savage. Unfortunately the protector of aborigines has yielded to the weakness of popularity, and has in many cases been the partisan of the natives when he should have been their adviser and corrector. He has been unable to resist that which has bribed men to commit greater if not worse crimes than gold—the love of power—the impassioned craving which men have to embody in their own individual persons the concentrated power of multitudes—whether those multitudes should be the city savages of some of our neglected towns, or the 'hereditary bondsmen' of western Ireland, or the astute primeval savages of New Zealand. It is perhaps of less importance to consider this as a melancholy instance of human frailty, than to regret that a really well-meant idea should have so signally failed, and that men professing good intentions should have so permitted their love of influence to draw them aside from a line of duty as distinct as it was important.

Such are some of the sources of perplexity from which the proposing emigrant should learn how difficult colonial legislation is, and how necessary it may be that it should be directed by a wiser authority than the spot can sometimes afford. He will not always,

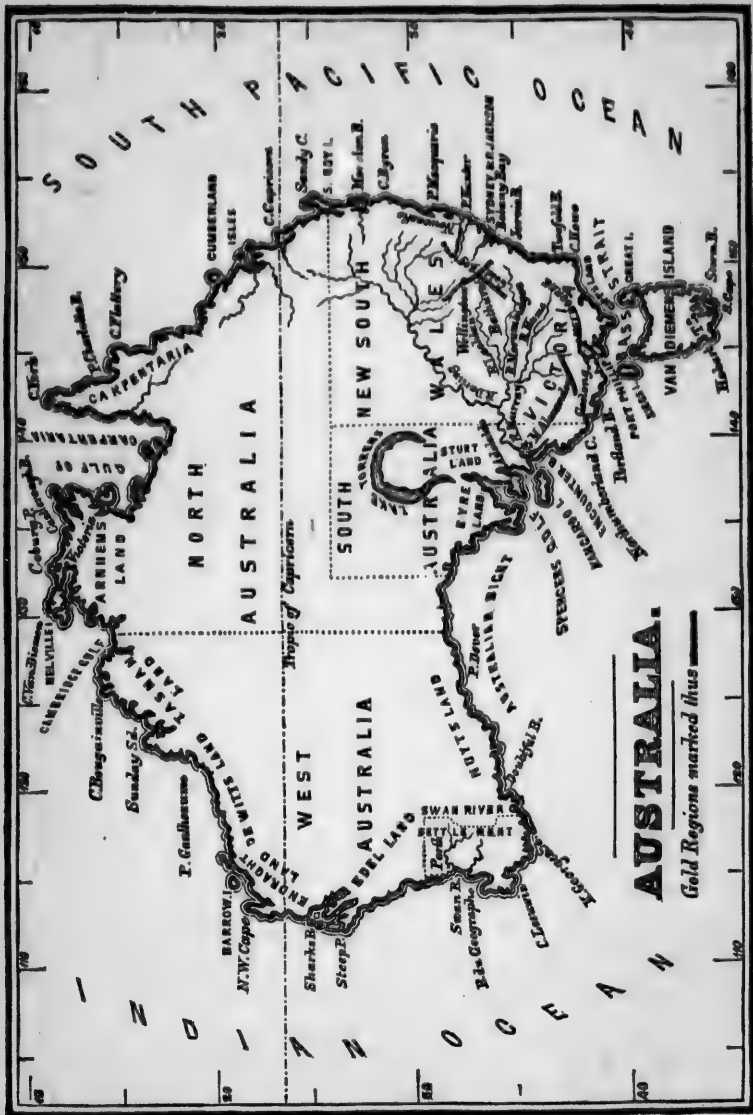
EMIGRATION.

therefore, select that spot where he is most left to himself, under the supposition that there he is most free and secure. But again has the recommendation, perhaps tiresomely reiterated in these pages, to be repeated—that the proposing emigrant should examine and think for himself; should repose implicit faith on no theory of colonial government, whether it be framed in Downing Street or at New Zealand House, but should go where he finds matters best managed, and where he has the surest prospects of success. He may be assured that in the end settlers of British origin who have gone to the right place, and have successfully used their advantages, will in time work out for themselves that which at first may be immaterial, but to a settled and thriving community is the greatest aim of all—a sound and satisfactory government.

Since the foregoing was written, the world has been startled with accounts of the discoveries of gold in Australia; and as the abundance of the precious metal so brought to light seems to exceed the wildest expectations, a direction has been given to emigration, which may be said to set prudence at defiance. To the 'Diggings' in New South Wales and Victoria, crowds of persons are now proceeding; some able by their physical abilities, and some totally incapable, of encountering the prodigious toils and risks incidental to the process of searching for and securing the gold—abundant as it is acknowledged to be. In the general scramble in this early and raw state of matters, there will inevitably be disappointment, loss, and, it may be, misery; but it is equally certain that things will in time right themselves. Labour will float into new and regular channels; capital will be created; the usual agencies of civilisation and refinement will be set to work; and ere long, Australia will attain a high social position—a new and a great England in the southern hemisphere.

THE
EMIGRANT'S MANUAL

AUSTRALIA



CONTENTS.

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF AUSTRALIA—

	Page
Physical Geography, - - - - -	1
Constitution, - - - - -	6
Disposal of Lands, - - - - -	7
Voyage to Australia, - - - - -	8
Assisted Emigration, - - - - -	9
Government Regulations for Emigration, - - - - -	10

NEW SOUTH WALES—

Geographical Account, - - - - -	11
Settled and Unsettled Districts, - - - - -	13
The Northern Districts, - - - - -	13
Convict System, and its Modification, - - - - -	17
Bush-Rangers, - - - - -	19
Sale of Lands, - - - - -	19
Towns, - - - - -	22
Productions, Trade, &c. - - - - -	25

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP—

History, - - - - -	28
Speculative Mania, - - - - -	29
General Account of the District, - - - - -	30
Sale of Lands, and Capabilities for Settlers, - - - - -	34
Statistics, - - - - -	41

SOUTH AUSTRALIA—

Geography, Alluvial Soil, Water, Climate, and Temperature, - - - - -	42
Adelaide and the Towns, - - - - -	51
Settlements, - - - - -	54
History and Social State, - - - - -	56
Effects of Land Speculation, - - - - -	58
Religion and Education, - - - - -	64
Trade and Taxation, - - - - -	65
Produce, - - - - -	68



	PAGE
Grain, - - - - -	68
Cattle and Sheep, - - - - -	69
Fruit, - - - - -	72
Mineralogy, - - - - -	74
History and Progress of the Mines, - - - - -	75
Labour, - - - - -	81
Prospects for Artisans, - - - - -	81
The Shepherd Class, - - - - -	84
Sale and Occupation of Land, - - - - -	85
System of Tenantry, - - - - -	86
Order in Council for Occupation of Waste Lands, - - - - -	87
WESTERN AUSTRALIA—	
Disastrous History, - - - - -	91
Prospects as a Place of Settlement, - - - - -	92
Order in Council for Regulation of Waste Lands, - - - - -	93
TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND—	
Geographical Description, - - - - -	99
Land and Produce, - - - - -	100
History, - - - - -	104
The Convicts and Natives, - - - - -	104
Prospects for Emigrants, - - - - -	107
Inducements to small Capitalists, - - - - -	107
Regulations for Sale of Land, - - - - -	108
Regulations for the Encouragement of small Capitalists, - - - - -	111
Australian Gold-Mines, - - - - -	114

AUSTRALIA
chief of
tively t
the fou
which v
to west
lies bet
longitud
from th
general
point of
examin
the cele
the nam
is 16,00
near its
Tasman
by a cha
The p
liar. T
explored
than mo
extensiv
are gene
flat and
consist o
ridges of
forests li
thinly so
compare
in nearly

PAGE
68
69
72
74
75
81
81
84
85
86
87

A U S T R A L I A.

GENERAL ACCOUNT.

91
92
93

99
100
104
104
107
107
108
111
114

AUSTRALIA is an island of extraordinary magnitude, forming the chief of a group lying off the southern coast of Asia, and collectively termed Australasia. Next to the great continents composing the four 'quarters' of the world, it is the largest mass of land of which we have any certain acquaintance, being in length from east to west 2000 miles, and in breadth from north to south 1700. It lies between 9° and 38° of south latitude, and 112° and 153° east longitude. Australia was discovered by the Dutch in 1616, and from them it received the name of New Holland, which is now generally disused. The Dutch having done little more than merely point out the island, it was afterwards visited and more carefully examined by several English navigators, and amongst those by the celebrated Captain Cook, who bestowed upon its eastern coast the name of New South Wales. Its distance from Great Britain is 16,000 miles by ship's course. Australia has a few small islands near its shores; and one of larger dimensions on the south, called Tasmania, or Van Diemen's Land, from which it is separated by a channel named Bass's Strait.

The physical geography of Australia is in some respects peculiar. The country, taken as a whole, and as far as it has been explored, exhibits less hill and dale, with less compact vegetation, than most other parts of the world. At different places there are extensive ranges of mountains, between which and the sea there are generally some fertile valleys; other parts of the coast are flat and sandy; while the greater part of the interior is said to consist of extensive plains, with rising terrace-like land, and low ridges of hills, with open forest. Nowhere are there any dense forests like those of North America; the timber is for the most part thinly scattered, and the scenery has in numberless places been compared to that of a gentleman's park in England. The herbage in nearly all quarters, except the fertile valleys, is thin, and what

A
1

AUSTRALIA.

in England would be called scanty; yet there are spots in which the vegetation is exceedingly beautiful. Australia has a variety of rivers, great and small—as the Hunter, the Hawkesbury, the Macquarrie, Lachlan, Morumbidgee, &c.; but they all less or more possess the peculiarity of being subject to great flooding at certain seasons, and being very low at others; consequently, none can be said to be navigable for any great length. Some of the rivers are liable to be so greatly dried up in summer, that they cease to flow, and their course is only known by a series of pools, from which alone water is to be obtained. A natural result of this general deficiency of irrigation is the scanty herbage already noticed, and the adaptation of the land more to pasturing than to agriculture. It is to be remarked, however, that the coarse scanty grasses are extremely nutritious; those named oat-grass and kangaroo-grass are distinguished for their fattening qualities for horses, cattle, and sheep.

Nature has, in several instances, put on very different forms in Australia from what are customary elsewhere. Among the animal tribes, the chief are of the pouched kind, and move forward by springing. The kangaroo is the principal animal of this description, and there are different kinds of it; some are from four to five feet in height, when sitting on their hind-legs. They will in some cases leap twenty feet at a single bound, by which odd species of movement they are able to outstrip a horse at full gallop. This interesting and pacific class of animals is fast diminishing in numbers; they are now seldom seen in the settled parts of the country. Opossums are numerous. There is an animal half-bird half-beast, or possessing the bill and feet of a duck, and the body of a mole or rat (*ornithorhyncus paradoxus*.) Wild savage animals are unknown, the native dog excepted, which has been pretty well hunted in some quarters. Of birds there are some singular varieties, both large and small. There are, in particular, a great variety of parrots, parroquets, and cockatoos, all with exceedingly beautiful plumage—green, red, purple, and white. The doves are equally splendid in their feathery coverings. There are several kinds of native bees, ‘which are without stings, and produce a great deal of delicious honey.’—(*Martin*.) Of snakes there are several varieties, some of them poisonous. Mosquitoes prevail in the uncleared districts, as they do in all warm uncultivated regions where there are marshes and trees to harbour them; but we do not see it anywhere mentioned that they form that horrid nuisance which they are in almost every part of North America. In some places fleas are described as forming a serious nuisance. The rivers abound with fish, some with cod of a large size; and of aquatic birds the usual kinds are

seen,
oyste
super
exter
The
less
bran
Th
will
iron,
quali
been
and
the
of A
it is
presen
in an
sheep
count
adapt
Amer
count
be ho
month
are le
valuab
in its
produc
momen
land
readily
sport
calcula
fabrics
Challis
of our
Austral
The
able in
roaming
headqu
plexion
heads, l
of beau

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF AUSTRALIA.

seen, including swans of a dark colour. Shrimps, mussels, and oysters, are plentiful; the oysters, though small, are of a very superior quality, and abound on some parts of the coast to an extent quite unprecedented in any other quarter of the globe. The seal and whale-fishery on the coasts of Australia offer boundless scope for profitable adventure to those acquainted with this branch of industry, and who have capital to risk.

The mineral riches of Australia are also of great amount, as will be more particularly alluded to in subsequent sections. Coal, iron, and copper, are found in abundance. Limestone of a fine quality is wrought, and also clay for pottery. Gold has lately been discovered in the Bathurst District of New South Wales, and an account of the diggings in that quarter will be found at the conclusion of the present part. Vast as are the latent resources of Australia with respect to its fruitage, mining, and fisheries, it is not to these departments of industry that the country at present looks for its advancement. Its grand resource consists in an illimitable extent of pasture-land, which it presents to the sheep-farmer, or the proprietor of cattle, in every direction. No country on the face of the earth seems to be so admirably adapted for the feeding of sheep and produce of fine wool. America, as is well known, is not a sheep-feeding or wool-growing country. In Canada and other northern parts, sheep require to be housed and fed by artificial means for several long winter months; while on the fine prairies of the States, the sheep which are left at large throughout the year do not yield wool of a valuable quality. Australia, on the other hand, resembles Spain in its qualities for pasturage in all seasons; and its climate produces equally fine, if not superior wool. At the present moment Australian wool enjoys the highest reputation in England and America—it takes the lead in the market—and so readily and so profitably is it disposed of, that the cost of transport of 16,000 miles goes almost for nothing in the grower's calculation of profits. Most of those beautiful and soft woollen fabrics which go by the names of Indianas, Merinoes, and Challis, and are in so great request by ladies, in the shops of our haberdashers, are chiefly manufactured from this fine Australian wool.

The aborigines or natives of Australia are now very inconsiderable in numbers. They lead the usual wandering life of savages, roaming throughout the interior in small tribes, each claiming as headquarters a respective territory. They are jet black in complexion, and in general tall and thin in their persons; with large heads, large lips, and wide mouths, and are altogether the reverse of beautiful, according to our ideas of that quality. They have

AUSTRALIA.

been considered, although the opinion is not completely borne out by experience, as amongst the lowest of all known savages in the scale of intellect. There is certainly less mechanical genius amongst them:—fewer contrivances to improve the original condition of man—than are to be found amongst the natives of any other quarter of the globe. Their only arms are a rude spear, or rather pointed pole, which, however, they throw with great force and precision; and a short club, called by themselves a *waddie*. Their huts are of the poorest description, and they wear no sort of covering whatever on their bodies. All attempts to civilise them, and to induce them to abandon their wandering life, have hitherto been nearly ineffectual; and with the exception of a few in the neighbourhood of Sydney, and some other of the colonial towns, whom this contiguity has in some degree forced into a half-domesticated state, they still wander in roving tribes throughout the interior. From the latest accounts, it does not appear that the white settlers are now suffering much from these miserable beings; indeed, it seems that any person may command their good-will by the slightest efforts of kindness and conciliation.

The climate of Australia, confining ourselves of course to the settled portion of the country, although varying considerably in different districts, is altogether highly agreeable and salubrious. According to Mr Cunningham, who was a surgeon in the colony of New South Wales, exposure produces no bad effect, from the dryness of the atmosphere; and it has been recommended to consumptive patients. The summer commences in December, and extends to February, during which period the heat is considerable. Dr Lang states that the thermometer seldom rises above 75° in Sydney, except when the hot winds blow from the west. Another writer mentions having walked two miles to church with the thermometer at 146° in the sun, and 95° in the shade, yet felt no inconvenience, the air being dry and pure. In the lower districts the air is tempered by a cool and delightful sea-breeze, which blows steadily and regularly throughout the day, and is succeeded at night by an equally steady and grateful breeze from the land. The average temperature at Sydney during winter is 55°; and there is only one instance on record of snow having fallen in the town, which was on the 17th June 1836. In the higher districts, of course, the cold is greater; the thermometer at Paramatta sometimes falling so low as 27°, and in the district of Bathurst snow lies for a short time in winter.

A peculiarity in the climate of Australia is the prevalence of hot winds during the summer. These blow from the north-west, and resemble a strong current of air from a heated furnace, raising the thermometer to 100° in the shade, and 125° when exposed to

their
ever
that
grea
all m
'I r
incon
slept
the
sweet
yet
that
from
Re
yet b
the p
colony
Sever
who l
work.
hundr
At M
hospit
Bathu
of the
All wr
they
person
the cli
peculia
the air
fully i
given t
and th
climate
stitution
labourin
Aust
are the
summer
October
and Feb
winter
August,
tempera

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF AUSTRALIA.

their influence. They seldom occur more than four or five times every summer, and last only a few days. It has been supposed that these winds derive their extreme heat from passing over a great extent of arid and heated country, which deprives them of all moisture. Breton, in his 'Tour in New South Wales,' says—'I rode fifty miles a day in the hot wind, without feeling more inconvenience than in a hot day in England; and at night I have slept in the open air, my saddle for a pillow—the breeze balmy, the firmament studded with innumerable bright stars shining sweetly through the deep blue of that cloudless sky, and never yet experienced any ill effects from it; indeed, in a climate like that of New South Wales, I question if anything is to be feared from night exposure.'

Regarding the mortality in Australia, no certain tables have as yet been formed. Dr Lang says—'I am inclined to believe that the probabilities of life for any number of children born in the colony are higher than for a similar number born in England.' Several instances of longevity are mentioned—one of a woman who had reached 125 years, and was able to perform her daily work. Mr Butler says he has seen several persons upwards of a hundred years old, which is confirmed by Dr Lang and others. At Moreton Bay, a penal settlement, only one man was in the hospital, out of 1200 convicts and soldiers, in six months. In Bathurst district, which is upwards of 2100 feet above the level of the sea, only two persons are said to have died in twelve years. All writers agree upon the salubrity of the climate, however much they may differ regarding the capabilities of the country. All persons from Australia with whom we have conversed, represent the climate as giving a remarkable buoyancy to the spirits: a peculiarity which perhaps arises from the dryness and lightness of the air. From whatever cause, nature appears to act more powerfully in Australia than in the northern hemisphere. Birth is given to children by parents at a more advanced period of life, and the young attain greater tallness than in England. The climate, in short, produces some strange effects on most constitutions in both sexes; and is generally favourable to persons labouring under weaknesses in the chest.

Australia being situated in the southern hemisphere, the seasons are the reverse of those in Britain—January being the middle of summer, and July of winter. The spring months are September, October, and November; those of summer are December, January, and February; autumn includes March, April, and May; and the winter months are June, July, and August. March, April, and August, are generally considered the rainy months. The average temperature of spring is 65°; summer, 72°; autumn, 66°; and

AUSTRALIA.

winter, 55°. As a matter of course, while it is day in Britain it is night in Australia, a circumstance of no consequence to the inhabitants.

Australia, though originally discovered by the Dutch, has long been a possession of the British crown. In 1778, the British government planted a settlement at Botany Bay, in consequence of the recommendation of Captain Cook, designing it to serve chiefly as a place for the reception of transported convicts. This was soon after removed to Sydney, on Port Jackson, and notwithstanding the unfavourable circumstances attending convict labour, was found to prosper very considerably. In 1803, a second settlement was formed on Van Diemen's Land, to which convicts were also sent. The transportation of convicts to these two colonies has been continued till a recent period, and has had of course a certain moral effect on the population. A large portion of the inhabitants are either convicts or the descendants of convicts. The more recent settlements in Australia—namely, West Australia, South Australia, Port Philip or Victoria, and Port Essington—have not received convicts. Hence the classification of the Australian colonies into penal and non-penal—a distinction, however, which we may hope to see always less and less marked, as time and the usual moral influences work their effect on the masses of settlers.

Constitution.—The Australian, like all the other colonies, are respectively under the authority of governors appointed by the crown, through the colonial office in Westminster. In 1850, after much discussion, these colonies received the benefit of constitutional government by virtue of an act of parliament (13 and 14 Vict. c. 59.) It was provided, at the same time, that the crown might erect the territories north of the 30th degree of south latitude into a separate colony on the petition of the inhabitants. The act sanctions the meeting of parliaments or assemblies, and vests the elective franchise in every male having a freehold estate in possession within his district of the clear value of £100, free of encumbrances, or occupying a dwelling-house worth £10 a year, or holding a pasture-licence, &c. It is deemed unnecessary to go into any of the details of the act, as the law is only of recent institution, and will probably be applied and modified according to circumstances. Besides the general assemblies, there are district councils for conducting local public business.

The Church of England is established in all the Australian colonies, to which bishops have latterly been appointed. There is everywhere, however, perfect freedom in religious matters; and in the settled districts there exist churches in connection with the Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, and other bodies. The ordinances

of r
 plac
 D
 land
 when
 plac
 The
 differ
 ing
 name
 speci
 secon
 prise
 lands
 espec
 will
 The t
 prise
 being
 delin
 they
 ficial
 or at
 times
 three
 the up
 acre.
 upset
 amoun
 bring
 was gi
 suburb
 countr
 part of
 'specia
 No t
 but it
 bought
 price.
 down;
 10 per
 month.
 Ther
 acres in
 payment

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF AUSTRALIA.

of religion are also administered at preaching stations and other places.

Disposal of Lands.—The method of disposing of waste crown lands of Australia remained in a perplexing condition till 1842, when an act of parliament (5 and 6 Vict. c. 95) was passed, placing the disposal of lands on a distinct and uniform condition. The act authorises a division of the surface of the soil into three different classes of lands. The first was into town lots—comprising all lands within the limits of any existing town specially named and described by the governor, or within any locality specified by the governor as the site of an intended town. The second class were to be called suburban lots, and were to comprise the land within five miles of the nearest point of the town lands, unless in any instances where the governor might think fit especially to exclude land from this class, on the ground that it will not derive any increased value from being near the town. The third class were to be called country lots, and were to comprise all the land not included within the other two. Before being sold, the lands were appointed to be surveyed, and to be delineated in the public charts of the colony in the lots in which they are to be offered for sale, each containing an area of a superficial mile. The public sales were appointed to be held quarterly, or at any other times which the governor might think fit. The times and places of sale were to be announced by proclamation three months beforehand, describing the lands, and mentioning the upset prices. The lowest upset price was fixed at £1 per acre. The governor was authorised to raise, but not to lower the upset price; and the Queen in council might either raise the amount or reduce any raising by the governor, but so as not to bring the price below the minimum of £1. An indefinite power was given to the governor to raise the upset price of town and suburban lots, even when sold with other lots. In the sale of country lots the governor was authorised, in relation to a tenth part of any lot, to fix a higher upset price, and designate it a 'special country lot.'

No town suburban lots could be sold otherwise than by auction; but it was made competent to dispose of country lots if not bought at the auction by private bargain, but not under the upset price. In these sales by private bargain the price must be paid down; in sales by auction there must be a deposit not less than 10 per cent. forfeited if the full price be not paid within a month.

There was a provision for special surveys of blocks of 20,000 acres in parallelograms. Such a survey might be obtained on payment of the lowest upset price—that is, in the general case, on

AUSTRALIA.

payment of £20,000. The survey to which such a purchaser is entitled only embraces the external boundary.

To facilitate purchases in this country, it was provided that a certificate of payment by the Emigration Commissioners might be employed as so much cash in the purchase of lands in the colonies. The produce of the land sales was appointed to go to the public revenue, one-half being employed for emigration purposes. Power was given to the governor by proclamation to divide a colony into four parts for the purpose of the land sales. It was specially provided that the act should not interfere with the granting of licences for one year for pasture and felling timber.

The subject of land purchasing is afterwards treated at length in the different sections.

Transit.—The great distance of Australia from Great Britain renders the cost of transit necessarily high. The time occupied in the voyage averages about 96 days; it is seldom more than 104 days; and has been known to be as little as 89 days. The season usually preferred for proceeding to Australia is from November to March, by which arrangement the settler arrives in the cool part of the year—our summer, as already said, being the Australian winter. According to the circular of the Emigration Commissioners for 1851, the fares or freights to the several colonies of Australia were as follow :—

		Cabin.		Intermediate.		Steerage.	
		Including Provisions.		With Provisions.		With Provisions.	
		£	£	£	£	£	£
Sydney,	London, . . .	{ 45* to 60 }		21 to 35		15 to 20	
	Liverpool, . . .	{ 65 ... 80 }		15		10	
	Ports in the Clyde,	{ 40 ... 60 }		20 ... 25		... ..
Port-Phillip,	London, . . .	{ 42* ... 60 }		21 ... 35		15 ... 20	
	Liverpool, . . .	{ 65 ... 80 }		15		10	
	Ports in the Clyde,	{ 40 ... 60 }		20 ... 25		... ..
Van Diemen's Land,	London, . . .	{ 65 ... 90 }		35 ... 40		20	
	Liverpool, . . .	{ 45 }		15		10	
	Ports in the Clyde,	{ 40 ... 60 }		20 ... 25		... ..
Western Australia,	London, . . .	{ 60 ... 90 }		30 ... 40		18 ... 20	
	Liverpool, . . .	{ 42 ... 60 }		21 ... 35		15 ... 20	
	Ports in the Clyde,	{ 65 ... 80 }		15		10	
South Australia,	London, . . .	{ 40 ... 60 }		20 ... 25		... ..
	Liverpool, . . .	{ 45 }		15		10	
	Ports in the Clyde,	{ 40 ... 60 }		20 ... 25		... ..

* Victualled according to the ordinary diet-scale of the ship.

It is usual to classify children by the division in the passengers' act: to charge nothing for those under one year, and half price for those under fourteen. In proceeding to any part of Australia

it is
or of
sailing
rally
dation
the l
requi
sail a
It
that p
a cert
they v
are an
to tho
cabin
'respe
regard
for yo
unwor
In p
introdu
prevail
adopte
It cons
division
plan, e
water,
ticulars
The
to Aust
taking
touch a
hood of
in latitu
instance
Australi
are cons
is necess
part of t
also nece
will serv
Assiste
assisted t
individua
assist un

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF AUSTRALIA.

it is advisable to take passage from London, Liverpool, Greenock, or other large port, where there is usually a good choice of vessels, sailing at regular intervals. At these ports the vessels are generally of large size, and well appointed as regards cabin accommodation, food, water, cooking apparatus, &c. Small vessels from the lesser ports, besides being on a poor scale of accommodation, require a long time to make up their cargo, and therefore seldom sail at the time advertised.

It may be proper to explain, in reference to transit to Australia, that parties proceeding as cabin passengers take, on that account, a certain standing in the colony to which they are bound, which they would not otherwise possess. The names of cabin passengers are announced in the newspapers on landing—an honour not paid to those arriving as steeragers or intermediates. Coming in the cabin is, in short, considered to be a species of guarantee for 'respectability.' Young adventurous persons will of course disregard this matter of etiquette, though for men with families, or for young women of good station, it may not be altogether unworthy of attention.

In proportion as emigration increases, we should anticipate the introduction of methods of transit less sectional than have hitherto prevailed. Already an arrangement on a broad scale has been adopted, with respect to certain vessels from London to Australia. It consists in having only one class of passengers, instead of the divisions into steerage, intermediate, and cabin. By this new plan, each male adult pays the sum of £21—which includes food, water, bedding, and the use of cooking utensils. For further particulars, we refer to the advertisements of the day.

The route ordinarily pursued by vessels from Great Britain to Australia is that across the Atlantic in a diagonal direction, taking advantage of certain trade-winds. Sometimes the vessels touch at Rio Janeiro in South America. From the neighbourhood of the South American coast, the vessels recross the Atlantic in latitudes south from the Cape of Good Hope. In many instances, land is never seen between the British islands and Australia. As the vessels have to cross the equinoctial line, and are consequently exposed to the warmth of a tropical climate, it is necessary for emigrants to be provided with light clothing for a part of the voyage. As there is no washing on board, it becomes also necessary to have such a stock of under-clothing at hand as will serve for the whole voyage.

Assisted Emigration.—Under certain conditions, emigrants are assisted to emigrate to Australia. Latterly, societies of benevolent individuals in London and elsewhere have contributed means to assist unmarried young women, of good character, in paying for a

AUSTRALIA.

passage; and in this object Mrs Chisholm, a lady who had been some time in New South Wales, has taken a prominent part.

Government lends its aid towards the emigration of agricultural labourers, mechanics, and others. The business is intrusted to the Emigration Commissioners, Westminster, who act through a secretary. Local agents for the commissioners are established in Edinburgh, and other principal towns. Regulations, and also blank forms to be filled up, are given on application; but it is proper to mention, that so numerous are the applications, that frequently the funds are exhausted, and a temporary stop is put to the further dispensation of funds. It is proper to explain that the commissioners do not place money in the hands of emigrants; they, on the contrary, exact certain payments from the emigrants, according to age and other circumstances; and having made these payments, and attended to various regulations, they are taken charge of, and sent out. Copies of regulations of the latest date may be had on application to J. Walcott, Esq., Secretary to Emigration Board, No. 9 Park Street, Westminster. So great is the chance of not being accepted as a candidate for government assistance, that we should recommend all parties to endeavour to pay in full for their own passage, and otherwise depend on their own energies and resources. By doing so, they can adopt their own route, regulate their own time, and choose their own company.

We now proceed to give an account of the principal colonies of Australia:—New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania, or Van Diemen's Land. Tables of wages, prices, population, trade, &c. applicable to the several colonies, and drawn from official documents, are given in conclusion. Special advices as to choice of colonies and other matters are presented in the General Dissertation.

NE
some
scener
colony
it was
establi
its rur
Tasma
clud
supply
territor
of New
Cape H
the cou
By the
tories n
colony.
Clarenc
will hav
to prosp
the col
stretchi
populat
With
of the c
the rang
above, th
northern
The Mun
has to be
The prin
colony a
donald, a
they are
and still
not the
able dista
pretty ful
some of t
There a

NEW SOUTH WALES.

NEW SOUTH WALES—so called by Captain Cook on account of some resemblance which he thought he could trace between the scenery of Botany Bay and that of South Wales—is the parent colony of Australia. It is scarcely more than sixty years since it was first colonised, yet it has much of the character of an old-established country, having its capital, its provincial towns, and its rural districts. Its extent is not measured off by nature, like Tasmania, or artificially, like the later Australian colonies. It included Victoria, or the Port Philip district; but by the act of 1850 supplying a legislative system for the Australian colonies, that territory is separated from it; and thus the southern boundary of New South Wales is fixed by statute at 'a straight line from Cape Howe to the nearest source of the Murray, and thence by the course of that river to the east boundary of South Australia.' By the same act, power is given to the crown to erect the territories north of the 30th degree of south latitude into a separate colony. It may thus be considered that the districts about the Clarence, the Macleay, Moreton Bay, &c. of which an account will have to be given in the following pages, will, if they continue to prosper, come under a separate government. In the meantime, the colony includes the district east of longitude 141° east, and stretching from 26° south latitude to the above boundary. Its population now amounts to about 200,000.

With the sea-coast on the east, what is called the settled part of the colony has also a species of natural boundary westward in the range of the Blue Mountains, rising from 3000 to 4000 feet above the level of the sea. The principal rivers are in that northern district, which will be afterwards more fully described. The Murray, connected with the southern extremity of the colony, has to be more fully spoken of in connection with South Australia. The principal streams falling into the sea in the old part of the colony are the Hawkesbury, the Hunter, the Nepean, the Macdonald, and the Manning. None of these rivers is very large, and they are all subject to droughts. The land in the first-occupied, and still most densely-inhabited district beside Port Jackson is not the most valuable. The Hunter is navigable for a considerable distance with small vessels, or rather boats; and as it has a pretty full supply of water, and is bordered by rich alluvial land, some of the finest farms in the western world skirt its banks.

There are abundant testimonies to the excellence of the climate

AUSTRALIA.

and the general pleasantness of the country. The following account by Dr Lang, given in 1834, is perhaps among the most accurate, while it is in a sufficiently laudatory tone:—

‘For eight months during the year—namely, from the 1st of March to the 1st of November—the climate of New South Wales—which, throughout the whole year, indeed, is at least equal, if not superior to that of any other country on the face of the globe—is peculiarly delightful. The sky is seldom clouded; and day after day, for whole weeks together, the sun looks down in unveiled beauty from the northern heavens. In ordinary seasons, refreshing showers are not unfrequent; but although there are no periodical rains in the colony, as in the torrid zone, it sometimes rains as heavily as it does within the tropics. It seldom freezes in Sydney, and never snows; but fires are requisite during the day in the winter months, and for a considerable time longer in the mornings and evenings.

‘With the exception of the large open plains which occasionally occur in the interior of the country, and which, like the plain of Bathurst, are naturally destitute of timber, the territory of New South Wales is, in its natural state, one vast interminable forest. In many parts of the colony, and especially in the interior, the land is but thinly timbered—there being not more than three or four trees, of moderate height and of rather interesting appearance, to the acre. In such places, the country resembles the park scenery around a nobleman’s seat in England, and you gallop along with a feeling of indescribable pleasure. In general, however, the forest-land is more thickly timbered—sufficiently so to form an agreeable shade in a hot Australian summer-day, without preventing the traveller from proceeding in any direction at a rapid trot or canter. On the banks of rivers, and especially on the alluvial land within the reach of their inundations, the forest becomes what the colonists call a *thick brush* or jungle. Immense trees of the genus *eucalyptus* tower upwards in every direction to a height of 150 to 200 feet, while the elegant cedar, and the rosewood of inferior elevation, and innumerable wild vines or parasitical plants, fill up the interstices. In sterile regions, however, on rocky mountain-tracts, or on sandy plains, the forest degenerates into a miserable *scrub*, as the colonists term it; the trees are stunted in their growth, and of most forbidding aspect, the fruit they bear being literally pieces of hard wood similar in appearance to a pear, and their shapeless trunks being not unfrequently blackened from the action of fire. In such regions, the more social animals of the country entirely disappear. The agile kangaroo is no longer seen bounding across the footpath, nor the gaily-plumaged parroquet heard chattering among the branches. If anything with the breath of life is visible at all, it is either the timid gray lizard hiding itself in the crevices of the rocks, or the solitary black snake stretched at full length on the white sand, or the busy ant rearing his slender pyramid of yellowish clay.

‘There is a much greater extent of forest than of alluvial land in

a stat
 ingly
 summ
 To
 peopl
 and o
 distin
 cultur
 culty
 was th
 year t
 year's
 occupa
 charge
 the pr
 The
 poses
 been p
 are the
 1848,
 district
 teen co
 portion
 twenty
 Commi
 tion of
 addition
 Burnett
 of the
 Stanley
 describe
 glance
 squattin
 on the s
 fourteen
 degrees
 centre o
 degrees
 Glenelg,
 1100 En
 The v
 yet be d
 indicated
 Everythi
 south.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

a state of cultivation throughout the colony; and, what is exceedingly anomalous, the best land is in many instances on the sides and summits of the hills.

To the eastward of the Blue Mountains are the agricultural and peopled districts—westward are the wide pastures of the squatters and other depasturers. The progress of good roads has made the distinction less marked; but it was formerly useless for the agriculturist to cultivate behind the Blue Mountains, from the difficulty of conveying his produce to any available market; and it was the natural sphere of the Bushman, who required but once a year to send his produce to the market, receiving in return the year's supplies for home consumption. The arrangements for the occupation of waste lands have, as we shall presently see, been charged with having a strong tendency to increase this class, to the prejudice of the regular permanent settlement of colonists.

The southern geographical division of the country for the purposes of the tenure and disposal of land, follows, as nearly as has been practicable, the natural. In the central old inhabited district are the nineteen counties proclaimed in 1838. On 29th December 1848, thirty-one new counties were proclaimed as intermediate districts. A portion of them lie south-east of the original nineteen counties, and are in the colony of Victoria, but the greater portion of them stretch northward as far as Wide Bay beyond the twenty-sixth parallel. The accessible squatting fields are called Commissioners' Districts; and these were increased by the addition of three new districts in the north, at the time when the additional counties were proclaimed. They are named Wide Bay, Burnett, and Waranoa, and stretch westward as far as the banks of the Waranoa River. Sir George Gipps, in a letter to Lord Stanley in 1844, enclosing the regulations as to squatters, thus described the vast country even then occupied by them:—'A glance will suffice to shew the immense extent to which the squatting, as it is called, has grown:—From Wilson's Promontory on the south, to Harvey's Bay on the north, it extends through fourteen degrees of latitude, with an average width of four degrees of longitude; and a straight line passing through the centre of it, from the bottom of Harvey's Bay (in latitude 25 degrees south, longitude 152 degrees east, to the mouth of the Glenelg, on the southern confine of South Australia), measures 1100 English statute miles.'

The variety of climates, soils, and physical aspects which may yet be developed within the vast circumference of Australia is indicated in the prevailing features of the new northern counties. Everything here is different from the dry sheep-walks of the south. The character of the scenery encountered by the traveller

AUSTRALIA.

is precipice, mountain, torrent, and lagoon, with rich tropical vegetation clothing the mountain-sides. The Australian settler who finds the other more important elements of the district suitable to his views, may here indulge in the fullest luxury of fine scenery. It is a country of considerable rivers. The Macleay enters the sea at Trial Bay, in latitude 30°, 40' south; and its feeders may be traced far up through the mountains to the table-land of New England. There is a considerable bar at its mouth, yet it is navigable for vessels of fifty or sixty tons for a distance of thirty-four miles. After passing several secondary streams, the valleys, separated from that of the Macleay by great ranges of hills, are watered by the Odalberree and the Bellengen. After a considerable interval comes the Clarence, entering Shoal Bay in 29½° south latitude, and rising in the same range of mountains with the Macleay. It would appear that this—the finest river yet discovered in Australia—is destined to be some day or other one of those great waters which people speak of throughout the world, on account of the civilised luxuriance on its banks, and the riches which it is the means of concentrating. 'The Clarence,' says the gentleman who surveyed it, 'is remarkable for its great breadth and large volume of water compared with other Australian rivers, when the short distance of its source from the coast is considered. In common with all other rivers north of the Hunter, its entrance is obstructed by a bar having about eleven feet of water on it; its reaches are longer and wider than those of any other river on the coast of Australia, and are navigable for large steamers from Sydney to a considerable distance up the river: some craft can ascend the Clarence as far as ninety miles from its mouth. . . . The country available for grazing at this river is of excellent quality, and much more extensive than that of the Macleay; for the country bordering on the Clarence and its tributaries is generally level, and the mountains do not attain any great elevation, except at the sources of the streams. A great number of squatters have formed stations at the Clarence River. The communication between the table-land along the main range and the navigable estuary of the Clarence, is naturally much less difficult than at Port Macquarrie. Wool drays can descend from the fine district called Beardy Plains (that portion of table-land opposite the sources of the Clarence) with comparative ease, to that part of the river where the vessels take in cargo for Sydney.'—(*Hodgkinson's Australia.*)

The next river to the northward is the Richmond, the sources of which were not known when Mr Hodgkinson wrote. But of the known portion he says—'Mangrove scrubs, tea-tree, and swamp oak-thickets cover the low flats near its mouth; and the

alluvi
in ced
rich p
rest o
greate
availa
ravine
vals, w
—a lon
Moret
far as
Claren
The co
able to
animal
is abun
district
being a
nial sen
destiny
settlers,
stone, &
Darling
as pecul
either fo
It is s
of this q
dangero
snakes, t
many we
tice prev
cause. A
such as m
virulent a
spite of a
blood. A
content, li
protection
little woun
The int
part of A
view its c
geological
south, cor
trap, ancien

alluvial land higher up the river is diversified by brush abounding in cedar and pine, clumps of bangolo palms, reedy swamps; small rich plains, and lightly-wooded forest flats of great richness. The rest of the country is very slightly wooded grassy forest of the greatest fertility; in fact there are few rivers where so much good available land exists unbroken by densely-wooded ranges and ravines. Immediately north of the Richmond, but at long intervals, we have successively the Tweed, the Logan, and the Brisbane—a long broad river which, with several smaller streams, falls into Moreton Bay at $27\frac{1}{2}$ degrees south. The banks of these rivers, so far as they are known, are of the same character with those of the Clarence and Richmond; and their scenery is eminently beautiful. The country produces almost everything that can be found serviceable to the settler in such a latitude. Besides the vegetable and animal productions, and capabilities to be afterwards noticed, there is abundant building-stone, along with lime, coal, and iron. The district received the name of Stanley County; and Moreton Bay being at first used as a penal settlement for convicts under colonial sentence, free emigrants were consequently excluded; but its destiny was subsequently changed; and it contains many thriving settlers, with small towns—Moreton Bay, Brisbane Town, Lime-stone, &c. To this port will be brought the wool from Peel Plains, Darling Downs, Byron's Plains, &c. the descent being described as peculiarly easy and gradual, and the cargoes will be shipped either for Sydney or for England direct.

It is somewhat of a drawback to the generally agreeable nature of this quarter, that sharks penetrate the rivers, and render them dangerous in crossing. The thickets also abound in venomous snakes, that require to be guarded against. In travelling on foot, many wear thick leathern leggings as a protection; but this practice prevails in various other quarters of Australia, from the same cause. All the minor tortures which infest hot marshy jungles—such as mosquitoes—seem here to abound. The marsh leech is a virulent and active torturer, insinuating himself near the skin in spite of all means of protection, and often filling the shoes with blood. A sort of stinging ant has been described which, not content, like its industrious namesake in this country, with self-protection, leaps up like a grasshopper, and inflicts an irritable little wound.

The intending emigrant who should be induced to make this part of Australia his destination, cannot keep too prominently in view its characteristic differences from the other districts. Its geological formation, instead of the uniform sandstone of the south, consists of the primitive granites and porphyries, with trap, ancient limestone, and abundant clay-slate. There are ranges

AUSTRALIA.

of mountains rising, even at no great distance from the coast, to the height of 6000 feet; and the valleys between them are remarkably steep; so much so, that the surveyors often wondered—especially in the cleft of the Bellengen—how alluvial soil and vegetation could be supported at so acute an angle of elevation. A country of such a character, with many rivers passing through it, is naturally found to abound in cataracts. Water-power, should the settler have occasion for it, will be found superabundant. In the course of the Macleay River there are several great cataracts. One of these, from the account given of it, must resemble some of the falls in Norway, and be superior to those of the Alps. The whole river, with a large body of water in it, falls down a height of 250 feet.

In such a country the hills will attract the passing clouds, and create vapour, which, by increasing the vegetation, will be the source of additional moisture. Thus the common characteristics of the Australia weather are reversed. Instead of hearing about dry plains of withered grass, and the traveller's cattle dying, while his own life is threatened by want of water, we always hear from the adventurer in Stanley or Moreton of the efforts he has to make to protect himself from the soaking rain, of torrent-like showers that come upon him by surprise, and of great marshes interrupting his progress. The proposing settler may be pretty safely insured from the prevailing droughts of the south, but it would be rash to warrant him against the opposite evils. Vast tracts, especially at the mouths of the rivers, are entirely marsh. For instance, the following passage from a letter by Dr Leichhardt (19th January 1844), is something different from the usual accounts of New South Wales:—

‘The rainy season has commenced—powers of rain have poured down; the rivers and creeks were filled to the highest brim, and the adjacent flats and hollows were extensively inundated. The waters, falling on the steep slopes of the Bunya Range and of its spurs, collected quickly into the gullies and creeks, and ran off as quickly as they came. The wind blew during the rains from easterly quarters (east and south-east.) Last Thursday it changed to the west, and fair weather set in again; but even now thunder-storms are generally gathering in the afternoon, and loose clouds send down occasional showers, particularly towards evening and during the night. The wind during the rains was very slight, and in the morning there was generally a perfect calm. The heat during the sunny intervals is very oppressive, and I think it approaches very much to the description of the moist heat of the East Indies.’

The inference from the above and other accounts is, that the district is not free from unhealthy peculiarities; and we should

reco
spot,

Ne
nowh
out.
essen
were
tice
establ
and s

The
discrin
attent
a mod
noted,
parties
One w
contra
and p
modifi
worthy
no dou
the syn
advanta
these s
lose th
profliga
of the
ration,
were ha
convicts
who ha

A so
which,
colony,
portion
tember
assignm
those o
Land—t
tous, or,

NEW SOUTH WALES.

recommend intending settlers to make all proper inquiries on the spot, before taking any determinate step.

CONVICT SYSTEM.

New South Wales was originally settled as a penal colony, and nowhere else has the convict system been more extensively carried out. It is scarcely necessary to state that the convicts were essentially slaves during the period of their banishment, and were under the orders of the local authorities. Latterly, a practice of giving tickets-of-leave to well-behaved convicts was established, by which they were at liberty to hire their labour, and so far the rigours of the system were modified.

The social and moral evil inflicted on the colony by the indiscriminate import of a criminal population, at length roused attention; the home government was remonstrated with, and a modified system of transportation was adopted. It is to be noted, however, that there have always been, and now are, two parties in the colony, who view the convict system differently. One wishes that convicts should be sent—the other desires the contrary; hence the conflicting accounts which reach this country, and perplex legislation. Many of the settlers condemned the modification of the system; they maintained that it was an unworthy yielding to the outcries of a party in Sydney, who were no doubt shocked and annoyed by the quantity of criminals which the system concentrated there, but did not keep in view the vast advantage of assigned labourers to the distant settlers. In short, these settlers felt the advantage of having slaves, and were loth to lose them, even under all the evils arising from having men of profligate habits and infamous character about them. Very many of the influential inhabitants of Sydney itself prayed for a reformation, at least in part, of the system; and when public meetings were held on the other side, the advocates for the return of the convicts characterised those who attended them as idlers, and men who had no stake in the colony.

A sort of medium arrangement was afterwards entered on, which, though it does not make New South Wales a convict colony, yet will continue to make it the recipient of a considerable portion of our criminal population. In a dispatch of the 3d September 1847, the secretary of the colonies said: 'The system of assignment, though no doubt of great pecuniary advantage to those of the settlers in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land—to whom it was the means of affording a supply of gratuitous, or, at all events, of very cheap labour—is one which has

AUSTRALIA.

been condemned on grounds so conclusive, that I cannot anticipate the possibility of its ever being resumed.' In this dispatch the arrangement subsequently adopted was explained, which was that of sending out convicts, after they had been subject to reformatory punishment at home, to the colonies, either with conditional pardons or tickets-of-leave. By the former they were simply prohibited from returning to Britain; by the latter they were bound to a district. In the words of the dispatch:—'Those who have conditional pardons are, on their arrival in Australia, in precisely the same condition as free emigrants of the working-class, except in the single condition of not being at liberty to return to their own country; and the situation of holders of tickets-of-leave is practically but little different, since, while they reside in the districts appointed for them, and maintain themselves by honest industry, conforming to certain rules by no means of a severe character, they are not interfered with.'

Thus the convict is subject to his punishment under the immediate and vigilant eye of the government where he has committed his offence, and where his character and past history are known. It is made reformatory where that is practical; and when the ordeal has been gone through, care is taken that he shall not be immediately exposed to his old temptations, and driven among his old associates, by coming, a tainted and avoided man, into the home-labour market, but he is sent at once into a new world, with a fair start in the road of honest industry. The system adopted by the executive, which may be altered from time to time, as the experience of its working may suggest, is to keep the convicts in prison for periods varying from six to eighteen months, and then to employ them on public works—chiefly in Gibraltar or Bermuda. It is a general rule that they are not to be permitted to go at large in Britain at any time before the expiry of the period of bondage to which they have been sentenced; but when the imprisonment and labour processes have been gone through with satisfactory effect, on the expiry of half the period, the convict may be sent as an 'exile' to the colony. The plan has been in some measure carried out, of taxing the partially emancipated convicts out of their earliest earnings for the cost of their removal to the colony, and the money thus raised has gone in aid of a fund for carrying out free labourers to relieve the moral balance of the colony from the preponderance of penal society. The necessity of supporting this balance induced parliament to vote a sum of £30,000 to meet the expense of exporting free emigrants to the places to which the exiles were sent.

It was an unfortunate concomitant of the penal system, that in

a pla
aid in
need
men,
remo
which
to pr
is the
quenc
of the
was th
fled to
terror
with f
sary.
now re
South
field of

In N
land is
plan of
applied
in orde
free lab
the attr
borne in
as Austr
land for
was disp
soon as
settled u
class of
The d
the esta
In 1847
ing the l
annihilat
dispersed
the syste
interferen
to right

NEW SOUTH WALES.

a place where churches, schools, and every institution which might aid in filtering the colony of its moral pollution were peculiarly needed, they were peculiarly neglected. The convicts were bad men, and they were thrust thither to be out of the way, as far removed as possible from all hopes and consolations, except those which were casually cast up on the spot; and no pains were taken to provide them with those higher and purer influences which it is the function of religion and knowledge to provide. The consequences, as exhibited in the moral character of the colony, were of the most appalling character. One of its most serious evils was the creation of a class of runaways called bush-rangers, who fled to the wilderness, and lived the life of brigands, much to the terror and discomfort of the settlers, who required to be provided with firearms for defence. A large police force was also necessary. The worst features of the convict system are doubtless now removed; but its effects are not easily obliterated, and New South Wales must, on this account alone, present a less tempting field of emigration than some other districts of Australia.

SALE OF LANDS.

In New South Wales, as in the other Australian colonies, crown land is now sold at not less a price than 20s. per acre. The plan of selling land on these terms originated in the notion, as applied to South Australia, that a large price should be charged, in order to employ a portion of the proceeds in sending out free labourers. This plan may be pronounced a failure. Besides the attraction of cheaper lands in America, it did not seem to be borne in mind that by no conceivable method, in so vast a country as Australia, could parties be prevented from taking possession of land for nothing. Such has been the result. As long as land was disposed of at a few shillings per acre, people bought it; as soon as they could not get it on moderate terms, they took it, settled upon it, and gained a livelihood from it. This well-known class of settlers is called *squatters*.

The declension in the sale of lands in New South Wales, on the establishment of the minimum price, was very remarkable. In 1847 the legislative council reported that, instead of increasing the land fund for bringing out labourers, the system had nearly annihilated it; and instead of concentrating the colonists, it had dispersed them farther than ever over wide sheep-walks. In fact, the system of temporary possession was adopted, and, as in other interferences with natural arrangements, nature tried in this way to right herself. From upwards of £300,000 paid for lands in

AUSTRALIA.

1840, the amount sank next year to £138,253; in 1842 to £16,508; in 1843 to £11,297; and in 1844 to £7403. This prodigious diminution of realised price for land was perhaps ascribable in part to the corresponding decline of a rash speculating spirit; but in 1848, when there was no such disturbing cause, the amount did not rise above £46,674. It is proper to mention that government was to blame for this ruinous result, only in having yielded to the crotchets of private parties respecting the transference of large numbers of labourers to fields requiring their assistance; and the consequent impromptu creation of a regular community—employers and employed—in close juxtaposition. The very reverse has taken place—a community widely dispersed, and occupied principally, and in a most irregular manner, by squatters.

How to deal with these irregular occupants became a matter of serious deliberation. Forcible ejection was inexpedient, and indeed impossible. At length, in 1844, a system of granting licences to the squatters, at so much for a sheep-run, was applied; but did not come fully into operation till 1847, when the system was reorganized.

According to an order in council, in 1847, the whole lands were divided into unsettled, intermediate, and settled districts, being so named in relation to their distance from towns, rivers, or the sea-coast. A few of the clauses from the order in council may here be given.

In the first place, with regard to unsettled lands, the governor is empowered to grant leases of runs 'for any term or terms of years, not exceeding fourteen years in duration, for pastoral purposes; with permission, nevertheless, for the lessee to cultivate so much of the lands respectively comprised in the said runs as may be necessary to provide such grain, hay, vegetables, or fruit, for the use and supply of the family and establishment of such lessee, but not for the purposes of sale or barter; and so, nevertheless, that such leases shall in no case prejudice, interrupt, or interfere with the right of the governor or other officer for the time being administering the government of the said colony, to enter upon any of the lands comprised in the said leases for any purpose of public defence, safety, improvement, convenience, utility, or enjoyment. The rent to be paid for each run to be proportioned to the number of sheep, or equivalent number of cattle, which the run shall be estimated as capable of carrying, according to a scale to be established for the purpose by authority of the governor. Each run shall be capable of carrying at least 4000 sheep, or equivalent number of cattle, according to the scale aforesaid, and not in any case be let at a lower rent than £10 per annum, to which £2, 10s. per annum shall be added for every additional

1000
estim
advan
Ne
be ac
diti
leases
and t
lease,
time
vided
sale a
the sa
in cas
unsett
Last
be gra
ing on
'may
crown
lands,
the gov
or by l
By th
is intro
buying
Settlers
of unoc
transfer
arranger
large su
licensed
species
possession
Of the
have bee
ing, ther
Emigrati
'The w
on 31st D
leaving al
this imm
occupied
ing beyon
the riches

NEW SOUTH WALES.

1000 sheep, or equivalent number of cattle, which the run shall be estimated as capable of carrying. The rent to be paid yearly in advance.'

Next, as regards intermediate lands, 'the interest in runs shall be acquired, held, and determined upon the same terms and conditions as above laid down for unsettled lands, excepting that the leases shall not be made for more than eight years in duration; and that at the end of each successive year from the date of the lease, it shall be competent for the governor or officer for the time being administering the government of the said colony, provided he shall have given sixty days' previous notice, to offer for sale all, or any part of the lands within any such run, subject to the same conditions in favour of the lessee as are above laid down in case of a sale at the expiration of the full term of a lease of unsettled lands.'

Lastly, with respect to the settled districts, leases of lands may be granted exclusively for pastoral purposes, for terms not exceeding one year. Holders of purchased lands within these districts 'may be permitted to depasture, free of charge, any adjacent crown lands, provided that the depasturage of such unsettled lands, free of charge, shall in no way interfere with the right of the government at any time to dispose of the same, either by sale or by lease, for one year, as above mentioned.'

By these and other regulations, a great system of leasing lands is introduced, and so completely in operation, that the practice of buying land for sheep - runs may be said to be extinguished. Settlers who design to become stock - farmers either procure leases of unoccupied lands from the government authorities, or get runs transferred to them from parties already licensed; by which arrangements, capitalists may start without having to lay out large sums in buying land. There can be little doubt that these licensed settlers will subside into leaseholders in perpetuity—a species of crown feudatories paying an annual quit-rent for their possessions.

Of the extent to which the available lands of New South Wales have been disposed of, and the breadth of territory still remaining, there is the following notice in the Report for 1850 of the Emigration Commissioners: the statement includes Port Philip:—

'The whole extent of land alienated in New South Wales amounted, on 31st December 1848, to 5,526,395 acres, 2 roods, and 18 perches, leaving about 300,000,000 acres still in the hands of the crown. Of this immense extent of land it is said that about two-thirds are occupied by grazing establishments, which are also rapidly extending beyond the limits of the colony, and that millions of acres of the richest land within the range of the temperate zone are avail-

AUSTRALIA.

able for every description of cultivation. In Port Philip alone nearly 900,000 acres have been surveyed, and not bid for, and are consequently available for immediate purchase.

'On the 30th December 1848, thirty-one new counties were proclaimed, which will accordingly fall within the class of intermediate lands, as defined by the order in council, 7th March 1847. The effect of this proclamation is to bring within the settled or intermediate districts the whole sea-coast of the colony and the adjoining land to a depth varying from 50 to 150 miles. In the northern parts of the colony, between 26 and 31 degrees north latitude, the depth does not appear to be more than 50 miles. From 31 degrees north latitude, southward to the boundary of Port Philip (including the greater part of the settled districts), it ranges apparently from 100 to 150 miles. In the Port Philip district it would be, on the average, considerably under 100 miles.'

TOWNS.

New South Wales now possesses some fine large towns, chiefly on the coast, and between which communication is kept up by steamboats, stage-coaches, &c. Sydney, situated on Port Jackson, a beautiful bay of the sea, is the capital. The rise of this city has been very rapid. Fifty years ago it was merely a few hovels; now it has a population probably of fifty thousand. And such a population is not to be compared with that of an English town of the same size, which has taken a thousand years to grow, and has consequently a quiet vegetating community, increasing both in numbers and in transactions at the rate of about 1 per cent. per annum. The extreme rapidity of its growth shews that it is a city of people in progress and action; and hence its city peculiarities are not those of the quiet mansion and the indolent back street, but those of intense activity and enterprise, accompanied by their characteristics both good and bad. These characteristics, however, all tend to make Sydney more metropolitan than a town of the same size in this country. There is a magnificent government-house, and there has long been a theatre, with abundance of handsome taverns, and places of indulgence of a less reputable character. But, fortunately, it may now be said that there is abundant church accommodation, and many schools. There is a well-endowed school for the higher branches of education, called Sydney College. It was founded by a convict, but not one of the class counted infamous. He had been transported for his share in a tragic duel, and being a skilful physician, he appears to have devoted the remainder of his days, with wonderful success, to giving the world more than a full-

measur
simila
who
can o
towns
other
drafte
of eve
tunate
town v
grow u
natura
gious
slightly
multitu
his cat
hierarc

The
used a
public i
assisted
called l
Balmair
rapid co
bourhoo
several
have iss
The w
and the
for gene
the sper
in the sc
the indu
resources
raise this
and we m
most imp
the town
garden, l
Next t
Paramatt
which P
latter pla
there is
water. N

NEW SOUTH WALES.

measured compensation for all the injury he had done it. Another similar institution is called the Australian College. The parent who desires to give his children as good an education as they can obtain in any of the middle-sized commercial or maritime towns of Britain, need not shrink from taking them to Sydney, if other things should happen to attract him thither. In this city, drafted from all classes and kinds of the community, the members of every considerable religious body find their fellows, and fortunately, of late years, the means of worship and instruction. A town where religious feuds or combinations have not had time to grow up and strengthen themselves, or divide the community, has naturally exhibited a pretty fair proportion of each of the religious bodies of the old country. Perhaps the Roman Catholics slightly predominate, as they do in all the colonies, owing to the multitudinous expatriation of the Irish. An Anglican bishop has his cathedral at Sydney, and there is now a Roman Catholic hierarchy in the colony.

The legislative council-house, court-house, the building formerly used as a convict barrack, the custom-house, and other central public institutions, contribute to the metropolitan air of the place, assisted by a handsome theatre and a public pleasure-ground called Hyde Park. There are many suburban villages—such as Balmain, Camperdown, Newton, Paddington, Redfern, &c. ; and a rapid communication is kept up throughout the populous neighbourhood by stage-coaches and omnibuses. Sydney possesses several well-conducted newspapers, and some respectable works have issued from its press.

The wharfs and warehouses in Sydney are of surprising extent ; and the fine secure harbour in front, so advantageously adapted for general traffic, as well as the reception of vessels employed in the sperm-whale fishery of the southern ocean, is a grand feature in the scene. All we can learn of Sydney, it appears that the industry, enterprise of its inhabitants, acting on the great resources around, for inland and external trade, promise to raise this chosen seat of population to a high pitch of prosperity ; and we may expect that in a few years Sydney will be by far the most important British city in the colonies. The environs of the town are said to be very charming, and include a botanic garden, laid out with handsome walks and rides.

Next to Sydney in importance, though much inferior to it, is Paramatta, situated at the head of the narrow inlet of the sea in which Port Jackson terminates above Sydney. Between the latter place and the former, a distance of about sixteen miles, there is frequent and regular communication both by land and water. Nothing can exceed the beauty of the scenery which

AUSTRALIA.

presents itself on all sides as you proceed to Paramatta by water; the sea generally smooth as glass, or but gently rippled by a slight breeze; innumerable little promontories covered with wood to the water's edge, stretching into the sea, and forming a corresponding number of beautiful little bays and inlets in endless succession and variety. Paramatta contains upwards of 6000 inhabitants. The greater part of the houses here are built of brick or white freestone; and being for the most part unconnected with each other, cover a greater extent of ground altogether than its population would seem to warrant. The situation of Paramatta is exceedingly delightful. It lies in a spacious hollow, covered with the richest verdure, and surrounded by hills of a moderate height. Here, too, are churches, hotels, taverns, seminaries, &c. and all the other appendages of a considerable country town, with a military and convict barracks, jail, government-house, and the female factory—an establishment for the reception of incorrigible female convicts. Many of the private houses are of elegant construction, with parks and gardens attached; the place altogether thus forming rather an assemblage of cottages than a town: the streets, however, are regularly laid out, running north and south, east and west.

Pursuing an inland course for about twenty-one miles, the traveller next arrives at Windsor, containing a population of about 3000. From Paramatta to this little town a coach runs three times a week. Windsor, which, in the description of its buildings, much resembles Paramatta, is built upon a hill close by the River Hawkesbury, which forms the north and the north-western boundary of the county, and which, after a circuitous route of about 140 miles, discharges itself into Broken Bay. Windsor also contains a handsome government-house, with extensive gardens, &c.; two churches, a jail, court-house, military and convict barracks, taverns, inns, shops, &c. The lands in the neighbourhood of Windsor are exceedingly fertile; but this advantage is more than counterbalanced by its extreme liability to inundation from the Hawkesbury (in consequence of its vicinity to the Blue Mountains), which has been known to rise to the almost incredible height of 93 feet above its ordinary level. Inundations of 70 and 80 feet are of frequent occurrence; and the consequences to settlers within its reach are often fatal, and always ruinous to their settlements. The town itself, which is built on an eminence of about 100 feet above the level of the river, has hitherto escaped these tremendous overflowings; but as its elevation above the highest known floods is only a few feet, it cannot be considered as free from danger. Next to Windsor in importance is Liverpool, at the distance of about eighteen or twenty miles from

Sydney
stage
the b
Bay
house
Waler
pool
centra
count
consid
which
Hawk
as high

As
charac
Its mo
renders
were 1
of wool
the col
70,875
grain c
vine, w
Peaches
finest b
of New
by payi
on an e
acres; t
brandy
some ex
produces
open air
products
cattle, m
to be cap
A stra
animal f
the past
and fat.
in flocks

NEW SOUTH WALES.

Sydney, in a south-west direction. Between these two places a stage-coach runs several times a week. Liverpool is situated on the banks of George's River, which discharges itself into Botany Bay. It possesses a church, two or three good inns, stores, court-house, jail, and the usual accompaniments of a town in New South Wales—a convict and military barracks. The soil around Liverpool is of a very indifferent quality; but as the town occupies a central situation between Sydney and some fertile districts in the counties south and west of it, it is, notwithstanding, a place of considerable bustle and of rising importance. George's River, on which it is situated, and which is about half the size of the Hawkesbury, is navigable for boats of about twenty tons' burden as high up as the town.

PRODUCTIONS, TRADE, &c.

As elsewhere stated, New South Wales is chiefly pastoral in character, but is more agricultural than other colonies of Australia. Its mountains and rivers give moisture, and consequently the earth renders her fruits. In 1848, with a population of 220,474, there were 163,669 acres of land in cultivation; the value of the exports of wool was £1,260,146, and of tallow, £140,579. Of live-stock, the colony owned 113,895 horses; 1,752,852 horned cattle; 70,875 pigs; and 10,053,641 sheep. Besides being suitable for grain culture, much of the land is adapted to the growth of the vine, with regard to which some attention begins to be paid. Peaches are produced in great abundance, and from them the finest brandy is distilled. As, however, the wines and brandies of New South Wales are not admitted into Great Britain except by paying high duties, the manufacture of them is not conducted on an extensive scale. In 1848, the land under vines was 875 acres; the quantity of wine produced was 97,040 gallons; and of brandy the produce was 1163 gallons. Tobacco is also grown to some extent, and so likewise are oranges. A country which produces grapes, peaches, and oranges, on a large scale, in the open air, along with maize, wheat, potatoes, and other ordinary products, besides affording boundless pasturage for sheep and cattle, may be said to enjoy the greatest bounties of nature, and to be capable of yielding sustenance to millions of human beings.

A strange result of the abundance of sheep is the superfluity of animal food. There is so much mutton, that it is worthless in the pasturing districts. Sheep are valuable only for their wool and fat. The plan pursued with these animals is to drive them in flocks to the seaports, then slaughter them, and boil down

AUSTRALIA.

their carcasses for tallow. In 1849 there were in New South Wales 350 boiling-down establishments; 1,565,752 sheep and 188,064 horned cattle were slaughtered, and 440,186 hundred-weight of tallow were produced. The wool exported was 13,896,525 lbs., amounting in value to £663,965. The exports of tallow and wool are principally to London, where the sales are managed by commission-agents, on whom the exporters draw bills of exchange. There is a law in the colony, by which money can be lent securely over wool and live-stock—the arrangement being of course an accommodation to small capitalists requiring to borrow for short periods. In 1849, the amount of preferable liens on wool was £84,692, 18s. 3d., and on live-stock, £161,553, 5s. 11d.

Not the least valuable of the natural products is timber of fine qualities and large size. The following kinds of trees may be enumerated:—The red cedar, equal in richness and beauty to mahogany; iron bark and blue gum, suitable for house and ship-building and general carpentry; rose or violet wood, suitable for gig-shafts; beef-wood, adapted for tool-handles and bullock-yokes; and tulip-wood, for all fancy-work. In consequence of the prolific growth of the mulberry-tree, silk-worms may be reared to any extent, and with scarcely any trouble may be a source of considerable profit to the families of farmers. The soil and climate of certain districts appear to be suitable for the growth of the sugar-cane, and the coffee and cotton plants. The following is a list of manufactories in New South Wales (including Port-Philip) in 1849:—Distilleries, 2; rectifying and compounding, 2; breweries, 31; sugar-refining, 2; soap and candle-works, 19; tobacco and snuff, 15; woollen cloth, 6; hat, 5; rope, 4; tanneries, 72; salt, 1; salting and preserving meat establishments, 7; potteries, 4; glass-works, 1; iron and brass foundries, &c., 16.

It will be judged from the above that Australia is not a proper field for the emigration of skilled labourers who look for employment in great manufacturing establishments. In the towns there are doubtless a moderate scope for operative tailors, shoemakers, carpenters, masons, and other tradesmen; but the class of emigrants best adapted for this quarter of the world are shepherds, ploughmen, and gardeners, or those who will ungrudgingly adapt themselves to those pursuits, or to the more laborious duties of draymen. It must be remembered by all classes of free labourers to New South Wales, that they will require to compete with ticket-of-leave or other varieties of convicts; and that, consequently, they will labour to a disadvantage. Mechanics must not be deceived by the outcries for labourers. In this particular instance, the demand is chiefly for ploughmen and shepherds, in

consec
on the
afford
servan
1861,
farm-
vants.
is a s
descrip
employ
deman
about
create
steady
iron, a
an ext
howeve
range
glitteri
why it
among
at it fo
raise a
many h
Bathur

NEW SOUTH WALES.

consequence of convicts not being now drafted into the colony on the former abundant scale. At the same time, this scarcity affords an opening for free rural labourers, and also for domestic servants. The Emigration Commissioners, in their circular for 1851, report that 'the labourers most wanted are shepherds, farm-servants, agricultural labourers, and female domestic servants. For rough carpenters, bricklayers, and blacksmiths there is a slight demand in the country districts; but for the superior description of mechanics or tradesmen, who can only find suitable employment in Sydney and other populous towns, there is no demand at all.' It is to be feared that the discoveries we are about to notice may disturb the labour-market in this colony, and create fallacious expectations, leading the labouring-classes from steady pursuits. Several of the useful minerals—such as coal, iron, and copper—have been found in the colony, but not to such an extent as to supersede pastoral by mining pursuits. Of late, however, gold has been found in the township of Bathurst in the range of the Blue Mountains. This mineral always holds out glittering temptations to adventurers, but there are many reasons why its discovery is never a steadily-profitable pursuit, and among others there is this, that people will not work effectually at it for hire, and no one can make more than his own hands can raise and remove. Few have made fortunes in California, while many have undergone frightful hardships, and the adventurers at Bathurst seem to be meeting more hardships than success.

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP.

Victoria, or Port Philip, was established by act of parliament in 1850, as a colony distinct from New South Wales, of which it was formerly a part. It occupies the most southerly part of Australia, with a stretch of sea-coast, opposite to Van Diemen's Land. By the above statute it was measured off as the territory bounded on the north and north-east by a straight line from Cape Howe to the nearest source of the Murray, and thence, by the course of that river, to the east boundary of South Australia. It covers an area of about 80,000 square miles, or rather more than 50,000,000 acres. It is about 500 miles in direct length east and west, with a coast-line of 600 miles.

The rapid rise of this fine colony is the best token of its adaptation to the wants of emigrants. Scarcely fifteen years have passed since the first faint whispers began to be heard of adventurous owners of flocks and herds having crossed a strait on the north of Van Diemen's Land, and found an endless undulating tract of sweet, abundant pastures, spread out for their use beneath a cloudless, sunny sky, and watered by pleasant streams. Sir Thomas Mitchell, the surveyor-general, in the course of his exploring expeditions, passed through this territory in 1836, and became its discoverer, in as far as he first made its character and resources known to the world. It afforded so striking and delightful a contrast to the arid deserts of salt and stone over which he had so long tracked his weary way, that he gave it the name of Australia Felix. Custom, however, gave it the name of Port Philip, from its principal harbour. A clever clergyman, who meddled with many things, and could never speak without dictating, demanded that it should be named Philip's Land; but demanded in vain; and parliament, trying whether its authority will be more powerful, has directed the name founded on custom to be revoked, and that of Her Majesty substituted for it.

Sir Thomas Mitchell found a few adventurers already occupying this paradise with their flocks; and when the governor of New South Wales paid it a visit in the ensuing year, he found nearly 500 colonists, with 150,000 sheep. After the experience of Swan River, the government was not very anxious to have another Australian colony on its hands. But the rumour had spread rapidly through all the southern territories; it was operating on the parent country, and the new territory was fast receiving flocks

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP.

and herds. To avert worse evils, the crown at length interposed, and to the district was assigned a local government. As soon as it was formally constituted, a wild spirit of speculation in land broke out in the colony, and with it a system of prodigious extravagance in living. To this unhappy state of things succeeded the usual reaction; and great numbers of settlers were ruined. Fortunately, the natural capabilities of the district could not be annihilated. The grass grew, and the herds and flocks fattened for some one; and though often the master changed places with the servant, the colony revived, and rose in material prosperity.

All who have spoken from experience of the land of Victoria, confirm each other in pronouncing it to be more uniformly rich than that of the older colony, especially throughout a border stretching about fifty miles from the coast. The easternmost portion, called Gippsland, is separated from Port Philip Proper by the Waragong Mountains, or Australian Alps. Along the west run the mountain-ranges called the Pyrenees and Grampians; and there are many isolated hills of great elevation, among which is Mount Cosciuszko, rising to the height of 6500 feet above the level of the sea. It has several rivers. The Yarra Yarra—on which stands Melbourne, the capital—the Glenelg, the Taylor, the Barwon, the Moorabool, the Glengary, the Thomson, &c. These flow from the mountain-ranges into the sea, and are not of course of very large volume of water, nor of great length; but they appear to keep the territory well watered; and so far as experience hitherto has gone, they are not liable to the parching droughts which convert the rivers of the East into stony highways. Besides the streams already mentioned which flow into the sea, the great interior rivers—the Murray, the Murrumbidgee, the Severn, and the Hovell—touch the borders of the district. The scenery is by all accounts beautiful and diversified. Sometimes continued successions of rolling downs, covered with soft beautiful grass, and diversified with majestic trees, to which travellers pay the poor compliment of sometimes saying that they are as picturesquely and effectively placed as if they were in a gentleman's park. In other places—but away from the more fertile and frequented districts—are precipices, torrents, and shattered peaks. Even Mr Richard Howitt, whose misfortune it was to be one of the victims of the wild early history of the colony, could not help admiring the scenery, though observed under the vexatious circumstances of a search after his stray stock. He says in his work on the country—

‘This country had its delights as well as vexations: I saw a great deal of very delightful country, when on my return I could look about me and enjoy it. I was about ten or twelve miles from Mount

AUSTRALIA.

Macedon, and a more picturesque and beautiful region was never looked upon. Water there was none, and the trees were all of one kind, but the whole country had a delicately smooth, lawn-like surface, without scrub or stones. Around me spread a spacious plain, the she-oaks, a rich silky brown, scattered thinly and in clumps; farther off, bounding the plain, knolls, slopes, and glens, all of the smoothest outline, crowned or sprinkled with the same trees; and beyond, mountains and mountain-ranges, on which rested deliciously the blue of the summer heavens. Some of these mountains were wooded to the summits; others revealed, through openings, immeasurable plains, where sheep were whitely dotting the landscape, the golden sunshine seen at intervals betwixt the long shadows of the she-oaks. There only wanted a good stately river—American or English—to make the scene magnificent. . . . A more splendid and extensive country there is not in the world for sheep and cattle than Australia Felix. How fat and sleek are its immense herds! I speak not here of the immediate neighbourhood of the town, but of the country generally.

Of a country about the size of Great Britain, so recently and thinly inhabited, we can only expect to get from those who are even best acquainted with it scraps of information about particular patches here and there. Mr Griffith, in his 'Present State and Prospects of the Port Philip District,' divides the flat country into two classes:—

'The one, rich alluvial plots of deep-brown loam, formed of decomposed trap, generally destitute of timber, but occasionally wooded; and the second, of plains entirely free from timber, or else thinly sprinkled over with she-oaks or stunted honeysuckle-trees; the latter being sometimes of a light-reddish clay soil, mixed with sand, and at others of a brown loam, but producing everywhere excellent food for sheep. A great part of the country, from Geelong to the River Grange, on the way to Portland Bay, going the southern road by the lakes Colac, Poorumbeet, and Corangamite, and more to the southward still, towards Port Fairy—a tract of probably 150 miles long, and varying from ten to thirty miles in breadth—consists of the first description. This description of plains is admirably adapted for cattle or tillage, but not so well calculated for sheep, which on this rich soil are apt to suffer from foot-rot, unless very well looked after. The second comprises the plains stretching from Melbourne westward forty miles to the Brisbane Range; from the ranges northward of the Saltwater River towards Geelong, forty miles; from the River Hopkins eastward by Mount Elephant, forty miles; and from the Pyrenees in the north to the lakes Colac, Corangamite, &c., *probably* a hundred miles.'

Dr Lang, who perambulated the territory at his leisure, and, with an observant eye in all matters where he was not blinded by his violent prejudices, has given the best general account of the district which we yet possess, with the title 'Philip's Land; or the

Count
and K
the di
of Po
from
author

'We
miles
twelve
divides
howeve
across
man's l
and ren

"W
for vess
was siti
spot to
"consis
interspe

'The
bilities.
cultivati
vicinity
grazing
general
cattle th
descripti
are foun
tionably
is the inc
tively thi
the terri
colder th
necessari
be of the

"From
ningham,
attracted
circumsta
Port havin
in a wester
miles, bou
held, and
lofty rang
resembles
in picture
mostly the

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP.

Country hitherto designated Port Philip: its Present Condition and Prospects, as a highly eligible Field for Emigration.' Of the district of Western Port, immediately eastward of the harbour of Port Philip, and between it and Gippsland, he says. partly from his own observation, and partly, as it will be seer, on the authority of another—

'Western Port consists of a large circular basin, of about eighteen miles across, with an island, called Frenchman's Island, of about twelve miles in length and six in breadth, in its centre, which thus divides it into an eastern and western arm. There is another island, however, called Philip's Island, of about fifteen miles long, stretching across the mouth of the Port, a few miles to seaward from Frenchman's Island, which effectually shelters the entrance of the harbour, and renders it easily accessible for sailing-vessels in any wind. . . .

"Western Port," according to Mr Hovell, "affords safe anchorage for vessels of any draught of water." The government settlement was situated on the east side of the bay, and the country from this spot to Bass's River, which enters the Port from the northward, "consists principally," Mr Hovell informs us, "of a rich alluvial soil, interspersed here and there with patches of heath."

'The district of Western Port undoubtedly presents superior capabilities. It contains an abundance of land of the first quality for cultivation; although, in general, the arable land in the immediate vicinity of the port is covered with timber. The extent of excellent grazing land in the district is much greater; although, from the general moistness of the soil and climate, it is better adapted for cattle than for sheep. The bay abounds with fish of the finest description; and fuller's earth, and various other mineral products, are found in the vicinity. But the circumstance that will unquestionably render this district of the first importance in Philip's Land, is the inexhaustible supply of coal which it contains. In a comparatively thinly-wooded country, like a large portion of the best part of the territory of Philip's Land, especially in a climate considerably colder than that of New South Wales, this valuable mineral will necessarily be in great request, and the coal trade will consequently be of the utmost importance to the future inhabitants of this district.

"From Wilson's Promontory to Western Port," observes Mr Cunningham, during whose residence in New South Wales this district attracted more attention than it has done till very recently, from the circumstance of the abortive attempt to form a settlement in Western Port having taken place about that period, "the coast stretches along in a westerly direction round Cape Liptrap, about sixty or seventy miles, bounding an extent of country described as the finest ever beheld, and reaching apparently about forty miles to the foot of a very lofty range of mountains running parallel with the coast. In part it resembles the park of a country-seat in England—the trees standing in picturesque groups, to ornament the landscape. The timber is mostly the same as in Van Diemen's Land, but some of the species

AUSTRALIA.

in that genial climate attain greater size and beauty. In other parts the eye wanders over tracts of meadow-land, waving with a heavy crop of grass, which, being annually burnt down by the natives, is reproduced every season. In these situations large farms might be cultivated, without a tree to interrupt the plough. Various freshwater lagoons lie scattered on the surface, and about eight miles up the Western River a branch stream intersects it. A second tributary stream falls by a cascade into this latter, about five or six miles up, navigable for small vessels, where there is an eligible situation for a town. The mouth of the port is about thirty miles wide. An island, called Philip's Island, occupies the centre, stretching about thirteen miles, leaving an entrance at each extremity. From the headland of the eastern main a reef runs towards the island, leaving a narrow entrance for ships, but hazardous to one unacquainted with the passage. The western entrance is, however, safe and commodious for vessels of any burden."

Equally favourable accounts are given of some other districts, which appear to consist chiefly of those broad level plains, with scattered timber, which form the main feature of Australia, and render it so available as a vast sheep-pasturing country. In Gippsland, towards the coast, there is stated to be a tract of rich alluvial land, suitable for agricultural purposes. This tract is reported to embrace at least 500 square miles, or 320,000 acres, and to have the advantage of being close to navigable water. 'In short,' observes Dr Lang, 'the district of Gippsland is unquestionably one of the finest fields for an agricultural population in the colony. From its vicinity to the Snowy Mountains and the southern coast, it is blessed with abundance of rain; and the climate, although mild and genial for a European constitution, is considerably colder than that of New South Wales.'

Of certain inland districts, Mr Malcolm, a squatter and settler, gave the following evidence before a select Committee of the Legislative Council of New South Wales on Immigration in 1845:—

'The district from Lake Colach, for about 200 miles, is very rich; I do not think there is richer land in any part of the world; it is as good land as ever plough was put into.

'And already cleared?—Yes; there are thousands of acres adjoining Lake Colach clear of timber, and the richest land I ever walked or rode over; it is about forty-five miles from Geelong, between Geelong and Portland.

'Is it well supplied with water?—Yes; with streams and lakes, one of which is about twenty miles in circumference.

'You are of opinion, then, that the field is almost unlimited for the eligible settlement of immigrants?—I should say so: all the way to Port Fairy, on the Glenelg River, is as good as the part I have spoken of, taking the south side of the lakes; the other side is not so good, but is a good grazing country.

'Do y
I have
'Do
agricult
I should
country
saw the

Another

'Wou
for imm
field for
populati

'Are
great de

'Wou
apparent
generall

Philip is
of Engla

'Do y

'By th
from the

'By th

roduce a
who wou
the labour
be a splen

'From
soil and
ultimate

one hund

and his

his positi
Philip.

'Woul
duce as ca

—No.

'By the
such a pri
they could

At a p
south-east
covered;
collected.
respecting
settlers be
that minir

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP.

'Do you know the country on the banks of the Goulburn?—Yes; I have been on the Goulburn.

'Do you think that is a country which would support a large agricultural population?—I do not: from what I have seen of it, I should say it is more a sheep country. I have been over a tract of country extending from Lake Colach to Portland Bay, which I never saw the like of; a great part of it is too rich for sheep.'

Another experienced settler, Mr Holland, gave this evidence:—

'Would you state your opinion as to the capability of the colony for immigration generally?—The district of Port Philip is a splendid field for immigration; I think the soil able to maintain a dense population, and the climate highly favourable.

'Are you acquainted with England generally?—I have travelled a great deal in England.

'Would you compare the province of Australia Felix, in point of apparent fertility, with any district in England, or with England generally?—I am of opinion that the western district of Port Philip is capable of supporting as dense a population as any part of England.

'Do you think the climate favourable?—Highly.

'By the Auditor-general—Have you experienced any inconvenience from the dryness of the climate?—Not the least.

'By the Chairman—Do you not think it would be desirable to introduce a class of persons, such as the small yeomanry of England, who would cultivate farms of perhaps two hundred acres' extent, by the labour of their own hands and that of their families?—It would be a splendid field for them.

'From what you know of the capabilities of this country, of its soil and climate, do you think there would be any doubt of the ultimate success of a farmer with a small capital, and a farm of say one hundred and fifty or two hundred acres, cultivated by himself and his family?—I think such a person would do well—that his position would be materially improved by emigrating to Port Philip.

'Would you look upon the present low value of agricultural produce as calculated to interfere with the prosperity of small farmers?—No.

'By the Auditor-general—Do you think they could raise wheat at such a price as to make it pay to send to England?—I feel certain they could.'

At a point about thirty miles from Port-Philip Heads, on the south-east coast, veins of coal of a good quality have been discovered; and specimens of copper and lead ore have also been collected. We do not, however, possess any accurate statements respecting the mineral riches of Victoria; the attention of the settlers being at present so profitably diverted to rural pursuits, that mining adventure does not appear to be prosecuted.

AUSTRALIA.

Melbourne, the capital of the colony, is situated on the River Yarra Yarra, at the head of the large land-locked bay of Port Philip. Twelve years ago Melbourne was only a collection of huts, and now it is a city with between twenty and thirty thousand inhabitants, possessing many public buildings, sending forth its mail-coaches and its steamboats daily to the neighbouring ports, and, at stated intervals, to Sydney and Hobart Town. It is partly built of brick, from an excellent clay found in the vicinity, and partly of stone. The handsome granite fronts of some of the houses have recalled recollections of Dublin and Aberdeen. The finest structure in Melbourne is Princes Bridge, built across the Yarra, and consisting of a single arch of 150 feet span; it cost £15,000. The churches, hospitals, theatre, and mechanics' institution, are buildings on a large scale; and their existence is creditable to the feelings of the people. The town has some large hotels. The streets, though irregular in outline, are wide and convenient, and offer the spectacle of a busy population. The bay on which the town is built is one of the finest in the world—broad and capacious, it offers an admirable haven for shipping. The view of the town from the water is striking and beautiful. In Melbourne there are extensive stores, where every necessary and luxury may be procured; and so excellent are these stores, that emigrants have little need to take with them large stocks of clothing or other articles. The town is rapidly increasing by the immigration of families from all parts of the United Kingdom. The tone of society and of the general speech is distinctly English.

Geelong may be called the second town in Victoria. It lies on the west side of the bay of Port Philip, and we believe already numbers about 6000 inhabitants. Between this western shore and Melbourne, a steamboat regularly plies. The country behind Geelong is now in the course of settlement for sheep-runs, on licence from government, and is extremely well spoken of, and we believe with justice. Few parts of Australia can be so well recommended.

SALE OF LANDS AND CAPABILITIES FOR SETTLERS.

The regulations as to the sale of land, and the occupation of the waste crown lands as cattle-runs or sheep-walks, are the same which apply, under the general statute, to New South Wales. The effect of the dear-land scheme, and the corresponding squatting-system, does not here appear to have been so marked in driving the community into two classes—the great capitalist

owners
In the fi
of mech
class of
trades.
more en
the hum
shepherd

There
scope fo
and indu
pose a p
Of cours
more dis
it' at lea
spend no
what is
pensated
and other
we might
name of
into acco
however,
tures. T
and trav
bullock-d
from the

The fol
to the obj
grate not
authority
cil of New

'Emigra
capital an
colonial s
extent def
exists in v
may be sa
cultural p
conclusive
it would b
may, howe
lands, that
timber and
'It is st
believes an

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP.

owners of sheep and cattle, and the humble shepherds and herds. In the first place, the colony not being old enough to have a race of mechanics of its own, there appears to be more room for that class of workers, even in following their own special and legitimate trades. Probably also the greater fertility of the soil has given more encouragement to a middle agricultural class to rise out of the humbler grade, or to come otherwise in between them and the shepherd lords.

There can be no doubt that this fine colony offers the broadest scope for men of moderate capital, possessing intelligence, skill, and industry, along with that degree of self-denial which can dispose a person to feel comfortable in a life of comparative solitude. Of course we here point to the profession of sheep-farming in the more distant parts of the country, where it is necessary to 'rough it' at least for a time, in a dwelling of a very rude kind, and to spend no little time daily on horseback. But the drawbacks on what is usually called comfort, will to many be more than compensated by the abundance of provisions, the cheapness of tea and other luxuries, and a total exemption from rates, taxes, and we might almost say rent; for the sum payable to government in name of licence for a sheep-run is too insignificant to be taken into account. The settler in the remote solitudes of Victoria is, however, not utterly cut off from communion with his fellow-creatures. There is a remarkably free intercourse among neighbours, and travellers are frequently making calls; while, by means of bullock-drays, all requisite articles, books, letters, &c. are brought from the nearest seaports and towns.

The following views with regard to the applicability of this soil to the objects of the middle classes, and of the humbler, who emigrate not merely to live, but to rise, are taken from the very best authority—the Report of the Committee of the Legislative Council of New South Wales on Immigration, issued in 1845:—

'Emigrants arriving in the colony, bringing with them a small capital and habits of industry, would constitute a social grade in colonial society, of which it is at the present moment to a great extent deficient. A boundless extent of land available for culture exists in various divisions of the colony. Australia Felix, generally, may be said to be eminently adapted for the settlement of an agricultural population; the evidence on this point is so ample and conclusive, and is furnished by such a multitude of witnesses, that it would be quite supererogatory to dwell upon it in this report: it may, however, be remarked, as a peculiar feature in the Australian lands, that tracts best adapted for the plough are naturally clear of timber and brushwood.

'It is stated by an intelligent witness, Mr Malcolm, that "he believes any given area in the Port Philip district is capable of sup-

AUSTRALIA.

porting as large an average population as any part of England or Scotland;" that "he believes that there is no part of the world where small farmers, arriving with their families and with a small capital, could do better than in Port Philip;" that "he is himself an agent for several gentlemen who have lands in that district let out in small farms; that many of the shepherds, after they have been a few years in service, have saved perhaps £100 or £200, and turned farmers on their own account;" that "all the lands around Melbourne and Geelong were as rich as any lands he had seen; that a district extending from Lake Colach, about two hundred miles to the westward, was capable of supporting the densest agricultural population."

Mr Walker, whose long experience and extended observation in all matters relating to the colony give to his evidence the highest value, confirms the testimony of Mr Malcolm as to the great capabilities of the colony for all agricultural purposes. Mr Walker observes: "I could not think of finishing my enumeration of agricultural tracts without including Australia Felix, in which district there is an immense extent of country suitable for agricultural purposes, and for the maintenance of a dense population; and which has been so well described by Sir Thomas Mitchell, the surveyor-general of the colony, as 'a region more extensive than Great Britain, equally rich in point of soil, which now lies ready for the plough in many parts, as if specially prepared by the Creator for the industrious hands of Englishmen.' There is, besides, the whole of Gippsland of a similar character."

'The Australian climate and soil are peculiarly adapted for the growth of all Mediterranean productions: in the southern divisions, for the vine, the olive, the mulberry, and the tobacco-plant; in the northern, for the cotton-tree, the sugar-cane, the coffee and indigo plants, rice, and all the indigenous productions of tropical and semi-tropical climates. Numerous and inexhaustible sources of wealth and prosperity remain in abeyance, and wholly undeveloped for want of labour and capital: these, if brought to bear in due proportion, could not fail to elicit results alike productive of prosperity to the individual colonist, the social advantage of the colony at large, and the interests of British commerce generally.

'Some of the branches of industry above referred to have already engaged the attention of the colonists, and the most conspicuous amongst them is the culture of the vine. During the year 1845, 566 acres of land were in cultivation as vineyards, yielding 50,666 gallons of wine, and 1018 gallons of brandy.

'With the view of encouraging the growth of the vine, a wish has been very generally expressed that the immigration of a limited number of vine-growers from the south of France and Germany into the colony should be encouraged. The knowledge necessary for the successful cultivation of the grape, and the manufacture of wine, is only to be found amongst the inhabitants of the wine-growing parts of Europe; and as the advantages that would accrue to the

colony
the mo
lities sh
affordin
grantin
lent for

Dr L
accomp
dence, i

'On h
in the v
vice rem
had nin
years of
at the
employ
a week.
were al
The ear
mon pur
at £12;
a somew
quite clo
enough,
industri
mon sto
increase
increased
amounte
grazed a
station h
on the M
be spend
friend Jo
—another
Scotland,
Church C
me by M
under cha
such a sta
to the go
torage, f
square m

Much t
'Mr M
Highland
the whole
farms on

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP.

colony by the introduction of such a class of persons would be of the most serviceable kind, the committee conceive that equal facilities should be afforded to them as to British immigrants, either in affording them a free passage under a bounty-system, or in the granting a remission in the purchase-money on land, as an equivalent for the outlay incurred in their passage.'

Dr Lang gives the following pleasing account of what may be accomplished out of the smallest means by perseverance and prudence, in the history of one of his own Scottish countrymen:—

'On his arrival in Melbourne, he had only from five to ten shillings in the world, and this small sum he had earned by some petty service rendered on board ship to one of the cabin passengers; but he had nine sons and a daughter, of whom the eldest was about twenty years of age, and the youngest in infancy. Labour was high priced at the time, as everything else was; and having no mechanical employment, he hired himself as a stone-mason's labourer at £2 a week. Those of his sons who were fit for service of any kind were also hired at different rates of wages to different employers. The earnings of the family appear to have been all placed in a common purse, and with their first savings a milch-cow was purchased at £12; another and another being added successively thereafter at a somewhat similar rate. Pasture for these cattle on the waste land quite close to the town cost nothing, and there were always children enough, otherwise unemployed, to tend them; while the active and industrious wife and mother lent her valuable services to the common stock by forming a dairy. In this way, from the natural increase of the cattle, and from successive purchases, the herd had increased so amazingly, that in the month of February 1846 it amounted to 400 head; and as this was much too large a herd to be grazed any longer on the waste land near Melbourne, a squatting-station had been sought for and obtained by some of the young men on the Murray River, about 200 miles distant; and as I happened to be spending an afternoon in that month at the house of my worthy friend John M'Pherson, Esq., of the Moonee Ponds, near Melbourne—another remarkably successful colonist from the Highlands of Scotland, whose eldest son is now a student of divinity in the Free Church College at Edinburgh—the herd was actually pointed out to me by Mr M'Pherson as it was passing his house at some distance, under charge of the young men, to their station in the interior. For such a station the temporary occupant has merely to pay £10 a year to the government, which insures him an exclusive right of pasturage, for the time being, over perhaps from fifty to a hundred square miles of land.'

Much to the same purpose is the following statement:—

'Mr Malcolm observed that he had had various families of Scotch Highlanders and others in his service as shepherds, who had saved the whole of their wages, and invested them in cattle, and taken farms on lease. One of these has a cattle-farm of 800 acres rented

AUSTRALIA.

from him for £60 a year. Mr Malcolm added, that he had an excellent shepherd—an ex-convict—still in his service, to whom he had paid in money-wages upwards of £400, at the rate of £40 a year sometimes; but the man has not a sixpence saved, as he drinks all he earns as regularly as he receives his wages. Mr Aitken confirmed this statement by observing, that the rest of his men had had precisely the same opportunities as the Camerons and the two Mowats [men who had raised their position]; but they had regularly spent all they earned, and were shepherds still.

The following instructive passage is taken from the same source:—

‘Many of the squatting-stations of Philip’s Land are held in this joint-stock-partnership way: two young men find, perhaps, on their arrival in the colony, that the amount of capital they can each invest in stock is sufficient to bear the expenses of a separate establishment, and they therefore unite their capital, and make a joint-stock concern. In this way their individual expenses are diminished one-half to each of them, while a more effectual superintendence is secured for both; for the one can always be present on the station while the other is necessarily absent, disposing of produce, purchasing supplies, or transacting other business for the station. It often happens also, that even when these partnerships are well assorted, one of the partners is much better fitted for the one class of duties than the other; so that each contributes in the most effectual manner his quota of service or exertion for the common benefit of both. And when the concern becomes sufficiently extensive to bear division, and when each is able perhaps to keep an overseer of his own, the stock and other property are divided accordingly; and then when Lot goes to the right hand, Abraham goes to the left. From a list of the payers of squatting-licences in Philip’s Land, he will see how very large a proportion of the squatting-stations of that country have hitherto been held on this joint-stock principle. It is true the partnerships are not always well assorted: the partners, it may be, do not draw well together; they are not of congenial dispositions; and a *disruption* takes place, as occasionally happens elsewhere in other partnerships of a more extensive character and a more intimate connection: but these are the exceptions—self-interest and common sense preventing them from becoming the general rule.’

The vine has been extensively cultivated, as will appear from the report of the Legislative Council and the statistics already quoted; and a considerable quantity of wine and brandy have been already made from it. By a parliamentary report presented in 1851, it appears that in 1849 there were laid out in vineyards 164 acres, producing 5220 gallons of wine, and 515 gallons of brandy. Along with the paper containing statistical returns of the produce and the demand for labour in the various districts in New South Wales already mentioned, there is a separate set of returns from

Port I
Port,
agricul
wheat,
or bean
oats, h
and sh
everyw
field-la
colony.
still rec
plied th
All kin
The
gerald
don, 18
Legisla
be supp
the pro
Dr Lan
and suc
occupat
‘of a f
sheep f
stock e
man, fo
stations
instance
commen
£4000 p
has at p
menced
thousan
A fourt
during
from his
stock.
four year
nearest
neverthe
enterpris
in obtain
that if th
advantag
daughter

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP.

Port Philip, divided into the districts of Melbourne, Western Port, Portland, Geelong, Murray, and Gippsland. The staple agricultural productions are generally the same as in that return—wheat, oats, barley, potatoes, and maize, with no mention of peas or beans. The productions of Portland are set down as 'wheat, oats, hay, vegetables, wool, hides, tallow, black-oil, black-cattle, and sheep.' The labour column shews that commodity to be everywhere in demand, but does not press so steadily on purely field-labour as the corresponding document relating to the old colony. Of Melbourne it is said—'Most parts of the district are still requiring labourers; the city and vicinity a little better supplied than heretofore, in consequence of the arrival of immigrants. All kinds of labourers are required.'

The latest published work on Victoria is that of John Fitzgerald Foster, Esq. (Trelawney Saunders, 6 Charing Cross, London, 1851.) Mr Foster was for some years a member of the Legislative Council for the Port Philip district, and may therefore be supposed to be a trustworthy authority. His representations of the prospects of small capitalists are as encouraging as those of Dr Lang. After giving some instances of mercantile adventure and success in town pursuits, he proceeds to speak of pastoral occupations. The first instance he adduces of this class is that 'of a family who, in 1838, came over to Port Philip with 3000 sheep from Van Diemen's Land: they are now possessed of stock equivalent to 75,000 sheep.' A second case is that of 'a man, formerly an overseer of theirs, who now has one of the best stations in the land, on which he has 15,000 sheep.' Another instance of success is that of 'one of the earliest settlers, who commenced with 100 ewes: he is now said to be in the receipt of £4000 per annum. A. an overseer of his, who saved a little money, has at present a station and 7000 sheep. A third, who also commenced with 100 sheep, is now a very wealthy man, with many thousands of sheep and cattle, and considerable landed property. A fourth, who invested £1200 about twelve years ago, lately, during his absence in England, had £3000 per annum remitted from his agent in the colony, who at the same time increased his stock. A fifth, who commenced with £300, sold his stock in four years for £2300.' It is admitted by this writer that as the nearest lands fill up, the chances of success are probably lessened; nevertheless, in so extensive and so productive a region, the enterprising emigrant need entertain no fears as to any difficulty in obtaining a location suitable to his means. It may be added, that if the capitalist has a family growing up, he possesses a great advantage over the bachelor; because the services of his sons and daughters will prove of inestimable value, and their society, along

AUSTRALIA.

with that of his wife, will prodigiously assuage the discomforts of a dwelling in the broad wilderness.

In some convenient part of each run the house of the squatter, or more properly the shepherd patriarch, is placed, with a few enclosed paddocks and slip of garden in its vicinity. Besides the family hut, which is built of wood, there are huts for the shepherds, stables, and other accommodations. The run may be large or small, but usually it is a number of square miles in extent. Some runs are twenty miles long, with a corresponding breadth; and in such cases there are outstations for trustworthy shepherds, with their dogs. These persons bear little resemblance to the shepherds on the Scottish hills or downs in the south of England. Their equipments, with a rough blouse, a belt round the waist, a gun over their shoulder, leathern leggings, and a cigar in their mouth, give them more the aspect of brigands than that of watchful guardians of a flock of sheep.

The distribution of shepherds over the runs is thus referred to in Mr Foster's account of a squatter's life:—'To each flock one shepherd is allotted, who feeds it for two or three miles round an outstation, possibly at the distance of ten or fifteen miles from his master, who, if very diligent, may perhaps visit him once a week or month. Two flocks run from each station, where the watchman lives who guards them from the wild dogs at night, shifts the folds daily, and cooks for the shepherds. On another part of the run may be found a herd of cattle depasturing, 1000 or 2000 head of which are under the charge of a stockman, who is perpetually on horseback, riding round his herd, and collecting the stragglers. Nearer the homestead, we may meet with 50 or 100 horses, old and young, some belonging to the squatter himself, some to his men; for few of them have not, out of their savings, purchased a brood mare, while some of them possess several.'

The life of one of these great sheep proprietors is described as being a condition of leisure and coarse abundance, interspersed with a peculiar class of cares. There is always a certain fear of shepherds deserting their charge, of sheep being worried or dispersed by wild dogs, or of catarrh, scab, or foot-rot having broken out in the flocks. Then there is a period of anxiety at the lambing season—'when,' says Mr Foster, 'a storm of sleet may destroy hundreds of lambs.' Lastly, there is the trouble connected with the great sheep-shearing season, when all hands are pressed into service, and casual assistants require to be hired, to wash and shear. Of the minor anxieties consequent on the running away of cattle, the training of horses, and so forth, nothing need be said. He who cannot face such difficulties had

better
cares
without

The
history.
wander
inhabit
upward
pounds
to £479
fore ab
settled
ing; an
must ha
are Brit
home co
not only

The r
gration
immigra
to have
number
The dom
number
in prepar
clothing
mechanic
were set

VICTORIA, OR PORT PHILIP.

better remain at home, and draw out existence in the midst of cares of another class. The world is not to be won anywhere without some variety of toils and troubles.

The progress of Victoria is as marvellous as anything in colonial history. The country which, fifteen years ago, had only a few wandering savages and wild animals, is now occupied by 60,000 inhabitants of British origin, and feeds 400,000 horned cattle, and upwards of 5,000,000 sheep, producing upwards of 12,000,000 pounds of wool for exportation. In 1849, the imports amounted to £479,831, and the exports to £755,326. The exports are therefore about £12 per head, and the imports £8 per head on the settled population. The exports and imports are rapidly increasing; and since 1849 we should imagine that the imports per head must have risen to about £10 or £11. As much of the imports are British manufactures, it is evidently for the benefit of the home country to encourage by all reasonable means the growth not only of this but the kindred Australian colonies.

The returns to parliament, bringing down the amount of emigration to the beginning of 1849, shew the total number of immigrants who landed in Port Philip during the preceding year to have been 4098. Of these, 2111 were males; 1987 females. The number of agricultural labourers was 841, and of shepherds 94. The domestic servants are rated at 15 males and 704 females. The number of building mechanics was 115, and of persons employed in preparing or selling food 20. Engaged in making articles of clothing were 8 males and 25 females. The persons following mechanical pursuits, not included in any of these classifications, were set down at 134 males and 3 females.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

This colony is situated to the west of Victoria, and, like it, commands a certain extent of coast, which is here indented with several extensive bays; and at the head of one of these inlets is the port of Adelaide. This situation is believed to give the colony advantages for external traffic, more particularly as respects trade with India, the Cape of Good Hope, and islands in the Indian Ocean. In sailing from England, the port of Adelaide is reached a few days before Melbourne or Port Philip—a circumstance that may be kept in mind by emigrants in making preliminary arrangements.

By the statute appointing the constitution of South Australia (4 and 5 Will. IV. c. 95), the boundaries of the settlement were fixed between the 132d and 141st degrees of east longitude, and between the Southern Ocean and the 26th degree of south latitude, making an area of 300,000 square miles, or nearly 200,000,000 of acres. In the papers relating to the crown lands in the Australian provinces presented to parliament in 1851, there is a proclamation minutely setting forth a specific boundary in terms of the geographical definition. It is appointed to commence at a point about $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile west of the mouth of the Glenelg, where the 141st meridian cuts the sea-coast. The distance surveyed is about 124 miles from the coast, marked with a double row of blazed trees, and mounds where the ground is bare. It was provided that the sovereign in council might authorise any body of men to make laws for the colony, constitute courts, appoint judges and other officers, and also appoint clergy of the Established Church of England or Scotland, and impose rates or taxes. It was provided that all such laws and regulations be laid before the sovereign in council. It was under this act that 'The Colonisation Commissioners for South Australia' were appointed, with certain definite functions. A portion of these comprehended the establishment and enforcement of what is called the self-supporting or sufficient-price system already referred to, and which will have to be further noticed.

South Australia is not a mountainous district, though it has a sufficiency of hill and other inequality of surface to redeem it from the character of flat monotony. The highest summits rise

slightly
racter of
the sur
ground,
land rea
of forest
parts of
'thousan
required
purposes
abundan
are all s
factory
who hav
sufficient
abundant
tural hol
believed
water, bu
are very
rence of t
menon q
springs, a
brings th
water is s
tinct temp
district—
nate settl
intended
reference
tions, inq
tunes to
in the ye
with delio
ponds for
failing and
always re
feet, at fr
colony the
and brack
It is, how
wholesome
to the tas
upon retu
brackish v

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

slightly above 3000 feet from the sea-level. The general character of the scenery, unless in the great alluvial plains, which are the surface riches of the district, is that of gently-undulating ground, with forest-glades and clumps. There is a large quantity of land ready for the plough, without the necessity of clearing it either of forest or of the fern-root, which gives so much trouble in many parts of New Zealand. One authority mentions that there are 'thousands of acres broken up, from which not a single tree required to be removed.' The fertility of many parts for arable purposes, the adaptation of large tracts for sheep pasture, the abundance of mineral wealth, and the salubrity of the climate, are all admitted on the best evidence. We possess less satisfactory accounts respecting springs and water-courses. Those who have had experience of the colony speak of the water as sufficient for all practical purposes; but it is not supplied by abundant perennial streams, as in Britain and New Zealand. Natural holes, ponds, or tanks, have to be greatly relied on; and it is believed that these are not merely collections of river and surface water, but that they are supplied by springs beneath, since they are very deep, fresh, and cool. It is said that bathers find a difference of temperature in different parts of the same pool—a phenomenon quite consistent with the supposition of subterranean springs, as warm water, being lighter than cold, tends upwards, and brings the whole mass to the same temperature; but when cold water is supplied from below, it keeps to a certain extent its distinct temperature. One of the most enthusiastic admirers of the district—for the good reason, that he was one of the most fortunate settlers—gives an account of the water, which, though it is intended to be laudatory, should make the emigrant, both with reference to his own and his family's health, and minor considerations, inquire well into the matter before he finally trusts his fortunes to this colony. Mr Dutton says—'For about five months in the year all our creeks—"rivers" *par excellence*—are running with delicious water: after the rainy season is over, the natural ponds formed in the beds of the rivers and creeks afford a never-failing and abundant supply; and, with few exceptions, you may always rely on getting water by sinking wells at from 20 to 100 feet, at from many places under 20 feet. In some parts of the colony the water has to the new-comer a somewhat disagreeable and brackish taste, owing to the aluminous nature of the subsoil. It is, however, a well-established fact, that there is nothing unwholesome in this; indeed I have myself become so accustomed to the taste of it, that after a lengthened stay in the country, upon returning to Adelaide, I almost preferred the slightly brackish water I had been drinking in the country to the fresh

AUSTRALIA.

spring water out of the torrent. Cattle and sheep flourish amazingly on this water (that is, the water of South Australia), and are very fond of it.* Mr M'Laren, when asked by the 1847 Committee on Emigration, 'Is the colony well watered?' answered—

'There are extensive districts well watered.

'Comparing it with Sydney, it is much better watered than the Sydney colony!—Much better: there have been no droughts in South Australia as there have been in New South Wales. And this is not a statement made on vague grounds; because, ever since the settlement of South Australia was formed, there have been regularly meteorological tables published; and there has not been one calendar month since the settlement of Europeans in South Australia in which rain has not fallen.'

The evidence of Mr Morphett, who had resided in the colony from its commencement, given before the same committee on this highly-important subject, was as follows:—

'Is South Australia better watered than Sydney?—Yes: our colony is not what Englishmen would call a well-watered country, inasmuch as there is not so much surface-water as we see in England; there are not the rivers that we here see running towards the sea; but there is, for all practical purposes, as much water for the country as we require.

'Are you subject to droughts such as have occurred in Sydney?—No: we have never had droughts, and I do not think that our country is subject to droughts.

'Do you find any difficulty in procuring water by sinking wells?—Not any: a great many of the sheep of the country are watered by wells.'

It is of course, in a colony holding out inducements to agriculturists, a matter of vital importance to know something of the breadth and depth of the alluvial soil, as well as of its character. But these are precisely the important matters in which it is most difficult to obtain specific information, and in which the information obtained is most frequently one-sided or erroneous. Colonel Gawler, the second governor of the colony, is said to have pronounced, in a general way, that one-third of the land was good for agriculture, one-third for pasture, and that the remaining third was barren. This general estimate has been coincided in by those who have had fuller means of testing its accuracy.† The fertility of the organic matter contained in the soil is largely developed by the abundant presence of decomposed limestone, though in some places the earth, from consisting of imperfectly pulverised primitive

* Dutton's South Australia, p. 86.

† Dutton, p. 200.

rock, is
accordi
appears
lands ha
characte
mineral
authorit
open pla
cipally
limeston
generall
rock, &c
brown l
three, in
for the
on the r
inches o
The p
in the c
ever bec
is practi
rolling su
can enter
likely to
entered.
hundred
is still a
between
belt of br
on either
purposes.
small lak
South Au
which is
variations
very grea
to its wat
the rate
attains a
level. A
lagoons,
The nativ
much anx

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

rock, is hard and inorganic. These interruptions are, however, according to the general accounts, comparatively rare; and it appears that, especially wherever the streams from the upper lands have left deposits in the lower, they have been of an organic character, caused by the decay of vegetable matter, while the mineral deposits are calcareous and argillaceous. A practical authority has been quoted by Mr Dutton, to the effect that 'the open plains and low grounds throughout the colony consist principally of light sandy loam, of a bright-red colour, resting on a limestone rubble. Tracts of sandy and poor soil are also met with, generally arising from the decomposition of sandstone and quartz rock, &c. On the face of many hills of moderate elevation a fine brown loam is abundant, of more or less depth; in some cases three, in others as much as five feet, and is a most admirable soil for the growth of fruit-trees. On the base of the hills, resting on the recent limestone, is generally found from six to eighteen inches of a reddish loam, the very perfection of soil for the vine.'*

The principal river in the colony, the Murray, reaches the sea in the estuary called Lake Victoria, which is shallow, and is ever becoming shallower. It can scarcely be said that the mouth is practically navigable, as, from the shallowness and the heavy rolling surf, it is but on rare and special occasions that a vessel can enter it. But it is thought that when it becomes dry, as it is likely to be, the river, in a narrower channel, may be more easily entered. This river is of great length, from thirteen to fifteen hundred miles. How far it may be useful in a commercial sense is still a matter of doubt. It passes, in a great part of its course, between high cliffs of sand and clay, while in other places a broad belt of brush and forest skirts it, with occasionally great flat plains on either side, unfortunately too arid to be used for pastoral purposes. There are along its course quantities of lagoons or small lakes—a constant attendant of the limited river districts of South Australia, as they are the natural result of a water-system, which is liable to be much reduced during the dry season. The variations of this river, answering to the dry and wet seasons, are very great. 'It receives,' says Captain Sturt, 'the first addition to its waters from the eastward in the month of July, and rises at the rate of an inch a day until December, in which month it attains a height of about seventeen feet above its lowest or winter level. As it rises, it fills in succession all its lateral creeks and lagoons, and it ultimately lays many of its flats under water. The natives look to this periodical overflow of their river with as much anxiety as did ever, or do now, the Egyptians to the over-

* Dutton, p. 290.

AUSTRALIA.

flowing of the Nile. To both they are the bountiful dispensation of a beneficent Creator: for as the sacred stream rewards the husbandman with a double harvest, so does the Murray replenish the exhausted reservoirs of the poor children of the desert with numberless fish, and resuscitates myriads of cray-fish that had long lain dormant under ground.'

The 35th degree of southern latitude passing right through it, the centre of this district is on a parallel with the northern extremity of New Zealand, and, independently of the causes of greater dryness, it has naturally a higher average temperature. In this respect the only element of difference between it and Sydney is the one being on the east and the other on the west side of the continent. Compared with the northern hemisphere, it lies like Malta, Algiers, and Gibraltar; but there are now ascertained to be topical causes of influence which prevent places, in the same position of the two hemispheres, from having the same temperament; and of these the broad arid continent itself, with the wide open sea around it, are causes sufficient to account for great differences, from the varied centre of Europe. The climate of South Australia is more temperate than that of Southern Europe—apparently more like that of France and Northern Italy. The friends of the colony speak of its climate in unmeasured terms of praise. Mr Dutton says—'It is a continued succession of spring and summer; for although one part of the year is called winter, it is only so in name, because we have not yet discovered an appropriate word to substitute for it. Suffice it to say, that our so-called winter is without frost or snow; that it clothes the country with a verdant and flowery sward, and the trees with foliage, delighting at once both man and beast. The rain which falls during this season germinates the seed which the farmer has sown into green and luxuriant growth. Winter is the season when the young lambs, calves, and foals gain strength from the tender and nutritious grass which springs up in every direction, while the wool of the sheep is matured in growth.'—(P. 113.)

This is fully confirmed by Mr Wilkins, who says—'The rainy season is called the winter, but this name gives but a poor idea of that season to persons who have been accustomed to the frost and snow of a winter in England. There is no frost or snow, or, more strictly speaking, it is so rare an occurrence, that I only once remember having seen ice, and this was in a cold hilly district.'

Where there is delicacy of constitution in a family, health is the most valuable attainment which the emigrant can pursue, and we have known at least one instance where a family, prosperous, beloved, widely-connected—possessed, indeed, of every social element which could make them adhere to home—have

courage
monary
warmer
ments a
inducem
an unpr
diseases,
is also p
plaints.
these di
relief af
radical c
years in
given ove
taken ou
and stron
and expo
a saddle f

On the
seem to
of Austr
the pleas
trast to
The even
with the
larating.
1845, the
as low as
106½°. T
ten, twelve
was at two
same level
heat were
the gener
heat in J
thermomet
o'clock, 10
o'clock, 10
however, t
rence to th
85°, and 8
respectivel
the highest
67°, and 63
the lowest

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

courageously resolved, because the children were liable to pulmonary complaints, to shift their whole race and fortunes to the warmer shore of this colony. To an act of this kind, such statements as the following, by Mr Dutton, would naturally be an inducement:—'The medical profession is, generally speaking, an unprofitable one (in South Australia.) There are no endemic diseases, fevers, or agues. The dry, warm, and elastic atmosphere is also peculiarly favourable to asthmatic and pulmonary complaints. I have myself known cases where the early stages of these diseases have been removed, and in many others great relief afforded where the disease was too deeply rooted for a radical cure. People who, before they left England, were for years in a debilitated state of health—some that were actually given over as hopeless cases—have, on arriving in South Australia, taken out an entirely "new lease," and are now as hearty, hale, and strong as they could wish, able to undergo fatigues of all sorts, and exposure to heat, cold, and "bushing it under a gum-tree, with a saddle for a pillow," without the least inconvenience.'—(P. 101.)

On the minor matters of mere agreeableness the testimonies seem to be equally favourable. The country is, like all the rest of Australia, clear of fog, and those who have experienced even the pleasant atmosphere of New Zealand, complain of its contrast to the clear, dry, transparent sky of South Australia. The evenings are described as peculiarly serene and beautiful, with the air generally sufficiently cool to be bracing and exhilarating. According to meteorological observations in 1844 and 1845, the coldest day was in June, when the thermometer was as low as $47\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, and the warmest in January, when it was at $106\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. The observations were taken at four hours of the day, ten, twelve, two, and four. Almost invariably the highest reach was at twelve o'clock, that of two o'clock sometimes reaching the same level, but very rarely exceeding it. The variations in the heat were not great, seldom above 4° , but they were largest when the general heat was greatest. Thus on the day of the highest heat in January, which was likewise one of the few when the thermometer was highest at two o'clock, the variations were—ten o'clock, $102\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$; twelve o'clock, 106° ; two o'clock, $106\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$; four o'clock, $101\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. Even in that, the warmest month of the year, however, the mean temperatures and variations were, with reference to the same hours respectively, the following:— $83\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, 85° , 85° , and $84\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$; the lowest, likewise at the same hours, were respectively 70° , 70° , 70° , and 71° . In June, the cold month, the highest points were, for the same respective hours, 65° , 68° , 67° , and 63° ; the mean heights were 55° , 58° , 58° , and $56\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$; and the lowest $47\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, 49° , 49° , and $49\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. In the temperate month of

AUSTRALIA.

April the highest heights, still in reference to the hours of ten, twelve, two, and four, were $81\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, 86° , 85° , and 82° ; the mean $63\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, $65\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, $67\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, and $64\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$; the lowest $53\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, $53\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, $55\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, and 54° .*

South Australia is not, however, entirely exempt from its atmospheric annoyances. To persons brought up in this country, the few days in the summer months, December, January, and February, when the thermometer is in the neighbourhood of 100° , are somewhat formidable. It appears, too, that at such times a very disagreeable wind blows occasionally from the north, hot and arid, and bearing clouds of burning dust. Its peculiar character has led to the belief that it must pass over vast sandy deserts in the interior of the continent, which, lying baked in the sun, make a sort of oven where the wind heats itself in passing. Unprepared as the dweller in India is for a perpetual warfare with heat, the rougher settler in South Australia feels both annoyance and prostration from this visitation. But it appears that it is generally but of short duration, a sea-wind from the cool south stopping its career after a few days, and bringing with it freshness and pleasantness. Mr Dutton thus describes the change:—"All of a sudden the atmosphere becomes darker and darker; the servants rush into each room to see that the windows are fastened. You look out and perceive to the southward a dense column of dust rising perpendicularly into the air—the two winds have met! The south wind, fresh from the sea, being many degrees colder than the north wind, is violently precipitated on to the ground, the lighter hot wind rising in proportion; this is the cause of the column of dust being raised so high; now the two winds are engaged in fierce struggle! It lasts but a moment; with gigantic strides the column of dust breasts its way northward—the hot wind is fairly vanquished, and with a blast before which the mighty gum-tree breaks, and your house quakes, the south wind proclaims its victory, and in half an hour it settles down to a steady, cool breeze; the dust subsides, and "Richard is himself again."—(P. 108.)

As the person who is going to commit his fortunes to a distant emigration field cannot know too much about the place of his adoption before he takes his final step, the works referred to in the present department of this book are of course recommended to the traveller's full consideration. But in this instance it is fortunate that information may be received through the eye by an inspection of the magnificent book called 'South Australia Illustrated, by George Frederic Angas.' The possession of this costly series of illustrations will be the privilege of but a few; but others

* See the tables at length, Dutton, p. 105.

may s
friendl
suit of
unsuac
surroun
influen
happin
of well
Mr Ang
people.
their p
strongly
makes
projecti
tual and
—orang
abdomen
teristics
improvin
civilisati
nately n
propensi
the abor
which it
The of
ral—exh
represent
statemen
of the be
trees not

* The lat
creatures as
presented to
says—"The
me that the
thirty-six d
settlers, the
reaped 97 ac
A traveller
and had exh
food and wat
mation of h
station at W
the aborigine
tion to the or
the aborigine
have become
aborigines ar
informed that
and my inform
child."

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

may see it in public libraries, or in the hands of opulent and friendly book-collectors. There are some people who, in the pursuit of what they consider the main element of life, are completely unsusceptible to scenery and the other external features which surround them; while others, who are keenly alive to all such influences, should, for the sake of their own contentedness and happiness, keenly examine and appreciate such external elements of wellbeing. One of the great features of nature brought out by Mr Angas cannot be called prepossessing: it is the aspect of the people. It is difficult to conceive anything more truly revolting: their possession of the features of our common humanity, so strongly impregnated as they are with elements of brute life, makes the representation all the more unlovely. Massive, wide, projecting under-features—a grin or a scowl of the least intellectual and the most animal character that can be figured as human—orang-outang-like limbs and splay feet, with the hanging abdomen even in the young—such are their unpleasant characteristics. They are of that lowest human grade which, instead of improving, seems gradually to disappear before the progress of civilisation. They have already been, however, cured, and fortunately not in a harsh manner, of their mischievous and cruel propensities, and the settler need fear little or no annoyance from the aborigines beyond that of beholding occasionally an object which it disgusts him to look at.*

The other departments of nature—animal, vegetable, and mineral—exhibited to us by Mr Angas are a pleasing contrast to his representations of the lord of the earth. His pictures justify the statement often made by travellers in the colony, that the scenery of the better parts is very like that of a well-kept English park—trees not so numerous as to give a forest character, ground gently

* The latest information we have from the colony would represent these poor creatures as not by any means a hopeless nuisance. In the paper on Australia presented to parliament in 1851, there is a report from the governor, in which he says—'The assistant-protector of aborigines on the Murray has recently reported to me that the aborigines at Encounter Bay were employed during the harvest by thirty-six different settlers, and reaped 666 acres. At Strathalbyn, for eleven settlers, the aborigines reaped 305 acres; at Mount Barker, for seven settlers, they reaped 97 acres; and at the Hutt River, for two settlers, 15 acres.

A traveller from Adelaide to the south-east district was taken ill on the Corong, and had exhausted all his provisions; the aborigines built him a hut, brought him food and water, fed him on fish, and after attending him several days, gave information of his helpless condition to the police, by whom he was removed to the station at Wellington, and thus saved his life. Between Nairne and Mount Barker the aborigines were the means of extinguishing a bush fire which threatened destruction to the crops of the settlers. Around the lake, near the mouth of the Murray, the aborigines are employed by the sheep-farmers to extinguish bush fires, and they have become careful to prevent their occurrence. At Encounter Bay some of the aborigines are good boatmen, and are thus employed in the whaling season. I was informed that some of the lubras, or wives, made themselves useful as washerwomen, and my informant spoke highly of the kindness of one who had been a nurse to her child.'

AUSTRALIA.

swelling, and a coating of smooth sweet grass. The waters are in general tranquil, with smooth turf edges; but in some places there are torrents, and the cataracts of Glen Stewart especially, remind one of Scotland. The vestiges of volcanic operations, which have ceased to be active at a period comparatively late, are a peculiarity of this colony. Mr Angas gives a representation of the crater of Mount Schank, evidently a very remarkable piece of scenery. He describes it as 'a hollow truncated cone of dark cellular lava. It is about 600 or 700 feet in altitude, and rises almost abruptly from a rich plain scattered over with luxuriant gum and wattle-trees. The view from the rim or outer edge of the crater is peculiarly striking. The neighbouring peaks of Mount Gambier (another extinct crater with volcanic lakes) rise in the distance on the one side from the wooded and park-like country surrounding them; whilst on the other, the mouth of the Glenelg, the high land of Cape Nelson, and the indentations of Bridgewater and Discovery Bays, with the Southern Ocean beyond, appear as on a map, over the opposite edge of the crater. Looking below, the immense hollow or bowl is seen forming the interior, studded at the bottom with trees, which appear from the heights above to be only small bushes.'

The intending emigrant who sets his eye upon this colony must remember that, notwithstanding the quantity of information hitherto received about it, it is yet a land of unknown resources—that it is impossible to prepare the settler, as if he were going to any of the old settled districts of Sydney or Tasmania, to know how he will find himself with relation to all surrounding objects. It will be for some not the least inviting feature of the expedition, that there is a wild adventurous vagueness about it. Hitherto, men with a little capital and considerable enterprise, or merely with health, industry, and some skill, have found a field here, but of what precise character it will in future be, it is not easy to say, since every year materially alters the ratio of the population to the territory, and develops some great new resource for enterprise. While a territory which, if peopled like the United Kingdom, would contain fifty millions of people, has only had little more than fifty thousand inhabitants,* it is easy to imagine that a mere fractional and indicative part of its resources have been developed. According-y, on turning to a map of the province, it will be found that the settlements are nearly all comprehended in the compact and nearly rectangular district which has the gulf of St Vincent on the west, and the Murray, or rather the ridges of the hills on the west of the Murray, as its eastern boundary, with the river

* At the commencement of 1880 it was 54,904.

Waken
Burra
but in
south
Spence
the adv
in the c
ago to t
was re
capital,
have ex
of the y
2922.
be soon
way the
thorough
tedious
author o
says of t

'This h
They see
them, the
country.
them in n
and vehic
in old E
English b
glass of h
butter and
tout ensem

From th
we may ta

'After t
and then t
Governmen
ten acres o
gardens, wi
a high sign
denote the
was built b
dwelling. I
only a large
from the r
favoured res
heat of the

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

Wakefield on the north, and Encounter Bay on the south. The Burra Burra and other mines are carrying enterprise farther north; but in the meantime the wide area south of the 34th degree of south latitude, with the two huge peninsulas on either side of Spencer's Gulf, are, with little exception, fresh ground on which the adventurous settler has a new world all before him. Nearly in the centre of the settled portion, and with a considerable frontage to the gulf of St Vincent, is the county of Adelaide, where it was resolved to make the seat of government. Adelaide, the capital, was only founded in 1836, and few transatlantic cities have exceeded it in rapidity of growth. At the commencement of the year 1850, the population was 14,000, the number of houses 2922. It is six miles from the port, with which it will probably be soon united by a railway. The port, the capital, and the way there, immediately strike the newly-arrived settler by their thoroughly English appearance, and make him feel, after his tedious sea-journey, as if he had really arrived at a home. The author of the 'Working-Man's Handbook for South Australia' says of the road from the Port to the city—

'This bustling road generally excites surprise amongst new-comers. They seem to think that, after having left England so far behind them, they will, in the antipodes, find nothing resembling the old country. Here, however, at first landing, everything they see puts them in mind of home. The houses and streets; the shipping, boats, and vehicles; the men, women, and children; all recall similar objects in old England. Familiar-looking inns and shops, and genuine English bar-maids or shopmen, take one quite by surprise. The glass of beer drawn out of the London-made engine; the cheese, butter and bakers' bread; the meat and vegetables; and, in fact, the *tout ensemble*, is English and comfortable.'

From the same homely, but apparently accurate and honest pen, we may take the impression made on entering Adelaide :

'After traversing the park-land, the road is up a gentle rising hill, and then turns to the right along North Terrace, in front of the Government House. This is a commodious building, surrounded by ten acres of land, part of which is laid out in tastefully-ornamented gardens, with walks and shrubberies; and in the front of the house a high signal-mast is put up, on which the British flag is hoisted, to denote the presence of the representative of royalty. This house was built by Colonel Gawler, and is a convenient and comfortable dwelling. In front of the house, and separated from its grounds by only a large sunken ditch, is a pleasant promenade, neatly railed off from the road, and gravelled. This promenade is deservedly a favoured resort with the townspeople, who come out here after the heat of the day is over. On the other side of the road, and facing

AUSTRALIA.

the Government House, is North Terrace, which boasts of many neat villas, with handsome gardens and cool verandas; in this terrace there are some substantial and ornamental stone-and-brick buildings—as the Australian Company's offices, the Bank of South Australia, and, farther on, Trinity Church, part of which has been lately built afresh, and the whole much improved in appearance; on the same side as the Government House is the Legislative Council House, and other substantial edifices. A turn to the left, past the post-office (a small and mean-looking edifice, built in former days), takes the visitor up King William Street, lined on one side with comfortable houses and shops, and on the other with the stock-yards and other buildings belonging to the auction-mart, which is at the corner of King William and Hindley Streets, and is a handsome building, that would be considered an ornament to any English town. Farther up King William Street are many large buildings—as Younghusband's, Montefiore's, and Stock's stores, and in the distance the government offices and commissariat stores; and besides these many good private houses and shops of all descriptions. Hindley Street is the principal place of business, and here is to be observed all the bustle of a flourishing town, the way being filled with heavy drays loaded with produce, drawn by four, six, or eight bullocks, and accompanied by the drivers, shouting and cracking their long whips; also with wagons and carts, drawn by strong English-looking horses, and mingled with gigs, carriages, and horsemen, all seemingly eager in business or pleasure, and taking little notice of the half-naked black men, armed with spears and waddy, accompanied by their lubras (or women) and children, and followed by gaunt, lean, kangaroo dogs. Hindley Street is lined on both sides with good stone, brick, or wooden houses, some few of which are of superior build, and do credit to Australian street architecture. Many of the stores or merchants' warehouses are massive brick or stone buildings; and altogether, the town has a much more imposing aspect than could be expected from the difficulties it has encountered, and the short time it has been established. Most of the better kind of buildings have been but recently erected, and these are finished in such a style as to lead to the idea of no scarcity of cash at present. The principal public edifices are the two churches (Trinity and St John's), and three or four very commodious chapels belonging to different sects, the Government House and offices, the Court-house (once the theatre), the Bank of South Australia, the South Australian offices, not to mention others. There are two banks in Adelaide—one the South Australian, the other the Bank of Australasia. This last is a branch of the Australasian Bank, which has establishments in all these colonies. Its business has hitherto been carried on in a small but elegant cottage situated in North Terrace; but now, I understand, the intention is to erect a more commodious and substantial building in the business part of the town. Besides the Frome, a large stone bridge is in the course of erection, and probably by this time completed. This, by opening a new line of way, will lessen

the d
that a
Sm
direct
would
and o
mining
but ve
forms
A fe
the Ge
enough
of exp
fort and
temper
people,
tions.
enjoyment
comfort
have st
of their
built by
scribed
have be
Adelaide
50 to 20
such as
Prospect
already
Brighton
gulf, with
the Tor
country.
laide Pl
marsh.
board to
the lake
the shore
of it is
tracts.
eastern b
Hindmar
from a gr
its rich
garden as

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

the distance to the port, and be a saving of labour to the bullocks that are constantly at work on the road.

Small towns rise so fast in this colony, as traffic takes new directions, that any account of them from accessible materials would be sure to be obsolete. Twenty-three miles from Adelaide, and on the great thoroughfare towards the northern centres of mining as well as pastoral production, is Gawler Town, a small but very bustling place, from the quantity of traffic, for which it forms a station.

A few villages, of which Hahndorf is the chief, are occupied by the German settlers of South Australia. They arrive there poor enough, and they have been burdened with a heavy draining sort of expenditure for their little holdings. But in their simple comfort and content they are a wonderful specimen of what patience and temperance can do. Ungifted with the fiery energy of our British people, they do not attempt to rival their rapid and shifting operations. But they are not afflicted by the same vices, and they have enjoyment in keeping themselves alive, and becoming contentedly comfortable; while of their more stirring fellow-settlers, some have striven far ahead, while others, alas! overcome by the vices of their country, have fallen as far behind. The earliest village built by them, Klemzig, about three miles from Adelaide, is described as being so purely national, that the inhabitants might have been supposed to have brought it over from Prussia. Round Adelaide, in various directions, are scattered villages, with from 50 to 200 or 300 inhabitants, and bearing names familiar enough, such as Kensington, Islington, Walkerville, Hindmarsh, Bowden, Prospect, and Thebarton. The inhabitants of the capital have already their bathing-places and marine villas in Glenelg and Brighton, described as beautifully situated on the shore of the gulf, with a pleasant range of sea-beach. Three small streams, the Torrens, the Sturt, and the Onkaparinga, water this favourite country. It contains a vast stretch of fine pasture, called Adelaide Plains. The county immediately to the south is Hindmarsh. It is in the form of a cape, and has an extensive seaboard to the south and the north-west, and even to the east, where the lake Victoria is formed by the outlet of the Murray. Along the shores of this estuary the land is of a varied character: part of it is sufficiently bare and bleak, but there are rich alluvial tracts. The next county north-westward, with the Murray for its eastern boundary, is the Sturt. At the mutual boundary of the Hindmarsh and the Sturt is Mount Barker, an elevation seen from a great distance. It is the centre of a district celebrated for its rich productiveness, abounding in fruits and vegetables, in garden as well as agricultural produce, and supplying the primi-

AUSTRALIA.

tive settler with the luxuries of a high state of civilisation. It is chiefly by this district that the prizes at the agricultural exhibitions in Adelaide are carried off. The county town, Mount Barker, supplied with a police establishment, is a rising and important place. Near it, at a place with the native name of Kangooarinilla, has risen the village of Macclesfield, and near one of the late-discovered mines is the village of Nairn. The whole district bids fair for a course of rapid agricultural prosperity.

Directly northward of Sturt is Eyre County, stretching along the Murray to the great bend, and bounded on the west by the Mount Torrens, Greenock, Barossa, and other ranges of hills. This district is little known, and very scantily settled. A great part of it is covered with what is called the Murray 'scrub,' a belt or forest of scrub, about twenty miles wide, which lines, as it were, the principal Australian river. It is described as monotonous and gloomy to a depressing extent, and is connected with legends of native outrage; but it has been perforated by roads, and the short-lived period of aboriginal resistance and revenge is now long past. Immediately to the north of Adelaide, and also on the coast of Gawler County, and inland towards the mountain-ranges, is the Light, the reputation of which as a scrub county, and therefore of secondary agricultural importance, was materially altered by the discovery of the Kapunda mines. Further north is Stanley, unsettled and almost unknown till within these few years; but becoming a great focus of enterprise from the Burra mines, situated at its western extremity. These three counties are considered as the Bush, to which the adventurous settler, discontented with the civilisation and uniformity of Adelaide, goes. The grain produced in them is generally only sufficient for the settler's own consumption, and sheep and cattle-farming are the main occupations. Suitable for such purposes there are vast well-grassed plains and valleys, and unless a peculiarly strong tide of emigration should set in in these districts, proposing settlers will have an extensive choice of station for years to come. 'There is no lack,' says Mr Dutton, with special reference to these northern districts, 'of the best soil; indeed it would appear invidious to particularise any one district more than another, as they all more or less possess like advantages. The wide tract of country on the east side of Spencer's Gulf is still fresher than that which has just been mentioned. The accounts of it are contradictory; and so far is it from being settled, that there are no means of forming any estimate of its capabilities. It was there that, in the early history of the colony, had been established the town settlement of Port Lincoln. It was recommended as a suitable place for

the cap
against
capaci
mous a
that th
the acc
dot are
the saf
the mo
reporte
and wo
capacio
and im
fine fert
it can n
its comp
limited
confirm
up by h

'Of P
the exce
ment of
ment."
prospect
which th
presents.
scrub and
however,
the beach
searched
although
present th

'A spe
about five
Harbour
bited); a
looking b
church, w
alluded to
disappoint
whom are

Settlem
north in t
was disco

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

the capital of the country; but a sort of prejudice has since arisen against it, and it has dwindled away instead of increasing. The capaciousness and excellence of its harbour have elicited unanimous admiration, and it has been stated, on pretty good authority, that there is abundance of good soil around. As stated above, the accounts of the broad peninsula on which Port Lincoln is a dot are varied and inconsistent, and in such circumstances it is the safer policy for the emigrant to treat the worst accounts as the most accurate. Mr Eyre, who went over the ground, has reported that 'the great mass of Port Lincoln Peninsula is barren and worthless; and although it possessed a beautiful, secure, and capacious harbour, with a convenient and pretty site for a town, and immediately contiguous to which there exists some extent of fine fertile soil, with several good patches of country beyond, yet it can never become a large and important place, on account of its complete isolation, except by water, from every other, and the limited nature of its own resources.'* This unfavourable view is confirmed by the remarks of the governor, who, in a report drawn up by him in 1850, says—

'Of Port Lincoln it was remarked, on its discovery in 1802, "that the excellence of the port might seem to invite there the establishment of a colony; but the little fertility of the soil offered no inducement." Nor has it, in my opinion, at the present time any other prospect of becoming a populous or thriving settlement, than that which the recently-ascertained mineral character of the country presents. The land is for the most part poor and rocky, the trees scrub and shiack, the water generally scarce and brackish. There is, however, a spring of good fresh water, below high-water mark, on the beach, near the present township. Boston Island, where Flinders searched in vain for water, is still reputed to be destitute of it; although it is rather a marvellous fact that a flock of 1200 sheep at present thrive there.

'A speculative township, extending to the preposterous length of about five miles, was originally laid out along the margin of Boston Harbour (the adjacent bay is Port Lincoln Proper, and is uninhabited); and at the farthest extremity of it, on an eminence overlooking both bays, was laid the foundation-stone of an intended church, which, however, was never proceeded with, and is now only alluded to by the settlers as a record of the exaggerated and hitherto disappointed expectations of the early purchasers of land, many of whom are resident in England.'

Settlements have tended rather towards the south than the north in this colony. On the coast, 300 miles south of Adelaide, was discovered the promising district of Port Rivoli, visited by

* Dutton's South Australia, p. 92.

AUSTRALIA.

Governor Grey in 1844. In a dispatch to the colonial secretary on the occasion, he said—'I am happy to be able to assure your lordship that the results of our journey were of a most satisfactory nature; and that we ascertained that by keeping near the sea-coast, instead of passing the line of route previously adopted, there is an almost uninterrupted tract of good country between the rivers Murray and Glenelg. In some places this line of good country thins off to a narrow belt; but in other portions of the route it widens out to a very considerable extent, and on approaching the boundary of New South Wales, it forms one of the most extensive and continuous tracts of good country which is known to exist within the limits of South Australia.' But the views of Governor Young, in his report in 1850, have a less favourable appearance.

Running along Encounter Bay, this new district has been divided into two counties, the more northerly called Robe, and the other Grey County. In the former, running parallel to the coast, is the Wambat range of elevations. In the latter are Mount Muirhead, Mount Gambier, and the volcanic hill Mount Schank, elsewhere mentioned. It is not easy to give any satisfactory account of the resources of this district, which indeed is not laid down at all, or at most only outlined in the usual maps, though perhaps the emigrant who had looked at them in this country for information may find, ere he has reached the spot, that pretty full experience has been had, either for good or evil, of the district. The suspicion that haunts all parts of Australia—that of good fresh water being limited in its supply—shines through the accounts even of the most sanguine supporters of this new field. Thus 'an experienced colonist in search of sheep-runs,' quoted by Mr Dutton, says, evidently making the best of the case—'In the lowlands of this district, and near to Rivoli Bay, water is everywhere to be found, in the tea-tree swamps (always regarded as an indication that water is near), which are very numerous and extensive. I consider there are some thousands of acres of land on which the tea-tree is to be found. In the middle of one of these swamps we discovered a small stream of running water, which must be perpetual, as it was in the latter end of April when I saw it, and before any rains had fallen after the summer drought.'—(P. 98.) It is an important feature of this new district that it is intersected by the overland tract from Port Philip.

HISTORY AND SOCIAL STATE.

While the early history of many other colonies shews the evils arising from utter anarchy and want of a principle of manage-

ment, the
powerful
the ear
impressi
a very
which th
the char
amount
exacting
a genera
fund was
duty it v
reference
fications
act guar
and adv
allottee
into a ge
supplied
system,
tyranny
other. I
to the em
sition of
owners,
means o
The cha
the act,
leaving t
instalme
the land,
they did
An inc
able aus
Napier;
porting s
out-power
sity. C
believed t
sion, was
rent from
ment. B
crowds of
ing in a c
come first

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

ment, that of South Australia, on the other hand, exemplifies how powerful may be the evil influence of any miscalculations on the early operations of a new body, while it is plastic and impressible. The Commission appointed in May 1835 published a very well-written and rational exposition of the system on which they proposed to act. It set down as a first principle, that the characteristic feature of the system was the securing a certain amount of free labour, and that this was to be accomplished by exacting for each grant payment of a certain sum per acre, to form a general fund, applicable to the exportation of labourers. This fund was to be placed under the control of the commissioners, whose duty it was to apply it with a view to the interests of the colony, in reference to the number, the age and character, and all other qualifications of the labourers exported. It was held out that while the act guaranteed the colony against convict labour, its conveniences and advantages, without its evils, would be thus supplied. But paid the allottee did not pay for any specific labourers coming out, but paid into a general fund, on which all the labour of the province was supplied, it was unnecessary to have recourse to the indenture system, ever productive of discussion and legal interference—of tyranny on the one side, and of hatred and insubordination on the other. It was represented in this document, that 'the contribution to the emigration fund being a necessary preliminary to the acquisition of land, labourers taken out cost free, before becoming land-owners, and thus ceasing to work for others, will furnish the means of carrying out other labourers to supply their places.' The characteristics of the method of payment, as appointed by the act, were set forth. There was no penalty to be levied on leaving the land waste; because the sum paid being a kind of instalment on the price of cultivation rather than the value of the land, it was believed that none would take allotments which they did not seriously intend to make use of.

An incident in the very outset of the colony was not of favourable auspices. The governorship was offered to Sir Charles Napier; but that shrewd officer declined to rule on the self-supporting system, as it was called, 'without some troops, and without power to draw upon the home government in case of necessity.' Captain Hindmarsh, a very meritorious naval officer, believed to be highly skilled in all the routine of his own profession, was then appointed. He found a state of matters very different from that on board a man-of-war, or even in a garrison settlement. Before he had arrived and established his government, crowds of impatient settlers were there before him, and were rushing in a continuous torrent. As it was no longer the rule of first come first served, but each had to wait to take the allotment

surveyed off for him, there was an immediate demand by each immigrant of his destined allotment, since they were fast spending their capital in idleness, drawing costly supplies from the old settlements. But the surveyors had not begun to work—they did not even know where the capital of the new colony was to be. This state of matters created discussions in the colony which came to blows, and brought immediately such a torrent of complaint to the colonial office, that it was quite necessary to recall Captain Hindmarsh and some other official persons.

He was succeeded in the government by Colonel Gawler, under whose auspices the new system was worked in a manner which speedily shewed how dangerous it might be made, and taught a severe lesson to colonists going to places where there was temporary prosperity for them caused by circumstances which were forced and fleeting, and did not arise out of the true elements of permanent colonial prosperity. Under the original act, some powers had been given to the commissioners to borrow money on the security of the funds derived from the sale of lands; and these powers were enlarged by an act passed in 1838. The new governor drew a strong description of the false position of the colony, in which, from the mass of immigrants far exceeding the immediate arrangements for allocating allotments, the people had crowded to the centre of government, and were occupying themselves in anything but the legitimate pursuits of colonisers. 'Scarcely any settlers in the country, no tillage, very little sheep or cattle pasturing, and this only by a few enterprising individuals taking their chance as squatters. The two landing-places—Holdfast Bay and the old port—of the most indifferent description; the expense of transport to and from them to Adelaide the most ruinous; the population shut up in Adelaide existing principally upon the unhealthy and uncertain profits of land-jobbing; capital flowing out for the necessaries of life to Sydney and Van Diemen's Land almost as fast as it was brought in by passengers from England; the colonial finances in a state of thorough confusion and defalcation.' The wildness of the system of land-speculation which had sprung up can only be comprehended by those who have witnessed the madness of any commercial crisis, where all are occupied in making money by advantages over each other, and the true source of wealth and increase—production—has ceased. While the country lands were sold at a fixed price of £1 per acre, the town acres were set up to auction at an upset price of £2, 10s. each. The dealings which took place in the transfer of these allotments were an exaggeration of everything that has occurred in railway gambling. From £3 or £4, acres rose to the price of £2000 and £3000; and those who pocketed and spent these rapid profits, of

course t.
As it is
business
make hi
building
to have
bour. Th
bribes w
work oc
their las
scattered
set up vi
and a m
laid out
shire. I
signal-po
the most
An acti
by the o
where th
system, a
Public w
settlers o
the time
but mere
the mothe
Dutton sa
time, and
ing coloni
which was
brought th
to £90 an
such large
The work
country, w
the govern
vented fro
ing the mo
of future
further be
possession
be, but all
colonies in

course thought that both they and the colony were advancing. As it is every trader's object in an established city to get into a business locality, it became every town-section holder's object to make his property a centre of business. Hence came a race in building and laying out; and frantic efforts were made by each to have streets and warehouses about him earlier than his neighbour. The handicraftsmen connected with building sometimes got bribes which defeated the intended end, for they would then only work occasionally, and after they had exhausted the produce of their last turn of work in brandy and champagne. The mania scattered itself through the country. Holders endeavoured to set up villages which might become towns on their allotments; and a map of the central district, with all the projected villages laid out on it, would have made it appear as populous as Lancashire. It is said that wanderers in the bush would come upon signal-posts indicating the position of streets and squares, with the most familiar aristocratic names of the West End of London.

An active, energetic administration, aided by the funds advanced by the commissioners, and by drafts and other forms of credit where these were insufficient, rapidly changed this gambling system, and produced a temporary period of apparent prosperity. Public works were now undertaken on a large scale, and the settlers drew considerable incomes. But it was overlooked at the time that this is not colonisation as a new source of supply, but merely the employment of people far off at the expense of the mother country, instead of their employment at home. Mr Dutton says, that 'South Australia was producing nothing at the time, and immense sums were obliged to be sent to the neighbouring colonies for the necessary articles of daily food—an expense which was heightened by the failure of the crops there, which brought the article of flour alone, in 1840, to my knowledge, up to £90 and £100 per ton. As long as the governor circulated such large sums in the colony, this dearness was not felt. The working-classes scouted the idea of proceeding into the country, when they were sure of employment at large wages on the government works; and the country settler was thus prevented from producing those very articles of food which, by keeping the money in the colony, would have laid the sure foundation of future wealth. The colony, therefore, did not receive any further benefit from this large government outlay beyond the possession of a number of handsome buildings, necessary, it may be, but all the profits of whose erection went to the neighbouring colonies in exchange for food.' *

* South Australia and its Mines, Pp. 24, 25.

AUSTRALIA.

The necessity for the buildings may be doubted, unless it were necessary that a man who is poor should spend all his own money, with some that he has borrowed, in building a large house, because some day he may become rich enough to require it. This state of matters now belongs to past history so far as South Australia is concerned; but the conclusion is still important to settlers, as shewing them that it is not the fact of a settlement being prosperous from money, and occupation being abundant, that makes it desirable, but the circumstance of that prosperity being well founded—the circumstance of its being founded on production.

A new governor, Captain Grey, succeeded, and set his face immediately to a retrenchment, firm and stringent, but as gentle as with these necessary qualities it could be made. But the true sources of colonial wealth and income had been so completely neglected, that, to obviate the most calamitous consequences to the unhappy settlers, large advances from the home government were necessary. Notwithstanding very liberal aid, the revulsion was so great that multitudes were thrown into destitution, and discontents were created which threatened actual violence. In the end, however, the necessity of the settlers betaking themselves to the true objects of their mission—the means of communication with the interior, the bringing in of land, and the depasturing of sheep and cattle—produced their legitimate good fruits. But owing to the energetic efforts which had been made to give the colony, at its very outset, all the advantages of a home district, in a city, harbour, and public buildings—including a large and costly prison—the authorities were not put in the right position for really starting the colony, without an immediate expenditure of upwards of £185,000 from the home government, with the prospect of further contingent outlay; while the colonists themselves were subjected to the greatest hardships and privations. The early misfortunes of this colony for some time damped it; but whether its people ought to have been brought together or not, there they were—intelligent, well-educated, well-intentioned, energetic, English and Scotsmen, and it could not be but that in the end they would right themselves. They were at first, like all bodies of men who miscalculate or are unfortunate, clamourers for government aid and the parental assistance of the mother country. But that was sternly refused, so far as it inferred future aid and artificial support. The very considerable sums already referred to were spent to meet obligations and debts incurred by the representatives of government—not to give artificial assistance to the colony. It took of course some little time before the energies at work gave any visible sign. But, from the year 1840 onwards, the province was progressively prosperous; and thus it is usual, though it was

founded i
The rapid
is attested
of 1847, l

RETURN s

Total
In
In
Nu
Cor
Acc
Exp
Rev
Exp

N.B.—O
an d decrea
tions, and
lands, agric

This inc
a dispersal
taining a f
service in
contained
rently mor
lians boast
habits and
other color
to contam
attempt at
selves fort
larger prop
colony—a
during the
coolies, ma
proposal n
the nationa
their race;
cricket-play
fervid and
who pursue

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

founded in 1836, to date its real existence from the former year. The rapidity of its progress, immediately on its passing the term, is attested by the following document, laid before the Committee of 1847, by Mr T. F. Elliot:—

RETURN shewing the General Condition of South Australia in the Years 1840 and 1845.

	1840.	1845.
Total Population, - - -	14,610	22,390
In Town, - - - - -	8,489	7,413
In the Country, - - -	6,121	14,977
Number of Public-Houses,	107	85
Convictions of Crime, - -	47	22
Acres in Cultivation, - -	2,503	26,218
Exports of Colonial Produce,	£15,650	£131,800
Revenue, - - - - -	30,199	32,099
Expenditure, - - - -	169,966	36,182

N.B.—Observe the extraordinary increase of every favourable element, and decrease of every one that is unfavourable. Public-houses, convictions, and expenditure, materially diminished; occupation of country lands, agriculture, and production of articles of export, largely increased.

This increase in the elements of wellbeing was accompanied by a dispersal of the population from the town, where they were obtaining a false and self-consuming income, to their allotments and service in the country, in so far that Adelaide, in the early days, contained more than half of the colony's population, and had apparently more inhabitants than it possesses now. The South Australians boast that they are, in the various grades of society, and their habits and social condition, more like the mother country than any other colony. We have seen that they had no convict population to contaminate them, and they speedily put down the faintest attempt at bush-ranging within their border. They consider themselves fortunate in the purity of their Anglo-Saxon race, having a larger proportion of Englishmen and Lowland Scots than any other colony—at least in Australia. A proposal having been made, during the scarcity of emigrant labour, to introduce that of hill-coolies, many of the settlers have congratulated themselves on the proposal not having been adopted. They have taken with them the national amusements as well as the more important qualities of their race; and the accounts that we have of hunting, horse-racing, cricket-playing, &c. in South Australia, at least indicate the most fervid and sincere pursuit of pleasure under all difficulties. Those who pursue these occupations, however imperfect be the means

AUSTRALIA.

—and they must, in so raw a country, be imperfect—seem, however, to enjoy their sport with much zest; and perhaps they have there, as well as at home, the essential element in the enjoyment—a competition with each other, tending to the accomplishment of feats which are remarkable, if not for their absolute perfection, at least for the difficulties overcome in accomplishing them. But in a country where the whole occupation of man is in combating with, and overcoming, the difficulties of nature—where there is a race with time—and hunting out the savageness of the land, and bringing it into civilisation, are the daily exciting pursuit of the inhabitant—one would really think that open-air exercises could not obtain the same importance as they do in a country where the momentous labours are in the crowded senate or courthouse, or at the dusty desk. Yet it is evident, from Mr Dutton's account, that the races are a very important affair. He says—

‘The annual races are very popular, and well attended—causing, for the time they last (usually three days), almost a total stagnation of business. Adelaide boasts of as fine a race-course, in the immediate neighbourhood of the town, as any in the world. Perfectly level, and without a single stump of a tree or stone, it presents a fair field for equestrian feats. The beginning of January is the time set apart for these truly national sports, and then the settler comes in to Adelaide from far and near: top-boots and cut-aways are the order of the day; and the steady old nag, which has been accustomed for months before to jog through the bush at his own pace, gets extra allowances of corn, and a double application of currycomb and brush, to be able to shew off on the race-course in galloping from one point to another—for everybody is on horseback. No greater and more convincing proof can be given of the very orderly nature of the South Australian population, when I say, that out of the thousands assembled in January 1845 to witness the races, at a time, too, when most of the labouring-classes had plenty of money, and means of becoming intoxicated and riotous, not one case of disorderly behaviour occurred which called for the active interference of the police.’—(Pp. 144-147.)

Every country, old or new, has its peculiar form of the victim class. It is the advantage of the distant colony that the indolent, spiritless child of selfishness, whether of high or low origin, who leans upon others instead of exerting himself for self-support, is driven to his shifts. This is very naturally and amusingly shewn in Mr Wilkins's description of the South Australian victim—

‘Some persons are ruined by farming; but these belong to the class who leave others to act for them, and spend their time and money in training horses for the race, driving tandem, and living at

hotels; f
in the m
staked an
acquaint
uncommen
and it is
character
of expens
much bro
last are t
for the la
These ar
richest m
find empl
care hunt
cattle-own
tate until
pursue the
discourage
suit in wh

The inn
as numero
population
traveller p
or for em
universal
established
bush-range
it has bee
the system
searcher af
nothing bu
piece of so
water, and
to procure
shape. M
tobacco, wi
tastes and
come at ev
tial hospita
instruction
best means
kinson give

‘I have tr

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

hotels; fond of what they call a quiet game of cards, and going home in the morning without hat or boots, which have been as quietly staked and lost; and so on, until they turn unfortunate, and become acquainted with *Ashton's Hotel*, as the jail is called. Such are not uncommon cases, even in so small a community as South Australia; and it is curious that you may generally tell the habitation of these characters by observing their dwellings surrounded with the remains of expensive furniture, broken shafts of gigs, tools in abundance, and much broken, expensive clothing, and piles of empty bottles; which last are the only articles that make any return to the poor creditors, for the land has been already staked and lost to some brother chrip. These are the men who lose by farming, and would lose by the richest mine that was ever discovered; but even they afterwards find employment; and their good seat on horseback, and *devil-may-care* hunting propensities, render them valuable servants to the cattle-owner, who engages them as stock-keepers, where they vegetate until a fresh supply of money comes out, and enables them to pursue the old game. However, there is no fear that their case will discourage the hard-working sober man from engaging in the pursuit in which they have failed.*

The inns in the towns and villages of this colony are described as numerous and good. The peculiarly English character of the population would at once prepare us to expect this; but the traveller penetrating the bush to look out for a pasture location, or for employment, is not to expect an inn at every stage. A universal system of hospitality, however, seems to have been established throughout the district; and while the absence of hush-rangers has rendered it safer than in New South Wales, it has been found that, for the general interests of the colony, the system is as prudent as it is neighbourly and humane. The searcher after employment is recommended to burden himself with nothing but clean linen, a couple of towels, a razor, brush, and a piece of soap. He has of course learned to dispense with heated water, and he will have had the prudence, before leaving Britain, to procure such articles as he may need in their most portable shape. Mr Wilkinson recommends the addition of a grohead tobacco, with a flint and steel; but this must be as the workman's tastes and habits lie. Thus proceeding on his journey, he is welcome at every door, and he receives not only such plain substantial hospitality as the emigrants' store affords, but probably instruction and advice as to the best direction to follow, or the best means of accomplishing the object of his wishes. Mr Wilkinson gives this emphatic assurance on the subject—

'I have travelled in all parts of the country, and been entertained

* Working-Man's Hand-Book.

AUSTRALIA.

by all classes : at one time by the owners of large stations, who covered their hospitable boards with delicacies ; at another by the shepherd or bullock-driver, whose humble meal I have shared. I have remained a visitor for days together with persons whom I had not seen before ; but in all my experience, I found only one person who did not offer me food and lodging. Let all working-men bear this in mind, and themselves maintain this hospitality towards wandering fellow-colonists.'

Perfect religious toleration has been all along a fundamental principle in this colony, and, what must be in all respects gratifying to reflect on, it is accompanied apparently by zealous efforts on the part of each body amply to supply the means of worship and religious teaching to its own people. In Adelaide there are two churches of the English establishment, two Presbyterian places of worship, nine edifices devoted to the worship of other Protestants, a Roman Catholic chapel, and a meeting-house of the Society of Friends. There are throughout the whole territory seventy-six places of worship. It is not unlikely that the emigrant, ere he reach his destination, may find this number increased, to meet the increasing wants of the growing colony. In one part or other of the colony there will be found places of worship for the Wesleyan Methodists, the Primitive Methodists, the United Presbyterians, the Independents, the Baptists, and 'immersed believers'—the 'Christian Brethren,' the Unionists, and the Swedenborgians ; while the Germans have their Lutheran Church.* An ordinance of the year 1847 appointed aid from the public funds to be given in supplement to voluntary contributions. It proceeds on the principle of giving £50 when there is a population of fifty persons who have themselves raised £50, and of larger aid, not exceeding £150, corresponding with the amount locally raised. The stipends of the ministers are also aided from the same source.

The education of his children is one of the most formidable obstacles to the enlightened citizen emigrating. He cannot but remember how frightfully this great source of civilisation and wellbeing has been neglected in other colonies. It was natural to expect South Australia to profit by the sad experience, and it must be admitted that her government has employed the moderate means at its disposal in this field of usefulness in a manner which somewhat shames the old country. In 1847 an arrangement was made for paying to each schoolmaster who had twenty scholars, or more, £1 a year for each, up to £40, when the allowance ascends no higher. In Adelaide munificent aid has been given to the schools

* See Tables and Particulars, Martin's British Colonies, I. 690.

on the s
viduals
others
gious bo
and to a
land. T
task of t

Almon
from the
who can
tory of
the mos
been est
or numb

That
criminali
penal se
formidab
there we
cases of
that spec
sensual s
—a smal
formidabl
stealing e

The hi
unison wi
taken ma
exceeded
less than
nearly £6
ensuing ye
In exports
were upwa
while they
and were n
the export
to more t
and in the
former lev
of increase
earlier peri

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

on the supply and demand system, by some of the fortunate individuals who profited by the tide of success in the colony—among others which have more or less connection with the various religious bodies, there is a great collegiate institution on the principles, and to a certain extent under the authority of the Church of England. The educational operations embrace the somewhat uphill task of teaching the children of the aborigines.

Almost next to instruction itself is the supply of its daily food from the newspaper press. It is especially valuable to the colonist who can take few books with him, and to whom the current history of that European world which he has left at a distance is the most interesting object of study. Several newspapers have been established in the colony; but it would be useless to name or number what is so very fluctuating in its character.

That powerful measure of the state of society, the extent of criminality, shews here a favourable aspect in comparison with the penal settlements, or those which have been penal. Yet some formidable offences have been committed. Between 1840 and 1847 there were seven murders, and, what is rather singular, only two cases of violence, with intent to kill or do some bodily harm. Of that species of assault on females which marks an intensity of sensual savageness there were three, and of ordinary assaults nine—a small number for a new society; of sheep-stealing, a very formidable offence in a colony, there were eight instances; of cattle-stealing eight, and of horse-stealing three.

TRADE AND REVENUE.

The history of the colony's export and import trade keeps unison with that of its social health, or disease arising from mistaken management. In 1841 the imports from Great Britain exceeded £150,000. In the ensuing year they were considerably less than £93,500; in 1843 less than £58,500, rising in 1844 to nearly £64,000; and in 1845 exceeding £103,000, while in the ensuing year they rose above the level from which they had sunk. In exports from the colonies there was a like depression. They were upwards of £123,000 in 1841, and less than £70,000 in 1842, while they became but a small fraction more than £47,000 in 1843, and were more than £54,000 in 1844. The same malady struck at the exports, though not in so marked a manner. They amounted to more than £53,500 in 1841, were in 1842 under £40,000, and in the year following rose to a point slightly above their former level. In the feature of importation, the preponderance of increase is decidedly in favour of British exports. In the earlier periods of the colony, when the inhabitants were spending

AUSTRALIA.

their money, were exporting little, and so were not put into the channel of interchange with the home country, they bought from the colonies and from foreign countries to a large proportional extent. Thus in 1839, when the exports were trifling—to Britain about £9500, and to the colonies about £6500—the imports from the colonies were upwards of £200,000, while those from Britain were less than £123,500. In 1849 the imports from Britain had increased to £171,422, while those from the colonies had decreased, being £196,236. The imports from foreign countries had been upwards of £23,000 in 1839, and in 1849 they had fallen off so as to be less than £11,000. In the same time the exports to Great Britain had increased from the small sum already mentioned—about £9500—to exceed £300,000. The exports to the colonies had at the same time increased from about £6500 to upwards of £165,000—a result which, when compared with the decrease of imports from the colonies, shews that the circle of the colonial trade must right itself through Great Britain; in other words, that the other colonies must export to Great Britain, to enable them to pay the excess of their imports from, over their exports to, South Australia. The exports to foreign countries have ever been trifling. In 1845, by an unusual leap, they reached £9783; but in 1849 they were down to what appears nearer their usual level, £1875. The quantity of wool exported has in more than one year risen above 2,000,000 pounds, worth about £100,000. The value of the corn exported in 1848, however, was more than three times that amount. In the latest information contained in the governor's report laid before parliament in February 1851, it is stated that—

‘The exports for the year ending 5th April 1850, contrasted with those of the previous corresponding year, are decreased one-half per cent.; namely, from £485,951 to £483,475. The decrease has been chiefly owing to a smaller amount of the produce of the mines. The expectations of the miners and smelters of the Burra Burra ore, as mentioned in my last annual blue-book report, were not realised to their full extent.

‘The export, as above, of wheat, meal, and flour to Great Britain and elsewhere was 14,497½ quarters of wheat, and 1924 tons of meal and flour.

‘The export of tallow was 5571 cwt. against 3867 cwt. of the previous corresponding year.

‘The export of wool for the year ended 5th April 1850 was 2,841,131 lbs. against 2,243,086 lbs. of the previous corresponding year.

‘The tonnage inwards and outwards has increased for the year ended 5th April 1850, as compared with the previous corresponding years, forty-three per cent.; namely, from 112,338 tons to 160,497 tons.’

The
author
tripled
The of
sources
settling
the col
momen
the gra
district
tion—t
not the
Austra
will not
the par
used to
the old
accessib
emigran
howeve
charact
Prev
favour
of that
of all
articles
On the
Besides
and har
statione
harness,
ments
musical
&c. TH
would b
and bee
was fixe
But it v
boots ar
The tax
1s. per g
—for eve
This mu
impolit
policy w

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

The receipts of the general revenue, according to the same authority, were for 1849, £108,801. The revenue has more than tripled in five years, that for 1844 having been less than £28,000. The chief item is of course the customs-duties. But to speak of sources of revenue, unless they materially affect the means of settling and obtaining land, and otherwise embarking his means in the colony, is generally to refer to a matter of comparatively small moment to the emigrant. He may feel pretty sure that once over the grand impediments before him—the voyage, the selection of a district, the choice of an investment, and the purchase of his location—the article of taxation will not seriously impede him. It will not therefore be of great service to offer him the tariff of Western Australia. He will forget its items before he get there, and they will not be sufficiently important to influence him in the choice of the particular emigration field which he should adopt, as people used to be influenced in this country in the choice of a trade under the old system of duties. Moreover, the latest table of any kind accessible while this goes to press, might be useless to the emigrant after he has reached the country. It may be useful, however, that he should have a general idea of the tone and character, as it were, of the taxes in South Australia.

Previous to the year 1849, there was a differential tariff in favour of imports from the United Kingdom. Since the summer of that year, the duties have been indiscriminate on the produce of all countries. The most important are of course those on articles of manufacture, whether in metals or in textile fabrics. On these there is a universal *ad-valorem* duty of 5 per cent. Besides the principal articles of our cotton, silk, woollen, linen, and hardware manufactory, it applies to clocks and watches, stationery, glass manufactures (other than bottles), saddlery and harness, carriages, brushes, miscellaneous machinery, mats, implements and tools, haberdashery and millinery, hats and caps, musical instruments, drugs, miscellaneous groceries, oilmen's stores, &c. The duty on books was fixed at 6s. per hundredweight: it would be of little importance that bacon and hams were 2s. 6d., and beef and pork 1s. 6d. per hundredweight, or that wheat-meal was fixed at 1s. 6d., and barley and oat-meal at 1s. 3d. per quarter. But it would be of more consequence to the settler to find that boots are only charged 6d. per pair, half boots 3d., and shoes 2d. The tax on beer, porter, ale, and cider, is 3d. per gallon, on wine 1s. per gallon. There is a much higher proportional duty on spirits—for every description of the strength of proof it is 10s. per gallon. This must lead to an extensive home production, and is thus an impolitic tax, which will probably counteract its object. Its policy was to make the settler pay as much as he would be con-

AUSTRALIA.

tent to pay, without attempting to distil. But if grain spirits cost a guinea a gallon, and he can make it for 5s., he will do so, and the practice will become temptingly easy. The growth of the grape will probably make the finer kinds of spirits almost as easily procurable. Coals are charged 9d. per ton, and coke 2s. Among the minor miscellaneous duties are—bottles, 1d. per dozen; ordinary bricks, 2s., and fire and bath-bricks, 5s. per 1000. Twine, 5s. per hundredweight; fish, dry and pickled, 1s. per hundredweight. Common window-glass is included in the 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, but for plate-glass there is a separate charge, of which it will import little to the intending emigrant to know the minutiae: when it is in squares exceeding 600 inches, it is charged 4d. per pound. Dressed hides, 3s.; raw salt and dried, 1s.; soap, 1s. per hundredweight; macaroni and vermicelli, 1d. per pound.

Living animals are imported free, so are bullion and coin; plants and trees, garden-seeds and roots, unmanufactured wool, and, most important of all to the intending emigrant, his luggage. The other sources of income are in general of too trifling a nature to have much influence on the new settler's position. There are some local rates connected with Adelaide and its harbour which are applicable to their special improvement. After the customs, the next most important item in the general taxation is a licence-duty, by far the greater part of which is laid on the sellers of liquor. A general publican's licence costs £25, and a licence to sell wine and malt liquor £12. This high scale has probably, like the import duties on liquors, been adopted as a negative restraint on intemperance, and so long as it acts in that direction, it is of course an unexceptionable source of revenue. In 1847 the receipts from 135 general publicans' licences amounted to £3375; but this is a source of revenue which would require to be carefully watched, lest it overstretch itself. Store-keepers pay a licence-duty of £5.

PRODUCE.

Grain.—South Australia now produces fine and heavy crops of wheat. In 1845 it was stated that in the Mount Barker district from thirty to thirty-five bushels an acre was a low average there, and that from forty to forty-five had been repeatedly grown.

Mr M'Laren, when asked by the 1847 Committee on Emigration, 'Is the quality of the grain produced good?' answered—

'According to Lord Lyttelton's statement in the House of Lords, the finest in the world; and I believe that statement was fully justified. The South Australian Company sold 450 quarters of wheat in the month of November 1845 at 76s. a quarter in the London mar-

ket, w
and at
Austra
when I
an agri
the pri
pounds
out tha
pounds

The
of sow
June;
avoid t
may be
colonie
tions o
ing an
when th
while.
found n
operati
colony
instrum
capitali
himself,
of accor

It is
which t
embark
of the s
ing him
teristics
best inv
to recon
Mr Dut
advanta
publicat
profits r
have a s
accuracy
their fun
following
after all,
place, is
are clear

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

ket, when the current price of good English wheat was about 60s.; and at the same time there were three or four quarters of South Australian wheat which had been sent home for seed sold at 96s., when English wheat was selling generally at about 60s. They had an agricultural show some time ago in Adelaide; and the weight of the prize wheat for the first and second prizes exceeded sixty-six pounds the bushel; and when the South Australian Company weighed out that 450 quarters, they paid freight for it at the rate of sixty-four pounds' weight per bushel for the whole cargo; I paid it myself.

The average depth of ploughing is about eight inches. The time of sowing wheat is from the middle of April to the middle of June; and it is thought expedient, by not having it later, to avoid the hot winds of December and January. Barley, however, may be sown at a later period. As is usual in fresh agricultural colonies, it has generally been found more economical to let portions of sections stand fallow than to be at the trouble of collecting and distributing manure; but the time of course will come when the artificial enrichment of the soil will be worth the settler's while. The ploughing is by oxen, whose steady, powerful pull is found more convenient in the circumstances than the more rapid operation by horses. A strong rough plough is made in the colony suited to the character of the soil. For this and other instruments it is thus of more value to an emigrant who is not a capitalist, to be able to do some carpentry and smithy work for himself, than to possess some choice tools from the manufactory of accomplished makers at home.

It is not the object of the present work to supersede the inquiries which the intending emigrant must make upon the spot, before he embarks his capital or labour, but rather to give such general views of the several emigration fields as may help him to a choice, by giving him a general notion of their several adaptabilities and characteristics. No attempt, therefore, will be here made to indicate the best investments that the capitalist may make with his money, or to recommend how the settler should proceed after he has landed. Mr Dutton, who lived long in the colony, and had every practical advantage, sensibly remarks—"It has always been the fashion in publications on the colonies, to give tables of calculations as to the profits realised from the breeding of sheep or cattle. I, however, have a strong objection to this, as it cannot be done with sufficient accuracy to serve as a guide for those who would wish to embark their funds in it, and I should be sorry to mislead any one into following pursuits which a variety of contingent causes might, after all, disappoint him in. The price of the sheep, in the first place, is very various, according to their quality, and whether they are clean or "scabby;" the nature and extent of the run, its being

AUSTRALIA.

'well watered or badly watered; the distance from town, and corresponding facility of access for the transport of wool and stores; the great or small demand of wedders by the butchers; the price of wool obtained in England—all combine to make the task of compiling correct calculations as to profits one which I have no ambition to undertake.'—(Pp. 249, 250.)

Between the two great staple occupations of the monied settler—cattle pasturage and sheep-walks—it seems to be the understanding in South Australia, as in the other provinces, that the former is the safer speculation, more suited for the medium capitalist not inclined to make daring adventures for chances of large profit. A very practical-looking little book, called 'The Working-Man's Hand-Book to South Australia,' by George Blackiston Wilson, gives the following business-like counsel to the settler who has cattle in his eye. It is cited here rather as giving a general notion of what a settler's prospects in that department might be, than as containing a specific rule which he is to hold by from the moment when he has made up his mind to emigrate. Mr Wilson observes that—

'After farming, cattle-keeping is the easiest and most certain method of gaining a living; but cattle require a large run of pasture-ground to feed upon, for they are not enclosed in fields, or housed, during any part of the year. This is the difficulty of the case. It will not be advisable to purchase land for the purpose; and therefore, after the intending purchaser of stock has, by actual inspection, become acquainted with the price of cattle throughout the colony, he will do well to buy his herd from some respectable man who is willing to allow him to live at the station, and, acting as overseer without pay, look after his cattle on the run that they have been accustomed to, until he knows each beast, and has found a good run or station which he can rent for himself. This is a pretty sure way of going to work without needless expense, and will amply compensate for loss of time and comfort. When once on his own run, his days will pass pleasantly; and all the labourers he requires will be two men—one as stock-keeper, who is answerable for the cattle; the other as hut-keeper, who cooks, cleans the hut, and attends to the garden: 700 head of cattle, valued at £3000, will give a good return in a couple of years (about 25 per cent.), and, with very little attention on the part of the master, after the first year, will become a source of considerable profit. Many of the South Australian stock-owners live almost entirely in or near the town, and leave their stations to the care of an overseer, they themselves only visiting their flock two or three times a year.

'Two or three persons, with £400 or £500 capital, may join together (although this is dangerous, unless they are previously well acquainted); but no individual with only £500 should lay it out on cattle with the object of taking a run for that number. Other

metho
First
your
means,
keeper
either
three-fi
both pe
in any
that his
a good
taking
these t
full jus
when th
plan is-
owning
labour.
scale wi

The S
of inver
settleme
sheep-f
Sheffiel
pursuit
highest
subject
places s
gentle q
necessar
minister
says it i
and tha
to the l
is its in
or pover
rife in S
regulatio
complai
small s
limits th
infection
flock. It
and in ch
is a caus

The e

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

methods, however, there are for parties who prefer cattle; as—
First making an agreement with a respectable cattle-owner to take your cattle on either one-half or two-fifths of the increase; which means, that *he* keeps the cattle for you, pays all expenses of stock-keeper, &c. and at the end of the year hands over to your account either one-half or two-fifths of the calves; and if he keep a dairy, three-fifths of the profits on butter or cheese. This is very fair for both parties, and enables the owner of the cattle to employ himself in any way that suits him best, while at the same time he knows that his herds are increasing. Second, if the cattle are quiet, and of a good breed, many parties will keep them for their milk once a day, taking this as an equivalent for all expenses. I prefer the first of these two plans, because thereby the calves are more likely to have full justice done them, and not to be stinted in their milk, which, when they are young, would be sure to spoil their growth. Another plan is—to pay about 7d. or 8d. a month for each head to some party owning a good run; he agreeing to find and pay for all necessary labour. The breeding of horses should be combined on a small scale with cattle-keeping.—(Pp. 47, 48.)

The South Australian settler with capital has thus several means of investment at his disposal, and is not, as in other Australian settlements, driven absolutely to the adventurous occupation of sheep-farming. Still, like cotton in Manchester, and cutlery in Sheffield, this, until mining greatly superseded it, was the chief pursuit of the district—that which stamped the man as of the highest order of settlers. It is said that here the flocks are not subject to that mysterious catarrh or influenza which in other places sweep them off by thousands. Yet it is the doom of this gentle quadruped to be ever environed by enemies which render necessary the most vigilant attention of man, to whose wants he ministers. They are liable to scab and foot-rot. Mr Dutton says it is only in marshy runs that they fall victims to the latter; and that there is an immediate remedy—in driving the flocks to the hills. The scab is not a deadly disease, and its evil is its injury to the quality of the wool. From carelessness or poverty in a few holders, this disease has sometimes been very rife in South Australia, and many vain efforts have been made by regulation to interrupt its spreading. The great sheep-owners complain of the runs being broken in upon by the demand for small sections. They consider that this circumstance both limits the extent of their operations, and exposes their stock to infection. The dingoe or wild dog is a formidable enemy of the flock. Its extreme cunning, both in preserving itself from attacks, and in choosing the defenceless moment for pouncing on its prey, is a cause of endless provocation to the flock-master.

The effect of the seasons on the stock has to be carefully

AUSTRALIA.

studied; and even those who are most laudatory of everything in the province, cannot conceal that the drought is at some seasons very prejudicial. 'The appearance of the sheep-runs,' says Mr Dutton, 'during the rainy months is very beautiful; and the growth of the grass is so rapid and so abundant, that during July, August, and September, one acre would feed four sheep, whilst in summer it would take four acres or more to feed one sheep. This is the reason why the settlers require such large tracts of country to feed their stock upon.' The dryness is formidable in another way—from affording a rapid spread to bush fires, which sometimes destroy buildings as well as grass. They run lightly along the soil, not destroying the roots; so that the fresh grass which rises up through the accidental top-dressing is described as very beautiful and tender. It is one result of the system of selling the land at a uniform and comparatively high price, that its acquisition in property for sheep-farming purposes is not thought of. The pastures are on the waste lands of the crown, held at a merely nominal rent, with a licence-duty, under the conditions set forth in the document afterwards given. As the land may at any time be sold, there is no inducement to the sheep-owner to improve it, or raise buildings on it.

Mr Dutton complains that there has been a prejudice against South Australian wool in the British market. 'The same wool,' he says, 'which, had it come direct from Adelaide, would have fetched say 1s. 6d. per pound by being first shipped to Sydney, and from thence home to London, sold for 3d. and 4d. per pound higher.' A neglect in cleaning the wool has been attributed as the cause of the inequality; and it may be attributed to the want of labouring hands, of which this colony had so long to complain.

Fruit.—Horticulture, especially the frugiferous department, is a secondary matter to the emigrant seeking only rude abundance, or even to him who has no other object before him but the mere realisation of wealth. But to every one looking at home-comforts, and the expectation of a simple and refined life for his offspring, the prospects of the garden will not be wholly overlooked. Tree fruits were not an abundant produce of the district, and of course in the early stages of settling they were not profusely introduced. From the first, however, that luxury of the tropics, the water-melon, was abundant. Its price has been about half-a-crown per hundredweight, and it has been abundantly consumed by all classes.

As the colony advanced, however, apples, pears, citrons, figs, plums, peaches, almonds, oranges, medlars, pine-apples, bananas, and guavas, were produced. The displays of these productions read brilliantly in the accounts of 'The South Australian Horti-

cultural
tant of
grape,
requires
suitable
the exhibi
to be a

In en
same ex
familiar
be in ma
produce
are repre
the clima
have bee
many oth
kinds of
valuable
the potat
after the
look on t
and agree

There
duced in
of great
cane. It
producing
carried to
Horticultu
man's san
tobacco p
stalks of r
and three
consequen
In the ex
that no at
flax and l
had afford
the colony
mulberry-
the provin
silk in the
to silk and

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

cultural and Agricultural Societies' shows.' But the most important of fruits in this, as in some other parts of Australia, is the grape, cultivated specially for the manufacture of wine, which requires qualities quite different from those which make the fruit suitable for the table. These have appeared with the others at the exhibitions, and gained their prizes; but how far the colony is to be a wine-producing one, it will yet take time to shew.

In enumerating the vegetable productions which figure in the same exhibitions, we would be but repeating the names of all the familiar pot-herbs of our own country. The onions were said to be in many instances equal in size and excellence to the gigantic produce of Portugal. The gourds, including vegetable marrows, are represented as large and full. Owing to the greater warmth of the climate, many plants of a medicinal nature, unknown at home, have been got to grow; but the colonists appear to have had too many other objects in view to make many experiments in such kinds of produce. It is more important to know that the most valuable to the comfort of the middle classes of all garden produce, the potato, grows satisfactorily. It can never be wished, however, after the experience of Ireland, that any country should have to look on this root as a staple, or as anything farther than a useful and agreeable addition to other crops and sources of subsistence.

There have, at the same time, been reported as successfully produced in this colony two herbs, which in other places are the source of great staple trade and riches—the tobacco-plant and the sugarcane. It has been maintained that the country is quite capable of producing them; but their cultivation is not known to have been carried to any great extent. At one of the exhibitions of the Horticultural Society, it is, however, announced that one gentleman's sample of tobacco 'consisted of six stalks of Virginia tobacco partly cured; six ditto ditto from the same plant; six stalks of negrohead; a small parcel of cut tobacco; 100 cigars; and three pounds of leaves made ready for packing.*' It is of consequence, too, to know that hops have been successfully raised. In the examinations before the Committee of 1847, it was stated that no attempts had been made to introduce the cultivation of flax and hemp in the colony 'to any extent.' The native gum had afforded remuneration as an export at the commencement of the colony, but the trade had ceased to be worth pursuing. Some mulberry-trees had been grown, sufficient to attest the capacity of the province to rear silk-worms should it be an object to produce silk in the colony. It was remarked, however, in reference both to silk and wine, that the scarcity and dearness of labour stood in

* Dutton, p. 225.

the way of attempts to make them a staple production. Though the country is timbered, it does not appear that, especially in competition with New Zealand, the export from it of wood will ever be pursued. The trees are generally of the same hard gummy kind as those of the rest of Australia.

As to those productions which shew rather how the people live than how rich they may become, the accounts given of this colony at least sound well. The butter, salt and powdered, the cheese, hams and bacon, meet with approval. Good ale is spoken of at 2s. a gallon, which is about its price in Britain. Mr Morphett, when examined before the Committee of 1847, being asked what are the great sources of industry in the colony, included some branches which certainly would not have been expected in an infant settlement :

‘Agriculture, horticulture, pastoral pursuits, such as sheep-farming, dairy-farming, and breeding stock, and mining. There are also springing up a great many manufactories. I think the manufactories in South Australia, according to the last statistics, amounted to eighty-three, and I daresay there are now more than one hundred. There are tanneries, breweries, malting-houses, candle-manufactories, snuff and tobacco manufactories, starch-manufactories, iron and brass foundries, and, in fact, manufactories for a great many of those necessities and comforts of life which are at present, to some extent, and were formerly entirely, imported from England.’ But Mr Morphett thus qualified his statement—‘Our manufactures in the colony are of a very simple kind, and do not interfere with the general manufactories of England, more especially the cotton, woollen, and iron manufactures. I should observe that woollen manufacture has been recently commenced in the colony. But the whole of the amount which we raise by our various industrial pursuits is expended in Great Britain in its manufactured articles—articles of necessity and articles of luxury.’

Mines and Mineralogy.—The most remarkable feature, as well in the past history as the future prospects of South Australia, is its mineral wealth. The general geological character of the district is much varied, from the primitive granite and porphyry upheaved in the hills, to the later formations containing organic remains. There are abundant marks of great volcanic convulsions. In the settled localities building stone, chiefly limestone, is abundant. In the mountains east of Cape St Vincent the primitive limestone is said to assume the character of a pure white marble. Ornamental stones—a secondary matter to metals and building materials, but still of some possible importance—are abundant. Among the copper mines have been found some specimens of that beautiful mamilated ore, the malachite,

with wh
stones wh
abundan
of trinke
Barossa
of the ja
and prese
here to l
and veins
wax opa
it would
of contras
it for the
variety of
cornelian
says — ‘T
similar to
quartz and
quartz, ma
minerals, c
itself turns
and colour
chalcedony
or less va
lime.’

In 1842—
the accident
the appear
discovery
secretly on
land survey
to be adv
There were
have claim
coverers to
have roused
and they bo
per acre. T
curious and
all colonial
Mine, now a
had secured
mineral in
taken. App
close to their

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

with which the Russians make their costly ornaments. The stones which make our secondary jewellery, and which, found in abundance, and cut by machinery, might make an endless variety of trinkets, are apparently very abundant, especially in the Barossa range. There are the several varieties of siliceous stones, of the jasper and agate kind, which blend so into each other, and present so infinite a variety of deep rich tints. They are here to be found not merely in nodules, but in rocky masses and veins. Opal is abundant in all its forms—white, fire opal, wax opal, and precious opal. From the general accounts, it would seem that the agate frequently runs in those bands of contrasted colours which give it the name of onyx, and suit it for the cutting of cameos, and other ornaments demanding variety of colour. The pure translucent white or red agate called cornelian is also said to be abundant. Mr Monge, the geologist, says—'The hornstone within the Barossa range has nothing similar to it in Europe, where it is usually a combination of quartz and felspar; while the South Australian hornstone combines quartz, magnesia, and lime, which produce a variety of siliceous minerals, of which I have never seen anything alike. The rock itself turns not merely round its own character, in different shapes and colours, but it includes at the same place jasper, cornelian, chalcedony, opal, woodstone, and siliceous tuffa, altogether more or less varied by accidental ingredients of iron, magnesia, and lime.'

In 1842-3, the mineral riches of the colony were discovered by the accidental breaking down of a piece of rock, which disclosed the appearance of copper ore. The parties concerned in the discovery were Mr Dutton and Captain Bagot. Maintaining secrecy on the subject, these gentlemen got eighty acres of land surveyed according to the regulations. The section had to be advertised for a month in the government Gazette. There were many holders of eighty-acre orders who might have claimed the section, and then the avidity of the discoverers to possess this particular land-section would doubtless have roused speculation and suspicion. But it was not coveted, and they bought their eighty acres for the fixed upset price of £1 per acre. They afterwards refused £27,000 for it. This was a curious and rather severe test of the plan of a uniform price for all colonial lands. Such was the origin of the Kaurunda Copper Mine, now a great establishment. The purchasers thought they had secured the whole breadth of land impregnated with the mineral in that neighbourhood, but they found themselves mistaken. Application was made for the survey of another 100 acres, close to their eighty-acre section. It was of course of great impor-

tance to Messrs Dutton and Bagot to possess this section; but instead of £1 an acre, they had to pay for the lot £2210. 'The description of ore,' says Mr Dutton, 'found in the Kapunda mines is principally composed of the carbonets and sulphurets. A large number of specimens of every variety were, as soon as we began working, transmitted to England for analysis, we keeping half of the specimens at the mines for subsequent reference. The average produce gave a result of 29½ per cent. of copper, for 89 specimens good, bad, and indifferent taken from every part of the property.' In 1845 the Kapunda ores sold at Swansea brought, at an average price of £24, 8s. 6d. per ton, upwards of £6000. Kapunda is in the Light County, between the River Murray and the Gulf of St Vincent. It is about the farthest removed from the means of water communication of any of the settled districts. Great difficulty was found in procuring water for the workers and their families. But the wealthy produce has forced for itself a means of transit which will ever be increasing. The land was looked on as the least valuable of any in the colony, being of the kind called scrub, where a hard unprolific soil is covered with stunted and comparatively useless wood.

Soon after Mr Dutton's discovery, Mr Henderson, when in search of a lost bullock on the Mount Lofty range of hills near Adelaide, observed the green colour of the rock, and communicated his observation to his employer, Mr Fortnum. These two gentlemen were not so fortunate as Messrs Dutton and Bagot. Probably those who set their heart on particular sections were more narrowly watched—at all events, the secret of the new discovery was not kept. By this time the new regulations for the sale of land by auction had come in force, and when the Montacute section was brought to the hammer on 16th February 1844, a company had been formed who were prepared to bid £4000—being £50 instead of £1 an acre—but they obtained it for £1500.

When, in 1845, Mr Dutton was leaving South Australia, a rumour was creating much excitement that in the far north, where settlers had scarcely penetrated, indications had been found of a monster mine. The rumour turned out to be true. A special survey of 20,000 acres was demanded—the necessary deposit of £20,000 having been made, in the district of the Razorback Mountains—and the celebrated Burra Burra mines were established a hundred miles from Adelaide. Here the richest ores were found in large masses, before there was any necessity for sinking shafts. The operation has been described as more like quarrying in copper than mining. In 1848 upwards of 16,000 tons of ore were raised from this mine by the South Australian Mining Company, who had then nearly six hundred operatives in their employment. This

joint-stock
£5 each.
tunate p
declaring
child's ph
is remark
rival the
iron,' says
it is imp
masses of
immense
this is a
the imme
wood for
A highly-
appeared
press in th

'We now
the vast
not every
enterprise
limb, and
Above all,
narrow tha
unless it b
only twenty
copper, dow
caverns lik
their hats,
copper ore
beautiful li
gardens, ev
spots in wh
had only 1s
ranges to 2
per month;
with the n
habitual gr
made as lig
sends as mu
for the fortu
the honour
In some of
surrounded
carbonates,
rienced frien
and evidentl

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

joint-stock company, with a capital divided into 2464 shares of £5 each, has had a run of prosperity which may form an unfortunate precedent for wild mining undertakings. It began by declaring a dividend of 50 per cent.; but this was found to be child's play, and it has year by year declared 200 per cent. What is remarkable, too, about this spot is, that its iron appears to rival the richness and excellence of its copper. 'The deposits of iron,' says Captain Sturt, 'are greater than those of copper, and it is impossible to describe the appearance of the huge clean masses of which they are composed. They look, indeed, like immense blocks that had only just passed from the forge.' But this is a matter for speculation, scarcely for the consideration of the immediate emigrant, since the want of coal or of sufficient wood for smelting has prevented the working of iron in the colony. A highly-coloured description of this great establishment, which appeared in an Australian newspaper, and found its way to the press in this country, contains the following passage:—

'We now attempt to relate our labours in threading the mazes of the vast *souterain*. We can assure those who read this that it is not every one who can do it. The man who attempts such a great enterprise should be young and active, should be sound and lithe in limb, and should possess good lungs, and no little perseverance. Above all, he should not be stout, for some of the holes are so narrow that not more than thirteen stone can squeeze through, unless it belongs to a practical miner. You descend, and find it only twenty fathoms; you follow on through galleries dotted with copper, down little shafts, and into great vaults, and chambers, and caverns like Vulcan's forge, where men are seen with candles in their hats, or stuck on the rocks, hewing away at the most splendid copper ores that eyes ever beheld. Ever and anon we came to beautiful little malachite arbours, which the miners called their gardens, every side of which being a bright green, formed delightful spots in which to rest. A few of the miners grumbled because they had only 1s. 3d. per pound of tribute (from which sum the tribute ranges to 2s. 6d.), and protested that they did not make quite £10 per month; but an old Cornish and Columbian captain, unconnected with the mines, who was present, told us that the miners were habitual grumblers; and we learned afterwards that some of them made as high as £40 or £50 per month, and that the superintendent sends as much as £200 or £300 in a week into Adelaide, to invest for the fortunate and industrious. We must, however, mention, for the honour of the men, that the grumblers were a small exception. In some of the vast caverns, thirty, forty, and fifty feet wide, when surrounded on every side with malachite, red oxide, green and blue carbonates, mingled in rich confusion, the miners asked our experienced friend if he had ever seen or heard of anything like the Burra, and evidently were far from surprised at his most energetic negative.

AUSTRALIA.

After four or five hours' hard travel through this labyrinth, we at last reascended, leaving, for want of time, a great part of the mine unexamined.

In 1847 some regulations were passed applicable to lands used for minerals. By these a royalty was established on the produce of the mines, which it was deemed necessary afterwards to recall. In the latest official information on the copper mines, contained in the Report of the Emigration Commissioners for 1851, the surveyor says:—'I have just returned from my examination for minerals about ten or eleven miles to the eastward of Mount Barker, and within a short distance of the Murray Scrub, where there is to be seen a large lode cropping out at surface, in unsurveyed land; which lode can be traced for upwards of sixty fathoms in nearly a north and south direction. The lode is found in a micaceous sandstone stratum of a slaty structure, and consists of quartz, sandstone, and iron, mixed with blue carbonate of copper.'

But copper and iron are not the only mineral riches of this province. Lead has been found and worked, especially at Glen Ormond and Rapid Bay. There had been speculations about gold so early as 1844; and in the Report of the Emigration Commissioners for 1851 it is stated, that 'in consequence of the prevalent rumour that gold had been discovered to exist extensively in the colony, a company for washing and streaming for gold, with a projected capital of £25,000, had been formed. We have not heard,' say the commissioners, 'what success has attended this enterprise.' There is no doubt that the slightest indication of the appearance of the precious metal will be eagerly followed up, especially after the events which have taken place at Bathurst.

In fact, mining, especially in the richer metals, is the very last species of enterprise to which people require to be stirred up. It is only apt to create, by its glittering produce, too great a fervour of speculation. Mr Dutton's discovery set the sheep-owners, like treasure-seekers, to the examination of every rock and stone in their allotments. There was a wild hunt after the green or blue indications of copper. Companies were formed with immense rapidity, and British capital was immediately embarked in the new metallic harvest. In the documents published in the last Report of the Emigration Board there are complaints of the sale of land being interrupted by fictitious biddings, evidently made to stop the sale until some party should ascertain whether the purchase was for mining purposes. The operations have increased so rapidly, that any attempt to give a full statistical account of them would probably be found to be antiquated when the reader of it reaches the spot. In so large a country peopled by little more than the contents of a middle-sized town in Britain,

it is q
that n
it has
stance
degree
Hindn
mise,
glitter
which
the m
his for
fortuna
should
to take
died an
may ta
all in t
mine.
prise, p
to the
This is
middle
such a
exercise
pasture
progress
mining
nay, it w
part of
gambling
times to
of lotter
public.
certainty
profit on
it is with
the abser
metals k
value.
ing-engin
for follow
working
up smelt
the advan
The ex

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

It is quite impossible to form any conception of the mineral wealth that may yet be disclosed. The vastness of the area over which it has already been found to be scattered is shewn by the circumstance, that the White Station Copper and Lead Mines are three degrees distant from those of Yattagolingay, close to the cape of Hindmarsh county. Yet notwithstanding all this prolific promise, let not the ordinary emigrant too eagerly snatch at the glittering prize. We should be sorry if even the modified picture which we have drawn of Australian mineral wealth should tempt the moderately-endowed emigrant to go to the colony to make his fortune in mining, like Messrs Dutton and Bagot, or the fortunate stockholders in the Burra Burra Company. If he should stumble on a lode of copper in his allotment, it is well to take advantage of the windfall, just as if some relation had died and left him a good coal-mine or cotton-mill at home. He may take the prizes that come, but don't let him peril his little all in the lottery. The capitalist may invest in the Burra Burra mine. He may even, if he be a man of large fortune and enterprise, prefer a great undertaking in the copper mines of Australia to the like in the manufacturing or mining districts at home. This is quite another affair. But as to the emigrant of the middle classes, with his few hundreds, which he goes to invest in such a manner that it may purchase a free area for him to exercise his industry, caution, and skill in—let him look to pasture and agriculture as his main staple steady sources of progress, and avoid the glittering and dangerous bait. Metallic mining is the occupation that produces the least average profit—nay, it would not be unsafe to say that, take it all in all, in every part of the world it is generally conducted at a loss. All the gambling spirits are tempted into a pursuit where chance sometimes tosses up instantaneous riches. They go like the buyers of lottery-tickets. A lottery is always a losing concern to the public. If you were to buy up all the tickets, you would to a certainty lose, because the owner of the lottery must have his profit on the whole; yet people crowd to the venture—and so it is with mining. Indeed the general limit of the supply, and the absence of a large profit, is the very reason why the precious metals keep their position so steadily, and form a standard of value. These observations are not of course to prevent the mining-engineer or workman to look to South Australia as a place for following his pursuit; and it will be of importance to the working emigrant to know that efforts have been making to set up smelting establishments in the colony, so that it may have the advantage of the smaller stowage occupied by the refined ore. The exportation of melted copper for the Indian market pro-

AUSTRALIA.

mises to be a great branch of commerce in this colony. The possibility of its being aided by the discovery of seams of coal has of course been a matter of anxious consideration. We have not yet heard that coal has been actually discovered. A large part of the country consists of ranges of hills of the old formation, where it would be useless to search for carboniferous deposits; but on the plains, the slate, clay, and sandstone strata, which constitute the coal-measures of other countries, give a fair promise of success: indeed the geological structure of this vast territory has hitherto necessarily only received a very superficial inspection. 'Several times,' says Mr Dutton, 'have reports been current that coal had been discovered: if it really is the case, the discoverers are obviously keeping the locality secret, with a view to purchasing the ground at a fitting time.' And he says farther—'But we have no reason to lose courage, when we consider the unbounded extent of our forests, containing as they do a description of wood which will produce a large proportion of charcoal. The wood itself, when billeted and dried, burns with intense heat and steady blaze, owing to the quantity of resinous matter it contains. Smelting with wood and charcoal produces the finest metal; and there is no reason why we should not be able to effect, by means of our virgin and now unprofitable forests, that which for centuries has been adopted in Germany, Russia, and other countries, where there exists no coal in the mining districts.'—(P. 309.) But it must be remembered that if coal should not be found in this colony, it exists abundantly in Sydney and other parts of Australia; so that if the smelting process should not be performed at Adelaide, it need not involve so distant a transit as to Swansea. On the subject of the lead ore, we are told by Mr Dutton that it is 'so easily run into pigs, that, as regards this branch, the success of smelting in the colony cannot for a moment be questioned.'—(P. 310.)

It might have been almost a question for some time whether the mines were to be a benefit or the reverse to the colony. So alarmingly were the usual and safe means of competency deserted, that in 1844 the number of acres under wheat cultivation was lessened by upwards of twenty-six thousand. Yet there was much difficulty in getting hands to bring in the reduced crop; and the upper classes, including ladies, came forward to save the crop, and the police were devoted to that useful labour. It was in these circumstances that, as elsewhere mentioned, the reaping-machine was discovered.

Fortunately, the dreams of the colonists respecting the productiveness of the mines have not been ultimately disappointed; and it may be said that prosperity has ensued from causes not contemplated at the outset of the settlement. The primary elements of

success
of the

The
South
few not
varying
6s. 6d.
the cou
latter n
will fin
routine
paid, fo
stones,
so urgen
able em
clay is
describe
account
much th
also give
superior
Australia
Australia
with the
to many
in a new
carpentry
it would
mahogany
to this t
the furnit
and other
Coopers
here a ple
connection
surest tra
Australia,
tions, whic
railway loc
only to th
wages of j
a day. Th
in the coll

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

success, however, have been the firmness and indomitable industry of the people.

LABOUR.

The demand for labourers of nearly all classes is as great in South Australia as in the adjacent colonies. The following are a few notes on this subject:—Bricklayers are said to receive wages varying from 6s. to 7s. a day without rations, and from 5s. 6d. to 6s. 6d. with rations; the latter arrangement is generally made in the country. Brick and stone are both employed; and as the latter more seemly material appears to be abundant, stone-masons will find employment, as well as those who know merely the routine occupation of bricklaying; and they should be better paid, for the mere bricklayer will be unable to dress and set stones, but the mason can always lay bricks. Plasterers are not so urgently in demand. Brickmaking is necessarily a considerable employment wherever English people settle in numbers, and clay is to be had, as it is in South Australia. Blacksmiths are described as being in more demand than in the other colonies, on account of the mining operations, and their wages are rated at much the same as those set down for bricklayers. The mines also give a peculiar kind of employment to carpenters; and the superiority of finish of the houses and farm-buildings of South Australia, will give more proportional employment than the other Australian colonies to the full-trained carpenter, in comparison with the rough worker capable of turning his hand in a plain way to many things, who is in general the most valuable sort of man in a new settlement. A cabinetmaker can generally do rough carpentry work if he chooses to apply himself to it; otherwise, it would not be wise in the first-rate veneerer or finisher of mahogany and rosewood work, or French polisher, to trust even to this the most genteel of the new colonies. A good deal of the furniture of the South Australians is brought from Singapore and other Eastern settlements, where the natives are ingenious. Coopers can also turn their hand to carpentry; but they have here a plentiful source of employment in their own profession in connection with the whale-fisheries. It is said to be one of the surest trades which an emigrant can carry with him to South Australia, with wages from 6s. to 7s. a day. The mining operations, which will certainly, when the colony can afford it, bring railway locomotion into operation, must give employment not only to the mining, but to the machine-making engineers. The wages of journeymen engineers are set down at from 6s. to 7s. a day. Those above the qualification of the mere journeyman, in the collapse of engineering enterprise in this country, might



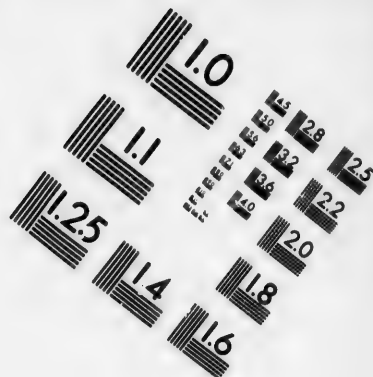
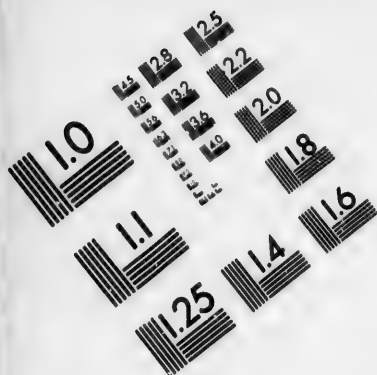
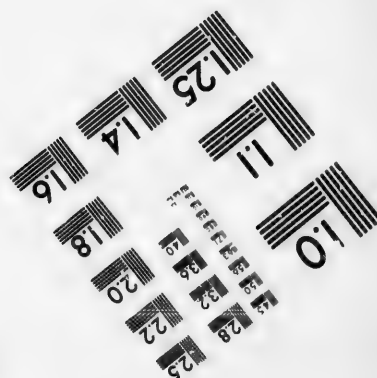
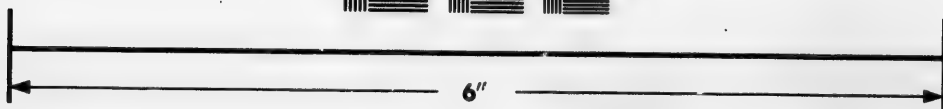
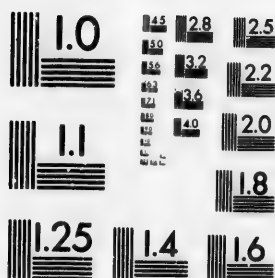
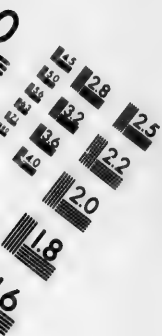


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



possibly do worse than try their fortune in this new field. Miners are well paid: they have from 33s. to 42s. per week; but they have also their chances from the arrangements called tribute or tut-work, in which they make according to the produce of their exertions. In the first chances of the discoveries, large sums have been talked of as thus realised by the fortunate Cornish and other miners, who were tempted from their wheat-fields and sheep-runs back to their old cavernous trade, which still had charms for them when it was accompanied with gain. Boot and shoe makers are of course in requisition, their wages ranging from 25s. to 45s. per week. Homely coarse work is valuable in the bush, almost more so than that of the first-rate hand; and thus the mere village-cobbler, who is on the verge of pauperism at home, if he have youth and health, may be a valuable member of society there, being able probably to pursue some of the more routine duties of the sheep-walk along with his profession. The leather is tanned in the colony from the native cattle. Almost the same may be said of tailors as of shoemakers; but it may be observed that, as the cloth comes from Britain, there is more opportunity for the ready-made article—attractive, from its cheapness—getting the command of the market.

Sawyers are a class of men who have a large field of occupation in boarding the native timber for mines, as well as buildings or fences. They are paid in a great measure according to their work, and sometimes realise considerable sums—so much, for instance, as £3 a week. They must not go with the notion of finding the work on the stringy and gummy timber of Australia the same as in that of their own country. Next the sawyers, are the ‘splitters,’ who are scarcely known by name in this country, but important in a land where the limited household accommodation is dependent on very rough woodwork. ‘These men are the hut-builders at the out-stations, and the makers of hurdles and watch-boxes for sheep-owners, and of heavy stockyards for the cattle.’ We are told by Mr Wilkinson, that ‘the demand for splitters has been very great; and in consequence of the difficulty of obtaining them, quantities of timber have been imported from Van Diemen’s Land at a heavy expense. Branching off from carpenters and sawyers, there is here another well-employed class called ‘shinglers,’ who cover roofs with shingle. Taking analogy with the progress of house-building at home, after that rude and solid workmanship which serves for strength and protection, the nearer we approach decoration and finery, the less do we find the capacity to produce it a desideratum in the colony. Plasterers and cornice-makers have, we are told, but a limited amount of employment in town, and painters are still less essential; since

the
much
his p
with
class
emple
in So
and a
thing
at hor
shaper
jewell
find a
skilled
an edu
from c
who ha
and if
tion to
a trans
The
the we
more v
chiefly
have la
inducem
and resp
males en
It is
successfi
ing to th
the disp
account
where th
is always
minute a
ments of
self to th
the reapi
who can
reaping ar
Here, h
so great a

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

the colonist, having often spare neuks of time, and not caring much for elegance or finish, covers the woodwork of his house, his palings, or whatever he wishes to protect from the weather, with such a rough coat of colour as he can himself lay on. These classes of men, therefore, are not to leave a decent amount of employment at home with the notion that they will find it increased in South Australia. But if they found their trade overstocked, and a necessity to turn their hand to something else, that something else will come much more readily to hand in Australia than at home. So it may be said as to those who minister in other shapes to the luxuries of densely-peopled Britain. Watchmakers, jewellers, silver-chasers, carvers and gilders, and the like, will not find a ready market at the antipodes. But the followers of these skilled trades are generally men of some education—at least with an education in the use of their hands. They can turn themselves from one pursuit to another better than the handloom-weaver, who has been jerking a stick from side to side year after year; and if they find little or no room for their skill at home, a transition to another occupation will most suitably be made along with a transition to another and roomier hemisphere.

The respectability of the class who colonised this district, and the wealth extracted from the mines, have made house-service more valuable than in other new settlements. This of course chiefly absorbs the class of respectable females. So many of these have lately found their way to the other hemisphere, under the inducements of the arrangements for watching over their comfort and respectability, that probably there is now less opportunity for males employing themselves in that capacity.

It is rather surprising that gardeners should be found a very successful class of emigrants to South Australia, even when keeping to their own profession; and perhaps the spirit of rivalry, in the display of horticultural produce elsewhere mentioned,* may account for the circumstance. But in truth, to such a colony, where there is much agriculture as well as pasture, the gardener is always a safe colonist. If he be not too much wedded to the minute and complete operations of the parterre, he has the rudiments of all capacity for operations on the soil, and can turn himself to that which is most profitable. Notwithstanding the use of the reaping-machine, there is employment at the season for those who can reap; and the agricultural labourer, capable both of reaping and of sheep-shearing, may pocket a double harvest.

Here, however, as in the other Australian colonies—but not to so great an extent as in the great sheep-districts—the staple

* See above, p. 72.

AUSTRALIA.

revenue of those who have no trade, or who cannot follow it in the colony, is that of the shepherd, with the subordinate function of hut-keeping. The latter is the resource of the old or feeble—often of boys; and the shepherd's proper hut-keeper is of course his wife, when he has one. The shepherd's wages are from £25 to £30 a year, with victuals. Should the colony, however, receive a large influx of the very humble class who are fit to do nothing in the line of labour, it will be less. Mr Wilkinson gives the following picturesque account of the utility of this occupation in draining off the useless surplusage of society:—

'In the bush, the shepherd class consists of the most heterogeneous materials. Within ten miles of the place where I lived, I remember as shepherds one apothecary; one lawyer's clerk; one counting-house clerk; three sailors; one tailor; one Jew; one Portuguese sailor; one native of Ceylon; one Australian black; one barman; one gentleman's son, brought up to no business; one New Zealand merchant, who had been burnt out; and a second Portuguese, who could not understand a word of English; one person, late a lieutenant in the Honourable East India Company's service; and one gipsy. These parties were all either shepherding or hut-keeping; and the gentleman's son, the Jew, and the barman, made the best shepherds of the lot. A few miles further off, at a friend's station, there were a black fiddler and a dancing-master. A large sheep-owner told me, that he would sooner take a sailor, who hardly knew the head from the stern of a sheep, or a clerk who had been in an office all his life, than an English-bred shepherd. The one class, he said, would obey orders, and be afraid of losing the sheep; the other always thought they knew better than their master.'

The same writer gives a not unattractive picture of shepherd life. He describes the evening meal—

'If a garden be cultivated—for they are allowed as much ground as they like to crop—this meal is composed of potatoes, cabbages, turnips, and other vegetables, and roast, boiled, or stewed mutton; and singing, near the wooden fire, is what is called the *billy*, or tea-kettle. A neighbouring shepherd will perhaps drop in to spin a yarn, and pipes are filled, and finished again and again, until the smoke issuing from the door, walls, and roof, would make one fancy that the place was on fire. Large quantities of the beverage that cheers, but not inebriates, pass round in tin mugs, and the jovial song and merry laugh sound happily in comparison to the drunken frolics in our workmen's homes, the gin-palace, or the public-house. The hut-keeper sallies off to his watch-box, which, unlike those of our old "Charlies," is horizontal instead of perpendicular; and there ensconcing himself in his blanket, he sleeps the calm sleep of health, until perhaps roused by the bark of his dogs; then he pops out his head from his box, and halloos to the trusty guards, which tear away and give chase to their enemy—the *dingee*.'

I
 har
 grai
 grea
 Rid
 an i
 reap
 tion
 welc
 and
 by th
 manu
 husb
 stanc
 The e
 it pee
 the un
 the cu
 advan
 way, s
 usual

So e
 price-s
 an emig
 subsequ
 Austral
 12). T
 those e
 elsewhe
 necessar
 tions for
 will be t
 laid bef
 1851, it

'The e
 pared wi
 'The
 average
 1849; th
 por acre
 works per

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

In consequence of the deficiency in labourers to assist in harvest-work, great difficulties have been experienced in getting grain reaped; the colonists were consequently induced to make great efforts to invent a reaping-machine; and one of them, Mr Ridley, appears to have succeeded—at least so far as to invent an instrument suited to the nature of the district. It is both a reaping and a thrashing machine; and from this happy combination of accomplishments, we may infer how little it would be welcomed in this country, since what is accomplished is, neatly and cleanly to peel the grain away, and leave the straw prostrated by the wheels of the machine—it is decided that until artificial manures become more necessary in the colony, it will not be good husbandry to look after the straw. This is not the only circumstance which makes the machine of peculiarly local application. The extreme dryness of the grain, and its uniform ripeness, make it peel away clean and easy from the straw. In fact, this makes the union of reaping and thrashing, by the peeling off rather than the cutting down and conveying to the thrashing-mill, a peculiar advantage, since it has been observed, that in cutting in the usual way, and in removing to the thrashing-floor, much more than the usual proportion is scattered in South Australia.

SALE AND OCCUPATION OF LAND.

So early as the establishment of South Australia, the minimum price-system was by statute applied to it, for the purpose of forming an emigration fund. The minimum was then 12s. an acre; it was subsequently raised to 20s. by the general land-sales act for the Australian colonies, an account of which is given above—(See p. 12). The regulations for the sale of land are thus the same as those extending over the whole continent. Here, however, as elsewhere, the squatting-system began to predominate. It was necessary to regulate it; and in December 1848, certain 'regulations for the occupation of crown-lands' were proclaimed, which will be found at length at the close of this section. In the papers laid before parliament at the commencement of the session of 1851, it is stated in the governor's report, that

'The extent of enclosed land has been increased in 1849, as compared with 1848, from 125,643 acres to 138,710 acres.

'The crown-land sales in 1849 comprised 56,607 acres at an average of £1, 2s. 7½d. per acre; 72,106 acres were surveyed in 1849; the average cost of the field-work for surveys was 4d. 1½ths per acre; the total cost of the survey establishment, and of the works performed by it in 1849, was 12½d. per acre.

AUSTRALIA.

'The stock depastured on crown lands, under licence, was in 1849 1781 horses, 51,540 horned cattle, 885,918 sheep; and on the crown common lands of the various hundreds there were either 33,717 more horned cattle, or 202,482 sheep; certificates of licences being taken out in the proportion of one great cattle to six small cattle. The licences to occupy the waste lands of the crown for the year ended March 1850, were 267; the licences extended over 12,522 square miles. The licences to cut timber on crown land were 238.'

It may be mentioned that, apart from the purchaser of land, and the labourer on it, there is in this colony a separate class, whose position is a sort of tenantry, with a capacity to advance to proprietorship. Thus it was stated to the Committee of 1847, by the manager of the South Australian Company, that that body possessed about 60,000 acres. He thus described the method in which this land was made available:—

'Will you describe how the land is managed generally?—By leasing the land to agricultural tenants, and by keeping sheep and cattle, sales of which are effected in the colony, and the wool from the sheep is sent home to this country.

'Are those sales effected on account of the company itself?—Solely.

'Does the company undertake the agricultural management of such portion of the land as are in their own possession?—Not on their own account: they lease their lands to the tenants, giving those tenants, generally, the right of purchase of the freehold during the currency of the leases.

'Is that power of pre-emption, which is vested in the tenant, a power of pre-emption at a fixed rate, ascertained at the time he commences his lease?—It is.

'Therefore, under that system, a tenant acquires all the interest in his improvements?—He does.

'The value is fixed upon the lands in an unimproved state, and the purchase may be completed at a time when they are improved without any increase of charge?—Substantially. The mode of operating is, however, this: the leases are generally for a period of twenty-one years, in three series of seven years; both the rate of rental and the pre-emption price are fixed at the commencement of the lease; both vary; both rise during the currency of the lease. For instance, if we let our lands the first seven years at 4s. per acre, which is the common rate, generally speaking, the pre-emption price is £4 per acre; the next series of seven years it is five shillings per acre, and with £5 the pre-emption price; and the next series of seven years six shillings per acre, with the pre-emption price £6. Those rates vary both as to the rent and as to the pre-emption price; but that is the principle upon which they are regulated.'

He
of on
'Th
a par
lande
year l
enjoy
prospe

ORDER

Divisi

Section
the pur
classes -
accordin
daries o
said gov
Sect. 3
following
following
person v
governm
shall als
lessee; a
text rep
or the m
or things
well as
number s
or things.
Sect. 3.
Order in
time, to
vice of a
matters a
ing into m
Provided
repugnant

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

He gave the following rather attractive account of the career of one of these tenants:—

'There was one of the company's tenants who wrote to us, giving a particular detail of the circumstances in which he was: when he landed he had about £500 with him, and by the end of the second year he considered that he had more than doubled his capital; he enjoyed all the conveniences that he could desire, and had a fair prospect of continuing to add to his capital hereafter.'

ORDER IN COUNCIL FOR OCCUPATION OF WASTE LANDS IN SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

(From the Report of the Emigration Commissioners for 1850.)

Division of Lands--Definition of Terms, and General Powers of the Governor.

Section 1.—The lands in the colony of South Australia shall, for the purposes of the present order, be considered as divided into two classes—namely, lands within and lands without the hundreds, accordingly as they may be situated within or without the boundaries of any hundred now or hereafter to be proclaimed by the said governor.

Sect. 2.—For the purposes of the present Order in Council, the following terms, whenever they occur, shall respectively have the following significations:—The term 'governor' shall signify the person who for the time being shall be lawfully administering the government of the colony of South Australia. The term 'lessee' shall also include the executors, administrators, and assigns of a lessee; and, unless there be something in the subject-matter or context repugnant thereto, every word importing the singular number, or the masculine gender only, shall include several persons, matters, or things, as well as one person, matter, or thing, and females as well as males respectively; and every word importing the plural number shall include one person or thing, as well as several persons or things.

Sect. 3.—And for more effectually carrying out the objects of this Order in Council, the said governor shall have power, from time to time, to make general rules respecting the due preparation and service of any notice hereinafter mentioned, and respecting all other matters and things not herein provided for, but requisite for carrying into more complete effect the objects of this Order in Council: Provided always that no such general rule shall be in anywise repugnant hereto.

AUSTRALIA.

Rules applicable to Lands within the Hundreds.

Sect. 1.—It shall be lawful for the said governor, and he is hereby empowered, to make general rules under which the holders of purchased land, within any hundred, may depasture, in common, the unappropriated waste lands of the crown situate therein.

Sect. 2.—It shall be lawful for the said governor, if he deem it expedient, to grant leases not exceeding one year in duration for the occupation, for pastoral purposes, of any such lands as aforesaid, not being required for the use of the commoners within the hundred.

Provided that no such lease or common of pasturage shall in any way interfere with the existing or future right of the said governor at any time to sell, reserve, or otherwise dispose of the whole or any part of such land so depastured.

Rules applicable to Lands without the Hundreds.

Sect. 1.—It shall be lawful for the said governor, and he is hereby empowered, to grant to such persons as he shall think fit leases of any waste land of the crown not situate within the boundaries of any hundred, for any term or terms of years not exceeding fourteen years in duration, for pastoral purposes; with permission, nevertheless, for the lessee to cultivate so much only of the land comprised in any lease as may be necessary to provide such grain, hay, vegetables, or fruit, as may be required for the use and supply of the family and establishment of such lessee, but not for the purposes of sale or barter.

Provided always, that such leases shall be subject to such conditions as the said governor shall think necessary to insert therein, for the protection of the aborigines, or for securing to the public the right of passing over any part of the said lands, and to the government the right of searching therein for minerals, or for any other purpose of public defence, safety, improvement, convenience, or utility.

Sect. 2.—It shall be lawful for the commissioners of crown lands, subject to the revision and control of the said governor, to determine the boundaries of the land to be comprised in any such lease as aforesaid, and to determine, in a summary way, all disputes and differences respecting such boundaries, and if necessary, to view and take evidence upon such land, touching any such dispute or difference.

Sect. 3.—The rent to be reserved in every lease shall be at the following rate per square mile:—For land of the first quality, £1; for land of the second quality, 15s.; for land of the third quality, 10s.

Sect. 4.—In order to estimate the quality of the land before the granting of any such lease, the intended lessee or occupier shall name a valuer, and the commissioner of crown land shall either act as valuer, or name one to act for him; and these two valuers shall have power to choose, if necessary, an umpire; but if they

cannot
the s
Sect
anyw
impos
advise
grazin
Sect
time
the ev
shall
forfeit
payme
the ful
part o
unless
said, s
the ori
indefea
Sect.
under t
said go
resumin
proven
Provi
public o
such in
Sect.
hundred
effect.
Sect.
shall at
resumed
dred as
the lesse
existing
become
shall be
forfeiture
Provid
any lease
aforesaid
the term
rent, prop
surrender
such surr
such imp
rendered.
Provid

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

cannot agree in the choice of an umpire, he shall be appointed by the said governor.

Sect. 5.—Nothing in this Order in Council shall be construed in anyway to interfere with the right of the colonial legislature to impose, from time to time, such assessments as may be deemed advisable for local purposes upon the lands, or upon the cattle grazing thereon, under and by virtue of any lease.

Sect. 6.—The rent shall be payable yearly in advance, at such time and place as shall be respectively specified in the lease. In the event of default being made in payment of the rent, the lease shall be forfeited; but the lessee shall be permitted to defeat the forfeiture, and prevent its becoming absolute and indefeasible, by payment, within sixty days from the date of the original rent-day, of the full annual rent, with the addition of a sum equal to one-fourth part of the yearly rent so due from him by way of penalty; but unless the whole of the said yearly rent, with such penalty as aforesaid, shall be duly paid within the term of sixty days, counting from the original rent-day inclusive, the lease shall be absolutely and indefeasibly forfeited.

Sect. 7.—Nothing in these regulations, or in any lease to be granted under the powers hereby vested in the governor, shall prevent the said governor from selling any land comprised in such lease, or from resuming such lands for any purpose of public defence, safety, improvement, convenience, or utility.

Provided always, except the land be required for purposes of public defence, that six calendar months' notice should be given of such intended sale or resumption.

Sect. 8.—And whenever any land shall become part of any such hundred, every lease of such land shall thereupon cease to have effect.

Sect. 9.—If any land comprised in any such lease as aforesaid shall at any time during the existence of such lease be sold or resumed for public purposes, or shall become part of any such hundred as aforesaid, payment shall be made by the government to the lessee of the value of any substantial and useful improvements existing upon the land when it shall be so sold or resumed, or shall become part of such hundred as aforesaid, but no such payment shall be made to the lessee upon the termination of the lease by forfeiture or effluxion of time.

Provided always, that if a portion only of the land comprised in any lease be sold, or resumed, or become part of such hundred as aforesaid, the lessee, at his option, may either retain until the end of the term the residue of the land, paying for the same a reduced rent, proportionate to the value of the land retained by him, or may surrender to government the residue of such land; and in case of such surrender, but not otherwise, he shall receive the value of all such improvements as aforesaid existing upon the land so surrendered.

Provided also, that the value of such improvements (which shall

not exceed the actual outlay thereupon of the lessee), and the amount of such reduced rent, shall be determined by valuers appointed in the manner prescribed by section 4 of the third chapter of this Order in Council.

Sect. 10.—Every occupant of any crown land not within the hundreds, who, when this Order in Council shall come into effect, shall have been in licensed occupation of such land for one year, shall, within six months from the date of the proclamation by the said governor of this Order in Council, but not afterwards, be entitled to demand a lease of the land so previously occupied; and every such licensed occupant as aforesaid, who shall have occupied his land for less than one year, shall be entitled, upon the completion of a licensed occupation of one year, and within six months thereafter, but no longer, to demand a similar lease.

Provided always, that he shall not in the meantime have done any act or thing whereby his licence shall have become forfeited.

Sect. 11.—When any land, after being occupied, shall be forfeited, or otherwise become vacant, it shall be lawful for the said governor to direct, if he thinks fit, that the land shall be relet, and to prescribe the manner of reletting the same.

Provided always, that in every such case the land be relet by public auction.

Sect. 12.—It shall be lawful for the said governor to make general rules under which the first occupier or discoverer of land, not previously occupied under lawful authority, may be entitled to demand a lease of the land so occupied or discovered by him, of the same duration, and generally upon the same terms, as in the case of leases granted under section 10 of the 3d chapter of this Order in Council.

Sect. 13.—Any lease made under this Order in Council of land without the hundreds shall be liable to forfeiture for non-payment of rent; upon any conviction for felony against the lessee; and in the event of his conviction by a justice of the district for any offence against the law.

On 5th January 1850, a colonial ordinance was issued, in virtue of section 1 of the above 'Rules applicable to Lands within the Hundreds.' All persons claiming common of pasturage are required to deposit a declaration of their acreages of purchased land with the corresponding acreages of pasture claimed, before 31st January. The declaration is published in the 'Gazette,' and a commissioner of crown-lands is to attend soon after, to apportion the pasturage among the claimants, and determine the number and description of cattle to be depastured.

WE
which
degree
28th, a
Marke
countie
tralia,
provin
In fact
thousa
miles—
The
land sh
mother
colonis
other p
feasible
able, or
from th
persons
be paid
conquer
their of
apart fo
5000 ea
to the
overlook
them to
colony.
In 18
settleme
winter o
able sub
and agri
and jew
barren s
no one r
like fugi
be found
so many

WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA nominally consists of that vast territory which, projecting southwards into the ocean, passes the 35th degree of south latitude, while its northern extremity touches the 28th, and its longitude ranges from the 115th to the 120th degree. Marked off, as it frequently is, into its intended quadrangular counties, it gives an air of occupancy to the desolate map of Australia, where it seems to revive the populousness of the southern provinces after the dreary sweep of the great Australian Bight. In fact, this giant skeleton of a colony, with its less than five thousand inhabitants, covers an area of about a million of square miles—about eight times that of the United Kingdom!

The principle on which this colony was projected was, that the land should be allowed to support and protect itself. That the mother-country was to make no advances of any kind to the colonists for emigration, government, military protection, or any other purpose; but that the projectors, on bringing forward a feasible scheme, were to be intrusted with the land deemed valuable, or at least the source of value if properly managed, and were from that source to make, as it were, their new state. The official persons, from the governor down to the humblest officers, were to be paid in land—were, in fact, like the followers of the old feudal conquerors, to receive a territorial investment for the support of their official dignity. Thus, the governor had 100,000 acres set apart for him, while the humbler officers generally obtained about 5000 each. The colonists in general were to obtain land according to the means of emigration which they furnished, it being quite overlooked, that those who took out free labourers could not compel them to work for their exporters, or even to remain in the colony.

In 1829, the stream of emigration began to set in upon the settlement. The first settlers arrived in June and July, the mid-winter of the antipodes. Many of them were people of considerable substance, and they brought with them, besides herds, flocks, and agricultural implements, sundry articles of furniture, dresses, and jewellery. The ships landed them with their property on the barren shore. There were no towns or dwellings, no storehouses; no one responsible for assisting the helpless emigrants, who landed like fugitives before a pursuing enemy. The allotments could not be found, for the land had not been surveyed; and those who had so many thousands of acres assigned to them, might find their

AUSTRALIA.

property where they could. Before the end of the year, twenty-five ships had reached the shore, with nearly a thousand immigrants and property worth about fifty thousand pounds. Early in the ensuing year, the number of settlers and the quantity of property landed were more than doubled. The tide poured in, until there was time to communicate at home the disastrous reception of the settlers. Then, indeed, it of necessity subsided, and people awaited with uneasy expectation for further news from the land of promise. The intelligence was distinct enough. The colony was just as if so many people had been shipwrecked, had been able to get ashore, and then depended on the chances of finding food or being picked up. This inconsiderate and unfortunate beginning of the colony had a bad effect on its progress; and till the present day, Western Australia is the least popular of all the colonies in this quarter of the world.

Perth is the name given to the town on the Swan River, which has been necessarily called the capital of the settlement. It is described as prettily situated, and pleasantly surrounded by the gardens of its inhabitants, abounding in the ordinary fruits of warm climates. Freemantle, the nearest seaport, is a place of more real business as a whaling-station; and another collection of houses in the same district as Perth is called the town of Guildford. It is an unfortunate peculiarity of the little rising communities in a colony established under such circumstances, that they have received important names at the time when they were designed, and almost before they have obtained a social existence. The total population of the Perth district or county is about 2500—more, however, than half the population of the colony. There are, however, adventurous settlers, who have moved over the ranges of hills, and occupied in the most primitive manner large pasture-grounds, on which, it may be fairly hoped, that they will be the patriarchs of a future race of useful agriculturists, and rearers of flocks—such are the occupants of the district next in populousness to Perth, and called York County.

Discouraging as the whole history of this colony has been, it would probably be a good place of settlement for a man with a small capital, not dependent on society, and prepared to trust greatly to his own resources. It would seem, from the general accounts of its state, to suit such a settler; but no one in his senses, and with the means of making inquiry, will of course proceed thither without knowing all he can discover from every approachable quarter about the resources of the district. No one will discover anything of a very definite character about them; but still, we cannot help thinking, from the general tenor of the reports which have come over—and especially from the circumstance of

the mi
—that
become
been o
have b
in need

It ma
of guar
Bay.
immedi
express
from V
an acc
Champi

Accor
ting int
and trad
it was t
settleme

We. c
unimport
The reg
the same
But the
the pecu
other col
governme
emigratio
and poss
for almos
licences
waste lan
pastoral-l

ORDER

1. For t
the colony
two classes
2. Class

WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

the miserable remnant of the colonists having in the end thriven—that there are fine resources in Western Australia. Labour has become so valuable there, that the restless versatile natives have been occasionally tempted to work; and more recently, convicts have been sent to the colony at the request of parties who stand in need of assistance at any cost.

It may be mentioned that, in December 1849, a valuable deposit of guano was found on an island, called Egg Island, in Shark's Bay. An export-trade of this commodity to the Mauritius was immediately commenced. A hope of future improvement is expressed from the construction of a road ninety miles long from Victoria Plains to the head of the Swan River, opening an access to the probable seat of mining operations north of Champion Bay.

According to the latest information, Western Australia was getting into a generally thriving condition; its agriculture, fisheries, and trade were on the increase, and the only thing that hampered it was the want of labour—that universal want over the whole settlements of Australia.

We conclude our brief notice of this little-headed but not unimportant colony, with some distinct information respecting land. The regulations for the sale of land in Western Australia are the same as those provided by statute for the whole of Australia. But the regulations for the occupation of waste lands have, from the peculiarities of the district, necessarily differed from those of other colonies. In fact, the sale of lands at the minimum upset government price was out of the question when there was no emigration, a very small population, and individuals impoverished, and possessed of large tracts which they were ready to dispose of for almost anything. It will be seen, then, that instead of mere licences of departure, the privy-council, under the powers as to waste lands in the lands-sale act, give tillage-leases as well as pastoral-leases, with inducements to improvement.

ORDER IN COUNCIL FOR THE OCCUPATION OF WASTE LANDS.

(From the Report for 1850 of the Emigration Commissioners.)

Regulations as to the Division of Lands.

1. For the purposes of the present Order in Council, the lands in the colony of Western Australia shall be considered as divided into two classes, denominated respectively Class A and Class B.
2. Class A shall comprehend—

AUSTRALIA.

First, All lands which may be within the distance of three miles from the outer boundary of any occupied town site, or of one mile from any land granted in fee-simple at the time when these regulations shall come into force.

Secondly, Land which may be within the distance of two miles of any part of the sea-coast.

Thirdly, Land which may be within the distance of two miles from either of the two opposite banks of any of the following rivers or inlets:—

The Swan, from Freemantle to Toodyay town site.

The Avon, from Toodyay to Beverley town site.

The Toodyay, from Toodyay to Bijoording.

The Canning, from Melville Water to the Darling Range.

The Murray, from Peel's Inlet to the Darling Range.

The Collie, from Leschenault Inlet to the Darling Range.

The Fitzgerald, from the sea to twenty-five miles inland in a straight line.

The Philip's River and Culham Inlet, twenty-five miles from the sea in a straight line.

3. Class B shall comprehend all other lands of the colony open for location.

Regulations as to Tillage-Leases.

1. It shall be competent for the governor to grant tillage-leases to such persons as he may think fit, for any term or terms of years not exceeding eight years.

2. The annual rent reserved in any such lease shall not be less than £10 in all, nor less than 2s. per acre on the land comprised in any such lease, which shall in no case exceed 320 acres.

3. It shall be competent for the governor to sell to any person who shall be in actual occupation of lands under any tillage-lease, any part of such lands for their fair value in an unimproved state: provided, nevertheless, that the size of the lot sold shall not be less than ten acres, nor the price less than the general minimum price for the time being. If the governor shall think that a higher price ought to be demanded, the value shall be determined by valuation.

4. It shall be competent for the governor to insert in any tillage-lease a clause, entitling the lessee, subject to such conditions as to the said governor shall seem fit, to claim at the expiration of such lease a renewal of the same for a further period not exceeding eight years.

5. On the determination of any tillage-lease, the lands comprised therein, and all improvements thereon, shall, in the absence of any right of renewal, or in case the lessee shall not avail himself thereof, revert unconditionally to the crown.

6. Tillage-leases of land, not also comprised within any pastoral lease, shall be disposed of by public auction.

Regulations as to Lands within the Limits of Class A.

Within the limits of Class A it shall be competent for the governor to grant pastoral-leases to such persons as he may think fit, for terms not exceeding one year.

1. V
nor to
to inse
for wit
2. It
who sh
any pa
vided,
than th
shall th
be dete
3. It
cessive
or any
in any
ditions:
Fin
Sec
Th
in
n
th
Fou
jo
la
o
g
4. The
following
annum fo
puting th
computat
proper of
5. All
when the
calendar
of the lo
ference in
6. Any
has never
same, at s
by the go
in his app

WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

Regulations as to Lands within the Limits of Class B.

1. Within the limits of Class B it shall be competent for the governor to grant pastoral-leases for terms not exceeding eight years, and to insert therein such clauses of renewal as hereinbefore provided for with respect to tillage-leases.
2. It shall be competent for the governor to sell to any person who shall be in actual occupation of a run under any pastoral-lease any part of such run, at its fair value in an uninproved state: provided, nevertheless, that the price of the land sold shall not be less than the general minimum price for the time being. If the governor shall think that a higher price ought to be demanded, the price shall be determined by valuation.
3. It shall be competent for the governor, at the end of each successive year from the date of any pastoral-lease, to offer for sale all or any part of the land comprised therein (not being also comprised in any tillage-lease), subject, nevertheless, to the following conditions:—
 - First*, The governor shall give sixty days' notice of any intended sale, either by advertisement in the Government Gazette, or by some other sufficient method.
 - Secondly*, The lessee shall have the option of purchasing the land offered for sale, on the terms prescribed in the last preceding section.
 - Thirdly*, If the lessee declines to purchase, the value of any improvements effected on the land (which, however, shall in no case be estimated at more than the actual outlay made by the lessee) shall be ascertained by valuation.
 - Fourthly*, The upset price of the land shall then consist of the joint value of the land and of the improvements. If the land be sold, the value of the improvements shall be paid over to the lessee, and only the balance be retained by the government.
4. The rent to be paid for each run shall never be less than the following: namely, £5 per annum, with an addition of 10s. per annum for every 1000 acres comprised in the lease. But in computing the acreage of any run, the governor may exclude from the computation any tract of land which is reported to him by the proper officer to be unavailable for pastoral purposes.
5. All persons who shall be in licensed occupation of crown land when these regulations shall come into force, and shall, within three calendar months thereafter, apply to the governor for pastoral-leases of the lands respectively held by them, shall be entitled to a preference in obtaining such leases.
6. Any persons desiring to obtain a pastoral-lease of land which has never been occupied before, shall send in an application for the same, at such time and place, and in such form as may be appointed by the governor in respect to such applications; and shall set forth in his application clear description of the boundaries of the run

AUSTRALIA.

for which he applies; and it shall be competent for the governor to grant to the person so applying a pastoral-lease of such run, on the terms hereinbefore prescribed.

7. If the boundaries of any run applied for under either of the two last preceding sections shall not be in conformity with any colonial regulations then in force, or if any part of such run shall be within Class A, or shall be applied for by any other person, the governor, or other officer authorised by him, may declare what shall be the boundaries of such run.

8. Pastoral-leases of lands which have been occupied, and have become vacant by forfeiture, or other determination of a previous pastoral-lease, shall be disposed of by public auction.

9. It shall be competent for the governor, with the advice of his executive council, at any time within three months after the determination of any pastoral-lease, and notwithstanding such right of renewal as aforesaid, to declare, by proclamation in the Government Gazette, that all or any of the lands comprised in such lease, which may be within one mile of any lands which have been granted in fee by the crown, shall thereafter be deemed to be within Class A.

Miscellaneous Regulations.

1. The rents reserved under the provisions of the Order in Council are to be reserved and paid without abatement, on account of the existing or any future assessments of taxes or rates on sheep and cattle, and are in noway to interfere with the right of the Colonial Legislature to impose from time to time such assessments as may be deemed advisable.

2. Every such rent shall be paid yearly in advance, at such time and place as shall be specified in the lease. If the rent be not paid on the prescribed rent-day, the lease shall be absolutely and indefeasibly forfeited, unless within sixty days of such rent-day the lessee shall duly pay the full amount of the annual rent, together with an additional sum equal to one-fourth part of the same.

3. All leases made under authority of this Order in Council shall be transferable under such conditions, and in such manner, as shall be prescribed by the governor.

4. It shall be competent to the governor to insert in any such lease such conditions and clauses of forfeiture as may seem to him to be required by the public interest.

5. Nothing in this Order in Council shall prevent the governor from excepting out of any sale or lease all such lands as it may appear to him expedient to reserve for any of the public uses, for which it is enacted by the 3d clause of an act passed in the 6th year of her present Majesty, intituled 'An Act for Regulating the Sale of Waste Lands belonging to the Crown in the Australian Colonies;' that lands required for public uses may be excepted from sales authorised by that act, or which in his opinion would, if sold, give the purchaser an undue command over water required for the beneficial occupation or cultivation of other lands.

6
gran
from
for
such
may
for t
or of
the r
publi
for th
villag
coast
shafts
for an
or en
settles
be gra
the va
7. M
aborig
prised
accuste
from p
other c
the pur
full con
8. A
upon an
of his c
the law.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

6. Nothing in this Order in Council, or in any pastoral lease to be granted under the provisions thereof, shall prevent the said governor from making grants or sales of any lands comprised in such lease for public purposes, nor from entering upon and disposing of, in such manner as for the public interest may seem best, such lands as may be required for the sites of churches, schools, or parsonages, or for the construction of high-roads, or railways and railway stations, or other internal communications, whether by land or water, or for the use or benefit of the aboriginal inhabitants of the country, or for public buildings, or as places for the interment of the dead, or places for the recreation and amusement of the inhabitants of any town or village, or as the sites of public quays or landing-places on the sea-coast or shores of navigable streams, or for the purpose of sinking shafts and digging for coal, iron, copper, lead, or other minerals, or for any other purpose of public defence, safety, utility, convenience, or enjoyment, or for otherwise facilitating the improvement and settlement of the colony, but so that the quantity of land which may be granted or sold to any railway company shall not exceed in all the rate of 100 acres for every mile thereof in length.

7. Nothing contained in any pastoral-lease shall prevent the aboriginal natives of this colony from entering upon the lands comprised therein, and seeking their subsistence therefrom, in their accustomed manner, or shall prevent any inhabitants of the colony from passing over the said lands, or from examining the mineral and other capabilities of the same, or from doing all things necessary for the purpose of such examination—paying, nevertheless, to the lessee, full compensation for any damage accruing to him therefrom.

8. A lease shall be liable to forfeiture for non-payment of rent; upon any conviction for felony against the lessee; and in the event of his conviction by a justice of the peace for any offence against the law.

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

THIS island, in the maps of the world published down to the end of the eighteenth century, was always represented, so far as it appeared in them at all, as a promontory of Australia. It was not until the year 1798, when Bass explored the strait called by his name, that it was known to be an island. Separated from Australia by this arm of the sea, which averages a hundred miles in width, the southern extremity of the island reaches the latitude $43^{\circ} 40'$. The island is of an irregular but compact shape, so lying in the direction of the Australian continent that the northern coast bends towards it, and the southern projects into what might naturally be set down as the southern cape of Australia by geographers unacquainted with the intervening strait. It was discovered in 1642 by the Dutch navigator Tasman, who of course knew not that it was an island. He conferred on it the name of Van Diemen's Land, after the surname of the governor of the Dutch possessions in the East Indies. It seems to have been thought that the name Van Diemen called up associations only too appropriate to the social condition of the colony, from its similarity to the word *demon*, and the name Tasmania has been substituted for it.

This island, about half the size of Ireland, is mountainous and woody, broken into creeks and harbours round its edge, and watered by several streams of considerable volume. The mountain-ranges occupy great part of its surface, and the agricultural lands are dispersed in the interstices between them. Of these mountains there are at least two—Mount Humboldt and Ben Lomond—which rise above 5000 feet above the level of the sea, while there are several which, like the highest points in Great Britain, rise a little above the level of 4000 feet. The mean height, indeed, of the depressions in the ranges where the waters fall into the sea on either side is about 3700 feet. It will thus be seen, on comparison with the British islands, that Tasmania is very mountainous, and it will readily be inferred that its agricultural districts are of limited extent. Some of the pasture-stations are at an elevation above the sea of 3000 feet. There are many precipices and steep declivities among these mountains, which rise range after range. They are dark and gloomy, from the natural hue of the Australian verdure, and contain much majestic and striking scenery, associated, though the colony has had so brief a history, with many scenes of tragic horror. The rivers are considerable for so small an area. The

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

principal stream, called the Derwent, which enters the sea at Hobart Town, is there twenty miles from its source, and its windings are said to double its actual running length as a stream. Two other rivers, the Tamar and the Macquarrie, with their feeders, drain great districts of valuable land. There are several lakes, and some impenetrable marshes. The rivers are, in a modified degree, liable to the pulsations which characterise the Australian streams; but it does not appear that the severe droughts of the mainland are known here.

From the narrowness of Bass's Straits, the island is naturally not entirely free from the influence of the hot north winds, supposed to be caused by the burning plains in the vast interior of the continent. But they are here more closely encountered by the currents of air from the snowy south pole, and the climate seems to have some of the shifting characteristics of our own, but with a temperature generally higher, since the southern extremity of the island is no nearer to the south pole than the warmest parts of France to the north. Rain is pretty frequent, and the atmosphere is described as humid. Tasmania has the character of being a healthy country, notwithstanding the unpromising nature of a portion of its population—diseased in body as well as in mind. In a return of 3475 cases of disease in the hospitals in 1848, there appear 357 cases of diseases of the lungs. This proportion is perhaps below what would generally appear in this country, and yet its extent is deserving of consideration, since the southern colonies are often looked upon as almost exempt from these dreaded inflictions. The liver diseases, a peculiarity of hot climates, amount only to 31. There are just two other classes of disease more numerous than those of the lungs. Diseases of the eyes are numbered as 553. Eye complaints have been noticed as a peculiarity of the continent, supposed to arise from the hot winds. Abscesses and ulcers are another large item, amounting to 439. Their prevalence may in some measure be accounted for by the habits of the Australian convict population. The deaths among these 439 are, however, only 6. In fact, it is worthy of remark that the most mortal diseases are here, as at home, those of the lungs; for the deaths are a larger per-centage on the attacks than those in any other of the enumerated diseases—making 47 out of 166 deaths from all causes. A census of the population of Tasmania was taken on 31st December 1847. The total amount was found to be 70,164, consisting of 47,828 males, and 22,336 females, the former more than doubling the latter. This population was classified thus—free emigrants, 13,818; persons born in the colony, 18,355; persons who have been prisoners, 11,519; ticket-of-leave holders, 5714; convicts in government employment, 9758;

AUSTRALIA.

convicts in private service, 8716; troops, with their families, 2246; aborigines, 38.

LAND AND PRODUCE.

Tasmania, being the most thickly-peopled and extensively-cultivated of the southern colonies, is one of the most important of them all in a geographical and economical point of view, but it is of secondary importance for the purposes of the intending emigrant, and will not call on the present occasion for so full an account as its neighbours. It is not among the mountain-ranges comprised within its narrow cincture that new tracts of wide-spreading down or plain can be expected to be discovered, offering inexhaustible grazing districts for countless herds and flocks. Yet it would appear that towards the western part of the island new districts have been opened up, and others are still unexplored. The areas of some of the former tracts are thus estimated:— 'King William's Plains, 40,000 acres; Guelph Plains, 20,000 acres; Vale of Gordon, 120,000 acres; Pedder and Huon Plains, 12,000; forest openings, 8000 acres. Total, 280,000 acres.' —(Montgomery Martin's *British Colonies*, ii. 53.) Between Woolnorth, the north-western town of the island, and Macquarrie Harbour, a deep estuary about the centre of the western coast, there is still a considerable district unexplored, the character of which, as seen from the neighbouring mountains, is said to be of the same promising description, opening the prospect of a considerable addition to the grazing-grounds. The most thickly-settled districts of the island are, however, on the other side, in the rich alluvial valleys of the rivers. The nature of these tracts naturally recommended them for agricultural rather than grazing purposes. The state of the labour market of the colony, involving so much convict service, has had an important effect on the outward aspect of the country. Wherever slavery has been in any shape in operation, the place is materially changed in its character for the emigrant. It is more like an old country, in which capital has been expended. Capital is employed in procuring work; but if the work is produced by compulsion, it will have more or less the same effect. To say that slave labour is unprofitable to the slaveholder is an arrant fallacy, which only prevents people from looking the criminality of slavery fairly in the face. To compel a man who would work for himself to work for a master, or to compel a man to work who otherwise would be idle, is in either case a profit to the master; and if it were not so, he would not be a slaveholder. Whatever evils may have attended the penal system, there is always one local result of it—that where

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

it was set down, it produced the effect of the expenditure of capital. That convict labour is thus an ultimate benefit to the world, out-balancing any evils of the convict system, no more follows this than would a belief that an idle criminal, convicted and transported to a place where he is made to work, is as valuable a member of society as he would have been had he been virtuous, sober, and industrious at home. All we have to do at this moment with the question is, that the operation of the penal system has altered the face of the country where it has been set down, just as manure may have altered the character of a field. These characteristics are thus described by Mr Wakefield in his 'Art of Colonisation':—

'In Tasmania, which is fast losing its ugly name of Van Diemen's Land, there are farms, being single properties, consisting of seven or eight hundred acres each, under cultivation, besides extensive sheep and cattle-runs, the farming of which is not inferior to that of Norfolk and the Lothians. A description of one of these farms is before me. The 800 acres are divided into fields of from 30 to 50 acres each. The fences are as good as can be. The land is kept thoroughly clear of weeds; a strict course of husbandry is pursued; and the crops, especially of turnips, are very large. The garden and orchards are extensive, kept in apple-pie order, and very productive. The house is of stone, large, and commodious. The farm-buildings are ample in extent, and built of stone, with solid roofs. The implements are all of the best kind, and kept in perfect order. The live-stock, for the most part bred upon the spot, is visited as a show, on account of its excellence, and would be admired in the best farmed parts of England: it consists of 30 cart-horses, 50 working bullocks, 100 pigs, 20 brood mares, 1000 head of horned cattle, and 25,000 fine-woolled sheep. In this single establishment, by one master, 70 labourers have been employed at the same time. They were nearly all convicts. By convict labour, and that alone, this fine establishment was founded and maintained. Nothing of the sort could have existed in the island if convicts had not been transmitted thither, and assigned, on their landing, to settlers authorised to make slaves of them.'—(Pp. 176, 177.)

All strangers in Van Diemen's Land are in fact struck with the home appearance of the farms—the neat, clean agriculture, the fences, the well-constructed, comfortable, even elegant and stately houses, and the good roads. All these are the produce of those peculiar industrial facilities which have unfortunately been paid for by formidable social evils. It is stated, on the other hand, by some authorities, that the colonists have been far from taking advantage, to their full extent, of their industrial opportunities; that the indolence and unenlightened carelessness which generally attend the command of slave labour are conspicuous here; and that there would be great room for enlightened, well-economised

AUSTRALIA.

industry in the colony. The excellence of their wheat is a great object of pride with the Tasmanian agriculturists. They have generally found an excellent and lucrative market in the various new colonies rising around them in the south, where the means of subsistence have been sought by the first settlers in the nearest source of supply; and the impulse thus given has been aided by the convict system. The parliamentary papers shew the amounts of land cultivated, and of produce to have been, at the commencement of the year 1849 (calculated from the crop of 1848,) 64,700 acres of wheat, producing 1,153,303 bushels; 14,042 acres of barley, producing 331,184 bushels; 29,463 acres of oats, producing 756,762 bushels; 3916 acres of potatoes, producing 18,231 tons; and 49,315 acres, on which 43,195 tons of hay were raised. To these have to be added 674 acres laid out in peas, 132 in beans, 8836 in turnips, and 458 in tares. The quantity of farm animals in the districts in which their numbers had been ascertained were—horses, 17,196; horned cattle, 85,485; sheep, 1,752,963; goats, 2902; and pigs, 29,967. It will be found, however, from the above details, that the quantity of land in cultivation does not yet much exceed 170,000 acres, while about two and a half millions of appropriated lands are said to remain uncultivated, and nearly a million and a half are held under depasturing licences. It is said that more than eleven millions of acres remain ungranted. This would appear to open a wide field for future settlers; but on the other hand, many practical men are of opinion that colonisation has nearly reached the limits to which it can be profitably carried in the present state of colonial demand and supply, and until a new impulse shall have created inducements for settling on less productive lands, and for the renovation of the powers of the older lands by artificial manures. We hear of old settled estates being sold for from £2 to £3 per acre. It is observed that the large landowners have found it profitable to let farms at money or grain rent, and thus to create a middle half-working half-capitalist class, quite distinct from the great capitalists of New South Wales and their semi-slavish servants.

Agricultural and pastoral produce are not the only exports of this island. It has a variety of timber-trees, chiefly different kinds of eucalypti, hard, durable, and of great value in ship-building, and other practical applications. The value of the timber exported exceeds £20,000; and there has been a considerable amount of ship-building at Hobart Town and the banks of the Huon. Fruits and other secondary vegetable productions are raised, and even exported, but not to the extent of being important. Some wine even has been made in the neighbourhood of Hobart Town; but the colonies in the mainland seem to promise better for the supply

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

of this commodity. Coal is pretty abundant, and salt-pools are known, while various minerals have been found, as iron, copper, lead, zinc, and manganese; but the mining of minerals has not been an industrial occupation in the colony. It appears, however, that it has been found convenient there to smelt the copper of South Australia. Sir W. Dennison, the lieutenant-governor, writing to Earl Grey on 25th May 1849, says—

‘The trade which is rapidly increasing between Van Diemen’s Land and the other Australian colonies, will in a few years become of the greatest importance. From South Australia a quantity of copper ore has been already sent here for shipment to England as ballast; and we have every prospect of being able to establish smelting-furnaces in this colony, by which a large portion of the copper ore raised in South Australia will be transferred here, and a back trade in coal created.

‘I have therefore deemed it very desirable to relieve a rising traffic of such importance from the trammels which a heavy duty of 15 per cent. would impose upon it. In the same way, the wool which is brought into this colony is merely sent here from the settlements to the southward and eastward of New South Wales, because there are greater opportunities of shipment to England from hence than from the place where the wool is produced. The coal which it is proposed to admit, duty free, is merely that which may be required for the purposes of steam navigation. I expect to be able very shortly to provide an article from the coal-mines of the colony, of better quality and far cheaper than any which can be imported.’—(Correspondence Australian Government Bill, Parliamentary Papers. 1850.)

Hobart Town, on the Derwent, the capital of the colony, is now nearly half a century old, and has become a considerable town. It has several public buildings—such as the government-house, the banks, the customhouse, prisons, and barracks. Attached to it are several works connected with the staple commodities of the island—as flour-mills, saw-mills, &c.; but the number and wealth of the inhabitants also give support to the makers of articles of luxury—such as cabinet and upholstery work, carriages, &c.; and to places of entertainment and dissipation, naturally numerous in a population sadly impregnated with the criminal element. It must be mentioned, at the same time, that the churches are numerous and conspicuous, and that all the leading denominations have here their representative congregations, supplied with less difficulty than in the newer and barer colonies.

On the Tamar, which runs into Bass’s Straits, there is the other considerable town of Launceston. It has its own public buildings and hotels, and even its race-ground. Its population is about 5000. Like the capital, it is close to great mountain-ranges; but there are open grassy tracts near it, among the most important of which

are Paterson's Plains. Forty miles farther north, and at the mouth of the crooked estuary of the Tamar, is Georgetown. A good road runs from it to Launceston, and thence over the hills and across the whole island to Hobart Town. There are several smaller towns scattered through the agricultural lands.

History.—The history of this colony has been far from a happy or pleasing one. It was first employed as a convict station in the year 1803. The fertility of the alluvial parts of the island, and its general desirableness as a place of settlement, gradually brought voluntary colonists to it. The number of free settlers received a considerable addition when the colonisation of Norfolk Island was abandoned, and its inhabitants were settled in the district of Tasmania, now called New Norfolk. As inhabitancy and cultivation increased, the country became less suited for the exercise of penal discipline. The means of subsistence could be obtained by terror or favour in the recesses of the mountains, and troops of convicts became bush-rangers. The unlicensed ferocity of these men has filled the mountain recesses of the island with such horrible legends of the nineteenth century, as civilised nations only know from romances and doubtful tradition running back to fabulous ages. Cannibalism and all kinds of horrible vices have been attributed to these men; their contact with the natives tending to degrade and brutalise their originally corrupt nature. These aborigines are described as having been of a still more degraded type than any of the races on the Australian continent. Utterly unsusceptible of acquiring any of the benefits of civilisation, they yet acquired the vices of the bush-rangers, and they became formidable from their low animal cunning and their relentless cruelty. Their existence among the mountains and forests was to the settler exactly like the vicinity of some dreadful wild animal, and they were a source of uneasiness, misery, and terror to the European, which in truth, by his conduct towards them, utterly reckless when not resolutely cruel, he had brought upon himself.

A desperate war was made by the colonial authorities against the bush-rangers, who had organised themselves under popular chiefs; and they were at last put down, at least as a body capable of supporting each other, and putting the law at defiance, though in such a country it is natural that individuals will still take to the bush, and lead a marauding life. But the old horrible vision that haunted the stockman so late almost as the year 1830—that of a band of ruffians armed to the teeth galloping up to his house, and besieging it as a brigand army—was put down. It is wonderful that, under British rule, it was so long tolerated.

The natives were not so easily dealt with, for a conscientious government could not make war on savages as on civilised

cri
cou
sur
exp
sion
utm
con
they
who
leng
lect
of t
num
happ
star
almo
latic
so t
subj
TH
prev
Sout
perit
that
New
Capt
was
Island
into
proba
the l
the o
increa
pline,
and 1
labour
compr
his co
and 4
holder
convic
senten
quanti
of cul
troller

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

criminals; and yet it was plain that they must be controlled, or the country could not be lived in. In 1830, a plan was organised for surrounding them, as the game was surrounded in the old hunting expeditions, but not of course with the same exterminating conclusion. It is said that it cost £30,000, and was conducted with the utmost vigilance and care; yet so cunningly could these otherwise contemptible savages take advantage of the local facilities, that they all oozed, as it were, through the converging lines of troops, who surrounded in the end nothing but a poor decrepit boy! At length, partly by kindness, partly by compulsion, they were collected together, and removed to Flinders Island, where the remnant of them have got a kind of exotic treatment, which, though their number does not increase under it, may, it is hoped, make them happier individually than they were in their filth, nakedness, and starvation. The last vestiges of the native inhabitants have almost disappeared since 1842. As we have seen in the population abstract, their numbers were calculated in 1847 at 38; so that their presence is an evil to which the colonist is not subjected.

The most unpleasant feature of society in Tasmania, is the prevalence of the convict system: a fatal inheritance from New South Wales. In 1840, the colony was in a state of high prosperity—whether on account of, or in despite of the convicts. In that year, however, it was resolved to abandon transportation to New South Wales; and, conjointly with Norfolk Island, where Captain Maconochie's bold experiments were going on, Tasmania was made the penal settlement. After being subject to the Norfolk Island system, the convicts were to be drafted in probation-gangs into Tasmania, where, after having satisfactorily gone through probation, they were to receive passes, entitling them to enter the labour-market, and seek employment. This tainted part of the colonial population, which had been diminishing, now rapidly increased. A return in 1847—(Papers relative to Convict Discipline, p. 49)—shews that there were then in Tasmania 8603 male, and 1119 female prisoners. Of the former, there were rated at hard labour, 6491; at barrack duties, 1467: miscellaneous, 645. The comptroller-general reported the whole number of convicts under his control, including those in Norfolk Island, at 26,157 males, and 4544 females. Of the former, 7245 were ticket-of-leave holders; 12,695 pass-holders; and 6217 in gang. In 1849, the convicts in Tasmania, including expirees as well as those under sentence, were reported to amount to 38,133. In allusion to the quantity of convict or slave labour which the habits and method of cultivation in the colony had brought it to absorb, the comptroller-general observed, that 'it requires no argument to prove

AUSTRALIA.

that 2000 convicts would annually be absorbed in the labour-market of this colony.' But however the labour might be absorbed, as it is termed, the general moral tone of the population was suffering, and the colony was becoming a sort of stationary slave-settlement. But it was a peculiar feature of this community, into which a criminal population was thus systematically forced, that whether from want of sufficient capital, or because, as we have seen in the account of Victoria or Port Philip, a number of the colonists re-emigrated thither, there were not the means of employing all the convicts. If they were absorbed, it was not in the capacity of active workers. With all their vicious propensities, they were to a certain extent thrown idle on society; and the social consequences were of so formidable and horrible a character, that the attention of the home government was thoroughly roused to a true acquaintance with them, by communications in a tone rather of despairing supplication than of mere ordinary complaint, by the respectable settlers.

The change in the convict system will, in time, operate an alteration in the moral state of Tasmania; but in the meantime, its state is disorganised and out of joint. Of a population probably of 80,000, not far from one-half have passed through the ordeal of criminality. The persons sent to the island *must* be supported; and, what is fully worse, the settlers require to maintain a large police force to protect their lives and properties. As honest, industrious, and skilled artisans settling in Van Diemen's Land have to compete with cheap convict labour, the colony is equally disadvantageous to them. In a word, unless the transportation of convicts on any pretence is stopped—which we trust it soon will be—the prosperity of this naturally fine island will be seriously marred. Already large numbers of free and wealthy settlers have left the colony for Sydney, Adelaide, Victoria, and other places; and a considerable decrease has taken place in the quantity of cultivated wheat-land.

As Tasmania is now under the operation of the act of 1850 for the constitution of the Australian colonies, so it was under the uniform system of land-sales. When the £1 minimum system came to be acted on, it was remarked that probably all the land, which, in the then state of the land-market, would be worth 7s. 6d. an acre, was disposed of, and that the rule of £1 an acre was a virtual prohibition to the sale, unless in peculiar circumstances—and so it has turned out to be. When the land-sales act was suspended as to Tasmania and New Zealand, the spirit of the minimum was still preserved; and on the 3d July 1848, regulations were issued for the sale of waste lands and licences of the pasturage, which will be found at the close of this section.

T
indu
proc
colo
indu
dest
of
indu
colo
to th
was
the
the
is ch
T
prep
be s
that
to be
the
and

Both
Brig
Cann
Fing
Geor
Grea
Ham
Hob
Hort
Laur
Long
Mor
New
Oatle
Port
Rich
Sorel
South
West
Not
Pol

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

The government, however, strongly felt the importance of inducing sound emigrants of the middle and humbler classes to proceed to Tasmania, and fill up the vacuum between the rich colonists and their tainted slave-working class. The want of inducement to the respectable working-classes to make it their destination, was endeavoured to be remedied by the introduction of pensioners. But it was felt to be of still more moment to induce people of moderate means, desirous of possessing small colonial estates, to look to this island—naturally very well adapted to their object. A relaxation of the minimum land-sale system was consequently embodied in a notice, which will be found at the end of this section. It is very instructive, and well deserves the attention of intending emigrants of the class to whom it is chiefly directed.

The persons who take advantage of this arrangement must be prepared to encounter a social system, of which the best that can be said is, to hope that it may rapidly improve. It will be seen that the framers of the document hold a life in Van Diemen's Land to be so essentially uninviting, that there is a condition to prevent the obtainer of a crown-grant from immediately abandoning it, and proceeding elsewhere.

STATE OF LAND IN TASMANIA ON 31st DECEMBER 1848.

POLICE DISTRICTS.	Number of Acres of Land in each District.	Number of Acres of Land Cultivated.	Number of Acres of granted or sold Lands Uncultivated.	Total number of Acres granted and sold to Settlers.	Number of Acres of Land held under Depasturing Licences.
Bothwell, - - -	299,520	4,214	148,994	153,208	1,333,427 acres, at a rental of £17,511, 11s. 3d.
Brighton, - - -	133,760	11,248	92,636	103,885	
Campbell Town, - -	492,800	4,338	314,12	318,481	
Fingal, - - -	1,807,360	4,600	117,637	122,128	
George Town, - - -	792,320	659	55,915	56,575	
Great Swanport, - -	677,120	5,105	112,679	117,784	
Hamilton, - - -	415,360	4,751	186,992	191,744	
Hobart Town, - - -	688,160	4,915	94,283	99,199	
Horton, - - -	2,574,009	5,548	344,452	350,000	
Launceston, - - -	437,760	9,532	127,140	136,672	
Longford, - - -	590,720	28,586	172,633	201,219	
Morven, - - -	260,480	16,146	130,247	146,393	
New Norfolk, - - -	125,440	5,854	62,524	68,378	
Oatlands, - - -	448,000	14,484	234,361	248,846	
Port Sorell, - - -	561,920	2,064	9,846	11,910	
Richmond, - - -	153,600	16,574	136,342	152,917	
Sorell and Prosser's Plains, - -	440,320	13,103	82,792	65,988	
Southport, - - -	1,304,800	1,169	5,410	6,579	
Westbury, - - -	871,520	18,633	150,907	169,540	
Not yet marked off into Police Districts, - - }	1,707,932	...	...	...
Total, - - -	14,482,892	171,540	2,549,906	2,721,446	

AUSTRALIA.

REGULATIONS FOR SALE OF LANDS.

The following are the Regulations for the Disposal by Sale and Licence of Waste Lands in Van Diemen's Land, drawn up from the Report for 1849 of the Emigration Commissioners :—

Sale.—1. All persons desirous of purchasing crown land will make written application to the surveyor-general, describing as clearly as possible the land they desire to have offered for sale.

2. No lot will be allowed to contain an area exceeding 640 acres, or to embrace a larger frontage on a river or road than one-fourth the depth of the lot, or as near thereto as may be.

3. Should the land applied for be available, the surveyor-general will call upon the applicant to deposit in his office the cost of survey (should such be required); upon receipt of which, instructions will be issued for the land to be marked off.

4. Upon receipt of the survey, the land will be described and offered for sale by public auction, after one month's advertisement in the 'Hobart Town Gazette.'

5. The lands offered for sale will be distinguished into the following classes; namely—1st, Town lots; 2d, Suburban lots; 3d, Country lots; and 4th, Special country lots. The upset price of the 'country lots' will be £1 per acre; and for the other three classes such higher upset price as to the lieutenant-governor may seem fit.

6. A deposit of 10 per cent. upon the purchase of the land must be paid at the time of sale, and the residue within one calendar month therefrom; in default of which the deposit-money will become forfeited.

7. Upon the completion of the purchase within the period mentioned in the preceding clause, the purchaser will be entitled to receive a grant-deed of the land purchased, upon payment to the collector of internal revenue of the usual fees chargeable thereupon.

8. Such lands as are comprised within the third and fourth classes will be available for selection by individuals on application, or by parties holding remission orders (if not held under licence), after having been once exposed for sale, and not sold at the upset price previously affixed to the same; or if any bidding above that price was made for the land, then at not less than the amount of such bidding, after deducting the amount of any deposit that may have been paid thereon: provided, however, that no land shall be so disposed of unless the full amount of the purchase-money be immediately paid. Should the land, however, be held under licence, the lots must be advertised, and submitted to competition at public auction.

9. A sale of crown lands will be held at the Court of Requests Room, either at Hobart Town or Launceston, at least once in each quarter of the year.

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

Licence for Depasturing.—10. All persons desirous of occupying crown lands for depasturing purposes, will make written application to the surveyor-general, describing as minutely as possible the situation of the land with reference to some known point.

11. Each lot applied for must form the subject of a distinct application.

12. No lot will be allowed to contain less than 500, nor more than 5000 acres, unless there be not sufficient land in the situation applied for to make up a lot of the minimum area.

13. The licence-fee on each lot will be charged at the rate of £1 per 100 acres.

14. Provided the land applied for be available for licence, the applicant, if known to the department (or, if not known, after a satisfactory reference to the police-magistrate of the district in which he may reside), will be called upon by the surveyor-general to deposit in the office of the collector of internal revenue, within three weeks from the date of the notice, the amount of the first year's licence-fee in advance; upon receipt of which a licence of occupation for twelve calendar months will be immediately issued from the surveyor-general's office, and which will bear date from the first of the month succeeding that on which the party is made aware of the approval of his application; but if payment of the fee be not made within the time specified, the land will be licensed to the next applicant.

15. Should, however, two or more applications for the same land be received upon the same day, the claims of the contending parties will be referred to a Board, to be nominated by the lieutenant-governor, who will decide upon the appropriation of the land. The Board will also investigate and settle all other cases of conflicting claims other than those arising from simultaneous application.

16. Holders of licences will be allowed the privilege of renewing them from year to year for ten years, subject, however, to the payment of an additional fee of 10 per cent. after the expiration of the first five years, and provided that each year's licence-fee be paid into the Internal Revenue Office two months before the expiration of the current licence.

17. In the event, however, of the land being required for sale, or for any public purpose, the government reserves to itself the right of resuming, at the end of each year for which the licence may be granted, the whole or any portion of the land occupied, subject, however, to three months' notice being given to the licensee of such intention on the part of the government, and subject also to his being assured the value of the improvements (consisting of buildings and fences) he may have effected upon the land so resumed.

18. Should only a portion of a lot be resumed by the government, the licensee will be allowed the option of continuing in the occupation of the remainder of the land for the unexpired term of the licence at a proportionate reduction of the licence-fee.

19. In order to value the improvements, when necessary, the occupier and the surveyor-general will each name an arbitrator, with

AUSTRALIA.

power to choose, if requisite, an umpire; but if they cannot agree in the choice of an umpire, he will be appointed by the lieutenant-governor. The value, however, of the improvements is in no case to exceed the amount of the actual outlay made by the licensee.

20. The upset price of the land for sale will then consist of the joint value of the land and the improvements; and if the land be sold, the latter amount will be paid over to the licensee, unless he (the licensee) becomes the purchaser, in which case the value of the improvements will not be demanded. Should the land, however, not be disposed of, the licensee will be allowed the privilege of renewing his licence for the unexpired period of the ten years referred to in clause No. 16, upon the same terms as before. In case the land is required for any public purpose, the value of the improvements will be paid by the government to the licensee.

21. Should a licence of occupation not be renewed in the manner provided for in clause No. 16, the land will become available for licence to the first applicant.

22. The government reserves to itself the right of granting to men of good character licences to cut timber upon all lands which may hereafter be occupied under these regulations, whether by application or tender; an indulgence, however, which will not be continued to those persons who do not strictly conform to the terms of the licence, and obtain the recommendation of the police magistrate of the district in which they may reside.

23. The licences which have been issued under the government notices, Nos. 240 and 68, of the 28th of September 1843, and 14th of June 1847, will be renewed from year to year for ten years, from the 1st of August 1847; the licensees paying after the first five years from that date 10 per cent. in addition to the present amount of licence-fee, and conforming to the rule laid down in clause No. 16, respecting the payment of the fee; failing in which, the land will, in the month of June in each year, be advertised as open to tender.

24. In the event of two or more tenders being received of the same amount, the parties whose tenders are equal will be called upon by the surveyor-general to submit fresh tenders within fourteen days from the date of the notice; failing in which, the Board referred to in clause No. 15 will investigate and decide on the claims of the contending parties.

25. All lots which have been or may hereafter be licensed by tender, will be subject to the conditions specified in clauses No. 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20.

26. The lands licensed under the government notice No. 69, of the 14th of June 1847, will not be resumed by the government before the expiration of the ten years referred to in notice No. 71, of the 21st of June 1847, unless required for public purposes; among which must be taken to be the construction of roads for the use of the public, or for obtaining access to crown lands.

27. The fees, however, for such lands as have been licensed and

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

applied for under the notices referred to in the preceding clause, must be paid in the manner prescribed in clauses Nos. 14 and 16 of these regulations; otherwise the lands will become available for licence to the next applicant in the way pointed out in those clauses, and will thenceforth be licensed upon the same conditions as those lands which are now open for licence.

28. A limitation will be made in reference to the proportion of water-frontage to be given to a lot. Looking at the necessity of obtaining water for pastoral purposes, the lieutenant-governor directs that the frontage shall be to the depth of the lot in the proportion of 1 to 4, or as near thereto as may be.

29. The lieutenant-governor reserves to himself the power of rejecting any application which may be made to purchase crown land held under licence, notwithstanding the right reserved in clause No. 17.

30. The licences which may hereafter be granted under these regulations will be subject to forfeiture in the event of the licensee transferring to another his licence of occupation for the whole or any portion of the land licensed to him, unless done with the previous written consent of the surveyor-general.

31. Any lands which have been or may hereafter be cultivated or depastured by the crown, will not come under the operation of the foregoing regulations.

32. Any persons occupying crown lands for the purpose of depasturing sheep or cattle without having paid the usual licence-fee for the same, will be treated as trespassers.

33. The regulations hitherto promulgated for the disposal of the crown lands are hereby cancelled.

PLAN FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF SMALL CAPITALISTS.

In 1849 certain regulations were issued by the Emigration Board, to facilitate the migration of small capitalists to Van Diemen's Land. They were nearly but not entirely in the same terms with the notice which follows. In their report for 1851 the Board say: 'A few persons had already taken advantage of the regulations when a dispatch was received from the lieutenant-governor, pointing out some local difficulties in their execution which made it desirable not to carry the scheme further.' The following amended scheme was consequently issued in place of the original one, which is printed in the previous impressions of this work:—

NOTICE TO PERSONS DESIROUS OF PURCHASING LAND IN VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

Her Majesty's government being anxious to encourage the settlement in Van Diemen's Land of small capitalists and persons capable

AUSTRALIA.

of employing labour, the Colonial Land and Emigration Commissioners have been directed to make known the following arrangements which her Majesty's government have sanctioned for that purpose:—

1. The Colonial Land and Emigration Commissioners will be ready to receive deposits from persons desirous of emigrating to and settling in Van Diemen's Land, in sums of not less than £200, to be paid to the credit of the Commissioners at the Bank of England, or any of its branches; and the Commissioners will grant in exchange for such deposit a 'remission-certificate,' for a sum equal to double the amount of the deposit; which certificate will be available as so much cash in the purchase of government land in the colony, if presented at the proper office in the colony within eighteen months of its date.
2. Parties making such deposits will further be entitled to free passages (intermediate or steerage) to Hobart Town, for themselves, their families, and servants; provided that the whole cost of such passages shall not exceed two-thirds the amount of the deposit. Depositors desirous of being furnished with cabin instead of intermediate passages, may take advantage of this condition by paying the difference of expense out of their own funds.
3. Depositors must at the time of making the deposit obtain from the Bank of England, or the branch in which the deposit is made, a receipt to be produced to the Commissioners as the voucher of the payment.
4. Depositors when applying for their remission-certificates, must at the same time submit to the Commissioners the name and description of the persons nominated for free passages, otherwise the privilege will be forfeited, and persons so nominated will nevertheless be subject to the approval of the Commissioners. Any loss which they may experience by the neglect or default of the depositor or his nominees, either to come forward at the proper time for embarkation, or in any other respect, must be borne by the depositor, and any expense so incurred will be defrayed out of the sum which he may be entitled to have spent in emigration.
5. The object of the above regulations being to encourage the permanent settlement in Van Diemen's Land of a class of small capitalists, and it being necessary to prevent persons who have no intention of settling there from taking advantage of them, depositors who shall proceed to Van Diemen's Land under these regulations, will not, for the space of two years from making use of their remission-certificates, receive a crown-grant for any land purchased by such certificates; but will, in the meantime, receive a 'location-ticket.' At the expiration of the two years, the depositor, on shewing to the satisfaction of the governor that he is *bona fide* a resident settler in the colony, and has so resided continuously since obtaining his location-ticket, will be entitled to a crown-grant in exchange for it. If, however, application should not be made for the exchange of the location-ticket within twelve months from the expiration of

TASMANIA, OR VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

the two years for which it is granted, it will be considered to have lapsed, and the land will be open to sale or grant.

6. In the event, however, of the purchase of land which would properly be included in a single grant, partly by means of a remission-certificate, and partly in cash, the lieutenant-governor will be authorised, provided the amount paid in cash be not less than half of the nominal value of the remission-certificate, and provided also he be satisfied of the good faith of the transaction, to issue a grant for the whole at the expiration of one year from the date of purchase.

It will be seen that the above regulations are intended to apply only to persons having capital enough to enter on the cultivation of a tolerably large property. To such parties Van Diemen's Land, from its healthy climate, productive soil, and cheap labour, offers every prospect of success. But persons not possessed of capital, nor accustomed to agricultural or pastoral pursuits should, for their own sakes, abstain from taking advantage of arrangements which are not designed for them, and for which they are not suited. Otherwise, they can scarcely fail to meet with disappointment and pecuniary loss.—By order of the Board,

(Signed) S. WALCOTT.

AUSTRALIAN GOLD-MINES.

In the early part of May 1851, gold was found and began to be dug at a place called Ophir in the Bathurst District of New South Wales. Bathurst lies two or three days' journey west of Sydney, beyond the range of Blue Mountains, and is reached by a route through Paramatta. The account of the discovery and working of gold in this quarter created much excitement in Sydney and other places, and great crowds of persons immediately proceeded to the scene of operations, and betook themselves to the business of gold-finding.

In the new and unforeseen position in which it was placed, the colonial government seems to have acted with much prudence. A proclamation was issued to the effect, that the gold found at the diggings was the property of the crown, and that it could be taken only by procuring a licence, and according to certain regulations. The licence, as is since made known, is for a month, and costs each individual 30s. All persons are licensed on these easy terms who can shew a discharge from former employers—an arrangement designed to check the sudden absconding of servants, but which, it is almost needless to say, will fail in that effect. To preserve order, a government-commissioner as head-magistrate was also despatched to the scene of operations; this onerous appointment being given to Mr J. R. Hardy. A police force under Captain Battye was at the same time sent off, to preserve the peace on the road between Sydney and Bathurst. It may be hoped that by these means, as well as by the due admixture of a respectable class of persons at the diggings, something like order will be maintained, and society saved from the evils that have afflicted the Californian community.

The following letter in the 'Sydney Morning Herald,' purporting to be written by G. Lacy, and dated Bathurst, May 18, conveys an account of the diggings and their locality, which will be perused with interest by our readers:—

'Having made a hurried visit to the gold-fields of this district, for the purpose of satisfying myself as to the reality of the reports which were daily arriving in Bathurst during last week, causing the greatest excitement amongst all classes, I have forwarded a slight account of the diggings, thinking it would not be unacceptable to many of your readers. The locality is about thirty-five miles hence; eight miles from Cornish Town, and twelve from Orange. There is a tolerable bridle-road, and even loaded drays are brought down to the spot by

AUSTRALIAN GOLD-MINES.

taking the road through Blackman's Swamp. It is at the junction of Summer Hill and Lewis' Ponds Creeks, where the diggers are now at work. There is nothing peculiar in the appearance of the country, broken ridges and continuous hills of quartz being the principal features. On arriving at the diggings, which lie in the narrow bed of the creek, where there is not level standing-room for fifty people, a singular and exciting scene presented itself. About two hundred individuals were congregated (though large parties were hourly arriving), forming as motley a group as could possibly be brought together, and attired in every conceivable style of costume, the fierce and brigandish seeming to be the one most in vogue. From the magistrate down to the shirtless vagabond, the features of every one bore an expression of bewildered anxiety. It was evident that by far the greater portion of the people went there with the expectation of picking up lumps of gold among the rocks and stones of the creek, many arriving with nothing but a pick or a spade, and not provision even for a single meal, or a covering for night. The ridges all around were covered with hundreds of horses, though there is not sufficient grass to feed a dozen. I did not see more than three camps erected, the majority of the diggers seeming to imagine that a covering overhead is totally unnecessary in this auriferous region; and bitterly must they have repented for their want of forethought, as towards evening a pelting shower came down, continuing at intervals during the whole night and next day, no doubt considerably cooling the ardour of the gold-seekers. With respect to the quantity of gold to be found, no one with the slightest knowledge of geology can doubt that it exists in great abundance *somewhere* near the spot. A spadeful of earth taken from any part of the banks of the creek, and carefully washed, will produce gold more or less. But nothing can be done without proper machines for separating the gold from the earth, sand, and particles of iron which are found with it. I did not see more than three of these rockers or cradles at work, the greater part of the diggers contenting themselves with whirling the earth and water round in a tin basin, the lid of a saucepan, or even their hats, and letting it gradually wash over the sides, leaving the grains of gold at the bottom; and most amusing was it to observe their anxious features while peering most intensely into the dish for the coveted metal, the bystanders, who had perhaps only just arrived, appearing equally as anxious; doubtless judging what their own chance of success would be. I heard many say they had found considerable pieces that morning, but I did not see them. One gentleman, with a cradle, shewed me his produce of three or four hours' labour out of seven buckets of earth: as nearly as I could judge, I imagine it would fill a good-sized thimble, the largest piece being the size and shape of a flattened pea. The greatest good-humour, badinage, and a disposition to oblige, seemed to prevail; but whether this will last when the worthless characters arrive from all parts of the colony, it is difficult to say. It is expected that thousands will soon be on the road from

AUSTRALIA.

Sydney, many of whom will most certainly be egregiously disappointed, and rue the day they gave up their ordinary avocations for gold-hunting. Let no one come who cannot stand up to his knees in the cold water for hours; who cannot lie down in wet clothes, and sleep under the greenwood-tree; who does not know how to make a damper or a fire when every bit of timber round is soaking wet. The only possible chance of doing any good, is for six or eight to form a company, provide themselves with a tent, plenty of provisions, necessary machines and tools; and by incessant labour and co-operation, it is not improbable a profit may be realised.'

The excitement created all over Australia by the early accounts of the diggings at Bathurst, caused a search to be made in various quarters for the precious metal; and, greatly to the satisfaction of the parties concerned, it was found in such astonishing abundance, that the only real wonder was, that the discovery had not long since been made. The following, according to the latest accounts, are the places where gold is found:—

In New South Wales.—Ophir, Winburndale Creek, Frederick's Valley, Campbell's River, all in Bathurst County; Turon River, Roxburgh County; Muckewa Creek, Louisa Creek, Meroo River, Wellington County; Abercrombie River, Georgiana County; Araluen River, St Vincent County. Also, the Orange and Braidwood Diggings.

In Victoria or Port Philip.—Mount Alexander, otherwise called Mount Byng, at which the largest quantities of gold have been found. Ballarat, in the same region.

The diggings are thus confined to New South Wales and Victoria, though it is not improbable that gold may be discovered elsewhere. The precious metal is found in connection with quartz and slate, and for the most part in smaller or larger pieces, which have been washed down from the rocky heights into the beds of the rivers and alluvial plains. Very commonly the gold is found between strata of clay slate, into which it has been swept by torrents. Small lumps, called 'nuggets,' are thus discovered in a remarkably pure state. Occasionally, the gold is found on the surface of the ground; but the usual practice is to explore by digging in holes. The rubbish dug up sometimes offers sparkling nuggets to the sight, and these are at once seized and laid aside. Usually, however, the rubbish requires a kind of sifting and washing in a rocker or cradle, by which the dirt is cleared away. Some who work on a small scale, employ only a pan for shaking and rinsing a shovelful of earth. The employment in either case is toilsome and precarious. One writer, who has been an eye-witness, mentions

AUSTRALIAN GOLD MINES

that 'breaking stones by the road-side in England as gentlemanly in comparison with it.' The only difference we suppose is, that the pursuit of the gold-digger has the quality of adventure strongly tinged with hope.

The most practical and useful book yet produced on this subject, entitled the *Gold Digger in Australia* (W. S. Orr & Co., London), may be consulted for a variety of information as to the steps to be taken by persons in search of gold. The writer, who seems to speak from experience, states, 'that the usual way is for intending diggers to form themselves into small parties, or companies of about half-a-dozen, and to purchase a cart, horse and harness, to carry their provisions, tools, clothing, cooking apparatus, &c., to the gold-fields. But there are many persons who have not the means of making such purchases. In this case the diggers engage with a carrier, in Sydney or Melbourne, to carry at so much per cwt. all their tools, clothing, and provisions, consisting of flour, tea, and sugar. All which they put under his charge on his dray or wagon, which themselves accompany on foot. By adopting this economical plan, an outlay of £5 or £6 by each of the party of half-a-dozen, will enable you to proceed as pilgrims fully equipped to the golden shrine. Hundreds of men, however, proceed thither without either a blanket or any change of linen, and without tool or a single ounce of provisions, or one shilling in pocket to buy them. But such reckless conduct is little short of insanity. At the diggings, there are no bowels of compassion; there, every man thinks only of himself; and that hospitality so prevalent throughout all the rest of these colonies has not yet been admitted within the precincts of our gold-fields.' Other writers similarly recommend parties of four or six to club together, and work in company. Besides the usual instruments for digging, stores, and slop-clothing, it is proper to have a pair of small scales and weights—the latter to be troy-weights, in which gold is purchased; that is, 20 dwts. to the ounce, and 12 ounces to the pound. On account of the prevalence of large flies, diggers require to carry green veils to protect their faces.

The store-keepers, and others on the spot, purchase the gold as found, but it is much more advantageous to transmit it in packages to Sydney or Melbourne, to which armed escorts go once a week. By these escorts, a sealed packet of gold will be carried at a charge of 1 per cent. on the value. Latterly, the buying of gold has sprung up into a regular trade; and at the present time, capitalists are leaving England with quantities of sovereigns, wherewith to carry on this profitable business.

AUSTRALIA.

In the work above quoted, the following instances of *good-luck* in digging are presented:—

At a place called Louisa Creek, situated about fifty miles from Bathurst, thirty from Wellington, and twenty from Mudgee, a black fellow (one of the aborigines), while tending a flock of sheep for his employer, Dr Kerr, observed a bright yellow speck in a lump of quartz, of which he broke off a portion with his tomahawk. He had no sooner done so than the splendid prize was uncovered. Leaving his flock of sheep there, he started off for home, and disclosed his discovery to his master, who, as may easily be supposed, lost no time in saddling his horse, and galloping away for the spot. In a very short period the doctor carried away three blocks of quartz, containing 106 pounds of pure gold. The largest of the blocks was about a foot in diameter, and weighed 75 pounds gross; out of this block 60 pounds of pure gold were taken, in lumps of 5 pounds or 6 pounds each. The whole of the masses was supposed to weigh about 2 cwt. The pure gold, when separated from the quartz, was weighed by Dr Kerr at the Union Bank, Bathurst, and was found to contain 106 pounds or £4240 worth. It is but justice to Dr Kerr to add, that he liberally rewarded his faithful black servant for his frank surrender of the treasure he had accidentally discovered.

In September last, at Ballarat, in the colony of Victoria, a party of six men procured in one day £900 worth of pure gold. There, also, on the same day, a man dug up a tin dishful of slaty-coloured clay, when an individual on the adjoining claim offered £50 for the dishful before it was washed. "No," said the other; "but you may have it for £75," which offer was refused. When the earth was washed, 32 ounces of pure gold, worth £100 on the spot, was obtained from this single tin dishful of slaty clay.

Two brothers, named Cavanagh, obtained in four weeks 60 pounds' weight of gold, value £2400. At Ballarat, one young man, named Stapleton, obtained 20 pounds' weight in one week in February last; and other parties from 15 ounces to 20 ounces per day. A party of four men dug up 30 ounces in one day; among this gold was one lump weighing 1 pound. Another parcel, weighing 14½ ounces, consisting chiefly of small pieces and dust, was procured by a butcher named Lanky, and other four men (his party), in two days. A man named Murray, and a party of four men, all of them tee-totallers, who had been at work only ten days, received £165 for the proceeds of their labour. Among the gold they found there was no piece which weighed more than 3 ounces. A party, headed by a man of the name of Fitzpatrick, had been a fortnight at work, and their earnings averaged £40 for each man. The gold which they procured consisted of lumps, weighing from 8 ounces to 10 ounces, there being very little dust among it. One man, a labourer, procured about £300 worth of gold in one day, the largest piece in which weighed nearly 4 pounds troy. In February last, at

AUSTRALIAN GOLD MINES.

Braidwood, one man found in one day 130 ounces of gold, value about £400. One individual, who trespassed on the digging-ground of Messrs Howard and Clapham, at Bathurst, during their absence, got in a few hours about £350 worth of gold from among the roots of a tree. About the same time, a Bathurst blacksmith found in one day, in a hole, 11 pounds' weight of gold, or to the value of £440. And, near the same place, a poor man, one of a party, or company, consisting of four persons, found in one day upwards of 9 pounds of gold, 8 pounds of which he found in one spot, and dug out in a few minutes. He described it as putting him in mind of digging up a plant of potatoes, there being about one hundred pieces together of the precious metal. For this one day's gathering he received £350.

'At Louisa Creek (Bathurst district), a man named Brenan found a lump weighing 341 ounces, which was bought at auction, in Sydney, by an acquaintance of my own (a Mr Lloyd), for the sum of £1155.

'Five men from Camden (near Sydney) worked for four weeks on the Turon River; at the end of which time they sold their gold to a Mr Samuel Thompson for £509, being rather more than £25 a week to each man.

'A baker named Smith, from Brickfield Hill, Sydney, left with a party of seven men early in August last for the Turon, where they wrought for about six weeks. For several days their earnings averaged from 12 ounces to 24 ounces per day; and on one day they took out 93 ounces, or worth £308. In the last week they wrought they got 180 ounces, or to the value of £585; and then they sold their claim to a Mr Travers for £700.

'At Ballarat, situated about seventy miles from Melbourne, 560 men obtained, in less than one week, £12,000 worth of gold—that is, their joint earnings averaged upwards of twenty guineas a week for each man. Surely this is a fair way of estimating the profits of our gold-diggers.'

We have selected the following paragraphs from respectable Australian newspapers, communicating intelligence to December 1851:—

'THE TURON.

'*Sofala, December 2.*—An accident occurred last night at Golden Point, through the incautious discharge of a pistol, whereby a woman, seated with an infant in her arms, at her tea in her tent, nearly lost her life. Several slugs entered her person, which had to be extracted by the knife, yet hopes are entertained of her recovery.

'Our population thins, yet trade is generally brisk, and houses increase and multiply amazingly. Slab huts succumb to weather-boarded tenements, and brick-yards are already talked of. Gold abounds more profusely than ever, and the universal watch-word seems to be, "Advance, Australia." At Ration Hill, Townend's party, consisting of himself, Henry Trump Harris, William Tuttelby, and Leonard Peglar, yesterday obtained 36 ozs. 12 dwts. in less than four hours, amongst which was the maiden nugget of the hill, a

AUSTRALIA.

beautiful specimen, weighing upwards of 2 ounces, of irregular formation, and thinly impregnated with quartz. Mr Thomas Wilson's claim is an adjoining one, and the average of his daily yield exceeds 10 ounces. Ranger lads rank up closely on the heels of Townend; and Robinson (the architect's) sons are keeping the game alive by their civil engineering. At Big Oakey, in the dry diggings, Page and Lane last week obtained 27 ounces, whilst their neighbours are all thriving.'

'Gwynn's Point returns a fair remuneration to those who delve into its banks, and they muster in force. At the Little Wallaby, tunnelling is carried on to a great extent, and life and limb are consequently jeopardised. The two poor men upon whom the bank fell in a few days ago, are progressing favourably, and a handsome subscription-list testifies how feelingly their fellow-diggers sympathise with their misfortune. The weather is sultry to a degree scarcely commensurate with health, and far apart from the requirements of comfort. Sickness prevails to a great extent, and will probably extend its influences as the summer season advances.'

'Neale's Point, December 1.—The bank-diggings opposite the Upper Wallaby Rocks are turning out better and better, and I have no doubt very extensive digging operations will soon be carried on in that locality. At Thompson's Point, above Oakey Creek, some of the bank-claims are splendid; Mr Campbell has some first-rate ones in that locality. At the point on this side of Oakey Creek, where Beardy Joe is at work, the bank-claims are also improving. Mundy Point is considered to be fast running out. Our point stands in about the same position as when I last wrote; a party of Frenchmen got a nugget weighing 5 ozs. 17 dwts., in one of the bank-diggings on Saturday. We have cool weather for the time of year, for the last two or three days, and this afternoon a slight shower of rain fell, which lasted for about ten minutes.'

'December 21.—After heavy rains and floods at Summerhill, the miners said that there was a fresh deposit of gold, and holes which had been worked out, would pay for being worked a few days longer. The Rev. W. B. Clarke, in his pamphlet on the gold-diggings, mentions that in Brazil, after heavy floods, gold is found lying on the surface of the ground, and among the grass, on the banks of the rivers. An interesting confirmation of this was exhibited on the morning after the flood in little Oakey Creek, on the flat above the Falls. The waters had gone down almost as rapidly as they rose the day previous, and the banks of the creek on which the water had flowed, were covered with gold-dust, especially about the highest water-mark. The miners set to work gathering the scattered treasure early in the day. A nugget, nearly an ounce weight, was picked up, and, not to enumerate details, a woman got upwards of an ounce during the day. Two of my mates, who went there the same day, picked up several pennyweights in a short time, chiefly round gold, like shot. This deposit of gold was owing doubtless partly to the waters having washed away the earthy particles of the tailings

AUSTRALIAN GOLD MINES.

and refuse soil, in which there is generally more or less gold, and leaving the heavy metal behind, but also in some measure to a wash of gold particles from the sides of the ridges.

'December 22.—The news from the Victoria gold-fields has occasioned some excitement, but the majority of the diggers are perfectly content to bide the "good time coming" on the banks of the Turon. Rumour already speaks of a gold-field of unsurpassable richness having been discovered some eight miles from Sofala in the direction of Louisa Creek. The gold is represented as being found there in irregularly-shaped nuggets about the size of a pistol-ball. That the return of the Christmasing absentees will be the prelude to extraordinary discoveries, I entertain not the slightest doubt.

'December 23.—Several parties have commenced sinking about a mile from Sofala, on the Bathurst road. Numerous claims have already been marked out, and the indications of the plentiful presence of the coveted metal are said to be unmistakable. The fine weather has apparently set in, and the holders of bed-claims are hopefully looking forward to the commencement of the new year, as the period from whence to date the realisation of their expectations.'

'OPHIR.

'December 1.—Our principal Creek (the Summerhill) is now in better working order than I have seen it during the last four months; and from some claims in the bed a large quantity of beautiful lumps has been extracted, and as usual a few "elegant extracts" denominated specimens. A very singularly-formed one was procured near the Junction last week, somewhat resembling a horse's ear, weighing about eight ounces; the concavity is beautifully interspersed with white quartz. This specimen was purchased by Mr John Jardine, having been procured by a party of two who had just commenced digging.

'The weather is delightfully warm, and the flies both as numerous and as troublesome as at the Turon.'

'ORANGE.

'December 1.—A good deal of gold has been purchased here this last week, all of which had been obtained at the Rock Digging, or crossing-place. I saw yesterday about sixty ounces with Mr Peasley, of a very pure description, and consisting of nuggets from twenty ounces to that of a pennyweight. Though the number of diggers at this place is not very great, I believe the majority of them are doing well, and earning good wages. I know of a party of six who made their £12 each last week, and nearly all this in two days.

'I have no doubt that after harvest, we will have a great influx of people to the Mookerawa, Burendong, and the Macquarrie; the latter especially is much spoken of.'

AUSTRALIA.

'THE BRAIDWOOD DIGGINGS.

Bell's Creek, Braidwood, 21st December 1851.—Since my last communication, fresh diggings have been opened on the flat at the middle part of this creek, near the boundary of Dr Bell's purchased land. . . . As to the success of the diggers generally, I have to report favourably. The lower part of the creek is in a great measure deserted, on account of the banks having been worked out, and the flooded state of the bed precluding operations for the present. Between the junction and Bell's boundary-line are located some hundreds of persons. All appear to be doing well. Nowlan's party got sixteen ounces on Friday, and twenty ounces yesterday. They have gone to a depth of twenty-five feet, and are compelled to use a pump. Another party at the junction got thirty-two ounces one day last week, and have had great, though not such great success since. The flat I have spoken of as the new diggings, is limited in extent, and has not as yet had a fair trial. One company took out seventeen ounces in one day, but they have had hard work and plenty of water. At Point Perseverance, the lowermost point of the flat, a party, consisting of Messrs Polson, Hillyard, Carson, Clowry, and Short, opened a claim on Thursday last, and on Friday got down to the auriferous stratum. After rocking the cradle for two hours and a half, they procured between six and seven ounces of gold. The vein, as it is called, appears to be exceedingly rich. Mr Polson took up a handful from near the top, and found the earth actually yellow with the precious metal. . . . I was over at Major's Creek on Sunday last. There is not much doing there, as many of the holes have been flooded by the recent rains, and the owners, intending to return to their respective homes at Christmas, do not consider it worth while to bail out the water till they return. Mr J. J. Martyr, in conjunction with Mr Wallis, has purchased a number of valuable claims during the past week: I understand the purchase-money came to £450. . . . At both diggings, matters are going on very orderly, and although there is a considerable police force on the ground, their interference is rarely required. I would mention, before I close this rambling letter, that many persons are in the habit of forwarding gold by private hand, instead of by the government escort. I am aware of several considerable remittances being made in this way.

Warwick.—There is one party at work at Lord John's Swamp, consisting of Messrs Burgoyne and Thompson, and three or four men, and I am told they are very successful, and sanguine of speedily proving the existence of large quantities of gold. Mr J. Murray has a party of four men at work in another locality, but they have as yet kept the whereabouts a secret. I am informed that they have every prospect of success, and that the field is of great extent. Mr Commissioner Rolleston and Mr Mortarty paid a visit to Lord John's Swamp, but no diggers were then at work there, consequently no

AUSTRALIAN GOLD MINES.

licences were issued. Mr Rolleston washed out a small quantity of soil, and found several scales of gold in different places.—*Moreton Bay Free Press, December 22.*

MOUNT ALEXANDER.

The following letter from a digger at Mount Alexander, dated January 18, 1852, was sent to a respectable person in London, and appeared in the *Times*, May 20 :—

‘The gold here is generally found in clay, clayey gravel, and in interstices of slate, &c., at depths varying from the surface to 25 feet. It is more generally diffused on this ground than it ever was known in any other part of the world, hence persevering and steady parties are sure to do well. It is found in patches, or “pockets,” as it is termed; and sometimes a party of say three or four will obtain over 50 pounds’ weight in a day. Having a splendid pair of scales, I am in the constant practice of weighing and subdividing gold for parties, and have had as much as 20 or 30 pounds brought by one party at a time. About a fortnight since, I was purchasing gold at £2, 17s. the ounce; now the price is down, from the quantity thrown into the market, and I can get it at 50s. per ounce. I have bought it as low as 45s.

‘Provisions, &c., are at a high rate here: flour, 5d. per pound; ham and butter, 2s. 6d. per pound; oats, 18s. per bushel; slop-boots, 24s. per pair; common pitchfork and shovel, 10s. each. These rates are under those of several stores in the district.

‘The cattle-owners now want men to look after their sheep. The price of labour is most enormous; a man is worth £1 per day.

‘The gold discovery is ruining the neighbouring colonies, Adelaide, Van Diemen’s Land, &c., which are fast becoming depopulated.

‘At night, the sight of the thousand fires around us is very pretty, and the incessant firing of guns and pistols rather astounding. Almost every man is armed, and I can assure you the state of the society requires it, for crime in almost every shape and form is being perpetrated almost daily.

‘You may suppose a gold-field a most original sight: at a distance, it can only be compared to an immense army, encamped in myriads of tents of all shapes, sizes, and colours. From where I write are the main diggings in the country: they extend for about ten miles, and about three weeks since contained from 12,000 to 15,000 persons; besides, there are many other places close at hand, and gold is still being found at several new places throughout the colony. To give you an idea of the business I am carrying on, I may tell you I sent down 26 pounds’ weight of gold, and about £200 in checks, per last escort, the proceeds of one week.’

With regard to the quantity of gold which has reached England from Australia, it shews a much less yield than that of California,

AUSTRALIA.

though far from insignificant. In the work entitled *The Gold Digger*, already quoted, the author thus sums up the yield of Australian gold, from Custom-house entries :—

‘The total value of all the gold shipped at Sydney for England up to the 4th of March last, was £819,953; and I have also ascertained that the quantity of gold shipped at Melbourne was, up to end of January last, 303,082 ounces, which, at the then Sydney price—£3, 5s. per ounce—amount to £985,016, or nearly a million sterling, dug out of the earth in about three months’ time. This is a large accession to the wealth of such a limited population. From the first time the gold escort ran, the weekly yield of Mount Alexander Diggings was never less than 10,000 ounces, or value £32,500. On one occasion it reached 22,000 ounces; and in two weeks—one trip per week—in the month of December last, the government escorts brought to Melbourne, from Mount Alexander and Ballarat, 46,000 ounces, or to the value of £149,500. After this, owing entirely to the want of water, the quantity fell off to about 12,000 ounces per week; but on the 25th of February last, two cart-loads of gold arrived in Melbourne from Mount Alexander alone.’

Nothing could be more easy than to fill a volume with letters and paragraphs of the above nature, for the daily newspapers abound in them. It is only necessary for us to say, that while there really seems to be no exaggeration in the accounts received as to the vastness of the Australian gold-field, it may be found by emigrants, that on a calculation of toil, risk, time, and money, it will be more advantageous for them to apply themselves to ordinary occupations than to the search for the precious metal. Our belief, indeed, is, that of all those who actually quit this country for the diggings, a large proportion will find it their interest to betake themselves to trading or rural pursuits. Mr Mossman, the author of a small work on the Gold Diggings, the result of personal inquiry, takes this calm view of the subject. The following are his observations :—

‘To the intending emigrant gold-seeker, there are many contingent circumstances which spring up around this field of labour, which require his most serious consideration. At the best, it is a precarious occupation, and this barbarous mode of life is of a retrograde nature in the scale of civilisation. We are speaking advisedly; for we believe that most people think of pursuing it for a temporary period only, and then to resume their former occupations with a fuller purse than before. We therefore think it judicious to put suggestions that are reasonable, in juxtaposition with the flattering announcements of gold being gathered by the hundredweight. The gold-seeker’s lot is to toil from sunrise to sunset, with little leisure for meals, and less spare time for intellectual instruction; to be wet, and bespattered with mud and sand, without the most ordinary

AUSTRALIAN GOLD MINES.

ed *The Gold*
the yield of

England up to
so ascertained
up to end of
price—£3, 5s.
sterling, dug
large accession
first time the
Diggings was
one occasion
p per week—
brought to
000 ounces, or
to the want
per week; but
d arrived in

e with letters
y newspapers
y, that while
unts received
y be found by
nd money, it
es to ordinary
metal. Our
this country
eir interest to
Mr Mossman,
the result of
subject. The

re many con-
eld of labour,
e best, it is a
f life is of a
are speaking
ursuing it for
rmer occupa-
it judicious to
ith the flatter-
undredweight.
et, with little
struction; to
most ordinary

house-comforts to retire to after the labours of the day; and exposed to the changes of weather, which are keenly felt in the winter season in the high altitudes of the gold-field. Again, if he is not a *lucky* man, what is the recompense for all this privation? Probably not so much in the end, after paying heavily for provisions, as he would obtain at some ordinary employment in the colony, where he could also exercise any degree of talent or trade he possessed. If he is an educated man, unaccustomed to hard labour, we counsel him to weigh the consequences of launching into this wild mode of life. While his heart throbs with sanguine hopes of success, and he seems to grasp the lumps of precious metal imagination had pictured, from the flattering accounts received, he should listen to the advice of experienced men who have returned with disappointed hopes. To the uninitiated we say, until you have encountered the first toils of a bush-life, let the "old hands" of the colony monopolise this occupation—to them it is but ordinary employment. And the greater the number of those who proceed to the diggings, the better chance there will be for the labouring emigrant to obtain good wages in the service of the flockmaster and grazier, together with a life of comparative ease, and, what is of more consequence, have the opportunity of commencing his career in the colonies by a steady and constant occupation. By resisting the temptations held forth at the gold-mines, and assisting the stockholder in this emergency to reap his harvest of wool and tallow, the emigrant will enhance the benefits to himself as well as his master, and be doing a service to his adopted country.

Referring the reader to a previous part of this work for some general information as to the selection of fields of emigration and cost of passage to Australia, we may add the following specific advices, based on careful enquiry. We should recommend emigrants bound for the diggings to take a passage in a vessel bound for Melbourne, because it is in the Port Philip district that gold is most abundantly found. From Melbourne, we understand public conveyances now regularly set out for Mount Alexander; therefore, there can be little real difficulty in reaching the centre of mining operations.

Sailing vessels for Melbourne are now loading in every port of any consequence; and from Liverpool, a communication by steam for high-class passengers is about to come into operation. (See advertisements of the day.) The best port to sail from is London. Within the East-India dock, reached by the railway to Blackwall, there is to be found a large variety of vessels of good size, fitting up specially for Australia. Should the reader be unacquainted with a respectable shipping-agent, we would recommend him to apply to F. Green and Co., 64 Cornhill. The vessels of this firm *we have inspected personally*, and for cleanliness, order, neatness, general good management, and dietary,

AUSTRALIA.

we give them the preference beyond all others. A passage by any of these vessels is a little higher than is ordinarily charged; but we feel assured that the difference of a few pounds in this respect ought not to weigh with parties who look for some degree of comfort on ship-board. Another respectable firm is that of Hall, Brothers, 3 Leadenhall Street. The present usual charge for an intermediate berth is, we believe, twenty-five guineas. For this sum, a berth is given in a small cabin of temporary wood-work, containing six beds, with little standing-room. In cabins of four beds, the charge is three guineas more; and, strange as it may seem, people of respectable station are fast filling berths of this class—one evidence among many, of the prevailing excitement on the subject of the diggings.

In conclusion, it may be added respecting *assisted* emigration (noticed at page 9 of present work), that the Colonial Land and Emigration Commissioners purpose to send at least six large vessels to Australia every month. The conditions they prescribe for furnishing a free passage for emigrants are as follow:—

‘The most eligible class of emigrants are married agricultural labourers, shepherds, or herdsmen, and women of the working-class; and these are taken up to the age of 45 at £1 per head; between 45 and 50, at £5 per head; and between 50 and 60 (when they are comparatively useless to the colony), at £11 per head.

‘The next best class are married mechanics and artisans, and these, with their wives, are taken up to 45, at £2; between 45 and 50, at £6; and between 50 and 60, at £14. The children of both these classes, under 14, pay 10s. a head.

‘But single men, if accompanying their parents, are required to pay £2 a head; and if not accompanying their parents, £3 a head; and of the latter very few are taken, both because they are the most likely at once to resort to the gold-fields, and because there is already so great an excess of males in Australia, and the unassisted emigration is so certain to add to that excess, that it becomes a matter of great importance to avoid, as much as possible, anything which would increase the disparity. Families with more than four children under 12 are also considered ineligible, both because a number of young children interferes with the engagements of their parents in the colony, and because their presence on ship-board tends to engender sickness and increase mortality.’

Application for assistance on these terms should be made to J. Walcott, Esq., Secretary to the Emigration Board, 9 Park Street, Westminster.

AUSTRALIAN GOLD MINES.

We add the following notice respecting the imports of Australian gold and emigration movements, from the newspapers, June 26, 1852 :—

‘Two vessels arrived on the 18th inst. with gold from Port Philip—the *Enchanter*, which left Melbourne on the 27th of February, having on freight 22,988 ounces; and the *Northumberland*, which left on the 3d of March, with 16,900 ounces. The aggregate value of these imports is nearly £150,000. The latest news from the gold-fields announced, that eleven Adelaide miners had brought into Bathurst no less than £22,000 worth of gold; and a party of four men had deposited 50 pounds’ weight each in one week in the Bank of Australasia. Emigration to the gold-fields continued very active, and all the vessels taken up for Melbourne were filling rapidly. Out of twenty-two vessels advertised for different ports, no less than fifteen were for Melbourne.

‘From Melbourne, Port Philip, the advices extend to the 3d of March. The city is represented to be overcrowded with strangers of all kinds, who are arriving at the rate of 2000 persons per week, and the new-comers were compelled to erect tents on the banks of the river. About 40,000 persons were assembled at the Mount Alexander Diggings, and the traffic from thence to the city is stated to be enormous; so much so, as to cause serious apprehensions lest it should destroy the road entirely. About forty to fifty drays per day were required to supply food to the miners, and therefore any stoppage of the traffic would prove a very serious matter. The price of gold had declined from 63s. to 60s. per ounce, and the tendency was downwards, as in consequence of the news that the Anglo-Australian Bank were about to become purchasers of gold, sellers had refrained from operating. The receipts of gold for the week ending the 28th of February, had been 21,916 ounces, which, with previous exports and subsequent shipments, gives a total of 457,149 ounces, valued in the colony at £1,371,447, estimated at 60s. per ounce, but equal to £1,828,596 in the London market. English manufactured goods were in demand, especially boots, shoes, saddlery, and slops.

‘It is satisfactory to learn that all the wheat and other crops in the colony of South Australia have been gathered, and even the farmers who had been tempted to leave for the gold-fields had taken the precaution to sow, or had made preparations for sowing their fields at the proper season. The local government had taken steps to open up the Overland route from Adelaide to Mount Alexander, a distance of 400 miles, and in a short time a safe and practicable road would be established for both horse and foot passengers.

AUSTRALIA.

'The *Great Britain* steam-ship having established her character for speed and efficiency, by her voyage to New York and back, will take her departure for Melbourne, Port Philip, on the 21st of August. A new line of screw-steamers from Liverpool to Australia via the Cape of Good Hope, is also just advertised, to commence on the 1st of August. On the 7th of August, the Peninsular and Oriental Company will also despatch their new steam-ship *Formosa* for Sydney and Port Philip.'

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND, *July 1.*—While a considerable quantities continues to arrive from Melbourne, accounts have been received from Launceston direct, to the 10th of March inclusive, which confirm the report of gold having been discovered within the colony, but in such small portions that it would not pay for the labour required to obtain it.

character
d back,
he 21st
pool to
ised, to
ust, the
eir new

derable
s have
March
covered
ld not

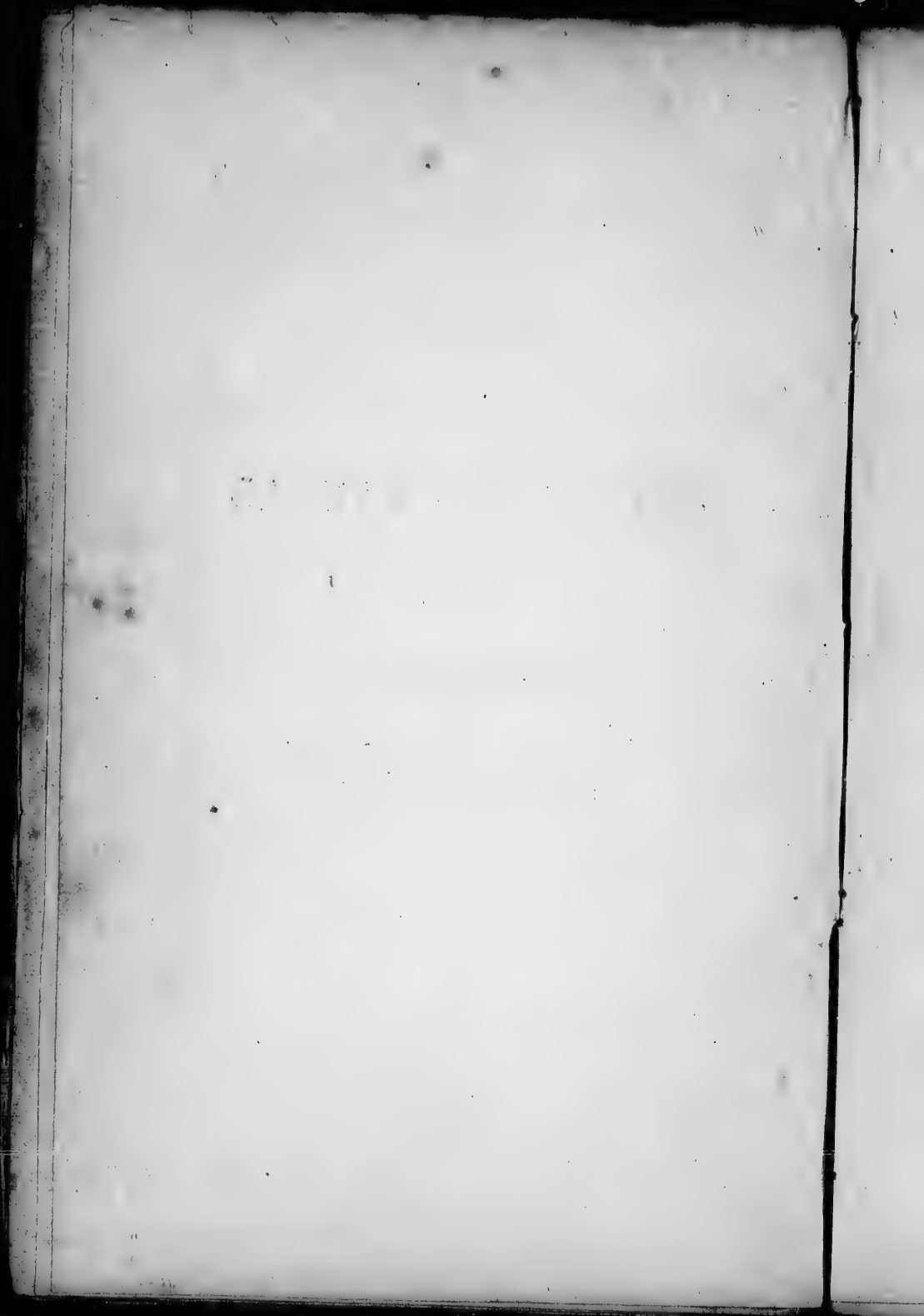
THE

EMIGRANT'S MANUAL

NEW ZEALAND

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

AND PORT NATAL



CONTENTS.

NEW ZEALAND—	PAGE
General Account of the Islands, - - - - -	1
Scenery and Climate, - - - - -	2
Influence of the Climate on Health, - - - - -	4
History, - - - - -	6
Material Progress, - - - - -	8
The Original Inhabitants, and their Progress, - - - - -	10
Their Property and Industry, - - - - -	15
Capabilities and Inducements to Settlers, - - - - -	16
The Timber, - - - - -	17
Indigenous Food Productions, - - - - -	18
Agricultural Capacities, - - - - -	19
Question of Agriculture and Pasture, - - - - -	20
Minerals, - - - - -	21
Wages and Prices, - - - - -	21
Arrangements for Disposal and Occupation of Land, - - - - -	22
The various Settlements, - - - - -	24
The Northern Settlements, - - - - -	24
Auckland, - - - - -	24
New Plymouth, - - - - -	27
Soil and Agricultural Prospects, - - - - -	29
Middle Settlements and Cook's Strait, - - - - -	33
Wellington, - - - - -	33
Valley of the Hutt, - - - - -	33
Nelson, - - - - -	37
Wairau Plains, - - - - -	38
Land in Cultivation, Live-Stock, and Produce, - - - - -	39
Estimate for a Fifty-Acre Farm, - - - - -	42
Regulations for the Disposal of Waste Crown Lands in New Zealand, - - - - -	43
Account of the Otago Settlement, - - - - -	47
Account of the Canterbury Settlement, - - - - -	56
Conclusion, - - - - -	74

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS—						Page
General Account,	-	-	-	-	-	76
The Cape of Good Hope,	-	-	-	-	-	78
Natal,	-	-	-	-	-	80
Miscellaneous Productions,	-	-	-	-	-	90
Land Investments,	-	-	-	-	-	91

NEW ZEALAND.

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF NEW ZEALAND.

THE New Zealand Islands in the South Pacific Ocean lie between the 35th and 48th degrees of south latitude. They form a narrow, crooked, and serrated chain, extending to nearly twelve hundred miles in length. From their narrowness, notwithstanding the distance from each other of the extremes, their whole area is generally rated as about the same with that of Great Britain. There are two main islands, the north and the south, separated from each other by Cook's Strait—so narrow and irregular a passage, that in the map it seems like the firths which break in upon the coast of Scotland or the fiords of Norway, and unless when traced fairly through, it does not appear to be naturally a sea dividing two islands from each other. The division south of Cook's Strait has generally been called Middle Island, because there is still a third island, though comparatively small, called Stewart Island, a great place of resort for the southern whalers. By letters-patent issued under act of parliament of the year 1847, the northern island was called New Ulster, and the middle island New Munster. For the sake of uniformity, the name New Leinster was subsequently given to the southernmost island, which may be considered as the largest of a set of islets off the coast of New Zealand.*

These islands are the most distant of any territory of a like

* The Auckland Islands may be noticed in connection with New Zealand, though they scarcely form part of the same group, lying fully 120 miles southward, in latitude 51° south, and longitude 166° east. The group consists of one principal island, called Auckland, with smaller ones clustering round it, named Enderby, Disappointment, Ewing, Ocean, &c. Their formation is volcanic, shooting up into picturesque groups of basalt, with richly-wooded glens between. The climate, though the

NEW ZEALAND.

extent from other large portions of land on the globe. On the one side they are about 1200 miles apart from the nearest extensive territory—the island-continent of Australia; while on the other they are fully 100 degrees of longitude, with scarcely an intervening rock, distant from the western coast of South America. So much surrounded by wide oceans, it might at first be supposed that the climate and temperature of the islands would render them as distinct from any part of Europe as the Australian colonies in general have been found to be. But New Zealand seems to have within itself influencing causes of a totally different character from the vast internal desert of the Australian continent. The climate has been often compared to that of Italy, to which it pretty nearly corresponds in distance from the equator, stretching rather farther north of the 40th south parallel than Italy stretches south of the same north parallel. The latitude of Wellington corresponds pretty closely with that of Naples.

It is held to resemble that beautiful country in its physical aspect. To those indeed who love wild rocky mountain solitudes, with forest masses in their clefts—to whom, in short, the usual characteristics of fine mountain scenery are among the things that make life enjoyable—New Zealand will probably present more external attractions than any other emigration field. Australia has its mountain district in the northern part of New South Wales, but it is hot and jungly; and while the hilly portions of South Africa are less densely thicketed, yet both are infested by dangerous wild animals, which poison the easy enjoyment of nature, however great may be the attractions they hold out to the resolute sportsman. New Zealand has been peculiar in nourishing no dangerous animal save man; and ere long, the last remains of the aboriginal ferocity will be extracted—if this have not already been in fact accomplished. The scenery of the Canadas is not in any part so wild and grand in the height of mountains and the wildness of ravines, though there is nothing of course that can be compared, as one separate and peculiar scene of terrific grandeur, with the Falls of Niagara. Yet there are many mountain-torrents and fine rivers, and the geological character of the islands makes them diversify the coast with deep inlets, several of which have been found to be well-protected bays. The interior of the country has been but scantily explored;

islands lie so far south, is described as salubrious. It is considered that they will form a valuable station for the southern whale-fishery; and in this view they have been let by government to the Messrs Enderby, who have published a pamphlet called 'The Auckland Islands: a Short Account of their Climate, Soil, and Productions; and the Advantages of Establishing there a Settlement at Port Ross, for carrying on the Southern Whale Fisheries.'—1849.

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF NEW ZEALAND.

but probably, when fully known, it will not develop any entirely new features. It resembles, in general, the mountainous countries of Europe; and its configuration, rising by spurs and successive elevations into central chains of high mountains, is so usual as not to leave room, as in Australia, for mysterious conjectures about the internal structure of the country. Yet the character of the geology is calculated to develop, and has already shewn many of the most striking and wonderful phenomena of the material world. The Snowy Mountains produce glaciers, though it would scarcely appear that they can be on so large a scale as those which circle round the Jungfrau of the Alps, or the Norske Fielen. But the mountain-ranges have another element of grandeur and terror not to be found in the Alps or Norway. Not merely does the geology shew volcanic origin and disturbance, but there are volcanoes in actual operation. Hot springs and jets, such as those of Iceland, and even hot lakes, are known to exist; and we may expect that, as the interior is explored, abundant volcanic wonders will be found, since, while it seems to have the same remarkable peculiarities with Iceland, they are not, as in that country, impassably shut from exploration by being embraced within the almost impenetrable recesses of a horrible wilderness, which defies the keenest love of adventure and the sternest courage. The settlers have already had unpleasant intimation that they sit upon volcanic ground. In October 1848 there were felt in the neighbourhood of Cook's Strait repeated shocks of an earthquake. They must have done considerable damage among the temporary rickety edifices of the settlers, since the directors of the New Zealand Company, in their annual report for 1849, congratulated their constituents on the amount not exceeding £15,000.

The indigenous quadrupeds of New Zealand have been so few and small, that, in an economic sense—that is, for the food or other use of man—none exist. The pig, however, has been so extensively propagated, as to have in some measure become a wild animal which is hunted. There are many small birds, and the bones of a gigantic bird, the *dinornis*, found in the soil, shew it to have existed in times comparatively recent. Fish are abundant in the waters. The whale and seal of the south frequent the neighbouring seas, drawing of course farther and farther off from the islands the more they are assuming a settled character. The whalers—adventurers from Britain, the United States, and the southern colonies, were indeed the first European inhabitants of the islands; and the nature of the prey they pursue, rewarding great daring and success with large pecuniary returns, makes their life one of peculiar wildness and adventure, alternating with fits of indolence or dissipation. The vegetable capabilities of the islands will

have to be more fully considered in connection with their productiveness, and with the accounts of the separate settlements. It may only here be observed, that timber abounds, though it does not in general grow high up the mountains. In the clefts between the mountains, and especially in the alluvial deposits made by the torrents, there are fine pasture-lands. Several extensive plains are of the same character; and much alluvial soil, said to be of the finest description, is covered with an edible fern.

By all accounts, the climate and atmosphere of New Zealand possess the invaluable qualifications of being both agreeable and invigorating—not that they are without occasional personal inconveniences in the shape of abundant moisture. There appear to be none of those scorching droughts or dry winds which blight the Australian colonies. Travellers in good health, and eager in the pursuit of knowledge in a new and interesting country, are peculiarly unsusceptible, and do not by any means represent the sensitiveness of invalids seeking a place of refuge from the miseries which their condition subjects them to in the climate of Britain; but the testimony in favour of the climate of New Zealand is so full and concurring, as to be nearly conclusive. From the scientific notices of Mr Dieffenbach, he was enabled to make the following general statements as to the climate and atmosphere of New Zealand, and their immediate physical influence on the country and its capabilities:—

‘New Zealand being situated within the temperate zone, although nearer the equator than Great Britain, possesses, from its peculiar geographical position, especially from its being insular, and also from the nature of the surface, a climate so modified as to resemble that of England more nearly than that of any other country I am acquainted with. . . . The east coast on which Wellington, Auckland, and the Bay of Islands are situated, is colder than the western, where the settlements of Nelson and New Plymouth have been founded, and where the air is far softer and milder. I ascertained this by actual comparisons, and in this respect the western coast must have great advantages over the eastern. In the interior of the islands the climate is colder and less changeable, in consequence of the presence of a snow-clad mountain group, and the greater distance from the ocean. I found at Taupo, the acacias of Van Diemen’s Land, the *Ricinus palma Christi*, and potatoes, affected by the frost—a circumstance which never happens near the coast. The leaves also of several trees had become yellow and deciduous; the landscape assumed an autumnal tint, although it can scarcely be said ever to have had a wintry appearance. At Wellington, on the contrary, and along the whole coast, the natives plant their potatoes at all seasons of the year; the forest remains ever green, and the opening of the flower-buds is merely a little retarded during winter, the presence of which is only indicated by more frequent rains and winds.’

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF NEW ZEALAND.

Mr Dieffenbach joins with other observers in making the amount of rain which falls throughout New Zealand greater than the average amount in Britain. In fact, from the vast ocean surrounding the islands, a mass of vapour is always concentrated over them, attracted by the mountains, and ready to be dissolved with the smallest change of temperament. The united testimony, however, of those who have experienced its effects—far more valuable than any kind of scientific deduction—shews that this moisture is neither disagreeable nor unhealthy. 'This great quantity of moisture,' continues Mr Dieffenbach; 'accounts for the vegetation being so vigorous, even in those places where a thin layer of vegetable earth covers the rocks. Sandy places, which in any other country would be quite barren, are covered with herbage in New Zealand; and the hills, which in lithological and geological formation resemble those of Devonshire, may, in the course of time, be converted into pastures at least equalling those in the hilly parts of that country. Everywhere, also, trees and shrubs grow on the margin of the sea, and suffer no harm even from the salt spray.' However valuable swamp land may be as a means of investing capital in an effective drainage, which makes it richer than the dry hilly tracts by which it is surrounded, the absence of marsh land, and the existence of a geological formation which affords a speedily-drying surface through natural drainage, is of infinite importance to the settler whose whole capital is embarked in his journey and his stock, and who wants immediate produce from the soil. On this the same traveller says—

'The physical configuration of New Zealand, and the geological formation of the hills, are in general such that the rain is rapidly carried towards the coasts in countless streams and rivulets. The lakes with which the interior of the Northern Island abound have always an outlet; and it is only in a very few places that swamps exist, and these are owing to the clayey nature of the subsoil; but they are not sufficiently important to influence the general state of the humidity of the air, or to become insalubrious. In the neighbourhood of Port Nicholson the rain quickly percolates through the light upper soil, and feeds the numerous streamlets which rapidly carry it off into the sea.'—(*Travels in New Zealand*, i. 173-179.)

Mr Jerminham Wakefield, whose testimony, however, must be taken as that of a zealous admirer of New Zealand, speaks in the same tone.

'I landed at Kapiti,' says Mr Wakefield, 'and in a day or two after crossed over to the main, and walked to Port Nicholson. In the course of this walk I was benighted on the hills between Porirua and Pitone, having mistaken the time of the rising of the moon. As it was too dark to proceed along the tortuous path beneath the thick foliage, I lay down to sleep for a few hours among the moss and

NEW ZEALAND.

forest fern beside the path. It is worthy of remark, that although everything was so damp that I could not light a fire, and I had no blanket or any other clothes but those in which I walked to shield me from the wet, I suffered no inconvenience from cold, and rose fresh and vigorous at the first dawn of day.—(*Adventures in New Zealand*, i. 389.)

This is a matter of the utmost importance, since it now not unfrequently happens that people in comfortable circumstances, and with every prospect of success at home, believing that it will give their unhealthy children a better chance of life, make up their mind to settle within the range of some more salubrious atmosphere. Mr Allom, a settler at Wairarapa, says, in a letter published in Mr Earp's Hand-Book:—

‘From the nature of the country and of the climate, New Zealand stock-farming differs from any other. One of its most valuable peculiarities is in consequence of the climate; namely, your cattle are never housed either in summer or winter. They are always in the open air, or, as they would say in New Zealand, “on the run.” Hence whatever may be the extent of the flocks and herds, the only farm-buildings requisite are a strong post-and-rail stockyard for the purposes of milking and occasionally mustering the stock. This favourableness of climate, again, gives rise to what in my opinion is the greatest charm of the stock-farmer's life in New Zealand. His stock being always free to roam where they please, he must be continually in the saddle, if he does his duty to them or to himself; and this constant horsemanship carries with it a life of healthy excitement, to which at times even fox-hunting must yield. Few who have not tried it can have any idea of the excitement that this occupation affords.’

Such is a general view of the features which characterise this the latest adopted British settlement. That it is destined to great influence on the history of the southern world seems almost certain. Its mountain-ranges, like our own, will not be inhabited or tilled; but there appears to be sufficient alluvial soil to supply the wants and the energies of a vast population. It must not be forgotten, in connection with the prospects of New Zealand, that when the operations in progress for making a passage through the Isthmus of Darien, between the Atlantic and Pacific, are completed, New Zealand will be nearer Britain than Australia.

History.—For many years New Zealand was only known as a barbarous country, frequented by whaling-vessels from Australia. At length, in 1814, the Church Missionary Society marked it out as a field for its labours; and from the agents of this association the natives first received the rudiments of civilisation. Gradually the British government awakened to its importance for colonis-

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF NEW ZEALAND.

ing purposes; but not till France put forward some claims for its occupation was it adopted as a British possession. From this event the history of New Zealand is little else than a series of misunderstandings, blunders, and contentions, some of which terminated in bloodshed. The natives, the government officials, the missionaries, and the agents of the New Zealand Company, were all less or more concerned in these unhappy events, which it would now be better for all parties to bury in oblivion.

The principal fact which concerns the intending emigrant is, that government in 1841 constituted, by royal charter, an association called the New Zealand Company, to which, on certain terms, a large tract of land was assigned. This company thenceforward began to carry out emigrants, and retail lands to those who wished to be purchasers. Their plans were conceived on a liberal and extensive scale. The colonising operations of the company clustered round Cook's Strait, where they founded the settlements of Wellington, Petre, New Plymouth, and Nelson. Several men of family and fortune were induced to join in this remarkable enterprise. Some were attracted from lucrative professions by the charms of such an adventure, and many gentlemen brought attached followers of humble rank from the districts where they possessed family influence; on the whole, it was a very pretty object of contemplation—a complete social system, with all its checking, controlling, and civilising influences, passing to the other end of the earth to assume mature and complete existence in a fresh and teeming soil. Colonel Wakefield, who led the expedition, sailed in the *Tory* from Plymouth, on the 12th May 1839, and he met the other ships of the expedition at the general rendezvous at Port Hardy, in Cook's Strait.

Almost from the commencement, disputes arose between the government and the company, which had a paralysing effect on the various settlements. At length Mr Spain was appointed to investigate and settle the differences, and he gave his final award in 1845. Neither this award nor the subsequent proceedings of Governor Fitzroy or Sir George Grey helped the association out of its difficulties; and to put an end to the affair, the company resigned its charter and its functions into the hands of the government in April 1850. From that time the New Zealand Company ceased to exist, save in so far as part of its organization has been preserved under government direction. From this explanation it will be understood that though dealing ostensibly for land with what is called the New Zealand Company, the intending settler is really purchasing from government. The office of the New

NEW ZEALAND.

Zealand Company, where distinct information may always be obtained respecting lands, is No. 9 Broad Street Buildings, London. Letters should be addressed to the secretary.

New Zealand was at first governed as a dependency of New South Wales. It is now, by various acts of parliament, established as a separate colony, with a governor and the usual subordinate functionaries. It has also been accorded certain municipal privileges conformable to constitutional forms. These it is deemed inexpedient to particularise, as the political condition of the colony is not by any means on a determinate footing. According to a charter and series of instructions communicated to the governor, the colony was divided into provinces, Cook's Strait being the dividing-line. The Northern Island, with its dependencies, was constituted the province of New Ulster, with power to the governor to except from it by proclamation any territories near the Strait; while the southern portion was to be the province of New Munster. Whether the islands will ever be popularly called by these names, which reveal a great poverty of invention in the Colonial Office, may be doubted. The native designations will more probably come into general use. Already a considerable number of places are known only by the names given to them by the natives.

Material Progress.—Notwithstanding the disastrous commencement of the colony, it has never ceased to advance in material prosperity. The amenity of the climate, the fertility of the soil, the latent powers of productiveness, the enterprise of its inhabitants, and its admirable situation for trade, all mark it out as the future England of the southern hemisphere.

In going to this fine country, the emigrant has a choice of several settlements, either directly under the crown, or under the management of associations holding from the crown. In a dispatch by Governor Grey, dated 9th July 1849, the following sketch was given of the state and position of the settlements in general:—‘They are composed at present of what may be termed nine principal European settlements, besides smaller dependencies of these. The largest of the settlements contains about 7000 European inhabitants, and their total European population may be stated at about 20,000 souls. These settlements are scattered over a district of about 800 miles of latitude; they are separated from each other by wide intervals; and communication even by persons on horseback exists only between three of them. . . . The wide intervals between these European colonies are occupied by a native race of 120,000 souls, a very large proportion of whom are males capable of bearing arms.’

Notwithstanding the presence of these natives, the governor

GENERAL ACCOUNT OF NEW ZEALAND.

gave the assurance, that 'at the present moment there is probably no portion of the world in which life and property are more secure than in New Zealand.' In the annual report for 1850, he proposed to reduce the military establishment to 1180 men, and wisely suggested that those dispensed with, instead of being sent back to Europe, at great expense, with their wives and families, should be absorbed in the colony, where they would be promising settlers, with notions of discipline and allegiance, and would be a sort of self-supporting defence—a trained militia. At the same time, the governor proposed the support of a war-steamer as the best means of giving effective strength to the executive—an arrangement well adapted to a narrow island country full of creeks and capes.

It would be improper to leave this department of the subject without alluding to the convict question. No fruitful and unsettled territory, especially so near our penal colonies, could keep itself free of the loose portion of the adventurers cast forth from our social system; but New Zealand has not, like other southern colonies, been systematically made the drain of our criminal population. It is a matter of important consideration for all who propose to settle there, that the conduct of the government has guaranteed the settlement from being made a place of exile for convicts who have undergone punishment. As well as to the Australian colonies, it was proposed to send ticket-of-leave men to New Zealand, 'if the inhabitants were willing to receive them.' Though not blind to the advantages in the labour-market from such a consignment, the colonists expressed a decided disinclination to receive such associates; and Governor Grey, ever clear-sighted, and earnestly interested in the welfare of the colony, seconded the disapproval, remarking: 'I think that this country would hold out to men of their characters almost irresistible temptations to retire into the interior of the country, there to live among the native population, and cohabit with their women.' Meetings were held to express the disapproval of the settlers; and even the natives, whether spontaneously or not, spoke out, in an address to Her Majesty, in which they said: 'Oh, Lady, we shall be perplexed if the convicts be allowed to come here. They would steal the property of the Europeans, and the natives would be accused of the theft, and we should be very much displeased. Rather let gentlemen, men of peaceful life, come here. We like such men. Let them be numerous, for our country is large.'

On the 26th November 1849 Lord Grey wrote to the governor of New Zealand, informing him that the government concurred in his views, and would not send convicts to New Zealand.—(*Parl. Pap.* 1850.)

NEW ZEALAND.

THE ABORIGINES.

Independently of all questions as to humanity to themselves, the character of the natives of New Zealand is of importance, because, instead of dwindling away, and disappearing before the civilised settlers, it would appear that they and the uneducated class of colonists are hereafter to be a mixed race. This circumstance alone stamps the New Zealander as a being superior to the Australian and the South African, and even to the North-American Indian.

The pictorial illustrations of Cook's Voyages first awakened a sense among Europeans to their capacity as shipbuilders, organizers of marine forces, sailors, and ornamental carvers. At the same time Captain Cook horrified the world by declaring them to be cannibals: he left the matter in no mysterious dubiety, for the experiment by which he convinced himself of its existence is told with a disgusting minuteness which also convinces the reader. Our countrymen were long loth to believe that people who were cannibals could be more civilisable than other aborigines living on rats and reptiles; but it was so: nor, after all, need we wonder at it, when we see what horrible vices the natives of our own country can commit when they are sunk in barbarism. The bushranging convicts of Van Diemen's Land became cannibals without the least compunction. As they had sunk from the level of British civilisation to that, the most horrible of barbarities, it appeared that there could be nothing in the practice itself to prevent a race who followed it from being as civilisable as our own countrymen.

The same gentleman who so beautifully illustrated the natural objects of South Australia has performed the like service for New Zealand, and the intending settler there should take the opportunity of seeing what manner of country he is going to. That the scenery was of a rich, beautiful, and romantic character, was well known before, and Mr Angas's scenes only accord with the expectations formed from descriptions. But his portraits of the natives are somewhat surprising, especially when compared with his representations of South Australian aborigines. It is visible at once that they are a fine race, with a full physical development, and a sound intellectual expression. Good-humour and firmness are united in their physiognomy. The garments, especially those of the women, are becoming and modest; and it is, on the whole, a pleasure to look on these pictures after the eye and the mind have been disgusted with the Australian semi-animal. Mr Angas's

THE ABORIGINES.

portraits in New Zealand correspond accurately with his statement—that 'the character of the New Zealanders is a strange mixture of pride, vanity, fickleness, covetousness, and generosity, passion and gentleness, mingled with many good and estimable qualities. Their temperament is warm and ardent; their ideas are full of imagery; and they possess much gaiety and wit. In acuteness of perception they are far beyond Europeans: they are children of nature gifted with high and superior qualities, which only require to be directed in a right channel. They have a strong sense of justice, and I have universally found them honest and hospitable.'

The specimens of decoration and architecture in Mr Angas's book shew such an advancement in these arts, as the early inhabitants of Europe might have been supposed to exhibit in wood-work just before the date of the Norman architecture. Their carving, and its adaptation to produce a general effect in combination with the shape of the edifices, are not unlike Norman work such as we see in the early churches and castles of England. The carved decorations, in fact, are about as good; and we must remember that this was the feature in our old buildings, which our ancestors invented. The arch, and the use of pillars—indeed it may be said the stonework generally—were derived from the Romans. It may be questioned if, without this start, the nations of the north of Europe, at the time of the Conquest, could have produced buildings to match with those of the New Zealanders; with, for instance, the mansion of Rangihaiata, which goes by the name of Kai Tangata, dreadfully indicative of the ferocity which mixed with the civilisation, since it means *eat man*, and was probably conferred in the same spirit in which a sportsman names his shooting-lodge after some sporting peculiarities or reminiscences.

Of their matting, which is one of the best testimonies to their own indigenous progress in civilisation, Mr Wakefield mentions four kinds. The plainest sort, called *porera*, is closely plaited from unscraped flax, split into narrow stripes. It has a glossy straw-like surface, and though coarse, is compact. The next, called *korowai*, is woven with scraped flax, and ornamented with black tags or tassels: they were varied in colour by the arrangements of different coloured stripes, and were used as dresses by the women. A coarser kind, but fit, by its closeness of texture, for clothing, was called *tiehe*, and was formed from the refuse of the flax scraping. The finest kind was called *kaitaka*, or *parawai*, described as a beautiful fabric, woven from fine snow-white silky muka. The black dye so used is extracted from the bark of a large forest-tree called the *hinau*, which appears to have the

same qualities as the gall-nut, and the natives had found out the secret of blackening the tannin by oxidised iron, the method in which our own writing-ink is compounded.

From the peculiar nature of the land-claims and other sources, many distressing disputes occurred with the natives. Among the tragic results of these was the massacre of Wairau, as it was called, in 1843, in which some of the most valuable men of the colony were slain, including the gallant Captain Wakefield. Those who had lost relations or valued friends in this miserable affair were naturally impatient for vengeance, and irritated when, instead of immediately bringing down on the assailants the retribution of the powerful British government, a cool inquiry was instituted into the whole circumstances. The investigation shewed that the affair arose out of the fruitful source of all mischief in the new colony—misunderstandings as to dealings in land; and it farther shewed that to treat savage chiefs, who, in a dispute in which they had plausible grounds of complaint, had used the force they possessed, like inhabitants of England who had committed a murder for the sake of revenge or robbery, would neither be prudent nor just. The whole of the melancholy transaction is not likely to be forgotten in future schemes of colonisation; more particularly as it was followed by various hostilities which did not terminate till 1847.

The fatalities in the subsequent contests with the natives were, however, on the whole, not very great: they amounted in all to twenty-eight killed and fifty-three wounded. But they had the appearance of being interminable. The resources and capacity for war which they exhibited were of a very formidable kind. Over the vast districts where the European settlements were scattered there were no roads, and none but the natives could command the means of transit. They carried no baggage, their wives following them with potatoes or other simple food—and the sole encumbrance of their march was in the excellent double-barrelled rifle which each warrior possessed, and could effectively use. When they found that the British troops could destroy their fortified paha, they abandoned them, trusting to flying warfare. At any time the latent energies of this warlike people might thus be roused against British rule, however firmly established. The question was, what remedy should be adopted? The harsh old system would have suggested extermination; but a gentler and more effective method was adopted, leading to amalgamation. In the first place, efforts were made to adjust the land question with thorough impartiality: these have been already considered. There was next an effort made to give the natives a stake and interest in the administration of the British system of government. Those who had fought as allies of

the government were pensioned, and received distinctions. A few natives were employed as policemen: the project was at first nearly overwhelmed in ridicule, but it turned out to be very effective; and Sir George Grey, in a dispatch of 1849, says—'The native armed police force has furnished gallant men, who have led our skirmishing parties, and who have fallen, like good soldiers, in the discharge of their duty; and it has furnished intelligent, sober, and steady constables, whose services, under various circumstances, have been found of great utility.' In addition to such means of civilisation, the instrumentality of savings' banks, industrial training, and other aids of civilisation—found efficacious, and, unfortunately, necessary among the lowest grades of our own population—have been satisfactorily resorted to. Exhibiting the first broad, coarse characteristic of a civilisable people—intense love of gain—the New Zealander, unlike the haughty indolent Red Indian, has been attracted to the white man by the sources of profit which he opens up, and many of them have turned out to be good workmen on the public works. Such have been the secondary means of civilisation which, going hand in hand with the more important functions of the Christian missionary and the schoolmaster, are tending to the firm establishment of peace in New Zealand, and a good understanding between the races.

It will be seen that in the act for the government of New Zealand, mentioned elsewhere, provision is made for the native laws and customs being respected, and especially in all questions among the aborigines themselves. In the royal letter of instructions sent out with the New Zealand charter in 1847, for the purpose of putting this act in practical effect, not the least interesting portion is the 14th chapter, applicable to this clause of the act. An abridgment of it follows:—

'The governor-in-chief shall, by proclamation, set apart particular districts of New Zealand, under the designation of "Aboriginal Districts," where the laws, customs, and usages of the aboriginal inhabitants, so far as they are not repugnant to the general principles of humanity, are to be maintained. Within these districts the native chiefs, appointed by the governor, are to interpret and execute their laws, customs, and usages, wherever the aboriginal inhabitants themselves are exclusively concerned. At the same time, any person, not an aboriginal native, while within any such district, must respect and observe these native laws, customs, and usages, on pain of such penalties as may be inflicted by the sentence of any court or magistrate in any other part of the province. The jurisdiction of the courts and magistrates of the entire province are to extend over the aboriginal districts, subject only to the duty of taking notice of and giving effect to the laws, customs, and usages of the aboriginal inhabitants in all such cases. In cases arising between the abori-

NEW ZEALAND.

ginal inhabitants, beyond the limits of their districts, and in whatever relates to the relations to and the dealings of such aboriginal inhabitants with each other beyond the same limits, the courts and magistrates of the entire province, or of the district in which the cases arise, are to enforce these native laws, customs, and usages.

'The governor may contract or enlarge the limits of aboriginal districts, but no such district is ever to comprise lands which the governor may, by proclamation, have declared to be within the limits of settlement.'

So early as the 25th March 1847, Governor Grey had to report in the following terms the commencement of a good understanding with the natives, which, to the advantage of both parties, made rapid progress:—

'I am unwilling to lose this opportunity of stating, that affairs throughout the whole of these islands are proceeding in a most satisfactory manner. Commerce and agriculture are rapidly extending the improved methods of cultivation adopted by the natives; the large quantities of wheat they now produce, and the erection of mills throughout the country—some of which are their own property—are gradually rendering them an agricultural population, whose property will be too valuable to permit them to engage in war; and although there are still some warlike spirits who may occasion partial disturbances, I do not see any probability of any extensive outbreak again taking place.

'The revenue, as might be expected, is rapidly increasing—indeed so rapidly as to surpass my most sanguine expectations; and as the natives, under the present system of taxation, contribute largely to that revenue, every improvement in their condition will afford the means of providing more efficient protection for property, and for the future peace of the country. Her Majesty's subjects, both European and native, appear to appreciate fully the advantages of their present position; and not only evince the most gratifying contentment, but generally afford me the most cheerful and active assistance in carrying out my various measures. I need hardly add, that this assistance is most valuable to me; and that, in the case of the native chiefs, it has recently enabled me to arrange, in the most amicable and advantageous manner, the great mass of the land-claims in the southern districts, which, had they not met me in a spirit of the fullest confidence, I should have found it most difficult to adjust satisfactorily.'—(*Parl. Pap.* 1847.)

That a complete cessation of all tribe or party conflict among the natives should have been accomplished, is of course out of the question; since indeed their increased industry and civilisation, by making them more conscious of the advantages of wealth, and especially of landed property, open up new causes of dispute and contention. But short as has been the British rule there, it has been so effectually established, that what would have been

THE ABORIGINES.

a war between two independent tribes or nations, sinks into a personal dispute, to be settled by British authority. So lately as September 1849, Governor Grey had to write to the secretary for the colonies 'that hostilities had commenced between the tribes of the Waikato district and those residing on the west coast of this island, regarding a tract of land claimed by both parties in the neighbourhood of Wangeroa, which lies between this place and New Plymouth. I also understand that, from the number and influence of the tribes engaged in this affair, very serious disturbances might be apprehended, unless their proceedings were checked;' but at the same time he had to report that both parties had applied for his mediation; that, in fact, they respectively pleaded their case before him; and that they shewed the utmost willingness to submit to the decision of the government in the matter.—(*Papers relative to Affairs of New Zealand, 1850.*)

Governor Grey, in a dispatch dated in March 1849, gave a very hopeful account of the prospects of the natives, as he saw them in a progress up the Waikato and Waipa, as far as Otawao. 'I was both surprised and gratified,' he said, 'at the rapid advances in civilisation which the natives of that part of New Zealand have made during the last two years. Two flour-mills have already been constructed at their sole cost, and another water-mill is in course of erection. The natives of that district also grow wheat very extensively, at one place alone the estimated extent of land under wheat is 10,000 acres. They have also good orchards, with fruit-trees of the best kinds grafted and budded by themselves. They have extensive cultivations of Indian corn, potatoes, &c.; and they have acquired a considerable number of horses and horned stock. Altogether, I have never seen a more thriving or contented population in any part of the world.'—(*Farther Papers relative to the Affairs of New Zealand, 1850.*)

The latest notice of the habits and position of the natives, from a private source, is of the same promising and hopeful character. It is in a letter by Mr Hursthouse of Plymouth, published in the last edition of Mr Earp's book on New Zealand. He says:—

'From their skill in using the American axe, management of fire, and knowledge of "burning off," they are found most serviceable in the clearing and cultivation of bush or timber-land—in performance of which work they now frequently contract with the settlers at so much per acre. In fact, owing to the rapidity with which English labourers rise into the "small farmer class," and become themselves employers of labour, all our farming operations would be seriously crippled but for the powerful assistance of the natives.

NEW ZEALAND.

Our harvests are now almost entirely cut and carried by them; whilst as to ploughing, my esteemed fellow-settler, J. G. Cooke, Esq., informs me that on the glebe farm attached to the Wesleyan Mission Station, there are some native lads who, for quickness of driving and straightness of furrow, are almost a match for the best English ploughman in the place. These lads, it appears, are pupils at the "Grey Institute," a large native industrial school or training college, an excellent institution, working much good among the natives, and which owes its existence chiefly to the useful energy and practical philanthropy of the Rev. Hansori Turton, a gentleman whose thorough knowledge of the native language and customs is admirably applied in promoting the joint good of both races.

'Nor is it in the labour-field alone that we are beginning to find the natives such staunch allies. They share in the sports and amusements of the settlers with equal ardour and success. Quick of eye, strong of arm, swift of foot, supple of limb, for pulling an oar, running a match, or accompanying an exploring party, they have no superiors. They are bold riders too, and at the first races ever held in New Plymouth, subscribed for a plate, and won it on their own horses; whilst at the last anniversary of the settlement they took the honours at the rustic sports—catching the greased pig before he had well started, and throwing the best of our Cornish wrestlers in a manner patent to themselves.'

CAPABILITIES—INDUCEMENTS TO SETTLERS.

The following very condensed view of the natural productions of these islands is from an authority which ought to be of the most unquestionable kind—that of the governor of the colony in a communication to the colonial secretary:—

'Animals imported into this country thrive and increase greatly. There are no beasts of prey except dogs. Fowls of every domestic kind are becoming abundant. Bees succeed admirably. Hides are good, and heavy. Wool is excellent—the fibre being of uniform quality and thickness, owing to the equable temperature of the climate and continuance of pasture. Timber abounds of all qualities. Bark, fit for tanning, is plentiful. Dye-woods are numerous. All European herbage, shrubs, and trees, succeed and thrive rapidly. Clover and grass speedily conquer any fern or weeds allowed to remain on ill-cleared land. All European fruits succeed and ripen well—grapes, apples, pears, figs, melons, strawberries, peaches, &c. Flax has been undervalued, because an inferior quality has in general been used and exported. The "tuhore," or silky flax, is much superior to the common kind, and will become a staple commodity.'

'Beneath the productive surface of this teeming island are mineral stores, as yet hardly known. If, from merely looking at or scratching some of the projecting corners of the land, at least twenty

CAPABILITIES—INDUCEMENTS TO SETTLERS.

valuable minerals have already been discovered, in greater or less abundance, what may not be anticipated after years of research in the interior? The more valuable minerals hitherto found are coal, iron, limestone, copper, tin, manganese, nickel, lead, silver, bismuth, arsenic, cerium, sulphur, alum, rock-salt, marble of various qualities and colours, cobalt, ochre, fuller's earth, asphaltum, pumice, volcanic earths and lavas, &c. Of the copper, it ought to be remarked that the per-centage of metal is usually very high, and that the ore is easily smelted. Much of the manganese contains a larger per-centage of copper. Both this and the copper can be quarried, rather than mined, in abundance. Fuller's earth, fire-clay, and stone, fit for furnaces, which the bakers here use for their ovens, can be found anywhere in this neighbourhood.—ROBERT FITZROY, *Governor.*

A great many of these tempting inducements for embarking capital may be safely said to be less seductive or promising than they were in 1847, when they were so reported.

If this inventory of its productions be admitted to be accurate, the emigrant's legitimate chances in New Zealand must still be as an agriculturist or pasturer. The agricultural land is divided into the timbered and the fern-covered. Neither travellers nor settlers in New Zealand talk of timber as a nuisance and impediment, as it is in North America. It is in scattered masses, not dense, unremitting forest tracts; and were there a better market for it, it appears to be in general timber of considerable value. It is at all events of great use in the settlements: how large an article of export it may yet be from the interior recesses of the mountains no one can anticipate.

One of the most serviceable accounts of the chief timber-trees of New Zealand is that given by Mr Hursthouse in his account of New Plymouth, and we shall here quote it:—

'The rimu, called red pine, more from its foliage than from any resemblance in the wood, is frequently sixty to seventy feet high without a branch, and from twelve to sixteen feet in circumference. Its foliage is remarkably graceful, drooping like clusters of feathers, and of a beautiful green. The tree opens very sound, is entirely free from knots, and, for a hard wood, works well. It is chiefly used for house-building; the finer parts for panelling and cabinet-work: these are handsome, taking a fine polish, and in appearance something between Honduras mahogany and coarse rosewood.

'The kahikatea, or white pine, is occasionally seen ninety feet high without a branch. In foliage and manner of growth it resembles the rimu, but has a lighter-coloured bark. The wood is not much unlike the Baltic white pine, but always sound, and quite free from knots: it is used for general purposes, for oars and boat-planking.

'The puriri, or iron-wood, is one of the most valuable trees in New Zealand, growing from thirty to fifty feet high, and from twelve

NEW ZEALAND.

to twenty feet in circumference. The wood has a strong scent, is of a dark-brown colour, close grained, heavy, and of a greasy unctuous nature; which last property is probably the cause of its being so much perforated by a large white slug, peculiar to this tree, when growing. Iron-wood is principally used for foundations, fencing-posts, mill-cogs, &c. for all of which it is admirably adapted; as it would be for any purpose requiring great strength and durability in moist situations.

'The rata in its manner of growth is very singular. At first it is a creeper, clinging for support round some young tree; for a time both flourish together in close embrace; but as they grow, the subtle rata, appearing to sap the strength of its early supporter, winds its strong arms around, by slow degrees, crushes it to death, and eventually becomes itself the tree. The pukatea is generally favoured with these embraces, which, though slow, are sure to kill. The wood of the rata is a reddish-brown colour; very strong and tough; well adapted to wheelwrights' work; and from its crooked manner of growth, furnishing suitable stuff for shipbuilding.

'The kohe-kohe attains a height of about forty feet without a branch; it has a handsome laurel-like leaf, and is the most common tree on the edges of the forest. It splits well, and is used for shingles, fencing-bars, and rails.

'The pukatea, a large tree, is a soft, easy-working wood, of light-brown colour, chiefly used for common work, and weather-boarding rough outbuildings.

'The tawa and the rewa-rewa are handsome trees, particularly the latter; both, however, are of inferior quality, and not used except as split stuff: the first, being highly resinous, makes excellent firewood. The hinau is remarkable for the whiteness of its wood, and chiefly known for its valuable dyeing properties; the rich black dye of the native mats is obtained from its bark.'

There never was perhaps a naturally fruitful country so destitute of indigenous productions for food as these fine islands. Fish, especially the larger kinds, have generally been abundant; but on the land the only considerable animal has been man, and consequently he has been eaten. There is a similar destitution in the vegetable world. Except the roots of the great forests of fern, and the cabbage plants, there seems to have been no edible vegetable—there certainly was nothing that could be classed either as grain or fruit; and when some seed-vessels of a luscious aspect have been produced, as contradicting the latter deficiency, they have been found unsuitable for food. The nearest approach to edible indigenous fruit seems to be the poropo, of which Mr Hursthouse says—'When quite ripe, its flavour is something between that of apple-peel and a bad strawberry; but if tasted before it is soft and mellow, the poropo is most nauseous.'

Yet almost every fruit, pot-herb, and grain known in Europe,

CAPABILITIES—INDUCEMENTS TO SETTLERS.

seems to take naturally in New Zealand; and there is, besides the forests, at least one native vegetable of the smaller growth which is useful and valuable—the *Phormium tenax*, or New Zealand flax. As it has been hitherto considered the raw material of a native manufacture, the fabrics from it have been already mentioned in connection with the history and habits of the natives.

The agricultural capacities of the islands need be only generally spoken of, as they have to be mentioned in connection with each settlement. There are two kinds of agricultural lands—the forest and the fern—and it seems to be undecided which is the better of the two, either for the poor settler, demanding rapid returns, or for the capitalist, who looks for the best ultimate investment. Of this topical peculiarity, the fern-land, the most practical-looking account we have seen is in Mr Hursthouse's account of New Zealand. He says:—

'Fresh fern-land has one marked peculiarity, called "sourness," by which is meant some property hostile to the growth of crops put in directly after the breaking-up. The probable cause of this is the absence in the new soil of such promoters of vegetation as the ammoniacal gases, readily absorbed from the atmosphere when the soil is loosened and exposed; although, if "sourness" arose entirely from this cause, it would appear strange that the bush-land also is not subject to it. If a piece of the finest fern-land be cleared and sown at once with wheat, the yield would probably not exceed fifteen bushels per acre; the same piece prepared nine months beforehand, might yield from thirty-five to fifty bushels, but on timber-land this would make no difference.

'In cultivating fern-land, the first operation is to clear away the fern, which is best done in some dry month. Choosing a gentle breeze, the fern is fired; if it burns well, all the thick and matted dead stuff at the bottom, with the leafy part of the live fern, will be consumed, leaving only the shrivelled "tutu," and the cane-like fern stalks, which, as softened by the fire, should be cut at once, either with a strong hook, or, still better, with a short scythe, and the "tutu" slashed down with a bill-hook. Lying a few days to wither, the stalks are loosely raked up and burned with the "tutu" branches; and the "tutu" stumps have then to be taken up, and carted into a heap, or carried off. After these operations, which cost from 15s. to 20s. per acre, the land is ploughed with a strong plough, having a wrought-iron share, and four oxen. The best depth is about ten inches, turning up a little subsoil. When broken up, the soil should lie some time to get pulverised, and to dry the fern-root. It should then be harrowed and rolled, so as to allow of the easy raking up and burning of the fern-root; and to get it into superfine order, ploughing and these subsequent operations should be repeated, when the land, after lying about six months, will be in the finest possible condition for any crop which may afterwards be grown.

NEW ZEALAND.

'A complete course of "double working" such as this costs from £2, 10s. to £3 per acre; but it should be observed that as this sum is for work performed chiefly by bullock-power, it will be materially reduced as cattle become cheaper. The price of working oxen in New South Wales is about £8 per pair; in Wellington and Auckland, £20; whilst here it has generally been about £35: but as cattle are fast increasing, and as a direct trade has been commenced with Sydney, it is probable that in another year a pair of oxen will be purchased here for £20.

'The best method of cropping fern-land thus prepared is hardly yet determined. If the soil has been exposed about nine months, well mellowed, perhaps the best course would be two wheat crops, then manure a little for potatoes or fallow, and so round; but if it is likely to prove at all sour, the first crop should be potatoes, which might be followed by two grain crops, and then a fallow. Sheep have a surprising effect on fern-land: a flock folded a single night has been known to increase a crop of wheat in the particular spot nearly 100 per cent.; and all animal manure is considered to go twice as far as in England.'

The question between agriculture and pasture as a settler's occupation is not so wide as it is in Australia. The pasturage capacities of these islands, whatever they may be, do not appear to have been tried on any large scale. Agricultural capacities can be tried on any scale; and the cultivator's success in New Zealand seems to point it out as the safer walk, at least for a man of moderate means. It does not appear that the operations, or even the machinery for large farming, will certainly apply to the peculiar state of the country and its inhabitants. Mr Earp, who speaks as a practical man, says that when he left the colony, thrashing-machines, patent harrows, and ingenious ploughs, lay rotting on the shore; and he recommends the agricultural settler to trust to the spade and mattock. Perhaps this may be sound advice until ingenious and sagacious men indicate the kind of agricultural machinery best suited to the organic character of the soil.

Dr S. M. Martin, who had resided for some time in New Zealand, and had been a member of the legislative council there, attested its superiority to Sydney, where he had also resided, for purely agricultural emigrants, on account of its abundant and invariable supply of moisture. He thought the North Island the best—he had there seen, he said, excellent wheat, and still better barley. He thought all English agricultural products would grow there, and some not known in England. Flax was indigenous, and abundant; and he conceived that the vine, Indian corn, and hops, could be easily cultivated, but he did not think the soil and climate adapted to rice. He recommended the home system of farming

CAPABILITIES—INDUCEMENTS TO SETTLERS.

as the proper one for the place—a combination of pasture and agriculture.

The mining mania generated in South Australia spread everywhere among the southern colonies in which there were any chances of its finding materials to operate upon. These appear to be abundant in New Zealand. Near Auckland manganese has been worked and exported with great success. In the same neighbourhood there are several copper-mines, where the metal has been prepared for shipment at the several rates of £8, £6, and £4 per ton, according to quality. The mining mania has had a characteristic influence on the natives, who, though given to industry, are still more partial to bargaining than to producing, and seem ever ready to make their own out of the desires and wants of the colonists. 'The very natives,' says an eye-witness, 'have become infected with the mania, and are nearly as expert judges of copper and manganese as the settlers, and may be seen going about with fragments of stone and bottles of nitric acid for the purpose of testing its composition. They serve to keep the settlers in a perpetual excitement by pretending to have discovered copper or manganese upon their lands; and no little money is spent in fruitless expeditions to prove the fact. In some cases the eagerness of the settlers outruns their prudence, and they are induced, by the solicitations of the natives, to purchase the land before seeing it, fearing some reckless speculator may otherwise secure the prize; but it is needless to say that they are almost sure of losing their money, as the specimen of the ore shewn to them has in all probability been taken from the mines of the great barrier, or from the island of Kawau' [near Auckland.] —(*Brown on New Zealand and its Aborigines*, p. 203.)

With a laudable desire to afford every kind of useful information to emigrants to New Zealand, as well as to all the other emigration fields, the Emigration Commissioners, in their official circular for 1850, give the prices of provisions and the wages of labour there. But in a territory so scantily supplied with European inhabitants, so apt to have its population in any district rapidly increased, and also so apt to have its market for goods affected by the unexpected arrival of a vessel, or any like cause, one can scarcely speak of a fixed scale of wages of labour, or of the price of commodities. It will hardly be a practical guide to people proposing to emigrate thither, to know that in 1848 the wages of bakers were from 4s. to 6s. a day; those of bricklayers from 6s. to 8s.; and those of carpenters from 7s. to 10s.; while those of cabinetmakers were from 6s. to 7s. only; and on the other hand, those of blacksmiths, generally one of the most serviceable of all trades in a colony, were from 3s. to 5s. The least

NEW ZEALAND.

vibration in the labour-market, caused by the influx of a few carpenters, bricklayers, or other trades, might completely revolutionise this scale.

In the circular there is also a list of the prices of commodities. It is pretty clear that, unless in so far as manufactures happen to bring a very different price in New Zealand from what they bring in the Australian colonies, it must be owing to conventional circumstances, not likely to last—to incidental circumstances, for the moment enhancing or lowering the price. For instance, in this list, while baize shirts are quoted in Western Australia as from 5s. to 6s. each, they are in New Zealand from 10s. to 16s. Then, while strong boots are in Western Australia sold at 12s. to 16s. per pair, the price in New Zealand is from 8s. to 10s. It is clear that these prices, in the case of New Zealand at least, are temporary and capricious.

DISPOSAL OF LAND.

Since the cessation of the New Zealand Company, the method of disposing of the lands of the colony may be considered in a state of transition. It has been stated that the company superseded the government in the southern colony in 1847, and that it had its own peculiar privileges in the disposal of land. On the cessation of the company in 1850, the statutory rules, to be immediately detailed, of course applied to the colony in general. But the government market for land is liable to be disturbed by the quantity thrown into the market by the private allottees, who have never gone out to take their allotments, or have been forced or induced to part with them. The statements connected with the history of the colony, with the aborigines, &c. will let the reader see in some measure the position of the land-question in New Zealand; and it will be seen further on that the Otago and Canterbury settlements have their own special regulations.

The statute of 1847 having repealed the Australian land-sales act, in so far as it comprised New Zealand, left the crown, as having at its uncontrolled disposal the unappropriated lands, to make such rules as the government should think fit for that purpose. Accordingly a set of regulations on this subject, adhering in general to the system of the waste-lands act, formed part of the instructions transmitted to the colony with the charter. The general spirit and object of these regulations will be inferred from the narrative already given of the history of the New Zealand Company, and the adjustment of the land-claims; but those who desire to see all their specialties will find an abridgment of them in a succeeding page.

DISPOSAL OF LAND.

Regulations for depasture and timber licences were issued in August 1848; but they were withdrawn, and others substituted for them, by proclamation of the governor-in-chief on the 2d November. By the regulations as so amended, the licence for a defined run costs £5; that for depasture on common lands, 10s. 6d. The yearly assessment for the animals depastured, payable in advance, according to registered returns, is, for each head of great cattle, including horned cattle, horses, mules, &c. 8d.; for each head of small cattle, including sheep, goats, and swine, 1d. A person desiring to occupy a defined run, having obtained from the surveyor-general a certificate that the land belongs to the crown, and is unoccupied, lodges it with the commissioner of crown lands. If the run remains four months unused, it may be claimed by another party. The occupation is not to interfere with the crown's right to sell any part of the run; and the purchaser of any portion is entitled, in the neighbourhood of his station, to pasturage for sixteen head of great and one hundred head of small cattle, for each eighty acres of purchase. Runs supposed to possess any peculiar value are to be let by public auction. It is provided that 'every proper facility will be afforded by the government to persons desirous of purchasing homesteads on their runs, but it will not undertake to survey and offer for sale any smaller block than fifty acres of land.'

There are special rules applicable to those tracts of land which are within the limits of proclaimed hundreds. There the right of pasturage is to be granted exclusively to occupants under grants of land within the hundred, and to the New Zealand Fencibles, and the natives and half-castes, occupying lands by permission of the government. In applying for the licence, which is renewable annually, and costs 10s. 6d., a return must be made of the quantity of land held. A meeting of the licensed holders in each hundred is to be held annually, for the election of wardens to regulate the appointment of pasturing for the year following.

Timber.—Persons occupying waste lands for the felling of timber pay a licence of £5. The district covered by a licence is marked out by the commissioner of crown lands. No fresh applicant for a licence is to be allowed injuriously to interfere with a forest on which any other person has expended capital and labour, and no one is to be allowed to cut or remove timber on the crown lands reserved by government for the public use.

In the Report of the Emigration Commissioners for 1851, it is stated that a decision of the supreme court had made the previously unsatisfactory state of the land-claims assume a still more uncertain appearance, and that in consequence it became necessary

NEW ZEALAND.

to pass an 'Ordinance for the quieting of titles,' which validates all existing crown-grants in the northern province without exception. This will render the title secure to about 93,000 acres. To prevent injustice, it is provided that 'unsatisfied native claims connected with the lands thus granted away shall, if brought before the judge of the supreme court before the 1st of January 1853, be satisfied in the first instance out of the general revenue of the province, the compensation thus paid being made a charge upon the land: that grants of a given quantity of land, to be taken within certain limits, shall confer a right of selection within those limits; but that where such selection may be impossible, by reason of native claims, the grantee shall be allowed compensation out of other lands (not being town lands) which have been put up to auction, but not sold; competing claims to be disposed of by a commissioner.

THE NORTHERN SETTLEMENTS.

Beyond the belt of rich alluvial land which is more directly connected with the Cook's Strait settlement in the east is New Plymouth, the garden of New Zealand. The whole of the middle district of the Northern Island, except the bare tops of the highest mountains, is said to be eminently productive. There is fine agricultural land in the great valleys; but most of the hills are of rounded outlines, and capable of cultivation when in distant ages the plains and valleys become exhausted, while in the meantime they will make ample pasture-ranges. From New Plymouth, along the west coast beyond Auckland, the country is comparatively level, rising into downs and isolated hills; the district is in general lightly wooded, and pronounced suitable for all ordinary kinds of cultivation. From Kaipara to the North Cape the island is narrow and mountainous, and the tracts applicable to productive purposes are in a much more limited proportion than in other parts of the island.

Auckland is the capital of New Zealand, at least so far as it has been, from the commencement of its colonisation, the seat of government. But it has not been a popular emigration district, and it is often remarked that less can be discovered regarding it than about any other settlement. It contains about three thousand inhabitants, and displays some public buildings, chiefly the government offices of the colony. The neighbouring district is undulating, well watered, and in general stripped of timber. The town is the trading centre, so far as any place can be so where there is so small a population on a territory as large as Great

THE NORTHERN SETTLEMENTS.

Britain. There are statistical trading returns for Auckland, but it is not easy to say how far they contain matter likely to influence the position of the future emigrant.

This has not been a popular district. The most distinct account of its physical character which we have seen is in 'The First Annual Report of the Agricultural and Horticultural Society of Auckland' (1843), and is as follows:—

'The country in the district of Auckland is of that undulating character which marks the lower series of the secondary sandstone formations, with table-lands and corresponding valleys; so that the sections formed by the shores of the estuaries and rivers which indent it—the Waitemata, the Manukao, the Tamaki, and part of the gulf of Hauraki—present a succession of argillaceous sandstone cliffs of different heights, with intervening bays receding inland—the country lying between these great estuaries varying in breadth from 15 to 3, and at the portage of the Tamaki only three-fourths of a mile, affords over its surface flats of considerable extent and declivities practicable for agriculture, the bottoms being always occupied by a small stream—generally bare of wood, or covered with patches of small-sized trees suitable for fuel or fencing—and rising in gentle elevations to the mountain-ranges to the west and south, which are of a different geological formation, and are universally covered with forests of gigantic trees.

'In various parts of the above-described tract, hills shoot up in the form of truncated cones of various elevations, the highest about 500 feet, which are the remains of extinct volcanoes, each having a well-defined crater and a base of some extent, covered with loose fragments of vesicular lava and scoria, or immense masses of more compact lava "cropping out" at various points, the interstices, however, permitting the growth of a variety of shrubs and trees. The whole of the above-mentioned country, with the exception of the volcanic land, is well watered by natural streams, and water can be procured at all times in abundance by means of wells.

'About one-half of this district, consisting of undulating ground, is covered with fern and various shrubs, chiefly the tupaki, and possesses a soil of a rich yellow clay mixed with sand and charred vegetable matter, owing to the frequent burning of the fern, which, when broken up and exposed to the air, soon pulverizes into a fine rich loam, varying in depth from one to two feet, easily laboured; but, from the excellency of the subsoil, it may be cultivated to any depth required. The subsoil consists of a red and yellow clay, mixed with ferruginous sand. The substratum is formed of a soft blue and yellow argillaceous sandstone.

'One-fourth of the district presents a more level surface, being covered with dwarf manuka, fern, and a variety of small shrubs and tufts of grass. Its soil consists of a whitish clay mixed with sand, more adhesive than the former, yet, when broken up and exposed, soon pulverizes; the subsoil white clay and red ferruginous sand,

NEW ZEALAND.

substratum the same as the former. It is not so rich as the first-mentioned soil.

'The remaining fourth may be considered different from either of the former, being generally situated near the volcanic hills of a varied surface, the hilly portion being covered with fern and grass. The soil consisting of a dry red volcanic formation to a great depth, the greater part covered with scoria, and where it is only on the surface, the soil is a rich red loam, very fertile; another portion, covered with trees and shrubs, shews a rich mould of a volcanic nature to a depth of several feet, mixed with red sand and small calcined stones, resting upon a substratum of concrete. Another small portion lying along the banks of fresh-water creeks, covered with evergreens and tree-ferns, affords a rich friable clay, mixed with ferruginous sand, resting on a substratum of a soft yellow and red ferruginous sandstone.

'It is thus seen what a variety of soils are offered to the agriculturist, each adapted to some particular production, and favourable to some peculiar mode of agriculture.'

Mr Tyrone Power, a son of the actor of that name, in his 'Sketches of New Zealand,' already cited, gave the following unprepossessing account of Auckland:—'A beggarly collection of poverty-stricken huts and wooden houses, without any of the bustle and briskness that betokens business and prosperity.' And as to its neighbourhood—'The surrounding country is barren and uninteresting; it consists of low rolling hills covered with fern. Mount Eden, and one or two other black, scoriæ-covered hills, are in the distance; but their sterile look does not make the landscape more inviting.'

A return is contained in the parliamentary papers on New Zealand for 1850, of the exports from Auckland in the five years from 1844 to 1848 inclusive. With a steady advance in some articles, there is a decrease in two considerable items—Kauri gum and copper ore. Of the former, the exports in 1845 were estimated at £12,847, and in 1847, £141. The copper ore of 1846 was valued at £22,180, and that of 1848 at £500. It appears, as to the former, that its value had been much exaggerated, and that the copper ore, from the quantity of sulphur contained in it, was not a safe stowage. The other exports were grain, timber, flax, bark; whalebone, oil, and other produce of the whale-fishery; hides, salted butcher-meat, wool, ropes, and curiosities. The exports of timber had increased considerably—the amount in 1844 being £346, and in 1848, £7604. The barley exported was in 1846 valued at £1479; in 1847, at £943; and in 1848, at £270. The wool-trade had, up to 1848, shewn but trifling results, producing in 1846, £822; 1847, £627; and in 1848, £421. The total amounts are shewn to have been—in 1844, £3037; in

THE NORTHERN SETTLEMENTS.

1845, £27,239; in 1846, £40,087; in 1847, £12,670; and in 1848, £15,016.

New Plymouth.—This small agricultural settlement, the native name of which is Taranaki, is on the west coast of the North Island, just where the coast trends eastward, after the broad headland, called Cape Egmont, formed by the sudden turn of the long semicircular sweep from Cook's Strait. It is in latitude $39^{\circ} 1'$ south, and longitude, $174^{\circ} 15'$ east. By sea, it is 180 miles from Wellington, 150 from Nelson, and 120 from the nearest harbour to Auckland. This was one of the earliest proposed settlements of the New Zealand Company, having been the object of an arrangement by Colonel Wakefield in 1839. The land-claims connected with it were the most difficult and perplexed of all; and conflicting views kept the poor colony far behind the progress it would naturally have attained. As in the instance of Port Nicholson, there was a question between conqueror and conquered. The owners were the Ngatiawa, who were attacked by the Waikato under the powerful chief Te Whero Whero, by whom they were driven into exile, enslaved, or put to death. The conquerors do not seem to have occupied the territory, and the New Zealand Company had to deal only with a small number of natives, whose claims were very modest. Subsequently, however, two opposite parties urged their claims—Te Whero Whero by right of conquest, and the fugitives whom he had driven forth. Settlers had arrived in 1841, and were proceeding with the occupation and cultivation of their allotments, when the question of their title was thus provokingly opened up. Mr Commissioner Spain, as referred to, awarded the company 60,000 acres of the 70,000 which they claimed. This was disallowed by Governor Fitzroy, who, on the ground that all who had latent rights had not been made parties to the sale, restored nearly the whole land to the natives. Thus the settlement was for the time paralysed; a few only of the colonists remained, and compensation had to be made to others deprived of their holdings. Sir George Grey at last turned his endeavours to the restoration of New Plymouth. To force the natives to abandon what had been named as theirs by the highest authority was of course out of the question; but it was not difficult to satisfy them of the policy of disposing of their claims for a reasonable compensation. It was seen that the new arrangement was rightly sanctioned, and that there should now be no mistake about the absolute character of the purchase. When Mr Hursthouse wrote his account of New Plymouth in 1849, the 60,000 acres were again considered virtually available, and the colony was flourishing. Though projected on a small scale, it will probably

NEW ZEALAND.

ramify itself into other fruitful districts when the 60,000 acres have been absorbed in cultivation. To a population of 1137, Mr Hursthouse gives the following account of the land in cultivation:—Wheat, 766½ acres; barley, 128 do.; oats, 108½ do.; potatoes, 167½ do.; turnips, 79 do.; clover, 5 do.; maize, 1½ do.; hops, 1 do.; grass, 267 do.; fallow, 85 do.; gardens, 45 do.; native clearings, estimated at 450 do.; in all, 2103½ do. He gives the stock as follows:—Cattle, 726; horses, 48; sheep, 898; goats, 177. This includes a small number of each possessed by natives, who besides own a large number of pigs.

This little settlement, now containing about 2000 inhabitants, since its recovery from the convulsions of the land question, has been considered a very suitable place for men of small capital and frugal habits, or for those who, having nothing but their labour to go forth with, desire an opportunity of gradually raising their condition. Mr Hursthouse gives the following statement of the possessions of sixty-nine emigrants, chiefly agricultural labourers, whose average possessions, on their landing, he supposes to have been about £5 per head:—312½ acres of wheat, barley, and oats; 10 do. turnips; 80½ do. potatoes; 46 do. grass; 97 head of cattle; 143 pigs; 27 goats; 59 houses; 238½ acres of cultivated land; 190 acres of wild land.

Of the climate, and its effects on health and vitality, Mr Hursthouse tells us—

‘From the remarkable equality of the climate of this settlement, it is impossible to define the seasons with accuracy: the coldest and wettest months are June, July, and August; the warmest and driest, January, February, and March. . . . Snow is never seen except around Mount Egmont; ice is occasionally observed in the July mornings, but soon disappears under a brilliant sun, like that of an English September. The warmest weather is refreshed by sea-breezes, and the nights are invariably cool. Although the winter months are wet, and showers frequent through the greater part of the year, yet from the lightness of the soil, and the dryness and elasticity of the atmosphere prevailing in the fine weather, the climate is not felt to be damp. Fogs and mists are unknown; there are no hurricanes; and thunder-storms are neither so frequent nor severe as even in England. . . . This climate, as might be expected, is highly salubrious. The children born here are considered by their mothers to be remarkably fine; and making all due allowance for maternal hyperbole, they certainly promise to be a large and robust race. By the census of 1847, the population was 1137; the births that year, and in 1846, when the census was 1089, amounted jointly to 104—the deaths to 14, two of which were accidental; yet in 1847 fever and hooping-cough were introduced into the settlement from Auckland. This shews the annual ratio of births to be 1 in 18; of

THE NORTHERN SETTLEMENTS.

deaths, 1 in 159; whereas in England the births are 1 in about 33 -- the deaths 1 in 44. This comparison, however, the writer candidly remarks, 'does not prove Taranaki to be superior in salubrity to England to the enormous extent indicated by these figures; for some fatal diseases common to humanity have not yet been introduced into the country, and most of the emigrants to this settlement were in the prime of life.'

The character of the country is a fern-land, with a vast, rich forest background, exhibiting almost every variety of tree known in these prolific islands on the slopes of the mountains. Towering over these rises the great conical snow-capped summit of Mount Egmont, 900 feet high, and by repute the highest mountain in the islands. The character of the lower scenery is described as beautifully rich and undulating. Running water is abundant. There are, besides the graceful fern, many beautiful flowering shrubs, and among others the delicate and brilliant fuschia, while the thickets abound with bright blue parroquets and singing-birds. On the productive capabilities of the soil Mr Hursthouse says—

'The soil may be called a very light, friable loam, with a porous subsoil: it is divided, locally, into three sorts, each marked by a different vegetation. The first is but a strip, extending along the coast, covered with light fern, interspersed with tufts of grass, and freely mixed, especially nearest the shore, with the black iron sand which is so plentiful here. The productive powers of this sand are rather surprising. Almost on the beach, within sixty yards of high-water mark, some early emigrants formed a few rough gardens, which produced excellent crops of vegetables; and, strange as it may seem to an English farmer, upwards of sixteen bushels of wheat have been obtained from a quarter of an acre of nearly the same description of soil.

'The second division, adjoining this, is a tract of great extent, covered with fern six to eight feet high, intermixed with a small bush called "tutu," and a species of tall grass called "toi-toi." The surface is a vegetable decomposition of from seven to ten inches, matted together by the fern-root, with a light, yellow subsoil of many feet in depth, entirely free from stones, shells, gravel, or clay. The principal farms are on this land; and it may here be observed that the chief difference, as respects the cultivation of this soil and the preceding, is, that it requires more exposure before cropping.

'The third division is the bush, or forest-land, which joins the fern, and extends along the country in a rather irregular line, two to five miles from the coast, and a considerable distance back into the interior. This soil in appearance resembles the second description of fern-land, but turns up quite mellow, and fit for cropping at once.'

The natives remaining in the settlement amount to about seven hundred, living in a few well-constructed paha, and cultivating some four or five hundred acres of land. They are described as a

civil, worthy, well-meaning set of people, tolerably industrious, and in this respect useful neighbours to the settlers.

Away from the small block of cultivable land there stretch various grassy plains, the nature and extent of which is as yet but little known. The settlement does not yet press in the direction of sheep-walks or cattle-runs, nor is it likely, while other parts of these islands and the plains of Australia hold out higher immediate temptations, to be sought by the lordly owners of great flocks and herds. It is as yet essentially a small agricultural settlement; and from the same author from whom we have already so largely quoted, we take the following account of the actual effect of the agricultural operations heretofore conducted. Commencing with the statement that 'wheat is a certain crop, not subject to rust, mildew, or the attack of any insect,' he then proceeds to say—

'Fern-lands apparently alike in every respect have varied in yield the same season as much as twenty bushels per acre—a difference attributable to bad preparation and premature cropping. Small cultivators have not always been able to farm properly; and others, until lately, have not been fully convinced that fern-land pays best when thoroughly worked *at first*, as in the manner before described. The most practical men are of opinion that when this is done, the general average yield of wheat in this district will be from thirty to thirty-five bushels per acre. The heaviest crop that has yet been obtained on any large piece was 448 bushels from eight acres, equal to fifty-six bushels per acre; sixty bushels have occasionally been obtained on small pieces; and in one instance it is said that the first crop on an acre of bush-land sown with four pecks was nearly eighty bushels of clean wheat. [The last statement is very doubtful.]

'From the apparent nature of the soil, it was expected that barley would succeed even better than wheat: it has, however, been found inferior both in yield and quality; and if the common crops were placed in the order in which they have answered best, they would stand nearly as follows:—Wheat, say 3; potatoes, 2½; barley and oats, 2. As wheat, however, has been grown in the proportion of eighteen to three of barley, and eighteen to two of oats, the latter have scarcely had a fair trial. Three to four bushels per acre more of wheat would be obtained if the operations of harvesting, thrashing, and dressing, were better performed; and in estimating the agricultural capabilities of this district by the present yield of crops, it should be remembered that if farming were conducted with that practical knowledge, skill, and attention required in England, the yield would be materially increased; in some cases perhaps almost doubled.'

The notices of the iron-sand, and the fruitfulness of the soil in which it is found, are curious, and seem to point to some new agency for stimulating the vegetative powers of organic matter. After observing that barley and oats have been little attended

THE NORTHERN SETTLEMENTS.

to, and are supposed to be liable to attacks by caterpillars, Mr Hursthouse continues—

‘Maize grows luxuriantly on bush-land, and the natives raise it in warm spots; but the climate of this district, like that of Van Diemen’s Land, is not sufficiently hot to ripen maize as a general crop. Cobbett’s corn, however, succeeds remarkably well; under garden cultivation it has yielded nearly a bushel of shelled corn to a rod. It would be an excellent first crop on bush-land.

‘Potatoes are a certain crop; not subject to disease, nor, if planted in proper time, to the attack of any insect. On bush-land they attain a great size, but are not so good in quality as those grown on fern, which are remarkably dry and mealy. The early sorts should be planted in August; the later, for a general crop, in September or early in October. On fern-land, without manure, about six tons per acre are considered a fair crop; but bush-land will produce from ten to fourteen. An extraordinary potato-plant once grew in a garden on the “Black Iron-sand,” in size, the haulm and top resembled some bushy shrub rather than a potato. It was taken up in the presence of witnesses, and the tubers, carefully counted, numbered 240, of which 170 were of fair cooking size.

‘Turnips have not been extensively grown. The middle of October is the best time for sowing, although a fair crop has been obtained when tilled as late as Christmas; twenty tons per acre are considered about the average yield. Turnips, like all other roots grown here, are of excellent quality, and specimens of Swedes weighing thirty pounds are not uncommon.

‘Beans, peas, cabbages, parsnips, carrots, and onions, have been grown chiefly as garden vegetables; but from the luxuriance of their growth, some of them may become rotation crops. Parsnips and carrots yield most abundantly, and nearly 300 lbs. of onions have been obtained from three-quarters of a rod of the black sandy soil near the beach.

‘About three years ago, some interest was excited by an attempt to introduce the cultivation of English flax. From some experiments tried chiefly by Mr Flight, a gentleman conversant with the subject, it appeared probable that the soil and climate of the Taranaki district would be found well suited to the production of this important article; and a sample was sent to Messrs Marshall, the Leeds flax-spinners, and to a Dorsetshire house, whose report of its quality was considered favourable. Seed was imported, but owing chiefly to the want of capital, and to the then unsettled state of the land question, none of it was sown, and the subject has not since been revived.

‘About 260 acres have been laid down in grass; chiefly white clover and rye-grass mixed, other varieties not having been generally obtainable: grass seeds are best sown in March. The white clover is very luxuriant, and by banks and road-sides, from farm to farm, is gradually spreading over the country. For pastoral purposes, however, the district adjoining the present southern boundary of the settlement, extending sixty miles along the coast, is one of the

NEW ZEALAND.

finest in New Zealand, and as capable of supplying cheap working stock for the farms, and beef and wool for exportation: portions of it would form a most valuable appendage to the present agricultural settlement. The greater part of this district is better adapted for cattle than for sheep, or rather for cattle first. The roughest tract is so improved in two or three years by the depasturing of cattle, as entirely to change its character. The fern is destroyed to some extent, and is succeeded by coarse grasses. If sheep follow, the fern is gradually killed, grasses become finer, and white clover soon appears: thus in the end luxuriant pasturage is obtained, never here burnt up in droughts, but always green and succulent.

'Cattle and sheep thrive, and, like all other animals which have been introduced, increase very fast; both are subject to a kind of delirious attack, arising from overfeeding on the "tutu;" but this seldom affects them more than once or twice, and the actual loss caused by it is probably not more than 2½ per cent. A strong dose of spirits—for a bullock two to three bottles—is considered the best remedy; but quick bleeding has been found very efficacious. Sheep are never attacked by the "fly," are free from their common diseases, and fatten quickly; half-bred Southdowns have been killed weighing nearly 30 lbs. per quarter.'

It is, however, of very high importance to give, in connection with this passage, the modification of opinion formed by Mr Hursthouse on the different capabilities of the soils after two years' farther knowledge. It is conveyed in a letter of 20th November 1850, addressed to Mr Earp, and published in the third edition of his *Hand-Book of New Zealand*. The remarks on the bush-land appear to be particularly valuable.

'It appears, then, that there are even now several thousand acres of bush-land open for selection, and that, too, surrounding and within from two to six miles of the actual town. It should be borne in mind that what is called "bush-land" in New Plymouth is different from much of the heavily-timbered lands in New Zealand—such, for instance, as the valley of the Hutt near Wellington—the land for the most part being level and more open, and the wood of lighter growth. It has long been known to the New Plymouth settlers that this bush-land is wonderfully fertile, far more so in fact than fern-land. But owing to the greater first cost of clearing it, and to the natural preference which English labourers and cultivators have for the familiar plough and harrow over the axe and the saw, bush-land has come to be regarded as far less desirable than fern-land. At page 99 of my little work the comparative merits of the two are discussed; and I still entertain the opinion there expressed, that for a very numerous class of emigrants the cultivation of the former would be found the most profitable.

'In fact, as native labour is peculiarly adapted to the clearing and cultivation of bush-land, and as native labour has become, and is every day still further becoming, more available, I consider the

THE MIDDLE SETTLEMENTS, OR COOK'S STRAIT.

relative merits and advantages of bush-land to be consequently greater than they were two years ago, and that the cost per acre of clearing and cultivating it is decreasing, and will decrease, in a greater ratio than the cost of clearing fern-land.

'With respect to wheat, however, which has hitherto been the staple crop of the settlement, although it could be produced at a remunerating rate on bush-land, I believe that it would still be produced cheaper on fern. But wheat is only *one* of many crops which the soil and climate of New Plymouth would produce. Flour is only one of many exports which would find a good market. . . .

'This bush-land is admirably adapted to the production of many important articles besides wheat, far more so, in fact, than fern-land. Among them may be enumerated hops, tobacco, fruits, cider, oil, seeds, hemp, and flax; butter, cheese, hams, and bacon; whilst from the extraordinary fineness and luxuriance of its artificial pasturage, it may be questioned whether fine-wool sheep could not be kept upon it with advantage—for the risks, losses, and expenses attendant on the care and management of sheep would be less on what may be termed the "near-field system," than on the distant, exposed, "stock-station" plan followed in Australia.

'Emigrants, as a general rule, *will* take too much land; but if a person settling in New Plymouth with, say a couple of hundred pounds, would be content to purchase and cultivate one of the twenty-five acre bush-sections, he would, I conceive, be almost certain to realise a greater profit than if he took fifty acres of fern. In short, for emigrants of limited means, farmers' sons, and small yeomen, working-men with a little money—the pith, bone, and sinew of a settlement—these little twenty-five acre freeholds of bush-land are admirably adapted.'

THE MIDDLE SETTLEMENTS, OR COOK'S STRAIT.

Wellington is generally considered the centre of the middle districts, as exceeding the other settlements round Port Nicholson. It is described as a town beautifully situated, with neat clean painted brick and timber houses, and in the vicinity of beautiful stretches of forest-land. Near it is a large district of table-land, and the fruitful valley of the Hutt. Mr Earp says—

'The valley of the Hutt extends from the harbour of Port Nicholson to the Tararua mountains, a distance of about fifty miles. The land stretching on both sides of the river is of extraordinary fertility, arising from the periodical overflowings of the river, and the rich deposit left on its retirement to its natural bed. This rise of the waters of the river was the cause of the removal of the principal town of the settlement to its present site. Not having been foreseen, this was the cause of serious annoyance to the first settlers, as far as the location for a town was concerned. In an agricultural

point of view, this is of the highest importance to the agriculturist; and happy is he who has been lucky enough to obtain a section within the reach of the waters of the river, whether for flooding or irrigation.

'Of the rural districts bordering upon the town little need be said. They lie for the most part between Wellington and Porirua, those scattered around the shores of the latter harbour being the most fertile. The remainder of the sections, in the immediate vicinity of Wellington, consist of flat table-lands, through which never-failing streams run in every direction towards the coast. Many of the sections in this district occupy the valleys at the foot of hills which have not been included in the lands given out, and which are therefore waste. Such sections are considered valuable, from the extent of sheep and cattle runs which they thus afford. But it is probable that they will not continue to lie waste. Much as has been said about the hills of Wellington, there are few which, when cleared, are not cultivatable to the summits—the land there, as in the case of the table-lands alluded to, being of the finest quality, whilst the valleys, filled with the *débris* of the hills, are fertility itself. It would have been folly, however, to have given hill-land as sections, whilst there was plenty of flat land for the purpose. . . .

'The amount of available land in immediate connection with Wellington is limited, not amounting to more than 30,000 or 40,000 acres. At the distance of forty miles north-east is the fine valley of the Wairarapa, containing about 300,000 acres of excellent land fitted for both pasturage and agriculture. At about the same distance west of Wellington commences an extensive country at Waikanae, gradually widening to Wanganui, 120 miles from Wellington, and presenting an extent of perfectly level land, estimated at upwards of a million acres, the greater portion of which is excellent arable land, and nearly the whole is covered with abundant pasture. This district is now being connected with Wellington by the military road, already available the whole way for horses, and for two-thirds of the way forming a good carriage-road.

'The Wairau plains also, on the other side of Cook's Strait, though nominally connected with Nelson, are in reality an appendage of Wellington, being much more accessible from the latter port, to which the settlers of Wellington already resort for a market.'—(*Hand-Book for New Zealand*, pp. 33, 34.)

There is here a branch of the Union Bank of Australia, a savings' bank, mechanics' institute, a horticultural society, and other elements of a somewhat advanced state of social life. The European population of the district had exceeded 6000 in 1849, and the means of worship were more or less supplied for members of the English establishment, Presbyterians, Roman Catholics, Wesleyans, and Congregationalists. The attention of this settlement has been turned less to pasture and agriculture than to commerce and the whale-fishery. It was one of the most popular

THE MIDDLE SETTLEMENTS, OR COOK'S STRAIT.

settlements when the New Zealand Company was in the ascendancy. Having been readily purchased, great part of it is in the hands of absentee speculators, and thus the settlers in this district, instead of endeavouring to obtain an original allotment, will have to deal with a proprietor either at home or in the colony.

Besides the agricultural operations, considerable enterprise has been developed in industrial operations in this district. Flour, saw, and flax mills have been here established, along with a canvas manufactory, rope-walks, breweries, cooperages, and brick-kilns. Mr Earp, in the third edition of his valuable little work on New Zealand, says—

‘The total quantity of land in cultivation in 1848 was 2178 acres—the general occupation being the breeding of stock, for which no cultivation is necessary the natural pastures being inexhaustible. In consequence of the ready market for cattle, and the high price of labour, a comparative neglect of rendering land arable was to be expected; but now that emigrants are rapidly flocking into the colony, as well from New South Wales as from the mother country, the cultivation of the soil will rapidly extend; and the more so, as animal food has been brought down to a price which will render the cultivation of the land equally profitable.

‘The quantity of stock in Wellington in 1848 was about 50,000 head of all kinds, pigs alone amounting to 7500; of these, upwards of 5000 were the property of the natives, who pursue this lucrative pursuit with energy. The importation of stock since 1848 has been very extensive, numerous families from New South Wales having emigrated to New Zealand with their stock; the Sydney merchants also having engaged in New Zealand stock trade to a large extent. The number of horses in the town and its vicinity was, at the above period, 672, or about one horse to every ten persons.

‘The number of manufactories already established in the province is as follows:—six breweries, two brickyards, one candle manufactory, two stocking-loom, six cooperages, one flax-mill, four rope-walks, two sacking-loom, seven flour-mills, two of which are worked by steam; seven ship and boat yards, four tanneries, and nine timber saw-mills.

‘The total number of vessels owned in Wellington is seventy-six, the whole of which, with the exception of two, have been built in the colony. Of these, seven are the property of natives, and are either sailed by the natives, or by Europeans acting under their orders. The total number of buildings in Wellington and its vicinity was in 1848, 922, exclusive of native habitations. Many of these are substantial erections of stone and brick, but the majority are of wood—this being a favourite material for houses, notwithstanding the facilities which now exist for the erection of more durable fabrics.’

The chief exports are flax, wool, and the produce of the whale.

NEW ZEALAND.

fishery. The amount of wool appears to have pretty rapidly increased. In agriculture, however, the settlement had shewn its backwardness by the importation of a considerable quantity of grain. Eastward of Wellington lies the long valley of Wairarapa, unknown to the original settlers, but calculated to supply the demands of an extensive emigration. It contains about half a million acres of plain and down, while the sides of the mountain-ranges which bound it are said to be capable of supplying valuable pasture-ranges when these have been exhausted. The New Zealand Company's agent, in a report to the directors, stated—

‘Of the level country there appears to be about 80,000 acres of woodland, finely timbered with Totara, Matahi, Miro, Kahaikatea, Manuka, &c. the soil of which is particularly good; about 200,000 acres consist of open land covered with grass, fern, anise, flax, and toi-toi; the level land is intersected by several swamps, but they could mostly be easily drained. The soil of the open land in the lower part of the valley is in general clayey and gravelly, but some of the plains are of a very good soil. The undulating land consists chiefly of grass or fern land. At the southern end of the valley are two lakes, covering an area of about 50,000 acres, but they are so shallow as to be comparatively useless: there is no entrance seaward, in consequence of a complete bar of sand, and being surrounded by low swampy land.

‘The district may be divided into three parts, each possessing its distinct and peculiar characters: the lowest part, or that nearest the sea, and the western side of the lakes, is mostly swampy, and is covered during the winter months with water; the eastern side, on which the stations are formed, consists chiefly of grass-land; the lower ground near the river consists of the woodland previously described. Beyond these, in what may be termed the valley of the Upper Wairarapa (by far the larger division of the district), there are magnificent grassy plains, the soil of which is of the richest description, intersected by belts of wood, and watered by numerous streams. This district is easily connected with the plains of Ahuriri, which, at a moderate estimate, comprise an area of 500 square miles of level grass-land, from which there is an easy communication with the Manawatu district.’

Mr Tifen, the surveyor of the company, reported that the district was abundantly watered; and at the same time that there were on it unavailable swamps, rocky spots, and large patches of timber. Of the grassy plains he said—

‘Some of these contain upwards of 10,000 acres of perfectly level land, where good grasses are growing as luxuriantly, and nearly as close in the sward, as in English meadows. Their present drawback is the absence of natural drainage; for on crossing three of these plains, I found the substratum to be of conglomerate so perfectly impervious, that I feel satisfied they will prove unfit for anything

THE MIDDLE SETTLEMENTS, OR COOK'S STRAIT.

else but grass, or other plants requiring but a few inches' depth of mould for their support. At Huangarua, and again at Waingowa, this is particularly apparent. At the extreme edge of those plains caves have been formed, the roofs being of conglomerate, which projects five or six feet, the earth having crumbled away.

Nelson.—As Wellington in the north, so Nelson on the south side of Cook's Strait, is the centre or capital of an agglomeration of small settlements. It is at the head of the great inlet called Blind Bay; and the districts connected with it ramify towards Massacre Bay on the west, and Cloudy Bay on the east, where the great Wairau plain and river meet the sea. The following account of the lands belonging to the settlement is taken from Mr Earp's work. The first paragraph relates to Massacre Bay:—

'The district is a very pretty one; the greater portion heavily timbered, and the land extremely good. Coal and lime exist in it, both accessible at the surface on the bank of a small river (the Motupipi), in which they can at once be put on board vessels of fifteen or twenty tons' burden. Of the two sections known to a certainty to contain these minerals, one, on which they have been already worked, became the private property of the company at the selection of rural lands; the other belongs to Major Baker of Wellington. The gross amount of level land in this bay is estimated at 45,000 acres, of which at least 25,000 are fit for agriculture. The greater part of it has been surveyed for rural sections, and a considerable number were selected there, generally with medium orders of choice.

'Blind Bay contains about 60,000 acres of land sufficiently level for agriculture; but not above one-half of this is of a quality adapted for that purpose. It is generally free from timber, but covered with fern; and in the swampy parts, forming a margin half a mile deep on the south and east, near the sea, with flax. The latter description of land was considered, at the period of the original selection of suburban sections, as nearly worthless; much of it was selected for the very latest orders; and some considerable portions, though only a few miles from the town, were left out of the suburban surveys altogether. It has now, however, proved to be the best land in the district, is easily drained and cleared, and bears very heavy crops. The fern-land is also good when the fern grows strong and high; though, when the vegetation is stunted, it of course indicates a poor soil. But on some fern-land, cultivated on a large scale, from thirty to thirty-five bushels of wheat per acre have been grown without manure, proving that it only requires proper culture to make it good land.

'A purely fern district at first affords little or no pasturage for cattle or sheep; scarcely even goats will live upon it. In Blind Bay, however, there has always been some grass; and as the stock have increased, the grass increased also in a wonderful degree, so that it is now capable of maintaining a very considerable quantity. It has been owing in great degree to the semi-pastoral nature of the district,

NEW ZEALAND.

and consequent increase of stock, that the settlement has been able to stand its ground among the difficulties with which it has been surrounded.

Cloudy Bay, with the Wairau Plain and Valley, forms, however, the most extensive and most valuable portion of the settlement. The whole of that district is somewhat of the shape of a skate-fish—a broad level plain, eight or ten miles wide, at the head of Cloudy Bay, running inland for eighteen miles, when it suddenly converges to a width of two or three miles, equally level with the plain below, and extending from forty to fifty miles further inland. Though it appears level, or may, in a general description, be so spoken of, there is a very considerable but gradual fall from the head of the valley to the sea, probably not less than 2000 feet in fifty miles; but it is not perceptible to the traveller. The land for four or five miles from the sea is covered with flax and other strong vegetation, and is generally swampy, but of excellent quality, and capable, apparently, like that in Blind Bay, of easy drainage; for the next eight or ten miles it is dry, covered with long grass, and generally of good quality; beyond this it continues grassy, the land getting lighter the further you advance up the country, till the last sixteen or eighteen miles, which are very poor and stony, only fit for grazing purposes. At the very extremity there are a few miles of forest. Several portions of the district (chiefly in the valley) are very stony, which were omitted from the surveys, and have no value except for pasture. The whole district, however, contains a great abundance of excellent agricultural land; but its principal value at present is to be found in the fertile pasture with which it is clothed from end to end, including the whole of the hills which bound it on the eastern side, which present some of the finest sheep-runs in the world, and extend all the way to the east coast by Cape Campbell, and so southward to the Kaikora Mountains.

The averages of agricultural produce per acre are stated at—wheat, 24 bushels; barley, 25 do.; oats, 21 do.; potatoes, 6 tons; turnips, 24 tons. Some mismanagement appears to have occurred in the organization of this settlement, since it remained stationary down to 1848, notwithstanding an excess of births over deaths, which would have made it increase had not, as we shall see, some of the original settlers re-emigrated. There are here places of worship for members of the Church of England, the Wesleyan Methodists, the Free Church of Scotland, Roman Catholics, and German Lutherans. It has been stated that the settlement was from the beginning overstocked with labour. Yet it seems to have been beneficial to the labourers themselves, since many of them are now landowners. The trade of the colony, though small, seems to have a healthy tendency. From 1843 to 1846, the imports fell from £28,867 to £3082, while the exports rose from £629 to £9819. In 1849 the exports exceeded those of previous years by £900. The following particulars as to the industrial

THE MIDDLE SETTLEMENTS, OR COOK'S STRAIT.

statistics of this district are extracted from a recent report by Mr Bell, agent of the New Zealand Company:—

'The immigration that recommenced to this settlement upon the completion of the arrangement between Her Majesty's government and the company in 1847, and the births since that time, have added more than 500 souls to the European population of Nelson since the date of the last returns in my predecessor's report of July 1848; the total number of Europeans and natives at the end of 1848 being 4780. Had the re-emigration of 1000 people not taken place in the years previous to 1847, there would have been at this time a European population of 4500, or a total population, counting natives, of nearly 6000 souls. There are about 200 more European males than females, and about 200 more native males than females; shewing a total excess of rather more than 400 males in the settlement; but this disproportion is much greater in the adults than in the children under fourteen years of age. A new feature in the returns subsequent to 1847, is the addition of the natives of Wairau, Waitohi, and other parts of Queen Charlotte's Sound, which places have been annexed to Nelson by the government purchases of the last three years.

'The distribution of the population is interesting as respects the proportion engaged in agricultural occupations compared with that employed in the town. The number living within the town boundary at the end of 1849 was 1297, and 2075 in the suburban and rural districts—giving 778 more people in the country than in the town. In 1844 the proportions were—1460 in the town, and 1555 in the country; and at Port Nicholson in 1848 there were 2649 persons in Wellington and its suburbs, and only 2039 in the rural districts.

'*Land in Cultivation.*—There has been a steady increase in actual cultivation from 1847 to 1849—276 acres more being cultivated by Europeans in 1848 than in 1847; 84 acres more in 1849 than in 1848; altogether, 360 acres more in 1849 than in 1847; while the total number of acres fenced last year was 5203, and cleared 4167. Still, I believe that the extent of cultivated land is underrated for 1849, and that the returns of the present year will shew a considerable increase.

'The price of wheat and potatoes, and indeed of all agricultural produce, will probably be much higher this year than at any time in the last three years, in consequence of the demand for California; and though at the end of 1849 the prices of produce were lower than those set down in this estimate, it will be remembered that the grain crop of 1849, harvested quite at the year's end, will only be sold in 1850, so that its value is set down at the present rates, and not at those of the former year. But I am disposed to think that the price of flour and potatoes will go so much higher in the course of this year, that a considerable addition might justly be made to the total sum of £26,000, at which I have estimated the crop of 1849. . . .

'The practice of squatting has been very much diminished in the last two or three years, especially since the remodelling of the settlement by the scheme of July 1847: there are now only about sixty of

NEW ZEALAND.

them, cultivating about 200 acres, whereas in 1846 there were 210. The ordinance lately passed for enabling the magistrates to impose a fine on squatters has had a good effect, and there are some men who only occupy their land without leases, because the proprietors have not given power to an agent to grant any, and who will gladly become regular tenants when sufficient authority is received.

'Live-Stock.—There has been an astonishing increase in the live-stock belonging to this settlement since 1843. The total stock of all kinds, which in that year only amounted to 3000 head, was in 1849 upwards of 72,000 head. The number of horses have increased 600 per cent., the horned cattle 650 per cent., the goats upwards of 500 per cent., and the sheep nearly 5000 per cent.; the value of the stock was nearly £80,000, upon a moderate estimate, at the end of last year; in 1843 the value did not exceed £7000: so that the money value of it has multiplied nearly twelve times in the six years.

'Adding, therefore, the agricultural to the pastoral returns, the result is, that the actual produce or income of cultivation and live-stock for 1849 was £50,588; and for the eight years of the settlement's existence, the large sum of £252,930; being an average of £31,616 per annum, even reckoning the two first years, when increase was necessarily very small both of agriculture and of stock.

'The list of shipping belonging to this port shews some falling off from the year 1843, and still more from previous years; which is to be accounted for by the loss of eight vessels wrecked in various places in the last few years. A great part of the loss was owing to the shipment of entirely inexperienced persons as masters on board; but the severe lessons that have been given of such folly will certainly prevent its recurrence for the future. Six vessels, not yet in the registered list for 1849, are built or building at the various yards; and this will bring up the number again in 1850.

'Buildings, &c.—The return of increase in building during the year is satisfactory, shewing one new building in less than every eight families, taking each family at the usual average of four persons. There are only two brick houses less than in 1843, which is the best proof of the earthquakes of that year not having done much damage; the clay and mud houses have somewhat diminished, and the increase is altogether in the better sort of wooden houses which form the staple building in new colonies.

'Manufactures, Mines, &c.—The account of manufactures forms perhaps the least satisfactory return under this section of the statistics of Nelson; for though no retrograde steps have been taken, no advance has been made. The only decrease of importance is in the number of saw-mills; and this has happened, unfortunately, at a time when the demand for timber is larger than it has been for years, and is likely to increase very greatly yet. There are, however, efforts making to erect one or two more mills in the course of the present year, and if the demand should continue steady, means will be found for the necessary buildings at the proper time. And although the same amount of improvement is not seen under this as under other

THE MIDDLE SETTLEMENTS, OR COOK'S STRAIT.

heads, the manufacture of goods to the amount of £16,000 in, after all, no inconsiderable circumstance for one year.

The settlement will look forward to a material extension of its operations on the Wairau Plains. The reason why it has not as yet taken advantage of this valuable tract, is said to be the deficiency of local capital arising from this—that of the original allottees of the land, only thirty have settled.

Wairau is the spot which acquired so unfortunate a celebrity by the massacre of 1843; but it is understood that none of the few natives who reside there were connected with the series of outrages by which the colony was so severely shaken. Their leaders, Rauparaha and Ranghieta, belonged to the north. Since these unhappy events, the natives have given remarkable instances of their acuteness as traders and men of business generally.

Coal and lime are among the natural productions of the district. There are lime and brick kilns, and several workshops and manufacturing; as, for instance, saw-mills, flour-mills, flax-mills, ship-yards, rope-walks, &c. On the subject of small farming, both in this and the other New Zealand settlements, the following estimate by Mr Ward, published in the 'New Zealand Journal,' will be found practically instructive:—

'I will now give you a short outline of the expenses that must necessarily be incurred in order to commence with a farm of fifty acres at Nelson; it may vary a little in the other settlements: I only mention Nelson, because I know nothing of the other settlements personally. The fifty acres of land at Nelson would cost you, to buy it—if near town, or within five or six miles of it, and being good flax land—£150 per section of fifty acres; if inferior land, within that distance, £50 to £100; if at a greater distance, less in proportion, especially bad land, which at a distance from town is unsaleable: no person would have it as a gift to cultivate it: quality and situation are the two main things to be attended to in selecting land in New Zealand: but without buying the land, it can be rented at a low rent, with a purchasing clause inserted in the lease, so that the tenant can buy it at any time within seven years at a given price if he chooses. This is very convenient, and many sections are let at Nelson in this way. The rent of land varies according to quality and situation—some sections are let at 2s. 6d. per acre per annum, some at 5s., and some 6s., for the first seven years; but it is a general rule for the tenant to have it rent free for the first year, and sometimes for two years: this is regulated by the apparent difficulties and expense that the land offers to get it in a state of cultivation. I subjoin my estimate of the first year's expense, so that you may form some idea what you can do in the colony: you must recollect the first year is the most difficult and expensive—during that, you will have all to buy, and nothing to sell; but after the first year the scale will be turned; you will have plenty to sell, and little to buy. J. WARD.'

NEW ZEALAND.

Estimate of the necessary expenses to commence a farm at Nelson, New Zealand—fifty acres, at 5s. per acre per annum, for seven years, first year's rent free:—

Wooden house, large enough for five or six people, (A good substantial brick house of this size, £30.)	£15	0	0
Four working bullocks, £40; plough, £6; harrows and roller, £5; cart, £12; gear and small tools, £7, (Two horses will cost £50, and the harness £6 more; bullocks are the best until the land is in a state of cultivation.)	70	0	0
Fencing a ten-acre field, (It would be cheapest to fence the whole in at once, £25.)	10	0	0
Seed for three acres wheat, 2½ bushels to the acre, at 5s. a bushel, say seven bushels,	1	15	0
Seed for four [two?] acres barley, three bushels to the acre, at 4s, 1	4	0	0
Seed for half acre potatoes,	0	15	0
Garden seeds and plants,	0	5	0
One cow, a good one, £12; a few pigs and fowls, £5,	17	0	0
Housekeeping expenses for three of you for twelve months, (After the first six months, you could have your own vegetables, eggs, and fowls, if you go the right way to work.)	£50	0	0
Furnishing the house, and incidental expenses,	20	0	0
	70	0	0
	£185	19	0

(Suppose it takes £200, as I have allowed nothing for accidents or breakages: you may have a bullock die, or break the plough or cart.)

At the end of the year your account would stand thus:—

	Value at the end of first year.
Crops, three acres wheat, thirty bushels per acre, allowing the straw to pay expenses, at 5s. per bushel,	£22 10 0
Crops, two acres barley, forty bushels per acre, straw will more than pay expenses, at 4s. per bushel,	16 0 0
Crops, half acre potatoes, four tons, at £2 per ton,	8 0 0
Cow and calf, £15; pigs and poultry, £10; sold butter and milk, £6; two pigs, £1; twenty fowls at 9d.—15s,	32 15 0
Bullocks, cart, plough, &c.; allow 5 per cent. for wear and tear,	66 10 0
House and goods,	30 0 0
Improvements, ten acres land fenced, £10; and six acres got in a good state of cultivation, £24,	34 0 0
Improvements on four acres land, cleared, ploughed, once harrowed and rolled, at £2,	8 0 0
Improvements by putting up cow-shed, pig-sty, fowl-house, and tool-house, £6. Loss for materials—boards, £1, 12s.; nails, 6 lbs. at 7d.—3s. 6d.=£1, 15s. 6d,	4 4 6
	£221 19 6

‘I have supposed you to effect these improvements yourself. Although this may not appear to be a very glowing account, yet in reality it is a very favourable one; and better than it will prove to be, except you are industrious, and everything is looked after as well as it should be, and the land must be good. I see there has been

THE MIDDLE SETTLEMENTS, OR COOK'S STRAIT.

£98, 5s. 6d. earned within the year—namely, by produce and increase of stock, £17. 15s.; nett produce of crops, £42, 16s.; improvements, £40. But you must bear in mind that you have much better prospect for the second year: you would be able to get twenty acres under crop the second year; the five and a half acres would take but very little cultivating for the second crop; you would have four times as much produce for sale; and your expenses would not be one-fourth as much as the first year. At the end of the second year your accounts would stand thus:—

	Value.
Proceeds of crops, sold and unsold—namely, ten acres wheat, at £7 per acre; eight acres of barley, at £8 per acre; two acres of potatoes, at £12 per acre,	£158 0 0
Cows and pigs, increase since last year, £12; produce sold, £12; value last year, £28,	49 0 0
Bullocks, cart, &c. same as last year, having laid out £10 in repairs,	66 10 0
House and goods, £30; improvements on the land, £40; continued same as first year, £40,	111 0 0
	<hr/> £384 10 0
Less for expenses—namely, materials, and building a barn, £15; housekeeping, £20; rent, £12, 10s.; sundries, £10—less expenses for the year,	57 10 0
Total value at the end of second year,	<hr/> £327 0 0

‘I have estimated these expenses from actual experience at Nelson, and I have only to say that the prices would be different in a new settlement—the bullocks, cart, plough, and seed would be dearer; then, in return, your butter, eggs, and milk would sell for double as much, and you would get a better price for your wheat and potatoes. If you could buy two or three cows at the commencement, it would increase your income considerably: the young cows would soon make you increase the size of your dairy, and the young steers would soon be fit to assist the old ones, or you could increase the size of your farm when you had sufficient young stock to work it; this would cost you but very little, as you would have only to buy another plough and two yokes and bows.

J. WARD.’

The following are the regulations respecting the acquisition of waste crown lands in New Zealand already referred to, which have been issued in connection with an order in council:—

‘1. Charts of the islands to be prepared with all practicable expedition and accuracy; and especially charts of all those parts over which either the aboriginal natives or the settlers have established valid titles, whether of property or of occupancy.

‘2. In every district shall be kept a registry of the lands, distinguishing, with reference to such charts, the settled lands from the unsettled.

‘3. At the capital town of each province shall also be kept a



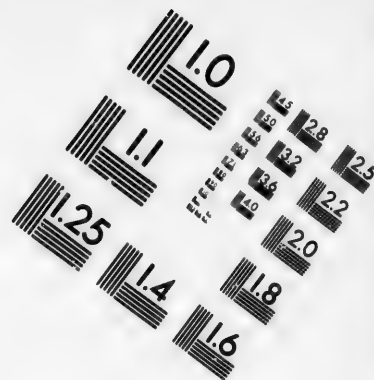
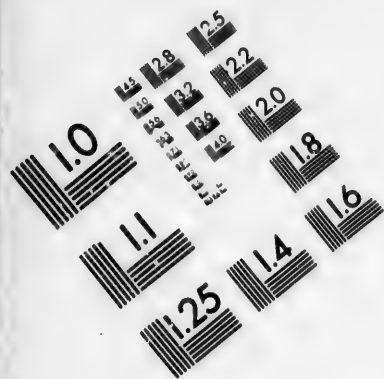
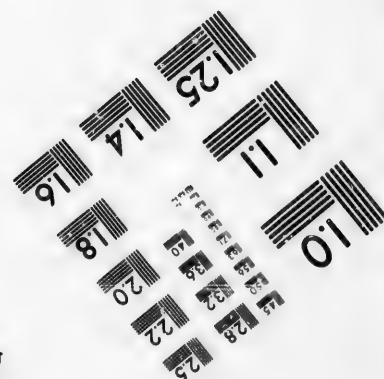
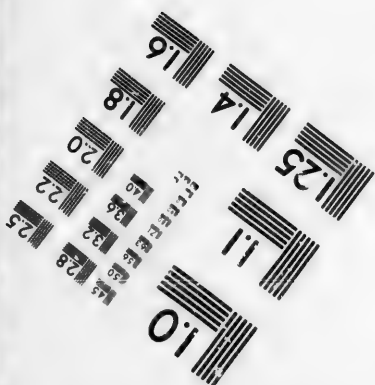
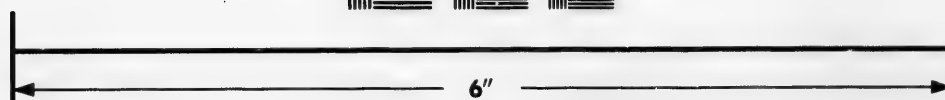
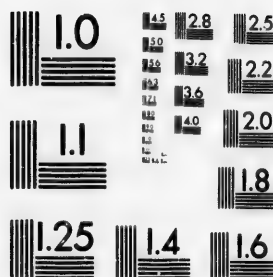


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



general registry of the settled and of the unsettled lands, with reference to such charts.

4. It shall be the duty of every person (other than the aboriginal inhabitants) to transmit to the registrar of lands for the district a statement of the extent, locality, and bounds thereof, and of the title under which he claims to be provisionally registered.

5. The protector of the aborigines shall, in like manner, transmit to the registrar of the district a statement of the extent (as nearly as it can be ascertained) and of the locality of all the lands situate within the same, to which any such natives, either as tribes or as individuals, claim either a proprietary or a possessory title, to be provisionally registered.

6. All lands not so claimed or provisionally registered by the time limited, are to be considered as vested in the crown.

7. Within a time to be for that purpose appointed after such provisional registration, a land court shall be holden, for investigating and deciding on the accuracy and validity of such registrations, competent to decide both as between the claimant and the crown, and as between different claimants asserting opposite and incompatible titles. It shall not, however, be competent to any such land court to decide upon or to investigate any titles to land which at any previous time may have been adjudged to any person, by the sentence of any competent court, or which may at any previous time have been granted or assigned by the crown, or by any governor-in-chief, governor, or lieutenant-governor.

8. The land registries of the districts being revised and corrected by the adjudications of the land courts, an appeal shall lie from any such adjudication to the supreme court. The registries of the several districts, when revised and corrected, to be final and conclusive evidence of the title to any lands comprised in such registries, and as final and conclusive evidence of the crown's right to all lands not comprised therein.

9. No claim shall be admitted in the land courts on behalf of the aborigines to any lands, unless it shall be established, to the satisfaction of the court, that either by some act of the executive government of New Zealand, or by the adjudication of some competent court, the right of such aboriginal inhabitants to such lands has been acknowledged and ascertained, or that the claimants or their progenitors, or those from whom they derived title, have actually had the occupation of the lands so claimed, and have been accustomed to use and enjoy them, either as places of abode, or for tillage, or for the growth of crops, or for the depasturing of cattle, or otherwise for the convenience and sustentation of life, by means of labour expended thereupon.

10. For insuring the observance of these rules respecting the preparation of the charts and the keeping of the registries, and for determining the methods to be followed in drawing up and transmitting claims, and in the provisional registration of them, and for ascertaining and regulating the constitution and proceedings of the

THE MIDDLE SETTLEMENTS, OR COOK'S STRAIT.

land courts, and the mode of proceeding upon appeals to the supreme courts, and otherwise for carrying into full effect these instructions, the governor-in-chief shall, by proclamations, establish all such rules as by the act of parliament charter and these instructions may be competent to him; and so far as it may not be competent to such governor-in-chief to establish such rules, it shall be his duty to propose to the legislatures of the provinces the enactment of all such laws as may be necessary for that purpose, that so the extent and limits of the lands of the crown, available for future settlement, and the extent and limits of the lands of the aboriginal inhabitants, and the extent and limits of the lands of the settlers, may severally be distinctly ascertained.

'11. No conveyance of the lands of the natives in any shape, or for any period, to be valid unless sanctioned by the crown. This is not to apply to the case of natives who have acquired land by tenure, after the manner of British subjects.—*N.B.* This part of the regulations is so purely technical, that it seems to have been introduced by the draughtsmen, afraid lest some case had been left unprovided for.

'12. All the lands so ascertained, as aforesaid, to constitute the demesne of the crown, are held for the benefit of the subjects of the crown at large, and especially of settlers.

'13. The demesne lands shall, by proclamations to be issued by the respective governors of the provinces, be divided into counties, hundreds, townships, and parishes, each exactly defined with reference to the charts.

'14. No crown lands in New Zealand to be alienated, either in perpetuity or for any definite time, either by way of grant, lease, licence of occupation, or otherwise, gratuitously, nor except under the regulations.

'15. No crown lands to be alienated, unless included within the terms of some proclamation issued by the governor or lieutenant-governor of the province, declaring for three calendar months at the least next before alienation, that the lands are thenceforward to be within the limits of settlement.

'16. No such lands to be so alienated unless previously surveyed, and distinguished by a mark in the chart of the county, hundred, township, and parish.

'17. The governor, with the executive council, to mark out and distinguish all such parts of the demesne of the crown as may appear best adapted for the site of future towns, and especially seaport towns—or as the lines of internal communication, whether by roads, canals, railways, or otherwise—or as places fit to be reserved as quays, landing-places, or otherwise, for the general convenience of trade and navigation—or as places of military or naval defence—or as the sites of churches, court-houses, markets, hospitals, prisons, or other public edifices—or as cemeteries, or as places fit to be reserved for the embellishment or health of towns, or for the recreation of the inhabitants; or otherwise for any purposes of public utility, convenience, or enjoyment, in which either the whole population of the province, or

NEW ZEALAND.

any large number of the inhabitants, may have a common interest: all these to be known as reserved lands.

'18. All reserved lands, with the exception of those reserved as the future sites of towns, may be conveyed to any corporation gratuitously, for the public uses for which they were so reserved.

'19. The lands reserved as the sites of towns shall be divided into two classes—'town allotments,' and 'suburban allotments:' the town allotments being such as will probably become the future site of buildings, the suburban allotments being such as will probably acquire a greatly-enhanced value from the close vicinity to such buildings.

'20. All the demesne lands of the crown brought by proclamation within the limits of settlement are to be alienated as follows, being divided into three classes; of which the first class shall consist of town allotments; the second class of suburban; and the third of rural.

'21. In reference to each town, and the suburbs, the governor shall, by proclamation, determine the number and extent of the allotments; care being taken that they be made in reference to some convenient plan previously fixed for the erection of the town, and that no town allotments be greater in extent than will probably be required for a single edifice, with such adjacent land as may probably be necessary for the use and enjoyment of the future occupants.

'22. No rural allotment within the demesne shall exceed in extent one square mile; but it shall be competent to the governor to divide any such allotment for the purpose of such alienation into allotments of one-half or of one-quarter of a square mile.

'23. Rural allotments shall, by proclamation, be divided into such as are supposed and such as are not supposed to contain valuable minerals.

'24. No part of the demesne of the crown shall be alienated, either in perpetuity or otherwise, either absolutely or conditionally, until after it has first been put up to sale at a public auction, on three calendar months' notice.

'25. At every such public auction the lands are to be put up in lots at a minimum upset price.

'26. No rural allotment shall for the present be put up at any minimum price less than twenty shillings per acre.

'27. The respective minimum upset prices of rural lands supposed to contain minerals, of suburban lands, and of town lands, shall always be the same in respect of each separate allotment of the same extent comprised in any one of those several classes respectively. Such upset price shall always exceed the before-mentioned upset price of twenty shillings an acre, the amount of such excess being from time to time determined by such proclamations as aforesaid, in respect of the allotments contained in each of the said several classes of land.

'28. It shall be competent to any person, within three calendar months after the auction, to become the purchaser of lands put up, and not sold at the upset price.

THE OTAGO SETTLEMENT.

'29. Immediate payment in cash an indispensable condition of every sale.

'30. It shall be competent to the governor to demise, for any term of years (not exceeding twenty-one), any rural allotments supposed to contain minerals, reserving a royalty of not less than fifteen per cent. on the produce, and to introduce all covenants necessary for the faithful discharge of all the terms and conditions of the lease.

'31. A separate account to be kept by the treasurer of each province of the gross proceeds of the land-sales, rents, and royalties, and of all the costs, charges, and expenses of crown lands, after deducting which, the net balance shall be held for defraying the cost of introducing into the respective provinces emigrants from the United Kingdom, or for defraying the costs of such other public services as shall from time to time be prescribed by instructions to be issued under the act.

'32. These rules not to affect the promulgation of instructions respecting the occupation of lands by lease or licence for any term of years, or for any shorter time, to be regulated by further instructions.

'33. But this exception is not to extend to the temporary occupation of lands, for the purpose of depasturing sheep or cattle under any lease or licence. This branch is to be regulated by further instructions, and in the meantime by orders by the governor-in-chief.

An amendment of these instructions was issued under the sign-manual on 7th February 1850, authorising the remission, to a specified extent, of the minimum upset price of 20s. per acre in the case of officers of the army and navy settling under the government regulations, and to sanction the gratuitous alienation of land to military pensioners and natives.

THE OTAGO SETTLEMENT.

Before the separation from the Established Church of Scotland of a large body of its members, constituting the Free Church, a design had been formed of constructing a class or ecclesiastical colony, the ruling principle of which should be an attachment to the Presbyterian form of worship and church government. It does not appear to have ever been designed that the settlers and labourers should consist exclusively of members of one church, but that the promoters should be a Presbyterian body, who should take especial care to provide for the means of their own worship, and for the education of the rising generation in their own sentiments. It seems to have been contemplated from the first, that part of the funds raised from the disposal of land should to a considerable extent be devoted to these purposes. Thus the members of

NEW ZEALAND.

the persuasion of the promoters, though not arrogating an exclusive right of colonisation, would have a privilege over others in their worship and education, being supported out of the general funds. The persons who had nourished this idea being chiefly connected with the large body who had left the establishment, it came into practical effect as a project of the lay members of the Free Church. The site of the colony was suggested in 1845, and the Otago Association was soon afterwards formed. A bargain with the New Zealand Company was completed in the summer of 1847, and before the end of that year, the first party of colonists were despatched to the settlement in two ships.

The district apportioned to this Scotch colony is situated in the Middle Island of New Zealand, near its southern extremity, south latitude $45^{\circ} 40'$ to $46^{\circ} 20'$. It comprises a large block of fine land, and has been called Otago: such being the name given to it by the natives. The capital of Otago is called Dunedin: that being the Celtic name for Edinburgh, and therefore appropriate. The settlement has a coast-line of from fifty to sixty miles in length, lying between Otago Harbour and a headland called the Nuggitts. It extends an average distance inland of seven miles to the foot of a low mountain-range.

According to all accounts, the lands of the Otago settlement are fertile, well watered, and eminently suitable for purposes of husbandry, while beyond the boundary there is extensive and available pasturage. The basin called Otago Harbour, on which Dunedin is situated, is a fine land-locked sheet of water, fourteen miles in length, and so deep that vessels may sail up and deliver their cargoes at the quay. The nature of the country will be gathered from the following extracts from different authorities:—

‘Beyond the first ridge of down, which forms the southern horizon from the harbour, lies an undulating country, covered with grass. This is more or less good, according to position and aspect, and has been much deteriorated in places by extensive and repeated burnings, which impoverish the land. The worst of it, however, affords abundant food for sheep.

‘The anise plant, so valuable as pasture for sheep and cattle, abounds over all the land we traversed. It is this plant that renders the plain of the Waimca, near Nelson, so propitious to the fattening of stock. I have never tasted such well-flavoured meat as that fattened on the natural pastures near Nelson. The plant is also found in abundance near Port Cooper, and in the Wairarapa Valley, near Port Nicholson. I have not seen it farther north, or in any district where fern abounds. Its chief property seems to be a warming tonic. As such, I believe some preparation of its seed is given in racing stables in England as a condition-ball. It arrives at its full growth during

THE OTAGO SETTLEMENT.

the summer; but in many places during our journey I found it at this season of the year eighteen inches in length, and scarcely a square foot of ground without a root of it. In the uplands we found snow in some places knee-deep, and the ground frozen to the depth of an inch; but on our return these indications of a severe climate had disappeared before some days as warm as those of summer. The vicinity of snowy eminences is highly estimated by flock-owners, particularly where the downs are round-topped, and in long slopes; so that the gradual tricklings from the melting snows go to nourish the roots of the grasses. After traversing these downs for five miles from Otago, we overlooked the plain of the Taieri, which contains about 40,000 acres of land, and is intersected by the river of the same name, navigable for large boats twelve miles from the sea, which it reaches at about twenty-five miles from Otago. About two-thirds of the plain are now available. The remainder is subject to inundations, but may be reclaimed and rendered more valuable than the higher parts.'—(*Colonel Wakefield*, pp. 9, 10.)

'The tide having ebbed, we descended to the base of the cliffs, and walked along a natural pavement formed by the horizontal strata. We were not long in perceiving indications of coal in black streaks in the sandstone, and thin beds of richly bituminous shale; and we picked up several rounded pieces of pure coal cast up by the waves. But on turning a projected point, we found ourselves in face of a black wall or cliff, which upon examination turned out to be pure coal. In thickness, what we saw of it could not be less than 18 feet, while, as the pavement on which we stood was coal as well, extending out to meet the waves, it was impossible to say how much deeper it went. Mr Tuckett was of opinion that in quality it was very superior to the ordinary New Zealand coal; but in this opinion I could not agree with him, as it appeared to me to have the same conchoidal fracture and resinous lustre as the Massacre Bay coal, as well as that which I have seen from other districts in this country. What was rather remarkable, was its nearness to the surface: Above it lay a bed of about twenty feet of a conglomerate of small quartz pebbles, on the top of which the soil commenced. We were not able to estimate the horizontal extent of the bed. What we saw ranged only for a few hundred yards, disappearing in some small gullies, which at that point intersect the cliffs.'—(*Munro*, p. 119.)

'As we proceeded about the time of low-water along shore, I was gratified to observe very abundant large pieces of drift-coal of good quality, still no bed was visible in the face of the cliff. Farther on, the beach became again rocky, and quantities of coal were lodged between the rocks, and soon appeared in view a *black cliff*. I felt certain it must be a vast formation of coal, although Mr —, at Waikauwaike, had declared that there was no other coal discovered along the coast but the insignificant appearance which I had examined at Matakaea. Approaching this cliff, I found it to be a mass of coal for about 100 yards' length, in thickness from 12 to 20 feet, as seen in the face of the cliff above the sand, and to what depth it exists

NEW ZEALAND.

beneath the sand I could not ascertain: I should suppose, from appearance of coal, adjacent to the depth of low-water.

'The beach is not accessible on account of the heavy swell and great surf. The coal must therefore be worked inland, and the bed will be no doubt discovered near the bank of the Clutha (or Matou) River, which, in a direct line inland, is probably not more than four or five miles distant.'—(*Tuckett*, pp. 41, 42.)

In the following extract from a letter by the New Zealand Company's surveyor, reference is made to the capital of the settlement:—

'The site of the Upper Town (Dunedin) proves to be extremely convenient in every respect: a great part of the suburban sections may be laid out immediately around it; there is an easy access from it to the rural districts, the walk to the Taieri at the present time not occupying more than two hours; and when the banks in the upper harbour are marked by a few stakes, vessels of 100 tons' burthen might, in two tides, be towed up with boats a-head to within a very short distance of it. Along the water-frontage there is a long flat, dry at low tide, which might be easily reclaimed; and on the opposite side of the bay, about half a mile across, there are 2½ fathoms' water. Eighty suburban sections adjoining the town at Koputai have been laid out and staked, and there are about a hundred more ready to be staked on the line between the two towns. In marking both town and suburban allotments, I have adopted the system of using square-sawn stakes, with the numbers branded on them, so that a surveyor will not be required to go over the ground hereafter to shew the proprietors the boundaries of their properties.

'I have lately been examining the flat, which you perhaps remember, lying between the township and the sand-hills on the ocean shore, with the view of laying it out into suburban allotments. This land is covered mostly with high grass; and though in some parts there is surface-water to be found, yet it is not at all swampy, the drainage being only impeded by the exuberance of the vegetation, and which will, I believe, be entirely obviated by the lines which will be cut for the survey. The area I estimate at 2000 acres, or 200 allotments; the survey can be made very quickly, and will be commenced as soon as possible.

'On the west side of the town, separated from it by some grassy hills, lies the Kaikarai Valley, which will yield about 300 suburban sections. It is open land, with a rich alluvial soil, well adapted for agricultural purposes. Mr Charleton is now cutting lines for sections in wooded land on the side of the harbour opposite (east of) the town.'

From the 'Otago Journal' for November 1849 the following passage, giving the experience of the first settlers, is taken. Its author is not mentioned; and it must be remarked that the yield of wheat stated in it is of a very extraordinary kind:—

THE OTAGO SETTLEMENT.

Letters have just arrived from this settlement of dates down to the 25th of April last. They announce the safe arrival of the *Mary* with immigrants. The settlers had then had twelve months' experience of the country; and their opinion of its climate, soil, capabilities, and resources, fully bear out all that has been said in regard to them. The summer had been splendid; and the second winter, on which they had then entered, so far as it was gone, had been characterised by weather remarkably fine and calm. We have been favoured with the following extract of a diary of the weather from 9th October 1848 to 17th April 1849:—

Months.	Average of Mean Temperature of each Month, from observations taken between 6 and 10 in the morning.	Number of Days of twenty-four hours perfectly dry.	Number of Days of twenty-four hours showery.	Number of Days Wet.
October, from 9th to 31st,	49.7	16	5	2
November, ... 1st ... 30th,	54.3	13	12	5
December, ... 1st ... 31st,	54.3	18	9	4
January, ... 1st ... 31st,	53.6	17	6	8
February, ... 1st ... 28th,	56.0	14	11	3
March, ... 1st ... 31st,	50.5	19	8	4
April, ... 1st ... 17th,	45.8	10	6	1

'From sixty to sixty-five bushels of wheat per acre, with oats, barley, and potatoes in proportion, were the yields of the soil. The lands being generally open, fencing and ploughing up with oxen was all that was required, whilst the luxuriance of the gardens and nursery-grounds exceeded expectation. Hawthorn seeds, for instance, gave a full braird within six weeks after sowing. Shepherds, ploughmen, and country labourers, were in proportion to the demand. Amongst the last were a few weavers from Scotland, who, in bad times at home, had been accustomed to work with the spade, and had proved the most useful and intelligent at similar work in the colony. One of them, with a large family to support, has built himself the most perfect and commodious cottage in the settlement, which is referred to as a model. The landowners were busily occupied in building houses, erecting stockyards, forming sheep-stations, and introducing stock. Many ships laden with sheep, cattle, horses, &c. had arrived from Australia. A channel into the harbour, of twenty-one feet at low-water, being five more than were supposed to exist, had been discovered. Dunedin, the capital, consisted of 130 houses, and the revenue for the quarter was nearly £5000.'

It is to be regretted that the series of papers from which the above quotation is made is more devoted to rhetorical commendations, and to general views on the duty and wisdom of emigration, than to that kind of specific information, either about the original nature of the soil and its produce, or about the progress of the colonists, which would be really valuable to intending emigrants.

There are some letters from settlers, but these, too, are of a somewhat vague character, and in general only shew that the writer has reason to be contented with his own lot. One of the most business-like of these letters, from a Scottish gardener, dated 16th April 1849, contains the following passage:—

‘Bush-land can be cleared for about £6—that is, the bush burnt off; of course the stumps are left to rot out. The breeding of cattle will pay best here, I believe, for some time; you may purchase them from £7 to £15, turn them out to the hills, and let them run summer and winter. Some people milk them, but others allow their calves to suck. They never cost a farthing for food, so that you would pay almost as much for a calf as a cow, and no one would kill a calf on any account. A squatter told me lately that he had sold a young bullock for £15, which never had cost him a halfpenny. The first thing that people do, or should do, is to provide themselves with some sort of house. Some are merely covered with grass; others built with clay; others weather-boarded; others, among which is my own, are made with trees, say 9 inches diameter, fixed upright in the ground, and then plastered over with clay; a brick chimney; and for slates we have shingles, or a sort of lath 1 foot long, 4 inches broad, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick; and in these said houses, rude though they may appear, we are quite as comfortable as you are in No. 10 Duncan Street. As regards the climate, it is very temperate; we had the thermometer as low as 27 degrees several times last winter, and I have seen ice as thick as a penny; but it uniformly disappeared by nine A.M. We had a good deal of wet weather in May and June, which in fact constitutes our winter weather. The air is pure and bracing, of which we have ample evidence in the appearance of the settlers, notwithstanding all the exposures to which they have been subjected; and I think those who were once most bitter in their declamations are now to be heard the warmest in their praises of their adopted country. As for myself, I would not return to Scotland to live permanently: true, we have rough labour, but we can afford a day for recreation too; and where can there be finer sport than a pig-hunt!’

The following passage is from the letter of a settler whose class is no farther stated than as it may be indicated by his tone. He is evidently possessed of a less contented spirit than the majority of those whose communications are adduced as testimonials of the perfection of new emigration fields:—

‘I have now had eight months’ experience of the colony, and from what I have seen myself and gleaned from others, I have little doubt but that it will yet be a very valuable country; but at present there are many drawbacks: first, we have few men of means amongst us who can afford to do much in the way of hiring labour; still, it is wonderful how few are for any time out of work, and those who are are generally of the unsteady class. It is a great bane to

THE OTAGO SETTLEMENT.

this and the other colonies the great number of runaway sailors that are to be found generally spending every shilling in the tap-room, and practising every vice. They leave their ships in the prospect of getting the high colonial rate of wages, but it is seldom of much use to them. I am happy to see that the labouring-men are making a beginning in cultivating their gardens: this is a beginning, and were they to join heartily, and lay their little stores together, they might soon be able to have their own ground.

I have mentioned these things, that people may know the true condition of matters—as the fact is, that people coming here in general have not the least idea of what sort of country they are coming to, and have puffed themselves up with the most extravagant notions and ideas, till I believe the garden of Eden itself would scarcely have satisfied some of them; but in general, after they get a little settled, the steady portion find work, and get more into the way of the country, and more reconciled with their own condition. Another drawback at present is, that we are dependent upon other colonies for supplying us with provisions until we can raise our own. This is a most fearful drain upon our capital, which thus flies off at once, and we have nothing at present to draw it back again. Were facilities given to the labouring-men to cultivate the ground, this would soon be at an end, and I hope such a thing is not far distant.

The want of roads is a serious evil, as the roads we have at present are merely formed out of the soil, and are more like canals of liquid mud and clay in winter than anything else; in fact, you cannot set a foot upon them at that season, but must make the best of your way along the edges or through the adjoining flax and fern; but in summer they are as good as they are bad in winter. The weather in this country is very changeable, and in the winter months very disagreeable—there being so much rain, which, with bad roads and bad houses, gives things a very dreary appearance; but there are many more working days than at home in winter, and the intervening days are often very mild and pleasant. I may mention that we had several severe falls of snow and sharp frosts, but such as you would merely laugh at in the north of Scotland. People coming here should provide themselves with the strongest and most durable clothing, especially laced boots, both for men and women, as dress-shoes and cloth-boots would be of little avail here. The summer months are very warm and pleasant, but the heat has not that oppressive feeling that is often felt in very warm days at home. For this reason a lighter clothing is necessary, and light canvas or duck trousers are the best, with a blue woollen shirt or duck overall; but the boots and shoes must always be strong. One thing is evident, that although the climate is very changeable, there can be no doubt but it is healthy; and I am told, and believe it to be a fact, that the climate is far better in many parts of the block than at Dunedin; and I know by experience, that where I stop it is much milder. The reason is, that there is no high ground

NEW ZEALAND.

between it and the ocean towards the south, and to the east and north-east there is the harbour, and a large valley, so that it is exposed to a drought when the wind blows in any of these directions; and the south-west wind is the coldest wind here, answering to your north-east at home.'

The progress which the association have had to report in the last number of their journal, published in November 1850, was not in accordance with their anticipations, and, apparently admitting this to be the case, they refer to 'a combination of adverse circumstances which have retarded their progress.' The quantity of land disposed of in Otago was stated to amount to 18,000 acres; and the number of persons who had embarked thither from the United Kingdom in New Zealand ships, exclusive of those otherwise conveyed, amounted to 1400. By the agreement with the New Zealand Company, five years were allowed, from 23d November 1847, for the association selling 2000 properties covering 125,000 acres. By the New Zealand Company abandoning their privileges, and allowing their rights to revert to the crown in July 1850, the proceedings of the association were subjected to a temporary disturbance. The association immediately applied to the government for assistance in carrying out their original arrangements. While taking into consideration the propriety of giving the association a royal charter, an arrangement was made for paying over all moneys for purchases to the Emigration Commissioners, to be held for the government, who thus marked their intention to carry out the principles on which the bargain with the New Zealand Company was contracted.

Arrangements were made, and from time to time amended, for the disposal of lands in the settlement. The last series were issued on 1st August 1849. They are in many respects interwoven with the interests and privileges of the extinct New Zealand Company. They will thus have to be altered in their details; but as it is presumed that in essentials they embody the pecuniary and other conditions on which lands are to be held, an abridgment of those parts which most materially affect the immediate interest of the proposing settler is here subjoined:—

'The settlement to comprise 144,600 acres of land, divided into 2400 properties, and each property to consist of sixty acres and a quarter, divided into three allotments—namely, a town allotment of a quarter of an acre, in a spot selected as the site of a town; a suburban allotment of ten acres, in the vicinity of a town site; and a rural allotment of fifty acres, be the measurements more or less.

'But each class of land to be sold separately, if so desired by the purchaser; and in case of such separate sale, the rural allotment to be reduced, if so desired, to twenty-five acres.

THE OTAGO SETTLEMENT.

'The 2400 properties, or 144,600 acres, to be appropriated as follows: namely—

2000 properties, or 120,500 acres for sale to private individuals.

100 properties, or 6025 acres, for the estate to be purchased by the local municipal government.

100 properties, or 6025 acres, for the estate to be purchased by the trustees for religious and educational uses; and

200 properties, or 12,050 acres, for the estate to be purchased by the New Zealand Company.

'The price of the land for sale in the United Kingdom to be fixed for the present at 40s. an acre, or £120, 10s. a property, if the property be purchased entire, as defined above. But if purchased separately, the price of each class of land to be—Town land, £12, 10s. per allotment of a quarter acre; suburban land, £30 per allotment of ten acres; and rural land, £50 per allotment of twenty-five acres.

'The said prices to be charged on the estates of the municipal government of the trustees for religious and educational uses, and of the New Zealand Company, in the same manner as on the 2000 properties intended for sale to private individuals; and the purchase-money, amounting (at the rate of 40s. an acre) to £289,200, to be appropriated as follows—namely, emigration and supply of labour (three-eighths, 7s. 6d. in £1, or 37½ per cent.), £108,450; civil uses, to be administered by the company—namely, surveys and other expenses of founding and maintaining the settlement, roads, bridges, and other improvements, including steam, if hereafter deemed expedient, and if the requisite funds be found available (two-eighths, 5s. in £1, or 25 per cent.), £72,300; religious and educational uses, to be administered by trustees (one-eighth, 2s. 6d. in £1, or 12½ per cent.), £36,150; the New Zealand Company, on account of its capital and risk (two-eighths, 5s. in £1, or 25 per cent.), £72,300.

'It is to be observed that from the sum of £36,150, to be assigned to the trustees of religious and educational uses, will be defrayed £12,050, the price of the 100 properties, or 6025 acres to be purchased as the estate of that trust.

'In like manner, out of the sum of £72,300, to be assigned to the New Zealand Company, will be defrayed £24,100, the price of the 200 properties, or 12,050 acres to be purchased by the company as its estate.

'The purchase of the surface to include coal and all other minerals, but the company to have power to exclude lands containing, in considerable quantities, coal or other minerals, to be disposed of, by lease or otherwise, in such way as may be agreed on; with a view to prevent the coal-field from becoming a monopoly in the hands of private individuals, injurious to the public interests, and to insure to the community a due supply of fuel at the cheapest possible rate, and to enable lands containing other minerals to be disposed of in such way as may be considered most expedient.

'Reservations to be made, so far as may be practicable, of the sites of villages and towns, with suburban allotments adjacent, in the

NEW ZEALAND.

parishes and hundreds, to be laid out in accordance with the government regulations.

'In laying out the chief town, Dunedin, due provision to be made for public purposes; as fortifications, public buildings, sites for places of public worship and instruction, baths, wharfs, quays, cemeteries, squares, a park, and other places for health and recreation.

'Five years from the 23d of November 1847—the date of the embarkation of the first party—to be allowed to the association for effecting the sale of the 2000 properties, or 120,500 acres to private individuals.

'In the event of the whole 2000 properties being sold to private individuals within the period, the association to have further the refusal, on such terms as shall then be agreed upon, of the entire remainder of the block of 400,000 acres, or such portion of the same as the company shall not have returned to the crown.

'Each allotment to be assigned to the person first making application for it at the appointed place in the settlement.

'Purchasers to be allowed to select out of the whole of the lands of each class which may be surveyed, laid out, and open to selection at the time in the settlement.

'The municipality, and the trustees for religious and educational uses, to be entitled to select their respective estates in the proportion of one property or allotment each for every twenty properties or allotments sold to private individuals; and the New Zealand Company in the proportion of two properties or allotments for every twenty so sold.

'The association (including the purchasers and colonists whom they have brought forward or approved) having prepared a deed of trust and relative institutes, dated 6th November 1847, as a constitution for church and schools, the same to be held as part of the terms of purchase; to trustees appointed thereunder, the funds for religious and educational uses to be handed over, as collected, on the completion of each party; the provisions of such deed of trust and relative institutes to be duly observed in all respects; and in this and all other matters, the association to have respect to the full exoneration of the company from responsibility at the earliest possible period.

'Purchasers desirous of recommending labourers to the association for free or assisted passages, to give to the association written notice of the desire to make such recommendation, with full particulars of the labourers recommended, six weeks before the sailing of the vessel in which the labourers, if approved, are proposed to be sent.

'Two-thirds of the amount of the emigration fund (or £30 on each entire property purchased) to be applied to the provision of a supply of labour in accordance with the government regulations; and the remainder (or £15 on each entire property), subject to the concurrence of the company, to the passages from the United Kingdom of persons who, under those regulations, are not strictly eligible—such as the parents of grown-up children; children under seven years of

THE OTAGO SETTLEMENT.

age, in excess of the authorised number; and, to a limited extent, purchasers as detailed below.

‘Chief cabin passengers, being purchasers, to be entitled, at any time within twelve months from the date of their respective purchases, to receive one-third of the emigration fund accruing thereon (or £15 on each entire property) as an allowance towards defraying the expenses, actually and reasonably incurred, for the passages to the settlement of the said purchasers and their families, at the rates laid down by the New Zealand Company.

‘Fore-cabin and steerage passengers, being purchasers with regard to whom the Otago Association may be satisfied that they intend to be hirers of labour in the colony, to be allowed, at any time within twelve months from the date of their respective purchases, the same sum as chief-cabin passengers; if to the satisfaction of the association not intending to be hirers of labour, but to be, in fact, labourers themselves, the whole emigration fund accruing on their purchases (or £45 on each entire property); provided in every case that the sum specified be actually and reasonably expended, as stated above.

‘Passages to be reserved for purchasers, and for labourers recommended by them and approved by the association, in the ships chartered by the company, provided that application for such passages be made six weeks before the sailing of the ship in which the parties desire to proceed.

‘*Licences.*—Licences for the pasturage of land in the Otago settlement, while such land continues unappropriated, and not required for any purpose other than pasturage, to be granted for periods not exceeding one year, nor less than six months.

‘The persons qualified to hold such licences to be the owners of not less than twenty acres of suburban, or twenty-five acres of rural land in the settlement, under titles originally derived from the company; or, with the consent of such owners, their immediate lessees or tenants to the like extent; in the latter case, however, the owner not to be qualified to hold a pasturage-licence in respect of the same land as his tenant.

‘*Apportionment of Pasturage.*—No licence to be granted within the boundaries of the settlement for any defined pasturage-run; but the extent or amount of pasturage to be enjoyed by each licensee, and the mode of using the same, whether in commonage, in runs, or otherwise, to be decided by wardens elected annually under the following arrangements: namely—

‘A public advertisement to be issued by the company's principal agent, or other authorised officer, in the month of October in each year, calling a general meeting of the persons qualified to hold licences in the settlement, to be held on a specified day in the ensuing month, where three wardens are to be elected by a majority for the year ensuing. Persons to be entitled to votes in the following proportions: namely—

NEW ZEALAND.

Suburban Land.			Rural Land.		Votes.
For	20 acres and under	40, or 25 acres and under	50	50—One.	
...	40 ...	80, ...	100 ...	100—Two.	
...	80 ...	120, ...	150 ...	150—Three.	
...	120 ...	160, ...	200 ...	200—Four.	
...	160 ...	200, ...	250 ...	250—Five.	
...	200 acres and upwards,	or 250 acres and upwards—Six.			

‘Applications to be delivered on or before the 15th days of the months of November and May respectively; and the licences to take effect respectively on the 1st of January and the 1st of July then next ensuing.

‘The pasturage to be apportioned, the mode of using it to be decided, and the parties interested to be apprised accordingly, by the wardens, in the months of December and June for the half-years ensuing.

‘New purchasers of land, being duly qualified, and making the requisite application, to be admitted to a proportionate privilege of pasturage at each half-yearly apportionment.

‘On the issue of each licence, a fee to be paid of 10s. 6d.

‘No licence to confer any right to the soil, or power of breaking up the same, or of subletting the pasturage apart from the land in respect of which the licence is issued, without consent of the other authorised officer.

‘No allowance to be made to the holder of any licence for any improvements which he may think proper to effect.

‘Disputes among licensees to be determined in such manner as the wardens may decide. Such decision to be conclusive against all parties interested.’

Such are the principal arrangements respecting the disposal and use of lands. Exact information as to making purchases, transit, &c. may be obtained in this country by application to the secretary of the Otago Association, 27 Hanover Street, Edinburgh. At this office the ‘Otago Journal,’ a small and useful periodical, is issued as occasion requires.

Conducted with considerable spirit and discretion, Otago settlement can hardly fail to do credit to its promoters, though, from the expense at which lands are disposed of, it must suffer in comparison with other districts.

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

While Otago is professedly a Scotch settlement, with a regulated endowment for religious and educational purposes according to Presbyterian doctrines and forms, Canterbury, its neighbour, is a settlement having precisely similar class objects in view, in relation to the Church of England.

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

Votes.

50—One.
100—Two.
150—Three.
200—Four.
250—Five.
300—Six.

h days of the
cences to take
of July then

using it to be
ndingly, by the
the half-years

l making the
e privilege of

6d.

e of breaking
n the land in
of the other

ence for any

a manner as
sive against

he disposal
purchases,
plication to
treet, Edin-
and useful

tago settle-
ough, from
fer in com-

e regulated
ording to
ghbour, is
w, in rela-

Canterbury settlement is conducted under the auspices of a society, having its head-quarters in London, and consists of a large block of land, which, as in the case of Otago, was acquired from the New Zealand Company. The spot selected for the operations of the company was the neighbourhood of Banks's Peninsula, on the east coast of the Middle Island. The 44th degree of southern latitude passes nearly through the centre of the district. The peninsula itself is a wild rocky mass; but the pioneers of the settlement satisfied themselves that the land stretching inward was, from its possession of pasture and alluvial soil—of wood and water—a satisfactory site for their intended settlement. It may be mentioned that the open space proposed to be occupied by them, stretching to the interior mountain-chain, comprises a district somewhat less than Yorkshire in England. The operations of the society cannot be said to have assumed a practical form till 1850, when various vessels with emigrants were despatched.

The aim of the society was to transfer a settled and civilised community, with its various attributes—religious and educational establishments, employers or capitalists, tradesmen, labourers, &c.; and to carry out this object, funds were to be contributed from the price paid in acquiring lands. Thus while the purchaser has to pay £3 per acre, it was not to be considered that this was to be the price of the land. That was to cost but 10s.; but £1 was to go to a religious fund for the support of an ecclesiastical hierarchy and a system of education; another pound was proposed to be expended in emigration—that is, according to the lately prevalent theory, in bringing out-labour to balance the capital. The remaining 10s. of the £3 per acre was to be applicable to miscellaneous purposes, such as surveys, roads, bridges, &c. When the whole territory expected to be absorbed by the system was actually purchased, a million of acres would be disposed of; and of the proceeds half a million would go as the price of land, a million for religious and educational purposes, a farther million for the emigration fund, and half a million for miscellaneous purposes.

As regards the selection of emigrants and settling on lands, the association, at an early stage of their progress, announced the following principles:—

Selection of Colonists.—So far as practicable, measures will be taken to send individuals of every class and profession, in those proportions in which they ought to exist in a prosperous colonial community. The association retain, and will carefully exercise, a power of selection among all those who may apply for permission to emigrate to their settlement, either as purchasers, or as immigrants requiring assistance. They will do so with the view of insuring, as far as possible, that none but persons of good character, as well as

members of the Church of England, shall form part of the population, at least in its first stage; so that the settlement may begin its existence in a healthy moral atmosphere.

Mode of Selecting Land.—The peculiarity of the method of the selection of land adopted in this settlement, consists in allowing every purchaser of an order for rural land to select the quantity mentioned in his land-order, in whatever part of the surveyed territory he may please, assisted by an accurate chart, which will be made as rapidly as circumstances will permit, representing the natural features, the quality of the soil, and the main lines of road. Certain rules as to position and figure, embodied in the terms of purchase, and framed with a view to prevent individuals from monopolising more than a certain proportion of road or river frontage, must be observed in each selection. But it is not the intention of the association to divide the whole or any portion of the territory to be colonised (except the sites of the capital and other towns) into sections of uniform size and figure, which has been the system generally pursued in other settlements. Every selection will be effected by the owner of the land-order communicating to the chief surveyor a description of the spot on which he wishes his section to be marked out. If this selection shall not violate the regulations as to position and figure, and if the area included shall be equal to the amount of land stated in the land-order, the section will be immediately marked on the chart, and a surveyor will be sent as soon as possible to mark it on the ground.

Doubts being entertained as to whether it was necessary that purchasers of lands in the Canterbury settlement should be members of the Church of England, we applied for information on the subject, and are now authorised to state that it is not essential that purchasers should be so. They may belong to other religious bodies; but will of course have to give a third of their purchase-money to the support of the avowed institutions of the settlement. Labourers and others sent free from this country to the colony must, we presume, be members of the Church of England; but as natives will be employed, and a general community be self-introduced, the promoters of the scheme may lay their account with seeing the rise of dissenting bodies within the boundaries of the settlement.

The nature of the arrangements between the association and the New Zealand Company may here be explained. It was agreed that, unless before 30th April 1850, the amount paid to the company for land taken by members of the Canterbury Association should amount to £100,000, the territory should revert to the company, and the purchase-money be repaid to the associates who had advanced it. On the 1st of January 1850 a royal charter of incorporation, which had passed about a month earlier, was communicated to the association. The contingency which was

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

to prevent the reversion of the lands to the New Zealand Company was, however, far from probable. A very small amount of the promised £100,000 had been raised, and the association obtained a postponement of the day to the 30th of June. The prospect of the requisites being fulfilled, however, was as faint as ever. An entirely new arrangement was necessary; and it was carried out by the zealous friends of the project at, it would appear, some personal sacrifice. The term was prolonged to the 31st of December; and instead of realising £100,000, the new condition was, that sales must have been made to the extent of £50,000 by that day, and should be continued annually for ten years at the same rate, otherwise the powers of the association were to cease. The crisis in the New Zealand Company occurred in the meantime. On the 5th of July the New Zealand Company announced the termination of their functions both as a colonising and a commercial body, and thenceforth it fell to the association to deal immediately with government. A bill was then brought in for regulating the functions of the Canterbury Association by statute, and was passed on 14th August 1850—(13 and 14 Vict. c. 70.) It followed the arrangement previously adopted when the New Zealand Company was a party, requiring, as a condition of the continuance of the association's functions, the expenditure of £50,000 a year on land purchases. The conditions on which land was appointed to be sold were, in general, those which will be found in the terms subsequently issued by the association, which will be seen further on. It was made a condition that a sixth of all receipts on land, whether from sale or depasturage, should be paid to the government. It will thus be observed that the scheme of the association has not been so widely appreciated as its promoters were led to anticipate, and hence probably the disposition to sell lands to any one without reference to religious profession.

The character of the lands within the Canterbury settlement will be gathered from the following extracts. Captain Thomas, agent and chief surveyor of the association, thus reports under the date of May 1849 :—

‘The block of land on the east coast of the Middle Island, from which the million of acres for the site of the Canterbury Settlement is to be selected, contains over two millions of acres, extending coastwise to the north and south-west, and bounded inland by a range of hills whose distance from the coast varies from twenty to fifty miles. This country is perfectly level, watered by numerous rivers and streams, and covered with grass. Like all extensive districts, portions of it are found of inferior quality—a very small part is swampy, indeed so trifling, that a dray may be driven over almost every part of it: the surface in some parts is stony, but on examination we found it confined to the surface alone, the soil consisting of

NEW ZEALAND.

a light loam, resting on gravel and a substratum of blue clay; much of it well adapted for agricultural purposes, and capable of yielding excellent crops of all kinds of grain, potatoes, and European fruits and vegetables. The whole of this extensive and almost uninhabited tract of plain country affords excellent natural pasturage, and is particularly well adapted for the depasturing of cattle and horses. The produce of a very extensive country, extending along the sea-coast for 200 or 300 miles, will have Port Cooper as its market and harbour. Banks's Peninsula contains no less than four good harbours—namely, Akaroa, Pigeon Bay, Port Levy, and Port Cooper. The country is hilly, and well wooded; and the three former harbours are separated from the plain country, excepting by forming long and expensive hill roads: thus Port Cooper alone is of any value with reference to the plains adjoining. The harbour of Port Cooper, situated in the north-west angle of Banks's Peninsula, though open to the eastward, affords good and safe anchorage. Large ships anchor about four miles up, whilst brigs and large schooners lie off the port town of Lyttelton. It has no bar, is easy of access and egress, and has been frequented by whalers of all nations for the last twenty years, and no accident is on record; and with a lighthouse on Godley Head (which I should most strongly recommend), might be entered with safety in the darkest night. The districts Lincoln, Stratford, Mandeville, Ashley, Oxford, and Buccleuch, are for the most part grassy, or partially covered with flax, and can be brought into cultivation at a very moderate expense; and I recommend these districts to be first occupied, not only on account of the quality of the land, but the first three with regard to the relative position of the harbour, as also of their possessing in many instances the advantages of water-communication for the transport of their produce, and supplying them with timber and firewood from Banks's Peninsula; and the last two with reference to the large extent of forest-land adjoining. We were agreeably surprised to find that mosquitoes, which are common in many parts of New Zealand during the summer season, were seldom found on the plain; and we attributed their absence to the very small extent of swampy land.

In 1850, the association issued authoritatively to the public the following matured statements as to the theatre of their operations:—

'The site of the settlement is a territory on the east coast of the Middle Island of New Zealand, containing about 2,500,000 acres in one block, consisting mainly of three grassy plains or prairies, named Sumner, Whately, and Wilberforce, and intersected by several rivers, with their numerous tributaries, running to the sea from an Alpine chain of snow-capped mountains. All along the spurs and foot of this range, the forest, of which the plains seem to have been stripped by fire, extends in primeval grandeur. Near the middle of the coast-line, Banks's Peninsula, which comprises about 250,000 acres of mountain-land, the greater part of it being still covered by the forest, contains two lake-like harbours, with several

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

smaller ones. The capital of the settlement is Lyttelton, in Victoria Harbour (formerly Port Cooper.) The latitude of this place is $43^{\circ} 35'$ south, which, as respects temperature, corresponds with about 47° in the northern hemisphere, being that of the most pleasant spots in the south of France. The climate exactly resembles that of Tasmania, being chiefly remarkable for warmth without sultriness, freshness without cold, and a clear brightness without aridity. Both the grape, for which England is too cold, and the gooseberry, for which the south of Italy is too hot, come to high perfection. In consequence of the scale of the natural features of the country, the scenery is very beautiful, and in some places magnificent. The fertility of the soil has been abundantly proved by the experience of successful squatters. The prairie character of the main part of the territory, together with the dryness of the atmosphere and the mildness of the winter, indicates that the most suitable occupation for capitalists will be pastoral husbandry—the breeding of cattle, horses, and sheep; but the absence of timber, the absence of drought, and the natural richness which produces grass in abundance without man's labour, explain why the arable lands of the squatters have yielded large returns, and shew that the plough and the flail will be plied successfully by those who may prefer tilling the earth to the management of live-stock. Drought is unknown. As respects flowers; kitchen vegetables, and all the English fruits, with the addition of melons and grapes, the gardens of the French settlers at Akaroa, and of the squatters on Sumner Plain, are described as teeming with produce of the finest quality and most beautiful appearance. Sea-fish is abundant, various, and of excellent quality. The only wild quadruped is swine; they are numerous, are very good to eat, and afford plenty of hard sport. The plains abound with quail, and a variety of wild-fowl. There are no snakes, wild dogs, or other indigenous vermin.

Perhaps the most valuable, and certainly the most trustworthy document which the association have published, is an answer to a series of queries, given by the Messrs Deans, who had been for about six years previous to 1849 settlers and farmers about fifteen miles inland within the district proposed to be embraced by the new province of Canterbury. These explanations, and indeed, of course, any other documents issued by this association, as well as its rival, already noticed, will be readily afforded by the promoters to all applicants who are at all likely to put them to use. Had it been otherwise, this document would have been considered of sufficient importance to be here repeated. The surveying officer of the ship *Acheron*, writing in May 1849, said:

'You know, of course, that the general feature of the country is a succession of abrupt and lofty hills, with corresponding deep and secluded valleys, either thickly wooded, or clothed with a thick fern and long grass, offering all kinds of obstacles both for pastoral and

NEW ZEALAND.

agricultural purposes; indeed it is often heartbreaking to see the land that people have settled down on, and the struggle and privation that must be endured before it can be turned to account. But here we have a plain extending from north to south 100 latitude miles, with an average width of at least thirty miles, intersected by numerous rivers; not the water holes of Australia, but rather rushing torrents, which have managed to excavate beds for themselves some 200 or 300 and 400 feet in a perpendicular drop, on the western side of the plains: these rivers will, I anticipate, on a detailed examination of their entrances being made, offer but few obstacles to boat navigation for some half-dozen miles from the sea-board, which will render their passage at all times secure: this great plain may be called almost a dead level for as far as the eye can trace from any point. From the sea-shore to the Backbone ridge, not a rise of twenty feet meets the view; but judging from the excavated bed of the rivers and other circumstances, I think there will be found a gradual rise of the land from the coast to the base of the mountain-range, where I judge it may be some 500 feet above the level of the sea.

The documents published by the association are not all absolutely eulogistic. Even their enthusiastic agent, Mr Godley, so late as the 31st August 1850, gives the following qualified remarks on what passed under his eye:—

‘After inspecting the works at the port and in the immediate neighbourhood, I rode with Mr Thomas over the hill to Mr Dean’s farm on the plain. The tract which we were obliged to follow is exceedingly steep—so much so, as to be only just practicable for horses, and no heavy baggage could be transported by it. I cannot better describe my impression of the country beyond the hill, than by saying that it precisely corresponded to the idea which I had formed of it from the map which was sent home last year. It may be said that to the eye there are but two features—a range of mountains, apparently thirty or forty miles distant; and a vast grassy plain (the colour of which, as seen from a distance, is not *green*, but rather that of hay) stretching from the sea towards them as far as the eye can reach, without any inequality, and almost without any variety of surface; for streams, though numerous, are not large, and they are sunk between very steep banks, and the patches of wood are unfortunately both rare and small. The grass on the plain is intermixed with fern and flax. To an eye unaccustomed to new countries it does not appear luxuriant; but I am informed on the most undoubted authority, that the district in question is equal, if not superior, in this respect to any part of New Zealand, and that the improvement of the grass, after its being grazed over for some time, will be almost incalculable. In Mr Dean’s garden I saw excellent crops of fruit and vegetables, and he gives a very good account of his own crops.’

The Canterbury Association have from the first kept candidly and prominently forward their main objects. They have not concealed, but have rather profusely announced, that these objects

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

must be paid for by their colonists. It will therefore always be a question for the intending emigrant to satisfy himself on, whether these are objects for which he will feel inclined, or feel himself justified, to pay. Of the £3 an acre, it has already been said that £1 is to go for church and education, £1 for emigration, and 10s. for miscellaneous services; 10s. being considered the actual price of the land. At the commencement of their operations, the association offered the following calculation—a calculation which, it may be remarked, was not by any means justified subsequently, especially in the most important, indeed the fundamental element—the quantity of land disposed of:—

‘Assuming, by way of hypothesis, that out of the territory of one million acres to be allotted to this settlement, two hundred thousand will be sold in the first year or two, and the remainder appropriated to pasturage, the association will have at its disposal two funds, each a little exceeding £200,000: one appropriated to immigration purposes, the other to ecclesiastical and educational establishments and endowments. The former funds, under the system of partial contributions to passages, instead of defraying the whole cost of them, which the association intends to adopt, will probably enable the association to forward 15,000 persons to the settlement. The association, considering the large surface over which the population will be distributed, calculates that twenty clergymen, and as many schoolmasters, will not be more than are requisite to establish and maintain that high religious and educational character which the association hopes, with the Divine blessing, that this settlement will possess. Assuming that the churches, parsonage-houses, and schools, will be constructed of wood, upon foundations of stone, carried to a height of three or four feet above the ground, the following will be an approximate estimate of their cost:—

20 Churches, at £1000 each,	-	-	-	£20,000
20 Parsonage-houses and Glebes, at £500 each,	-	-	-	10,000
20 Schools, at £100 each,	-	-	-	2,000
A College and Chapel,	-	-	-	6,000
Residences for a Bishop, the Principal of the College, and an Archdeacon,	-	-	-	3,000
Total,	-	-	-	£41,000

‘Deducting this sum from the original fund of £200,000, £159,000 will remain. The interest derived from this sum will probably have to defray the following stipends:—

To a Bishop,	-	-	-	£1,000
To an Archdeacon,	-	-	-	600
20 Clergymen, £200 each,	-	-	-	4,000
20 Schoolmasters, £70 each,	-	-	-	1,400
Total per annum,	-	-	-	£7,000*
				65

NEW ZEALAND.

Among the earliest of the scanty funds obtained by the land-sales, £10,000 were sunk as an endowment for the bishop. In May 1850, a project for the establishment of a college was announced, of which a full statement will be found in the documents readily communicated by the association to those who have an interest in them. Some money appears to have been expended on a bell weighing thirteen hundredweight, an organ, and carved work for church decoration. As regards preparatory means for public instruction, the following passages occur in a letter from the secretary of the association to Mr Godley its agent:—

‘With respect to the erection of schools, the committee leave you to consult with the bishop designate. You will together consider the question of making the best provision for this object, having regard to disposable means. On the subject of the college, the bishop designate has made all necessary arrangements for beginning the work. Some of the clergy who sailed by the last ships, together with masters and teachers in various departments (several of whom will accompany the bishop designate), will form an ample staff for commencing an educational system of a high order, embracing all the departments of literature and science, and including instruction in the arts most useful in the colony. The committee have provided an ample supply of books (selected by the bishop designate), both as the foundation of a college library, and for instruction in the college and schools. The bishop designate will hand you a list of these books, and of other articles designed for the use of the college and schools. The whole of this department will be under his direction, except so far as concerns matters of expenditure, upon which he will consult you, and obtain your sanction, previous to any outlay being incurred. You will, however, assist him in his objects to the utmost extent which prudence and the present limited amount of disposable funds will permit.’

‘As regards the college buildings, you will together consult as to the best temporary provision to be made. It would, in the opinion of the committee, be inexpedient (even were there ample funds at command) to undertake at once buildings of a costly and permanent kind. It must, for a little time at all events, be matter of uncertainty as to the best locality to select for a site, and a hasty decision on such a point may involve consequences extremely injurious. Besides this, to commence a great work of this kind, involving the employment of a large quantity of labour, in the first infancy of the settlement, would be, as the committee think, an unwise measure in point of economy in every way; both as rendering the work itself unnecessarily expensive, from the excessive price of labour, and at the same time enhancing the price of labour in the colony, by taking up a large portion of the available supply. In all works of a public nature which you may consider necessary—whether churches, colleges, or schools—the committee wish you to bear this in mind, considering, as they do, that every addition at the present moment to the demand

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

for labour beyond what strict necessity requires, must operate injuriously to the colonists, whose first wants ought to be supplied before anything not strictly necessary is undertaken. Subject to these remarks, and governed, as you will be, by the amount of funds at your disposal, the committee desire that you will, in concert with the bishop designate, provide temporary buildings sufficient for carrying on the work of education. The committee cannot doubt that all parties concerned in this work will, for a time, cheerfully submit to slight inconveniences, having regard to the necessity of circumstances, and looking forward to a speedy completion of the edifice and buildings of the college upon a suitable scale.

A practical difficulty arose at the very outset about the establishment of the bishop—whence he was called in this document ‘the bishop designate.’ There was already a bishop of New Zealand. He had been appointed at a time when the probability of a small settlement in the colony demanding a bishop for themselves was not anticipated, and when it was believed that one such dignitary would be sufficient for a population not likely, for some years to come, to exceed that of a secondary county in England. It was impossible, however, according to the episcopal system, to appoint an independent bishop to a territory already under episcopal jurisdiction. Before the territory could be episcopally partitioned, the existing bishop of New Zealand would require to resign his office, and the episcopal function would thus be suspended until a new arrangement was made.

The actual colonisation did not commence until the autumn of 1850, when it was thus announced in a statement of the progress of the institution down to November 1850:—

‘The first expedition of colonists, 800 in number, sailed from Plymouth on the 7th September, in the ships *Randolph*, *Sir George Seymour*, *Cressy*, and *Charlotte Jane*, which have been succeeded by the *Castle Eden* and *Isabella Hercus*, each of them carrying about 200 passengers; so that the whole number of colonists who have sailed is just 1200. Of these 307 were cabin passengers; a much larger proportion, it is believed, of that class than ever occurred before in the same number of emigrant ships proceeding at the same time to the same colony, and one, therefore, which shews that the desire of the association to render their settlement attractive to the richer order of colonists has thus far been fully realised. Other vessels are now preparing for sea, and will be continually succeeded by ships of the same class, and despatched in the same manner.’

The association could only announce, however, the sale of 14,000 acres, with a right of pasturage over 70,000 acres. The committee of the association, in writing to Mr Godley on the 7th September previous, had said:

‘You will doubtless have been disappointed at the non-fulfilment

NEW ZEALAND.

of the expectations at first entertained as to the extent of land-sales, and the consequent amount of funds available for the service of the colony. Such expectations appear to have been founded in too sanguine a confidence in the immediate effect which would be produced in the public mind by the first promulgation of the plan of the colony. It has, in fact, been a work of time to impress upon the public its real merits. However, to a great extent this effect has been accomplished, partly through the medium of public meetings, and the strenuous exertions of individuals, and partly through the agency of the "Canterbury Papers," of which the circulation is rapidly increasing. The progress, however, has been gradual. The committee hope and believe that this very circumstance is in itself an omen of more sure and certain success eventually. But in a financial point of view, the amount of land-sales (small, as compared with previous anticipations) is attended with inconvenience. In particular, it does not enable the committee at once to place at your command the full amount which you estimate as required to complete all the works in progress in the colony. At the same time, with the means that they will place at your disposal, and upon which I shall address you by a separate communication, they are confident that you will be able to effect all which may be considered essential to the general wellbeing of the colony.

'I send you a statement, shewing the account and particulars of land-sales, with the names and descriptions of purchasers. In the aggregate, including the sales both for the first and second opening of applications, there have been sold about 151 allotments, containing 13,160 acres of rural land; 264 allotments of town-land, extending to 132 acres; 151 allotments of pasturage, with pre-emptive right of purchase, containing 65,750 acres. The aggregate of purchase-moneys will be (when the full purchase-money upon the second lot of sales shall be paid) £39,300. I need not stop to calculate for you the proportions in which these amounts will be applicable to the respective funds.'

This was not a cheering practical result of operations, commenced on the supposition that three millions would be put at the command of the association, and which still continued to announce its views and objects on the following large scale:—

'In order to render the state of society in the colony similar to that which exists at home (except, of course, as regards the evil of competition amongst the members of every class, in which respect the colony cannot too much differ from the mother country), it has been deemed sufficient to guard against the occurrence of *four* common drawbacks to colonial life. The *first* is the appropriation of more waste land than can be occupied, and the consequent dispersion of the settlers over a wide space of ground, whereby the productive powers of industry are weakened, and social intercourse is impeded: the *second* is that want in colonies which most renders them unsuitable abodes for emigrants of the higher classes—namely, the want

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

of labourers for hire and domestic servants: the *third* is the want of a systematic, organized preparation of the wilderness for occupation by settlers: and the *fourth*—a circumstance very repulsive to heads of families, and especially to thoughtful mothers—is the want of religious provisions, and of the means of school and college training similar to those which exist in England. In the Canterbury Settlement, moderation in the appropriation of land will be enforced by the prime cost of all land, which is the fixed uniform price of £3 per acre. It is believed that one effect of this price will be to occasion such a proportion between the number of inhabitants and the quantity of appropriated land, as to secure the occupation and use of all the land when it becomes private property. If so, no part of the waste will be treated as the hay was by the dog in the manger; and the colonists will not be mischievously scattered. But in order that the price of freehold land may not operate as a restriction on the use of those extensive natural pastures from which the wealth of the settlement must, for a long while, be mainly derived, it has been provided that every buyer of land, amongst the purchasers of the first 100,000 acres, shall be entitled to occupy pastoral runs, for an almost nominal rent, at the rate of five acres of pasture for one of freehold. One-sixth of the purchase-money, or 10s. per acre, is paid to the government for public purposes. Another sixth, which, when the whole plan shall be carried out, will amount to £1,250,000, is to be expended in surveying, road-making, and the general administration of the plan. A third, or £1 per acre, being £2,500,000 in the whole, is to be an emigration fund, devoted to the purpose of paying for the passage of the land-buyers with their families, their servants, and other persons of the labouring-class. And the remaining third is exclusively appropriated to religious and educational objects—such as churches and common schools, a parochial clergy, a bishopric, a school of the highest class, and a college fit to supply New Zealand, and the other colonies of England in the South Pacific, with a local Cambridge or Oxford.

The conditions on which the association offered land for sale and pasture-licences were altered from time to time, according to circumstances. After the passing of the statute, it was necessary to revise them, and they were then finally consolidated and issued on the 27th September 1850, as follows:—

‘1. With the exception of such land as has already been or may hereafter be selected by the agent of the association for the site of the capital town, and of harbour and port towns, and of such land as may be reserved by the association for works of public utility under the present or any other terms of purchase, all the lands shall be open for purchase as rural land. The association has resolved not to exercise the right of selecting the sites of towns beyond the site of the capital; and in case Port Lyttelton should not be selected as the capital, then of one port town.

‘2. Any quantity of land may be purchased as a rural allotment

NEW ZEALAND.

not being less than fifty acres. Any person desirous of purchasing land in distinct allotments, may do so by separate forms of application, each allotment not to be less than fifty acres. The extent of a town allotment shall be one-half acre; and in the port town, if any, one-quarter of an acre.

'3. The rural land shall be sold at £3 per acre, including the sums contributed for special purposes.

'Town allotments may be sold in the colony in the following manner:—An allotment of half an acre in the capital at £24, and an allotment of a quarter of an acre in the port town, if any, at £12; but no such allotments shall be sold upon the foregoing terms without being first put up for sale by auction, at upset prices of those amounts respectively.

'4. All land for the time being remaining unsold shall be open, under licence, for pasturage purposes, at the rate of 20s. per annum for every hundred acres. And until 100,000 acres, being the quantity of land originally appropriated to the first body of colonists, shall be sold, every purchaser of rural land, and no other person, will be entitled to a transferable licence for pasturage, renewable by such purchaser from year to year, in the proportion of five acres of pasturage to one acre of land purchased.

'5. Holders of pasturage-licences under the last condition will be entitled to a pre-emptive right of purchase of the lands comprised in such licences, subject to the conditions herein contained, applicable to the purchase of rural land; except that, instead of applications for purchase being made to the secretary of the association, and the purchase-money being paid to the bankers of the association, such applications may be made to the principal agent of the association at the land office in the colony, and payment of the purchase-money may be made to him.

'6. Lands held under pasturage-licences may not be purchased by any persons other than the licensees until after one month's notice, in writing, given by an intending purchaser at the land office in the colony, stating the intention to purchase, and specifying the lands proposed to be purchased; the intending purchaser being required at the time of such notice to deposit his full purchase-money at the land office. Pasturage-licences will confer no right to the soil.

'7. Subject to the foregoing conditions, all lands included in such pasturage-licences will be open for purchase in like manner as other unappropriated lands.

'8. Applications for the purchase of rural land must be made according to a printed form, which may be obtained at the office of the association, 9 Adelphi Terrace. Before any application can be received, one-half of the purchase-money must be paid to the bankers of the association, Messrs Cocks, Biddulph, & Co. Charing-Cross, and their receipt produced. Land-orders will not be issued until the purchase-money shall be paid in full.

'9. The selection of land in the colony will be made according to the order in which land-orders shall be presented at the land office

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

of the association in the colony. But if it should ever so happen that two or more persons should apply at the same time for the same allotment, the preference of selection between them shall be determined by lot.

'10. Every allotment of rural land must be selected of a rectangular form, so far as circumstances and the natural features of the country will admit.

'11. Every allotment fronting upon a river, road, lake, lagoon, or coast, must be of a depth from the front of at least half a mile.

'12. Every allotment not fronting upon a river, road, lake, lagoon, or coast, must be not less than 300 yards in width, and not less than half a mile distant from a river, road, lake, lagoon, or coast.

'13. Each section under a pasturage-licence must be in one block, and of a rectangular form, as far as possible.

'14. The intended application of purchase-money is as follows:—one-sixth part is to be paid for the land; one-sixth part for miscellaneous expenses, including surveys, roads, &c.; one-third part for religious and educational purposes; and one-third part for emigration. Subject to the regulations of the association with respect to the selection of the emigrants, every purchaser will be entitled to recommend emigrants, proportioned in number to the amount of his contribution to the emigration fund; but not more than ten shillings per acre will be allowed towards the passage of the purchaser and his family.

'15. The association reserves to itself the right of selecting, and appropriating, and obtaining a conveyance to itself, for public use only, of all such lands as may be required for streets, squares, roads, sites of churches, churchyards, schools, parsonage-house, wharfs, landing-places, jetties, or other objects of public utility and convenience.

'16. The association reserves to itself the right of making such modifications in these terms as experience may prove hereafter to be expedient or desirable for the general benefit of the settlement, and as may be consistent with the conditions under which the land has been reserved to the association.

'No rural land will be sold in the colony until after due notice to that effect. Subject to the engagements which the association has made by previous terms of purchase, town land may be sold in the colony at any time after the date of these terms of purchase. And the foregoing conditions shall (so far as they properly can) apply to such town lands, except that, instead of applications for purchase being made to the secretary of the association, they may be made to the principal agent of the association at the land office in the colony; and instead of the purchase-money being paid to the bankers of the association, the same must be paid to such agent.'

Of the actual progress of affairs in the settlement, Captain Thomas, the agent of the company, wrote to his constituents on 27th January 1850, saying:—

NEW ZEALAND.

'Nothing I have ever seen out of England comes up to our surveys; and all the surveyors employed on it, whether on the staff or by contract, are delighted with it. The trigonometrical survey is completely successful, and the filling in of the intermediate features by the system of contract is also most satisfactory. We have completed 230,000 acres, and in a couple of months more shall have 200,000 more trigged; and before the winter, we shall complete the districts of Lincoln, Christchurch, and Mandeville; so that I shall fulfil my promise of having at least 300,000 acres ready the first twelve months. The next year I hope, our facilities of movement are so increased, that we may complete it all. The cost of the trigonometrical survey, without the topographical, is, up to the present, about three farthings per acre. I shall, when further advanced, send you a great deal of information on the formation of these settlements, by giving all the expenditure, and classifying it under the various heads of surveys, towns, roads, and public buildings.

'The experiment of bringing down natives from one part of the island to work in another, is also successful, and was the only one I could adopt, in the absence of police and protection, to form the roads. As yet we have not made much progress, for it is a very arduous undertaking to get a road from here to Sumner—distance four miles. We are, however, getting through the worst of it; and should we have funds, I hope to have the whole line to Christchurch (10½ miles) open in the course of a twelvemonth.

'As I wrote you, I contracted for Hobart Town timber, as the only way of obtaining a sufficient supply in a limited time, and at a reasonable price. A fortnight since it arrived, and is all now stacked in the timber-yard, or in the hands of the carpenters, who are putting up the emigration barracks. Sixteen carpenters also arrived from Hobart Town, and they are a very passable lot, and as yet work well. Altogether, this plan has completely succeeded, by keeping down prices, and compelling the vagabonds that pack to all new settlements, to work and accept reasonable terms. The vessels that brought the Hobart Town carpenters and timber have now been at anchor here three weeks. The captains speak well of the place. . . . The improvements I have made in this place will make it a very pretty town, and it will have an excellent road to Christchurch. I am quite satisfied we have made no mistake in fixing the sites of these towns.'

It appeared, however, from the subsequent dispatches of Mr Godley, that Captain Thomas, to do even the limited services he accomplished, had overdrawn the association's account; and on 31st August it was necessary to say—

'For the present, accordingly, all our operations are at a standstill, and must remain so until fresh remittances shall arrive from England. This is very mortifying, as not only is there necessarily a considerable amount of loss accruing on such a suspension of extensive works, and a risk of considerable damage to the works them-

THE CANTERBURY SETTLEMENT.

selves, but Mr Thomas and myself are in the disagreeable position of remaining idle for want of means to do any work. I shall remain here, and endeavour to employ my time as usefully as I can in acquiring general information; and he will remain at Lyttelton, after winding up his operations, until he shall receive from me instructions to resume them. The work actually done consists of the buildings which I have enumerated, of a road partially made, but which (including a bridge and sea-wall, which are necessary to complete the connection between the port and chief town) will require at least £7000 to finish; of the trigonometrical survey of about 600,000 acres, the topography of about half of which will be completed (as Mr Thomas informs me) within the period at which he will be compelled to stop; and finally, of the materials for emigration houses at the chief town, which will hardly, I fear, be erected within that period. I consider, however, that, with the exception of the road, nothing will then be left unfinished which is absolutely necessary for the reception of settlers.'

Of the general appearance of progress in the settlement, he gave the following sketch:—

'The harbour is very fine, both in a picturesque and a utilitarian point of view. The captain and all the nautical men on board were delighted with it. It consists in a regularly-shaped inlet, about seven miles long from the entrance to the end, and varying from a mile to a mile and a half in width. It is open to one wind (east-north-east), but everybody agrees that it never blows hard from that quarter, and also that the swell is lost before it reaches the harbour. There is a good anchorage outside in seven fathoms, and from thence it gradually shoals to three fathoms, about five miles up. There are two small bays, in which, if it should be found necessary, shelter for ships may be found from the only wind to which the rest of the harbour is exposed. No pilot is required, as there is literally nothing to avoid except the hills on each side; and there is width enough to beat in or out in fine weather. Half-way up the harbour we passed a whale-boat, which informed us that we might go up and anchor opposite "the town." At that time we had seen no sign of civilisation, except the line of a road in process of formation along the face and over the top of the hill on the northern shore, and no human habitation except some Maori huts close to the beach; but we held on, and presently another whale-boat, with Captain Thomas, the chief surveyor of the association, on board, shot from behind a bluff on the northern shore, and boarded us. Immediately afterwards we let go our anchor, though "the town" was not yet visible, and my wife and I went off with Thomas. On rounding the bluff aforesaid again, I was perfectly astounded with what I saw. One might have supposed that the country had been colonised for years, so settled and busy was the look of its port. In the first place, there is what the Yankees would call a "splendid" jetty; from thence a wide, beaten-looking road leads up the hill, and turns off through a deep

NEW ZEALAND.

cutting to the eastward. On each side of the road there are houses scattered to the number of about twenty-five, including two "hotels" and a custom-house (in the shape of a small weather-boarded hut certainly, but still a custom-house.) In a square, railed off close to the jetty, are four excellent houses, intended for emigrants' barracks, with a cook-house in the centre. Next to this square comes a small house, which Thomas now inhabits himself, and which he destined for an agent's office. Behind this, divided from it by a plot of ground intended for a garden, stands a stately edifice, which was introduced in due form to us as "our house." It is weather-boarded, has six very good-sized rooms, and a veranda; in short, after seeing it, we could not help laughing at our own anticipations of a shed on the bare beach, with a fire at the door.

Further particulars respecting the settlement, terms of purchase of lands, transit, &c. may be obtained on application to the secretary of the Canterbury Association, No. 9 Adelphi Terrace, London.

CONCLUSION.

The facts offered in the preceding pages will have shewn that New Zealand differs materially, in climate and general physical features, from any part of Australia. The prevalence of mountains and hilly lands renders the climate showery, and consequently it bears a resemblance to that of England, though of a finer quality. While, in the pastoral districts of Australia, the population must be necessarily of a dispersed character, that of New Zealand will generally attain a density similar to that of Europe.

Other peculiarities of New Zealand are equally significant. It consists of a group of islands, abounding in bays and harbours suitable for foreign commerce, and affording means of ready intercommunication by steamboats. The coasts also yield vast quantities of the finest fish, valuable for home use, and for exportation in a salted state. Then, the moderate climate admits of not only fish, but beef being salted, without risk of loss. The lands, when cultivated, yield prolific crops of wheat and other kinds of grain suitable for exportation. From the trees, potashes may be made to any imaginable extent. From the *Phormium Tenax*, or New Zealand Flax, cordage of the strongest and most durable kind may be manufactured. Of fruits of excellent quality, there will be, as cultivation advances, the greatest profusion. The amount of mineral wealth it would be presumptuous to estimate.

It would be difficult to say what New Zealand wants in the natural attributes of a great country. And a great country it will be—the greater from its proximity to the vast regions of

CONCLUSION.

Australia, still in the infancy of their prosperity. That which New Zealand requires is the settlement of industrious and intelligent Europeans. From what has been previously said, it is seen that everywhere the field is open. At Auckland, Wellington, Nelson, New Plymouth or Taranaki, Dunedin, Lyttleton, and other centres of British civilisation, lands may be acquired, and employment will be found by those who are able and willing to work. It is true that fortunes are not to be made by sheep and wool, as in Australia; but sufficient scope is offered to capitalists, and also for carrying on a system of rural husbandry on a moderate scale, with room for extending to greater things. Unite to this the usual exemption from rates and taxes, freedom from the oppressive conventionalities of an old country, and the solacements of a delightful climate, and it may be said with justice that few parts of the earth's surface present such allurements to the emigrant as New Zealand.

NOTE.—Since the above was written, the following extract from a letter from Mr Godley to Mr Adderley, M.P., dated Wellington, New Zealand, August 15, 1850, has been put into our hands:—

'This colony, as a field for the investment of capital, is, I firmly believe, unrivalled in the world. Sheep and cattle-keeping here will pay—does pay, in fact, according to the most moderate computation—30 per cent. on the average, and has often paid 100 per cent. and more. And this will last, and even increase, until the vast available districts of the Middle Island are filled up. . . . Is it not most wonderful that there should, in these circumstances, be hardly any capital flowing into the country? A man beginning with £5000 is quite a Jones Lloyd here; and I know a man who began with about 200 sheep, and 15 or 20 horses, seven years ago, and who has now sheep and other stock worth at least £10,000, besides having 150 acres under the plough, and large farm-buildings, a brig of his own, &c. *Everything*, no doubt, depends on personal, or at least trustworthy management; but what each family in England ought to do is this—to send out one of its own members, if qualified, and make him superintend the investment of the family capital. It might, with ease and certainty, be doubled in four or five years at present rates. I am sure of this, and you know I am not given to rash or headlong speculation. I could prove it to you by numerous instances.'

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

GENERAL ACCOUNT.

THE British possessions in South Africa now reach from the southern extremity of the Cape Colony, $34^{\circ} 51'$ south latitude, to the northern extremity of Natal, at $27^{\circ} 40'$ south latitude on the east side of the coast, and to the most northerly bend of the Orange River ($29^{\circ} 41'$ south latitude) in the interior towards the western coast. Their estimated area is about 130,000 square miles—considerably larger than that of the United Kingdom. The enlargements which have lately taken place in the boundaries of these possessions, accompanied not only by considerable immigration of British emigrants, but by changes in the native population, render the number of inhabitants doubtful. Including, however, natives and Europeans, the whole may be estimated at about 300,000. These possessions are of irregular structure, the Cape Colony forming a pretty compact area at the very extremity of the great continent, but the new district of Natal stretching northward in a long narrow strip along the east coast. There are thus great varieties in the character of the country. It contains deserts; mountain-ranges, some within the line of perpetual snow; a long indented sea-line, with many harbours and stormy headlands. Though thus various, the whole territory differs greatly in one marked respect from the other British possessions in the southern hemisphere: it is full of animal life in beast, bird, and reptile.

The general character of everything, animal or vegetable, earthly or atmospheric, in these as well as other parts of the huge African continent, is extreme and contrasted. Either the earth is stone and dust, or rankly prolific in vegetation: there is parching dryness or deadly swamp; the animals are of the most gentle or the most ferocious character; the vegetation produces luscious fruit or deadly poison. Naturally, a place with such characteristics is one of risks and alternations in fortune. Whatever the

GENERAL ACCOUNT.

settler pursues, especially far inland, he must prepare himself to meet great and often overwhelming risks. The flock-master cannot repose with his peaceful sheep around him in the firm reliance that each succeeding day will only witness the gradual increase of his wealth. The enemies he has to contend with are numerous, and they come not in detail, but with great destructive sweeps. The sheep are liable to inflammatory epidemics, which run through the flock like electricity. At times, they eat poisonous herbs, as if a diseased appetite had overtaken them. Even a storm of hail or of thunder will kill several hundred sheep at once.

In the far interior, the farmer may have to encounter losses from the ravages of the fiercest kinds of wild beasts; but these shy animals keep at a distance from the approach of man; and the settler must have made choice of the far wilderness for his home before he is disturbed by them. Animals individually less terrible, become, however, collectively, far more formidable. In the similarly remote districts, herds of spring-boks, and other kinds of delicate and beautiful antelopes, cross vast territories like living inundations, gleaning every green blade from the surface they pass over, and leaving perhaps a small percentage of their number the victims of the settler's rifle. The still smaller locust is a more formidable scourge. The vast clouds of these insects, when scorched by fires, are taken up in basketsful, and eaten; and if the burning has not been excessive, they are said to resemble shrimps. But this is a poor recompense for the mischief accomplished. 'The farmers,' says Mr Nicholson, 'on any indication of such a visitation, by making large smoky fires, and by other means, sometimes partially succeed in protecting their fields from total destruction; but although they may escape the effects of any immediate consequences on the first attack, they are liable to the more destructive ravages of the young generation produced from the eggs deposited by the first flight, and whose black multitudes, wingless as they are for a length of time, cannot be driven off, but must be suffered to hop about, ravaging everything, till their wings grow, and a gale of wind tempts them to a flight.'

The whole of British South Africa has a character for salubrity, and is in this respect very different from the rest of the continent. The general opinion, indeed, is, that the salubrious cordon, as it is termed, of the continent passes where the British settlements end, and the Portuguese colony of Delgoa Bay begins. The Cape, and Natal, as emigration fields, may be mentioned separately, though, for reasons after stated, little need be said respecting them.

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

The Cape of Good Hope.—This colony occupies the southern extremity of Africa, its capital, Cape Town, being conveniently situated on the coast, and now inhabited by a large and respectable population. The territory of the colony has been described as a series of terraces one rising behind the other, and each fronted by a range of rocky mountains parallel to the sea-coast, through which passage is found by gorges, glens, or clefts, called cloofs. The general range of the elevations is from 1000 to 4000 feet; but there are mountains in the colony above 7000 feet high, and with their tops within the line of perpetual congelation. Close to the capital, is the remarkable flat-topped hill called Table Mountain, rising abruptly upwards of 3500 feet. In the western, which is the older part of the colony, there are great deserts called Karoos; and large districts are quite unfit for culture. Many writers have recorded the sinking of the heart with which they saw the dreary dark-stone masses which fronted them, when approaching the land of promised verdure and abundance. But if less promising at first, the comparatively scanty vegetable covering of the Cape soil is of infinitely more value than the rank, deadly, tangled, luxuriant herbage of the more tropical regions of Africa. The rivers, with the exception of the great boundary-line—the Orange—are not large, and dryness is the characteristic of the district. Sportsmen complain that they lose the advantage of a turf-footing in making their stealthy advances on their prey, and that there are few uncultivated places in the Cape Colony where they have not to scramble over loose shingle, which give forth a metallic clatter.

The old colony is divided into two provinces—the western and the eastern. The former contains these divisions: Cape, Stellenbosch, Zuellendam, Worcester, Clanwilliam, George, and Beaufort. The other contains Albany, Uitenhage, Somerset, Cradock, Graf Reinet, and Colesberg. The additions made to the colony in 1848 by proclamation will have to be mentioned further on. In temperature and other physical characteristics, the two divisions differ considerably from each other. The winter in the western provinces is described as wet and disagreeable, while that of the east is said to be dry, bracing, and pleasant, though cold. The Emigration Commissioners, in answer to the question: 'How are farms supplied with water? say: By fountains and rivers, and by natural and artificial dams and reservoirs, which may be much extended. Near Cape Town, periodical rains may be relied on. In the interior, they are more uncertain.' And when asked: 'What are the best watered and most fertile districts? say: Those bordering on the south-eastern coast.'

The Cape had been possessed and colonised by the Dutch for a

THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

century and a half, when, on their alliance with France in the great European war, it was taken from them by Britain in 1795. At the peace of Amiens, it was stipulated to be restored; but when the war broke out again, its convenience as a stage on the way to India, and its value in many other respects, had become so obvious, that it was again taken possession of in 1806. It was ceded permanently as a British possession at the peace of 1815.

The nominal boundaries of the colony, though far within the actual range at the present day, had not been nearly filled up. At the time of the distresses in Britain arising from the sudden cessation of employment by the peace, and the losses occasioned by the war, emigration was prominently brought forward as a means of national relief. Fifty thousand pounds were voted by parliament to accomplish this object, and the Cape Colony was chosen as the place of destination for the exiles. It was believed, not without reason, that as the object of the government was to get rid of people who were, or were likely to become, discontented, they preferred for their destination a colony governed somewhat arbitrarily, to the American settlements, more liberally governed in themselves, and close to countries still more free. The number to be exported was 4000; but such was the fever for emigration at the time, that there were 90,000 applicants. The disappointment of the upwards of twenty rejected for each one accepted was extreme; but the felicity of the fortunate few was not entirely unmitigated. Instead of a land of spontaneous abundance, they found that they had gone to one where they were under an absolute necessity of working, though their work was in the end productive of satisfactory results. Landed at Algoa Bay, they may be said to have founded a separate colony at Albany, which is, from being so peopled, the thoroughly English part of the old Cape Colony. The infant settlement had to encounter at first severe calamities; but it ultimately righted, and became prosperous. Its capital, Graham's-town, is the second town of the old colony, containing a population of upwards of 6000. It has its own enterprise and attractions, and especially to British emigrants, in the origin of its inhabitants. The Dutch language, their ideas, associations, and habits generally, pervade the other districts of the old colony; though many of the Boers or Dutch farmers have removed to a distance, from their irreconcilable objections to the British system of government — especially to the denial of their right to keep slaves. It is to be regretted that their cause of enmity is of so selfish a character, since, in general, they are an honest-minded, kind, and hospitable people. The capital, Cape Town, with nearly 30,000 inhabitants, is still in a great measure a Dutch town; but it is full of British gentry, with their official and

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

commercial importance, and contains a mixture of classes and races.

In virtue of terms of capitulation, Dutch law remains in force in the province, and the church of England has not been established. The prevailing form of religion is the Presbyterian. Latterly, an excellent system of elementary education has been instituted on a legislative basis. The colony is under a governor appointed by the Colonial Office, and for some time the establishment of a provincial parliament has been in agitation.

The great drawback on the tranquillity of the Cape Colony, is the proximity of tribes of Caffres and other intractable savages. Wars with these have been common; and with a view of beating them back, or of placing a wide and secure territory betwixt them and the colonists, the boundaries of the province have been immensely, and as the event has proved, unwisely, extended. The first great extension was in 1847, when two great divisions, called Victoria and Albert, were added, consisting of thirty millions of acres. This enormous increase only led to fresh encounters with the natives, and still another vast territory was added, called 'the Sovereignty.' It might have been foreseen that these extensions would expose a frontier too large for regular observation and protection, and inevitably produce collisions with fresh bands of irritated barbarians, who would at least feel aggrieved by being dispossessed, or cheated out of their lands. Such have been the consequences—long and expensive wars, ruinous to the unfortunate colony. Other things have injured the Cape. The attempt of the home government to force convict settlers upon it, caused much bad feeling; and the withholding of often-promised free institutions, till the colony was in some measure exasperated, had the worst consequences. Still occupied with military, and far from being settled in its general affairs, we regret that the Cape does not yet offer that safe and satisfactory field of settlement for intending emigrants which its naturally fine qualities would seem to warrant. On this account, we refrain from presenting any statement respecting its lands, products, or other particulars.

Natal.—This, the last acquired dependency of the British Empire for general emigration purposes, is a portion of the south-east coast of Africa, as it trends eastward after passing Algoa Bay. Its geographical extremes are from $27^{\circ} 40'$ to $30^{\circ} 40'$ south latitude, and from 29° to $31^{\circ} 10'$ east longitude; covering an area of about 18,000 square miles. With the Indian Ocean on its seaboard, it is separated inland from the new acquisitions of the Cape by the Drakenberg or Dragon Mountains.

The history of the acquisition of this colony is in some respects a melancholy one. The Dutch farmers of the colony, the Boers,

as they are called, shewed an unmitigable restlessness under the British rule. The Dutch are naturally independent and high-spirited, and possess many qualities in common with the British—a circumstance which does not make them the most docile of subjects. Probably it would be difficult to get British settlers converted into submissive subjects of a foreign government acquiring any of our colonies in war. Almost since the conquest of the Cape, they had been gradually moving over the boundaries into open districts; and in 1843, it was ascertained that they entered into a treaty with Dingaarn, king of the Zoolus, for the absolute possession of a district of territory more extensive even than the present colony of Natal, which forms a part of it. Here it was their intention to form themselves into an independent republic. It was contrary to the policy of the British colonial system to permit the formation of the state close on the boundaries of a colony. Though of Dutch origin, these Boers were considered as British subjects; and it was held that they did not dispense with their allegiance by settling beyond the bounds of the colony, unless they went over to some established government, and that the extension of the space covered by the colonists could only be considered an enlargement of the colony. Accordingly, in 1843, the district occupied by the emigrants was declared to be a British possession and a dependency of the Cape. The Dutch resisted this annexation, but were obliged to yield to a military force. It may seem hard that these lovers of independence should have been thus hunted to their place of refuge, and prohibited from peaceably establishing themselves on a territory which they acquired by treaty, and which interfered with no actual used dependency of the British crown. But the rigour of our colonial system to individuals embraces a spirit of high justice to the world at large. The emancipation of their slaves was one of the main objects of complaint with the Dutch; and there is no doubt that if they had been left to their own will, they would have subjected the natives to bondage, if they did not even procure slaves from a distance.

In further accordance with our colonial system, the individual lands occupied by the Boers could not be considered their own, but were the property of the crown, to be disposed of as the British authorities might direct. The equitable claims of the settlers to a sufficiency of land would of course be considered; but the government, treating them as other British settlers have been treated in New Zealand or elsewhere, would not invest them in reality with the large districts which they would nominally assign to each other. Disgusted with their position, many of them disposed of their interest in the land, and again

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

swarmed off to new settlements. They had thus voluntarily subjected themselves to the greatest hardships and privations, taking up their abode in distant solitudes, far from the borders of civilisation; and in many instances supporting themselves by their rifles, and merging into a state of semi-savageness. Attempts have been made to conciliate them towards colonial British rule, but these efforts have not proved so successful as could be wished.

Emigration to Natal did not seriously commence till the year 1849. It has not thus furnished any practical experience of its capabilities as an emigration field; but, as we shall presently see, its promises are large, and well supported. The number of persons who have already settled there is not known, since, besides those who have gone directly from this country, many of the Cape colonists have moved northward.

The climate of Natal is warm, but salubrious; and as the soil is said to be generally fruitful, it seems that all the productions not only of the warmer climates of the northern hemisphere—such as Turkey, which is in a corresponding latitude—but also those of the temperate regions, may be successfully cultivated. In the information issued to settlers by the Emigration Commissioners, it is stated, that

‘All the European vegetables may be grown in Natal. Good seed-potatoes are much wanted. All garden seeds should be brought out; beans do well, and are a useful vegetable here; apple and pear trees grow well, but few have been grafted: whether these fruits will attain perfection, there is no experience to prove. Pine-apples, water-melons, bananas, and yams, thrive well; plantains have been introduced.’

Many fruits and valuable vegetable productions appear to be indigenous. Mr Isaacs, who appears to have been an early settler in the country, before it was even extensively occupied by the Boers, gives the following account of its fructifying capacities, and of the simple manner in which the natives took advantage of them:—

‘The people bestow but little pains in preparing the land for cultivation. The boys cut and clear the bushes, never extract the roots nor turn up the surface. The wood or bush is burnt, and the ashes strewed over the land. This is all the preparatory labour for sowing. Afterwards, the women commence their labour by scattering the corn on the surface without order or precision. This completed, the ground is turned over in the seed, but much is uncovered. After germination, a month after sowing, women and girls clear it. Two months after sowing, it begins to ripen; and at the end of the third month, it is hard, and fit for garnering. Thus, with an industrious people, three crops of corn each year might be easily raised. They plant both the Guinea and the Indian corn. We introduced at Natal

a regular system of husbandry; and our natives had become so accustomed to it, that we had but little difficulty, latterly, of preserving our crops in regular succession. The natives have several sorts of beans or pulse, all differing from the European bean; they grow productively, and are an agreeable vegetable. They also cultivate a seed called the "Loopoco"—it is not dissimilar to rape in size and colour. Of this, the natives make their beer, which is produced by fermentation. It contains very powerful fermentative properties, and when drawn off from the vessels in which it is prepared, it is a red, or light-brown colour; an excellent beverage, both potent and stimulating.

They raise four sorts of potatoes—red, white, pink, and brown; all of them sweet, and not of the European description, but a very good vegetable for culinary purposes. Pumpkins and melons grow spontaneously, and are also cultivated to great perfection, while they have an excellent vegetable both in appearance and flower like spinach; it grows also spontaneously. They have a great variety of wild-fruits, particularly the aumuntingoola—about the size of a plum, rich in flavour, and with seed, instead of a stone, in the body of it. This makes a most excellent and a highly-flavoured preserve. The sugar-cane is wild, and, I suppose, an indigenous plant. They do not cultivate it, though the soil seems adapted for its growth, as it runs to a prodigious height, and the cane is of large dimensions. They have two sorts: one grows larger than the other; the former the natives call "Moaba;" the latter, "Simpla." The plantain is also another native vegetable, which, with the "edoc" and yam, are substitutes for bread, although they have a bread made from Indian corn, pulverised and made into a sort of thin cake, which they bake by putting it into hot ashes. Every sort of European seed for horticultural purposes which we had brought from the Cape, grew exceedingly well, and produced luxuriantly, particularly the smaller sorts of vegetables. Salads we raised prodigiously fine, and rapidly. Cabbage-lettuce grow in great perfection, as did the beans, and kidney-beans, and a variety of other seeds, particularly spinach.

The fact is, the climate of Natal is congenial to vegetable life, as is proved by the rapid germination of the seed after it is sown. The seasons are also exceedingly encouraging to the growth of all vegetable productions; the dew, during the intervals of the periodical rains, being extremely fertilising and nutritive. There are at times checks to vegetation in Natal, as in all other parts of Eastern Africa, but they are far from being common visitations. The principal is the locust. They now and then spread their destructive influence, and their devastation is great; but only one or two instances occurred during my five years' residence of their appearance amongst us. Those I have already detailed; and even then, I was somewhat surprised, from the prodigious flight of them, that they did not do more damage.—(*Christopher on Natal*, p. 22.)

Like all the fruitful parts of Africa, Natal is prolific in animal

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

as well as in vegetable life; but the absence of vast dense thickets seems to prevent the wilder children of the desert from remaining there in the presence of so considerable an influx of strangers. It is said that some ladies of Pietermaritzburg, taking a walk one day to the cemetery, were somewhat startled to find a few elephants walking about meditatively among its few tombs. Mr Isaacs, whose authority has been referred to in the vegetable productions, says:—

‘The country of the Zoolas, eastward of Natal, is much infested with wild beasts, and those of every species of the African continent. At Natal, however, and for a large space around it, they have been greatly disturbed, and have gone further inland, fearing the effects of our firearms and the force of people collected and settled within a small circumference. In my various peregrinations, I have met with elephants, buffaloes, tiger-cats, leopards, panthers, hyenas, wild boars, wolves, jackals, iron hogs or crested porcupines, monkeys, ant-eaters, civet-cats. The foregoing animals, at a time, were very numerous in the vicinity of Natal, but from the causes stated, are greatly decreasing. Various species of the antelope are common. Otters are common in the rivers, which the natives hunt and catch in traps. To the eastward of Natal, there are also to be found the rhinoceros, lion, camelopard, zebra, baboon, viverra, kangaroos, gnooks, and hares; also the hippopotamus and alligator, and other amphibious animals. Of domestic animals, they have horned cattle, being the great object of their various contests; namely, the beeve, the cow, and the bull. They have also sheep and goats, and the domestic dog. Hogs are only to be found among the Europeans, who have imported a few for breeding. Their cattle are not large, but exceedingly good meat; and the sheep are of the Cape species, with broad tails, and with fine hair instead of wool. The goats, like the sheep, are used for animal food, and are very fine eatings. Of the feathered race, there is a great variety. The wild sort are easily obtained, and often killed by the natives with a sort of small club, which they throw with great precision. The Numidian crane, the crowned crane, black eagle, vulture, heron, flamingo, wild-turkey, wild-goose, wild-duck, partridge, grouse, galina or guinea-fowl, owl, and dove of various descriptions, are common, besides birds of varied plumage, but none with any note. The domestic fowls are the same as in the British settlements of the Cape.’

In the notification from the Emigration Board, questions on the animal productions are stated and answered as follows:—

‘What is the probable value of oxen and cows, sheep, pigs, horses, poultry, &c. at Natal, and what class of animals is most suitable for the colony? What description of wild animals, wild fowl, and fish abound; are there now dogs obtainable in the colony suitable for sheep-farming, hunting, &c.?—Good trained working oxen, £3 each; fat cattle, £3, 5s.; Zuloo cattle, £1, 10s. to £2, 10s.; cows (common),

NATAL.

£2, 10s. to £3, 10s.; sheep (Cape), 10s.; pigs, 10s.; horses, £10 to £20; fowls, 4s. per dozen; ducks, 1s. 6d. to 2s. each; geese and turkeys, 9s. to 12s. each. Most of the above animals are abundant. Good fish may be taken in great quantities on the sea-coast, the few caught in the rivers in the interior are of a worthless kind. Useless dogs abound in the district; good ones for hunting and shooting are rare and valuable. Wild fowl are not generally numerous, but they may occasionally be obtained.

With all the salubrity and productiveness with which this country is endowed, there is still a painful uncertainty about the character it is to assume with reference to the ordinary staple produce of our other settlements—a dubiety, in short, as to the productions which may be profitably raised in the district, and, consequently, as to the kind of emigrants who should seek it. Undoubtedly, it will not be safe for any man who takes his notions of a colonist's pursuits and chances from the flock and stock-masters of Australia, or the wheat-growers of Canada, to make choice of Natal, and proceed thither to follow the systems there established.

Whether it is to be at all a sheep-farming district, is still an open question. The herbage is described as very rank, and it is supposed to contain many poison plants. The fat-tailed sheep of the Cape may be safely placed on it, but it will scarcely be worth the settler's while, in a new and thinly-peopled colony, to raise a kind so valueless for its wool. It is stated that a superior breed of goats has been introduced in the stock-farming of the district; and pigs, which seem to live everywhere that food exists, flourish.

Cattle and horses have been more extensively tried than sheep, being almost necessary for the operations of the colony. The Dutch wagon requires a whole train of oxen, and the plough requires a strong drag through the heavy land. The settlers have not yet had time to test the suitableness of the colony for horses and cattle as a produce; but the general opinion of those who have had experience, appears to be more decidedly in favour of their thriving than in the case of sheep. Mr Methley, who describes himself as a general commission-agent in the colony, says—

‘Horses are to be had at prices varying from £10 to £20; they are generally of excellent quality, and have well-developed points. Thorough-bred horses have been extensively imported into the colony, and have much improved the breeds. They are hardy, easily supported, and equally serviceable for harness or saddle. There are no heavy draught-horses, such as are seen in drays in towns, or are in use on the farms in England; neither are they so much in request, as, for general purposes, oxen are found to answer better. There are two or three varieties of oxen. The cattle obtained from

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

the Zoolu country are the most hardy, they are small in size, and are best adapted for land near the coast; they can be purchased unbroken from 25s. to 30s. The "Africanda" is the largest species, and have immense horns; nevertheless, they make excellent draught-oxen: they may be had from £2, 10s. to £3. What is called the "Fatherland" is decidedly the best; the cows give more milk, and the flesh makes better beef, than either of the others. By English graziers, they are much preferred, and generally bear a higher value in the market.—(*The New Colony of Port Natal*, p. 93.)

It is doubtful as yet whether any rankness or other deleterious qualities in the vegetation are general, or merely local, with characteristics which may teach the settler to select the pasture which is exempt from them. It is also uncertain how far burning may be depended upon for sweetening the herbage, and whether it may not be greatly improved by systematic depasturage. Besides any natural defects in the herbage, there are noxious agencies to which agricultural animals are liable; the most formidable of these being the attacks of insects; and in mentioning this, we notice a serious drawback on colonisation in any part of Africa.

Three of the great staple productions of the very warm regions are known to grow well in Natal—tobacco, indigo, and cotton. It is believed that the sugar-cane could be well cultivated, but indigo and cotton are indigenous. How far these tropical productions, especially the latter, is to become a staple production of this colony, is a matter of serious importance in the prospects of its settlers. The industrial capacity of Britain demands the raw material of its principal manufacture wherever it can be got. There is a desire to introduce small capitalists—they might perhaps be better described as men of the working-classes, and those immediately above them, who possess some saved money—into the colony; and it is thought that they can usefully conduct cotton-farming. It may be so; but the production of cotton has hitherto in general been on large estates, where slave-labour, or something closely resembling it, has been employed. And if this produce should suit the means and habits of the small capitalist, it does not follow that it will suit the working-man. It has hitherto been the characteristic of cotton plantations, that they can be brought to perfection by the inferior kind of work which slaves can impart. It will be seen from the document quoted below, that much of the work connected with the cotton harvest can be carried on by children. Much interest was created in the Manchester Chamber of Commerce by the production of some samples of Natal cotton, which were found to be long-fibred, adhesive, and very white. There were other and inferior kinds produced at the

NATAL.

same time; and the quality seemed to depend, as in other places, on the seed. By the practical men before whom they were placed, one of the inferior samples was priced at from 9d. to 10d. per pound. Another kind was estimated at 1s. per pound. Mr Bergtheil, a German settler in Natal, who had assisted in bringing the matter before the Chamber of Commerce, published the following estimate of the cost and produce of a moderate cotton farm, in the 'Manchester Guardian':—

'Suppose a Family of Five Persons to go out with a Capital of	£400
They will have to spend—	
For Passage, £20 a head,	£100
... 200 Acres of Land, at 6s.,	60
... Eight Oxen, at £3 per piece,	24
... Temporary House, and necessary Working Implements,	30
Together,	214
Which would still leave for their living, and payment of Wages and other Expenses, the sum of	£186
Suppose they cultivate in the first year fifty acres of land, which would produce (as proved already at Port Natal) per acre 600 pounds of clean cotton, the value of which is 6d. per pound at Port Natal; but taking it only at 400 pounds of clean cotton per acre, and at 3d. per pound, in order to be on the safe side, the fifty acres would produce 20,000 pounds at 3d. per pound,	£250
The Second Year, 100 acres might be cultivated, and would produce,	500
The Third Year, 150 do.,	750
The Fourth Year, 200 do.,	1,000
The Fifth Year, 200 do.,	1,000
The gross Production of Five Years would be,	£3,500

From this amount the following expenses are to be deducted:—

The First Year—Wages for Ten Caffres, at £3, 10s. per annum,	£35
Ginning and other little Expenses,	30
	£65
The Second Year—Wages for Twenty Caffres,	£70
Ginning and other little Expenses,	60
	130
The Third Year—Wages for Thirty Caffres,	£105
Ginning and Expenses,	90
	195
The Fourth Year—Wages for Forty Caffres,	£140
Ginning and Expenses,	120
	260
The Fifth Year—same as Fourth Year,	260
	910

Which leaves a net Profit for the five years of - £2,590
 Besides a Plantation of 200 acres (and not, as stated in the 'Guardian,' of ten acres) their own and free property.
 London, 6th March 1848.

T. BERGTHEIL.

The following extract from the 'Cape Town Advertiser' was at

Cotton Planting for the year 1848

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

the same time brought under attention. It related to a farm of twenty-nine acres three miles from D'Urban:—

‘The twenty-nine acres have this year yielded 8925 pounds of clean or ginned cotton, being at the rate of 307 pounds per acre, and that which I have shipped to England during the last three years has netted, on the average, 5d. per pound.

The expenses from 1st August 1847 to 31st July 1848 were:—

Caffre Wages, - - -	£37	16	7	
Rugs for Caffres, - - -	3	14	6	
50½ Muids Maize, do., - - -	10	19	4	
Meat for do., - - -	3	6	2	
				£55 16 7
Bagging, - - -	£6	8	3	
Twelve Spades, &c., - - -	2	10	0	
				8 18 3
				£64 14 10

which brings the cost of production, exclusively of first outlay for cost of land, ploughing, &c., to 1d. 13-16ths.
At 4½d. per pound on the spot, the value of 8925 pounds would be £167, 3s.’

On the capabilities of the colony for this very valuable production, Mr Christopher says—

‘*Growth and Preparation of Cotton.*—Nine kinds of cotton have been grown in Natal, proving thereby the adaptation of the soil for the growth of this order of plants. The coast-line is the most suited for its cultivation, the sea-air, or the deposit of saline dew on the plant, favouring its growth as much as the sandy nature of the soil. At Natal, cotton consequently should be planted facing the sea, having an eastern and south-eastern aspect. The north-west winds are supposed to be trying to the plant. It is certainly the most parching wind. Every kind of cotton may be produced; and those who are inclined to take some extra pains, will probably find the Sea Island cotton will answer best: and those who are inclined to cultivate that which is the most hardy, and requires the least trouble in cleaning, will grow the most common cotton now in the colony probably produced from Egyptian seed. The additional difficulty of cleaning Sea Island cotton is the principal reason for supposing that it will not answer so well as the most common cotton. The machines lately invented, however, may obviate much of the difficulty found in cleaning this the most valuable cottons; and every effort should be made to bring it to market, the price being double.

‘Cotton may be sown in Natal from August to October; and although cotton has been grown at Maritzburg, fifty miles from the coast, the best cotton lands will certainly be found within fifteen miles from the sea. Cotton lands require ploughing; and if crops, and continuous good crops, are required, subsoil ploughing should be resorted to. If good seed can be had from Liverpool, there will be no harm in emigrants bringing different kinds; but the colony will now supply any quantity of the common quality. In order to keep the ground clear of weed, and for facility of gathering, as well as economy of ground, the seed should be planted in rows at least five feet asunder (six feet

NATAL.

probably better), and in holes three feet apart. They should be dibbled in (and if the ground is subsoil ploughed) twelve inches deep, half-a-dozen seeds in each hole. If all come up, thin them out, leaving a couple of the strongest. If fibres adhere to the seed, and the colour of both be a little green, it is very doubtful if the seed will germinate: the seed should come out clean. In America, the cotton-plant is an annual; in Natal, it is a perennial. I have seen them nine years old. Cleaning the ground should not be omitted. If weeds take up the nourishment between the rows, the plants will not thrive so well. The ground between should, in short, be turned over every year. It has been suggested that mealies might be planted between the cotton; but at anyrate it should, I think, be only for the first year. In such cases both are liable to be neglected, or the gathering of one may interfere with the other. Mealies are also temptations to cattle, which would do the cotton also no good. Pruning has been proved advantageous, producing more pods. The strength of the Natal cotton harvest is from January to the end of March. It is then that a farmer would wish for a large family to send his children into the plantation. The more the merrier. But if he has none, he can still employ the coloured women and children of the country. These go through the grounds gathering the cotton from every open husk, leaving those unopen for another gathering. Unless gathered perfectly matured, there is difficulty in separating the cotton from the seed; and moisture then being in the seed and fibre, the cotton is liable to become mouldy, and consequently weak in fibre. When gathered, it is placed in open sheds, and soon becomes perfectly dry. It is then fit for cleaning—the long staple cotton being separated from the seed by a roller gin; the short stapled on the old system by the saw gin. Those among the emigrants who intend going largely into this article, should make themselves acquainted with the last improvements in the construction of machinery for this purpose; and perhaps they could not do better than apply to the secretary of the Commercial Association, Manchester, on the subject. In making this reference to him, I trust that gentleman will excuse my doing so, the object being a public one, and no person likely to be able to advise so correctly.

‘A gin or cotton-cleaning machine has lately been invented, which costs about £3: and I hope, shortly after arrival in the colony, most of these emigrants will keep one of their own.’

At the same meeting of the Chamber of Commerce where the cotton was produced, it is stated that ‘the president also produced a specimen of indigo which was said to be worth from 3s. 4d. to 3s. 6d. per pound;’ but we have only very slender means of knowing anything of the capabilities of the district for producing this precious but very precarious commodity. The only decided experiment appears to have been made by Mr Wilson, who laid out fourteen acres with the plant in 1849.

Tobacco is another vegetable of the warmer latitudes which

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

Natal is expected to furnish. Mr Christopher says—'I have not only seen good tobacco grown from Havana seeds at Natal, but good cigars made from it.' But this production, like indigo, is as yet matter only of speculative expectation. In the same position we may place raw silk, which has also been spoken of as a commodity which we may expect some day, according to the anticipations of some of the settlers, to see imported from Natal.

We shall conclude this general and necessarily vague account of the expected produce of Natal with a list, given by Mr Christopher, of miscellaneous commodities which he expects to see the colony producing. Some of them are of great importance, but the prospect of their realisation must be admitted to be very vague:—

'Aloes.—This plant is indigenous to Natal, and may be made a valuable article of export. Its manufacture is so well understood, that the simple process adopted in the colony requires no improvement or instruction.

'Colombo Root.—This may be made an article of export to some amount. The root is dug up, cut in slices, and dried on cords in the sun. It is a drug useful in dysentery, cholera-morbus, and many other diseases.

'Castor-Oil.—A valuable plant, indigenous to superfluity. And if farmers and others would use this oil in the colony, and export their superfluous fat, or convert it into soap, colonial wealth to a certain extent would be obtained, rendering us independent and unindebted for imports from Europe.

'Gum, Acacia Arabia.—This drug may be very extensively collected, and of a very superior quality.

'Coffee.—The Mocha coffee grows on the African coast, and the berry has been successfully tried at Natal. Every cottager should grow his own, and export several hundredweight to England. Natal appears to be well suited for it, not being subject to frost.

'Tea.—will probably do well, Natal being exactly the same latitude south as the China tea district is north. The plant grown by the natives for tea, and another used by the Dutch, are aromatic, agreeable, and refreshing. Unless people are fastidious, importations of tea are unnecessary.

'Olive-Oil.—Much of Natal resembles the country about Seville, in Spain. The wild olive grows now, and no doubt the true olive will thrive; but it will require six to ten years probably before it will carry fruit.

'Coal.—is in abundance in localities. Copper supposed to be so.

'Woods.—equal to the Cape, fit for furniture, building, &c.

'Bees' Wax and Honey.—are found extensively.

'Sheep's Wool.—may be grown in the mountainous parts, and also collected in the interior. Before the Dutch left, Natal exported 4200 pounds.

'Tallow.—should be an article of export, even after making their own soap and candles.

NATAL.

'Ivory.—Some in the country, and great quantities will be collected from the Dutch and the Zoolus.

'Hides.—Great quantities. Natal should make its own leather.

'Bark.—Mimosa is an excellent tan.'

Land and Investments.—The general rule for the disposal of the vacant or 'crown' lands of Natal is, that they are to be sold by auction at an upset price of 4s. per acre. This price only applies, however, to the rural districts, and the general scale of prices is thus practically set forth in the information furnished by the Emigration Commissioners:—

'The upset price in the seaport town of D'Urban is £100 per acre, each lot being in extent about one-third of an acre. In the town of Pietermaritzburg, the seat of government, and in other towns, price £50 per acre. Suburban allotments £1 per acre. Country lands are offered at an upset price of 4s. per acre. These upset prices are sometimes raised under peculiar circumstances.

'Government lands rarely fetch more than the upset price, owing to the great extent of private property in the market.'

In answer to questions about the necessity and cost of clearing land, these answers are given:—

'There is so much available open land, that clearing has not yet been necessary.

'There are no data on which to ground any calculations as to expense of clearing. Bushy lands cost most in clearing.'

In answer to further questions as to the delay that may take place before the settler is put in possession of his lot—a very serious matter to the emigrant—and as to the possibility of any questions arising on the validity of the titles, the following information is given by the commissioners:—

'On application for crown lands that have not been offered for sale, the survey takes place as soon as possible. There is, however, always a quantity of land that has been offered for sale, available for immediate purchase.

'Where the crown lands selected have been offered at public sale, they may be obtained on payment of the upset price and surveying expenses. Where the land selected has not yet been put up for sale, it will be necessary to advertise it for three months previously to its being put up for auction at the upset price. Possession may be obtained immediately after the purchase. With reference to private lands, it may be stated that purchases can be made previously to survey.

'Information as to the validity of titles may be easily obtained at the government offices. A fee of 2s. 6d. is charged in the Transfer Office, where all mortgages are registered, for every search. All arrears, if any, must be paid before transfer of these properties, or any portion of them, will be allowed. Mortgages are not often met with; but where they have been effected, the purchaser must, as a

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

matter of course, arrange with the seller as to the mode of paying them off, either on transfer, or allowing them to remain at the current rate of 6 per cent. per annum.

'The crown reserves to itself the right of making roads over all lands, without compensation to proprietors, except on those parts on which buildings may actually stand at the time, and also the right of fixing outspans (halting-places where draught-oxen and horses may graze) on the line of road.'

As to land specially suitable for cotton culture, if it really become successful, it would appear that there may be a run on it, which will considerably raise its selling above the upset government price. Mr Bootham, the secretary of the Chamber of Commerce, writing to the editor of the 'Manchester Courier' on the cultivation of cotton at Natal (21st December 1848), says—

'I have said that parties must not expect to get cotton land at the government minimum price of 4s. per acre, unless, indeed, they will be at the trouble and expense of clearing away dense bush. All clear open ground, that has been hitherto offered for sale by government (I allude, of course, to cotton ground), has been bought at prices ranging as high as 10s. 6d. per acre, and they have now none such for sale within thirty miles of the port; but some in farms of from 500 to 700 acres, at this distance, will be submitted to public competition in the course of a few months; and as there are no speculators here just now, these farms, in the event of their not being sold by auction, will be for private sale, thus affording an opportunity for any emigrants that may arrive subsequent to the date of the public sale to commence operations, without being compelled to purchase from private parties at exorbitant rates; but as government have not more than from 75,000 to 100,000 acres of cotton ground to dispose of, and as the best lands are in possession of private parties, it cannot be long ere there is any good cotton land procurable at all under 15s. or 20s. per acre. We have ourselves sold about 2700 acres at 5s. per acre, bushy land, to as high as 40s. for clear ground, in the neighbourhood of the port.'

But there is an announcement in the Government Emigration Report for 1850, which must bear somewhat on the scarcity of cotton-growing land in the market, and its selling price. It is there stated that 25,000 acres had been granted by the local government, on very advantageous terms, to a company of cotton producers; but that they had not been successful, and it was necessary to resume the land.

A strong desire has been expressed, in various quarters, to make Natal a settlement for people of some, but moderate, means. It is felt that it is not a very suitable one for labourers—at least for a large number of that class rising in position and becoming land-owners; and therefore that if large capitalists should fix on it as a country for investment in cotton, tobacco, and other tropical

products, it will merge into a territory of two classes—an indolent, rich, colonial aristocracy, on the one hand; and on the other, a low, labouring class, only a little above slavery. It is stated in the government information to emigrants, that 'the most valuable emigrant for Natal is the practical farmer, possessing a small capital—say of £500 to £1000—and of industrious and steady habits. With these qualifications, success is ultimately certain.'

The Dutch are more inveterate followers of old customs than even the English peasantry; and in the use of their ancient wagon, there can be little doubt that there is a vast waste of substance and motive-power. At the same time, there are doubtless obstacles in transit to be overcome, for which the neat English van would be very unfit. It has been suggested, that the rough Scottish cart might suit very well as an African vehicle. It was invented for the same purpose as the enormous Dutch wagon—passing over rough ground. As to other objects of expenditure, the following advice is offered by the Emigration Commissioners:—'Emigrants with capital should be careful how they invest their money in goods for sale in the country, as the market is liable to great fluctuations, and merchandise which at one time will meet with a ready sale, yielding great profit, will at another time not realise the cost in England. It is also advisable that no land should be purchased previously to seeing it, or at least obtaining a description from competent and disinterested persons.'

An arrangement has been made, by which depositors of money in this country for land in Natal may obtain a remission for each labouring or mechanical emigrant conveyed by them to the colony, and invested in small holdings. The deposits must be in sums not less than £1000, and the remission is £10 for each emigrant.

With regard to the wages of British labourers or artisans, the Emigration Commissioners have not deemed their several amounts sufficiently established to enable them to make a distinct announcement of them. On the remuneration of productive artisans they say—'Each tradesman makes his own articles, asks his own price, and obtains it, yielding about 10s. per diem wages.' This would be a glorious state of matters for mechanics were it likely to be permanent. There are, however, large sums, in the form rather of profits than wages, passing from hand to hand in all infant colonies. Labourers, and these of a very inefficient kind, have obtained high wages in Natal, but they have been favoured by lucky accident. We do not yet know how far the colony is to be permanently a good source of employment for the better kinds of skilled labour; but the arrangement for the accommodation of working emigrants in small locations would seem, at least at first sight, a good one. It shews a considerate spirit on the part of the Emigration Board,

THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

and a desire to make the colony as useful as it can be made to that valuable class of men—the productive workers of Britain, whether in mechanical or agricultural operations; and if the particular scheme which has been developed should turn out inapplicable to the circumstances of the colony, the painstaking good intention which has characterised it will naturally lead to amended efforts to accomplish the same end.

But there is another matter of importance to all classes of people in this colony, which has to be viewed along with its prospects of employment to emigrant workers—and that is, the position of the native tribes, and their relation to the colonists. A variety of native tribes exist in this large territory, but they are scanty in number; and there are only three who are of much importance to the settler—the Hottentots, the Caffres, and the Zoolus, or Zoolu Caffres, as they are occasionally termed. The Hottentots are the best workmen. They are said to be excellent wagoners, and have almost a monopoly of this occupation. Their wages are far higher than those of their neighbour tribes. The Zoolu Caffres are a comparatively gentle and honest race—very different from the tribes which carried on the war with the Cape Colony. Their services, such as they are, may be had for little—5s. a month in wages, along with their support, which, as they live upon Indian corn and coarse refuse of other food, amounts to about a like sum. Very few attempts have been made in any of our emigration colonies to get the natives to work either as self-supporters or as servants. Port Natal is thus an exception—probably on account of that notion of being made to work for the white man which has associated itself with the African races. Their wages mark their superiority to the aborigines of the other southern colonies, and at the same time shew the utmost extent of their availability; for it appears impossible by any inducement to make them worth more. The colonists complain bitterly about the idle servants or workmen. A correspondent of Sydney's *Emigrant's Journal* says: 'It is the cotton-planter that this state of matters most seriously affects, for his loss is very great when his cotton is dead ripe, and he unable to pick it. I know a farmer at this moment so situated: he has about 170 acres of Sea-Island cotton, most of it commencing to burst the pod, and yet he cannot get a single labourer for love or money, although there are thousands around him. He (Mr Davidson), I am sorry to say, is only one out of a number similarly situated. I have no doubt that he will lose this season between £700 and £1000, and he has no means of remedying it. Let him offer any wages he likes, the natives will not work—they prefer ease and idleness.'—(*Emigrant's Journal*, New Series, i. 164.)

NATAL.

Practical men of course propose to make short work of such difficulties, and compel the idle to labour. Other nations might do so; but slavery, even in this modified form, is not a thing to be even proposed and discussed for a British colony. Others propose to tax the Africans, or drive them from the colony. Their position is peculiar, and one that would in some respects justify restraint. They do not belong to the district, the original natives of which appear to have been cleared off before the Dutch occupation; but they are fugitives, seeking refuge from the neighbouring tyrants, and especially from the bloodthirsty Chaka. The protection from slavery, and the scattered benefits which the presence of a civilised industrious community strews, however slightly, in the path of the savage, are great temptations to them to migrate to Natal; and there seems to be a fear that their numbers may become formidable. They have already increased, in fact, from about 20,000 to about 150,000. Thus, the colony is in some measure the converse of others where the coloured races are gradually disappearing.

From the preceding facts, it will be seen that Natal, though presenting some favourable features, is not suitable for the reception of emigrants on an indiscriminate scale. On this account, we should consider it as considerably less worthy of attention than New Zealand or Australia. True, it may be reached at less cost of time and money than these more distant provinces; but really a little additional outlay on this score should be of small consideration to intending emigrants. A few weeks more or less on a voyage, or a few pounds more or less for the transit of a family, ought not to weigh in opposition to circumstances of greater moment.

Natal for me!

THE
EMIGRANT'S MANUAL
AMERICA.

Am

Can

Low

Upper

CONTENTS

AMERICA—	Page
Divisions and Geography, - - - - -	1
Emigration Districts, - - - - -	1-3
Climate, - - - - -	4
Money, - - - - -	4
Recent Emigration, - - - - -	5
Cautions applicable to the Passage to various parts of America, 6	
 CANADA, - - - - -	 10
Divisions, Natural and Political, - - - - -	10
Topography, - - - - -	11
Extent of choice to Settlers, - - - - -	12
Towns, - - - - -	11-18
Methods of Transit—Lakes, Canals, and Roads, - - - - -	14
The St Lawrence, - - - - -	15
Productions—Garden, - - - - -	16
Agriculture, Timber, &c. - - - - -	16-18
Productions and Topographical Divisions, - - - - -	18
 LOWER OR EASTERN CANADA, - - - - -	 18
Land System there, - - - - -	19, 20
Capabilities for Production, - - - - -	21
 UPPER OR WESTERN CANADA, - - - - -	 23
Character of the several Districts, - - - - -	23-25
Purchase and Improvement of Land, Prices, Terms, &c. - - - - -	25-29
First steps in choosing an Allotment, - - - - -	29
Question as to Clearing Forest Land, or buying Cleared, - - - - -	31
Clearing, - - - - -	32
Progress, - - - - -	33
Suitableness for Emigration, - - - - -	34
Amount and Nature of Emigration, - - - - -	35, 36
Labour and Wages, - - - - -	37

Lumberers, - - - - -	PAGE
Prices of Provisions, &c. - - - - -	39
	39, 40
NEW BRUNSWICK, - - - - -	40
Description, - - - - -	40, 41
Capabilities, - - - - -	42
Climate, - - - - -	44
Divisions, Towns, &c. - - - - -	44
Productions, - - - - -	46
Purchase and Improvement of Land, - - - - -	47
Accounts of the Quantities of Available Land, - - - - -	49
Situation and Extent of the Settlements, - - - - -	51
Amount of Land brought in, - - - - -	55
Districts capable of being made available by Roads, - - - - -	57
The Harvey Settlement, - - - - -	60
Labour, - - - - -	63
Emigration, - - - - -	65
NOVA SCOTIA AND CAPE BRETON, - - - - -	67
Soil, Climate, &c. - - - - -	67, 68
Productions, - - - - -	69
Land, - - - - -	69
Population and Towns, - - - - -	70
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, - - - - -	71
NEWFOUNDLAND, - - - - -	72
THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES AND VANCOUVER'S ISLAND, - - - - -	73
Boundaries—Character, - - - - -	73
Hudson's Bay Company, - - - - -	74
Red River Settlement, - - - - -	76
Vancouver's Island, - - - - -	77
FALKLAND ISLANDS, - - - - -	78
UNITED STATES, - - - - -	79
Character and Population, - - - - -	79
Characteristics of the People, - - - - -	80
Money, - - - - -	83
Extent of Incomes and Salaries, - - - - -	83
The Constitution with reference to the Privileges of the Settler, - - - - -	84

CONTENTS.

V

PAGE		PAGE
39	Representation,	85
39, 40	Absorption of Settlers, and Construction of New States,	87
	Defects,	88
40	Means of Conveyance—Lakes, Canals, Railways, Roads, &c.	88
40, 41	Lines of Communication for Emigrants,	91
42	Productions,	95
44	Amount of Exports,	95
44	Wheat and other Agricultural Produce,	96
46	Topographical Divisions and their Capabilities,	97
47		
49		
51	NORTHERN ATLANTIC STATES,	98
55	Maine and New Hampshire,	98
57	Vermont and Massachusetts,	99
60	Rhode Island and Connecticut,	99
63	New York,	100
65	New Jersey,	103
	Pennsylvania,	103
67		
67, 68	THE WESTERN DISTRICTS,	104
69	Prairies,	104
69	Bottom Alluvial Lands,	106
70	Ohio,	107
	Illinois,	108
71	Wisconsin and Iowa,	108
	Missouri,	109
72	Indiana,	109
	Mandan,	110
ND, 73	Oregon and Utah,	110
73		
74	SOUTHERN STATES,	112
76	Purchase and Employment of Land,	114
77	System for the Survey and Sale of Waste Land,	114
	Amounts available in the several Districts,	115
78	Squatters,	119
	The Backwoodsmen,	120
79	Question between Clearing and Purchasing Old Land,	121
79	American Farming,	122
80	Emigration,	125
83	Arrangements for the Assistance and Protection of Emi-	
83	grants,	127
e Settler, 84	Labour,	132
	Peculiarities of the Artisan's position in the States,	133

Al
ric
ha
un
ric
En
cli
his

by
isle
Al
als
the
the
dis
No
our

Br
con
inc
tra
Ba
occ
ava
ver

A M E R I C A.

EMIGRATION DISTRICTS.

AMERICA consists of two great divisions, North and South America, united by an isthmus or neck of land. South America having been settled by the Spanish and Portuguese nations, is unsuitable for purposes of emigration from Britain. North America, with the exception of Mexico, having been settled by the English, is on that account, as well as its generally temperate climate, the field to which the emigrant will more properly direct his attention.

America is bounded on the east by the Atlantic, and the west by the Pacific Ocean. Along its shores on the east lie various islands; as, for example, the West India group, and the Bahamas. Although these islands present scope for trading enterprise, and also, in some places, for agricultural operations and for fishing, they do not come under the character of emigration fields, and therefore need not form a feature of our present inquiry. The districts requiring notice are chiefly those on the mainland of North America, and of these only a select portion come within our present object.

The two great emigration fields in North America are the British possessions and the United States. The British possessions consist of Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia—the latter including Prince Edward's Island. There is, indeed, another large tract of country belonging to Great Britain—namely, the Hudson's Bay Territory; but it is situated in the extreme north; and being occupied almost exclusively by hunters in quest of furs, is not available for regular settlement. On the west coast lies Vancouver's Island, which also belongs to Great Britain: it has latterly

AMERICA.

been opened for immigration, and will afterwards be noticed; also some minor British fields of emigration.

While the United States occupy the southern and middle regions of North America, the British possessions are in the north. Each faces the Atlantic; but the United States, besides having a very extensive front to this ocean, stretch across the continent at its broadest part, and present a border to the Pacific. The breadth of land, drawing a straight line across the United States, is 3000 miles—an extent as great as the breadth of the Atlantic. Settled by parties of colonists principally under charters from Elizabeth and James I., North America has now been occupied by an English people for a period of 250 years; and is therefore entitled to be called an old country. Yet such is its vast size, that it is filled up to a comparatively small extent. The settled population extend, in diminishing density, only about half-way across the continent to the Pacific, on which, as yet, there are only two or three settlements—one of these being the recently-established district of California. Although emigration to North America is proceeding at the rate of about 250,000 per annum, the accession is scarcely observable. Ample space is afforded for all the inhabitants of Europe, and still there would be room to spare.

North America differs in many respects from the other quarters of the globe. Nature is on a great scale. The dimensions of the country, magnificent in their extent, are a type of its leading features—vast rivers and lakes, resembling inland friths and seas; lofty mountain-ranges, boundless forests, and far-stretching prairies. The climate of so extensive a region is as varied as that which prevails in Europe from Russia to the Mediterranean. In the north, long winters and short fierce summers; in the south, the genial temperature of the tropics, and frost scarcely known.

With the political history of North America all readers will be less or more familiar. Only a few facts may here be noted. The early English colonists had to contend first with intractable tribes of native Indians, and with the aggrandising efforts of the French, who formed a line of settlements from Canada to Louisiana. By a series of military campaigns, England defeated the French, took the most of their settlements, and added them to the group of colonies. By what has ultimately proved a fortunate event for America and England, thirteen of the British American colonies revolted, gained their independence, and established themselves as the United States, to which fresh additions have since been made. In this revolution of affairs the more northern colonies did not participate, and till this day they yield allegiance to the British crown. By the establishment of independence, the revolted

EMIGRATION DISTRICTS.

colonies entered on a career of prosperity and development of national vigour to which they could have had no prospect under the deadening tutelage of foreign control. The only subject of lamentation is the violence with which American independence was achieved, and the humiliation to which Great Britain was on the occasion exposed—circumstances which have left an unhappy impression on the traditions of the country that will not be soon obliterated.

It will be seen, from these observations, that North America offers two distinct fields of emigration: one—namely, the British Possessions, in which the emigrant from the United Kingdom will remain a subject of the crown, with all the attendant privileges of that character; the other being the United States, in which he becomes a citizen of a new power, and cuts all political connection with the country of his fathers. Let it be understood, however, that citizenship in the great North American republic infers to the poor man a certain gain in personal consequence, and that as the language, literature, and social usages of the States are English, the exchange of country will cause no essential inconvenience. The expense of transit to the British possessions and to the States differs in so small a degree as to form no matter for serious consideration. One peculiarity attends emigration to both countries: this consists in the difficulty in reaching any suitable spot of settlement in the interior regions, after arriving at the place of landing. For the most part, as will be shewn under the proper heads, the emigrant who designs to be a cultivator of the soil has to travel by canal, or some other means, several hundreds of miles to the interior; so that the cost of this inland journeying requires to be added to the expense of sea-passage, which it will generally double. Hence, although America is very much nearer to Great Britain than Australia, the actual money-outlay and loss of time incurred by the emigrant may be nearly as great in going to the one as to the other. An exception to this general difficulty of reaching emigration fields in North America exists in the case of Nova Scotia, Prince Edward's Island, and New Brunswick, all close upon the Atlantic. On this account these regions may be said to offer the *readiest* spot for settlement to which the emigrant can look—a circumstance of no small importance to the agriculturist with limited means at his disposal.

The population of the whole British North American possessions may be estimated at two and a quarter millions. This is a population less than that of Scotland for a country larger than Great Britain, and equally fertile. Three things have materially retarded settlement in these possessions—their general inaccessibility, the prevalence of dense forests, and the inclemency of their winters,

AMERICA.

during which outdoor labour is suspended, and live-stock require to be housed. In consequence of the severity of the frost, all communication by water is closed during a considerable part of the year. To obviate this impediment, a railway has been proposed to be formed from a point on the coast, running through New Brunswick and Lower Canada towards the upper country, where settlers will locate. Surveys have been made of the proposed line, but as yet no commencement of this great work has been made.

All countries lying in a state of nature, and covered with primitive forests, possess a climate which ranges in extremes—fiercely hot summers and intensely cold winters. Such is the case to a remarkable degree with the climate of America in its more northern parts. Instead of that diffusive moderation which characterises the climate of similar latitudes in Europe, we find the North American climate ranging from the cold of the polar regions to the heat of the tropics. All, therefore, who are unprepared to endure great extremes should refrain from going to America. The extremes here spoken of, however, are not considered to be more injurious to health than the climate of the British islands, where, with a moderate temperature, there is a continual shifting from wet to dry, from haze to sunshine. The very cold winters of North America are always spoken of as periods of exhilaration; in commerce and agriculture they are inconvenient, but in matters of social concern they are generally preferred to those broken, plashy winters of England, which are so productive of bronchial and other affections.

Money.—Money may be safely transferred to North America, by depositing any given amount in banks in Great Britain, and receiving in exchange bills on certain banks in America, which will be paid on being presented. If cash in large sums be taken by emigrants, there is a chance of losing it; whereas, if bank-bills be lost, their payment can be stopped until fresh bills are procured. The principal Scotch banks grant unexceptionable bills of this kind. Whether bills or cash be taken, they will bring a somewhat higher value than they bear in England.

In the United States, the circulating medium is dollars in silver, resembling crown-pieces. The dollar, as will afterwards be more specially mentioned, is reckoned to be worth about 4s. 2d. English. In the dollar are reckoned 100 cents. The copper cent is about the value of a halfpenny. The United States abound in bank-notes of the denomination of a dollar and upwards; great caution will be required in taking this paper money.

The British American possessions have also a peculiar currency. The same denominations are employed as in England, but the

EMIGRATION DISTRICTS.

value is different. The money of Canada and the other colonies is stated in Halifax currency, which is 16 $\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. inferior to sterling money. Thence 5s. currency is equal to 4s. 2d.; £1 currency is equal to 16s. 8d.; and £100 currency is equal to £83, 6s. 8d. The English sovereign is valued at £1, 4s. 4d.; the crown at 6s. 1d.; and the shilling at 1s. 3d. All prices and wages are of course reckoned in currency. Therefore when a working-man is told he will receive 4s. a day of wages, the actual value of this 4s. is only 3s. sterling. This distinction between sterling and currency will soon be learned, and is of less consequence to the labouring-classes than the practice of paying wages in goods. The most serious complaints are made on this subject. From all we can learn, it is not unusual for an employer, in places remote from towns, to pay his workmen by an order for goods on a store corresponding to the amount bargained for; and such is the high price at which articles are generally sold when such orders are presented, that sometimes a workman, instead of getting 4s. a day, does not in reality get more goods than he could buy in England for 1s. 6d. Thus an apparently high sum dwindles down to a trifle. Emigrants will require to be on their guard against these practices; they will ascertain whether they are to be paid in money or goods, and act accordingly.

Recent Emigration.—The rate of emigration to North America has been stated to be about 250,000 per annum. Much the larger portion of this flood of emigrants is to the United States, and chiefly through New York. From whatever country they come, the emigrants are welcomed, and acquire the right of citizenship. About three-fifths of the emigrants are from England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales, but chiefly from Ireland. The remaining two-fifths are from Germany, Holland, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, and France—principally from Germany. There is no accurate statement respecting the final settlement of emigrants; many who land at New York settle in Canada, and many who arrive at Quebec and Montreal push across Canada to the States. Only one thing is certain: the United States are preferred by the larger number, and that very much in consequence of the more easy acquisition of land. Political considerations are not believed to exert any preponderating influence on the minds of the emigrating classes.

Passage.—Emigrant ships for America sail from almost every port of any consequence; and advertisements of their period of departure may be seen in any newspaper. At each principal port is a government emigration agent to superintend the shipping of emigrants. He may be applied to in the event of any necessity for seeking counsel or redress. The charge for a cabin passage,

AMERICA.

including provisions, to Quebec, New Brunswick, or New York, is from £12 to £20. For an intermediate cabin passage, with provisions, £7 to £10; without provisions, £5 to £7. For a steerage passage, with full allowance of provisions, £5 to £6; without provisions beyond the legal allowance, £3 to £4. The passages are cheapest from the Irish ports; but the crowding is usually greater, and the accommodation less comfortable. The best season to emigrate to America is in March or April.

Lumber Trade.—Formerly persons emigrated to the British American colonies with a view to cutting down timber, and selling it to merchants for shipment to Great Britain. This lumber trade attained importance in consequence of the admission of colonial timber at a considerably less duty than foreign timber. Alterations in the timber-duties have nearly ruined this trade; and for this cause, as well as the dissolute character of the lumbering profession, emigrants are cautioned against adventuring in it.

Cautions and Advices.—By the Emigration Commissioners the following cautions and advices are published relative to the passages of emigrants to any of the North American colonies, and the means of settlement:—

'Caution against proceeding to New Brunswick, &c. via Quebec.—Emigrants whose destination may be New Brunswick, Prince Edward's Island, or Nova Scotia, are particularly cautioned against taking passage to Quebec, as there are no regular means of conveyance from that port to any of the Lower Provinces. The charge of passage, by occasional schooners, is to Miramichi, New Brunswick, 15s.; to Prince Edward's Island, 20s.; to Halifax, Nova Scotia, 25s. each adult, without provisions: length of passage from ten to twenty days. The route to St John, New Brunswick, is much more difficult, as vessels seldom leave Quebec direct for that port, and the general mode of conveyance is by schooner to Miramichi, and thence by land. Several weeks may elapse without a vessel offering for any of these ports.

'Caution to keep Contract Tickets.—Emigrants ought to keep possession of their contract tickets, as otherwise, in the event of the ship's being prevented by any accident from reaching her destination, or of the passengers, for any other reason, not being landed at the place named in the tickets, they may have a difficulty in obtaining a return of their passage-money, to which in that case they would by law be entitled.

'Caution to provide Means for Subsistence and Transport after Arrival.—Many emigrants having latterly been found to rely on public funds for their assistance in the colonies, they are hereby warned that they have no claim of right on such fund, and they should provide themselves with sufficient means of their own for their subsistence and conveyance into the interior from the port where they land.

'In Canada, a recent law expressly prohibits relief from the

EMIGRATION DISTRICTS.

Emigrant Tax Fund, excepting in cases of sickness on the part of destitute emigrants.

'Tools.—It is not generally considered desirable that agricultural labourers should take out implements of husbandry, as these can be easily procured in the colonies; but artisans are recommended to take such tools as they may possess, if not very bulky.

'Time to arrive in the Colony.—The best period is early in May, so as to be in time to take advantage of the spring and summer work, and to get settled before the winter sets in.

'Average Length of Passage.—To Quebec, 40 days; Prince Edward's Island (say) 40 days; Nova Scotia, 38 days. By the Passengers' Act, provisions are, however, required to be laid in for seventy days, to which period passages are sometimes protracted.'

Caution not to refuse good Wages.—Until emigrants become acquainted with the labour of the country, their services are of comparatively small value to their employers. They should therefore be careful not to fall into the common error of refusing reasonable wages on their first arrival.

Route for Emigrants to Canada.—Emigrants intending to settle in Canada will find it in all respects more advantageous to proceed by Quebec.

As there is competition among the steamboat companies at Quebec and the forwarding companies at Montreal, emigrants should exercise caution before agreeing for their passage, and should avoid those persons who crowd on board ships and steamboats, offering their service to get passages, &c.

Emigrants destined for Upper Canada are advised not to pause at Quebec or Montreal, but to proceed at once on their journey. If, however, they require advice or direction, they should apply *only* to the government agents, who will furnish gratuitously all requisite information.

Steamers leave Quebec for Montreal every afternoon at five o'clock (Sundays excepted), calling at Three Rivers, Port St Francis, and Sorel, and arrive early the next morning.* The royal-mail steamers leave the Lower Canal Basin every day at half-past ten o'clock for Kingston, calling at all the intermediate places on the route, and completing the passage in about twenty-six hours. The mail steamers leave Kingston every evening at five o'clock, after the arrival of the boats from Montreal, calling at Coburg, Port Hope, Toronto, Hamilton, Niagara, and Queenston. The steerage passage by this line of steamers from Quebec to Hamilton, a distance of 580 miles, is 21s. 6d. currency, or 17s. 2d. sterling; time, 3 days.

Steamers and screw-propellers leave Montreal every afternoon for Toronto and Hamilton, and all the intermediate landing-places; passage from Montreal to Toronto or Hamilton, 15s. currency, or 12s.

* The competition hitherto maintained upon this portion of the main Canadian route has very much influenced the fare for this passage; but it has seldom exceeded 3s. 6d. currency in the steerage, and during the greater part of the season of 1849 it was as low as 1s. sterling each person.

AMERICA.

sterling each adult; and occasionally, during the summer of 1850, this class of steamers was running direct between Quebec and Hamilton. They are longer on the route than the mail steamers; but emigrants are carried much cheaper, and they avoid all the expense of transhipment.

Steamers occasionally proceed direct from Quebec, and goods and passengers are now conveyed in them from the ship's side at Quebec, without transhipment, through the St Lawrence and Welland ship canals, to any of the ports on Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, or Michigan. The navigation thus opened from Quebec to Chicago, on Lake Michigan, in the state of Illinois, is about 1600 miles, and the time occupied in the transit would be about ten days. The expense during the season of 1849, from Quebec to Cleveland in Ohio, is stated to have been about six dollars, or 24s. sterling per adult; and it is anticipated that even this charge will be hereafter reduced. The steamers touch at the ports of Cleveland, Sandusky (whence there is a railway to Cincinnati), and Toledo in Ohio district, in Michigan and Milwaukee in Wisconsin. The entire length of the Welland and St Lawrence Canals is 66 miles.

The dimensions of the locks on the former are 50 feet long by 26½ feet wide, and on the latter 200 feet by 45. They are therefore capable of admitting vessels from 300 to 400 tons burden, carrying from 4000 to 5000 barrels of flour. The length of the Erie Canal, in the state of New York, is 363 miles, with a lockage of 688 feet. It is navigable by vessels carrying from 600 to 700 barrels of flour. There are eighty-four locks, each 90 feet long by 15 feet wide, with a draught of 4 feet water. From Quebec to Cleveland the expense is supposed to be less than from New York to Cleveland; as on the latter route there are at least two transshipments, and the time required for the journey is a week longer.

Steamers leave Montreal daily for Bytown, through the Rideau Canal, to Kingston. This route is seldom used but by travellers to the Ottawa or Bathurst district.

The probable expense of provisions may be taken at 1s. per day. The expense of lodging is from 4d. to 6d. per night.

EMIGRATION DISTRICTS.

PARTICULARS OF ROUTE FROM QUEBEC TO HAMILTON.

Usual Route for Emigrants.	Distance.	Fare per Adult.	Charge for Baggage.	Time on Journey.
	Miles.	Currency.		
From Quebec to Montreal, calling at Three Rivers—about 81 miles; Port St Francis, 90 miles; and Sorel, 135, -	180	<i>s. d.</i> 3 9	{ No charge.	{ About 14 hours.
From Montreal to Kingston, <i>via</i> St Lawrence,	190	10 0	{ 2s. 6d. per cwt.	{ Say about 39 hours.
From Kingston to any Port on the Bay of Quinté,	35 to 70	3 6	...	...
From Kingston to Coburg, or Port Hope, - - - - -	100	5 0	...	{ About 9 hours.
From Kingston to Toronto,	180	10 0	...	{ About 18 hours.
From Kingston to Hamilton,	220	12 6	...	{ About 22 hours.
Total from Quebec to Hamilton,	590	28 3	...	{ About 3 days

From Kingston to Darlington, Whitby, or Bond Head, 7s. 6d.; Oakville, 12s. 6d. To Niagara or Queenston, 13s. 9d.; and to Ports Burwell and Stanley, on Lake Erie, by schooners through the Welland Canal, 7s. 6d. to 10s. Land-carriage from 1d. to 2d. per mile. The rates here given are for adults or persons above twelve years; for children between twelve and three years of age, half-price is charged; and children under three years go free. One hundred-weight of luggage allowed to each passenger.

ROUTE FROM MONTREAL TO BOSTON AND NEW YORK.

	Distance.	Fare.
	Miles.	Currency.
By the Champlain and St Lawrence Railway Company, <i>daily</i> :-		
To St John, by steamer and railway (twice a day), - - - - -	25	<i>s. d.</i> 2 6
To Burlington, Vermont, by steamer,	100	6 3
... Whitehall by steamer,	150	10 0
... Troy and Albany, <i>via</i> Whitehall,	250	13 9
... New York, - - - - -	390	16 3
... Boston, <i>via</i> Burlington, - - - - -	320	30 0

CANADA.

THE line of division betwixt the British possessions and the United States is either the River St Lawrence and the lakes whence it proceeds, or an ideal and mutually-arranged boundary. Canada is bounded on the east by the Gulf of St Lawrence and Labrador; on the north by the territories of the Hudson's Bay Company; on the west by the Pacific Ocean; on the south by Indian countries, parts of the United States, and New Brunswick. Until a recent period, Canada was divided into two provinces—Lower and Upper: the Lower being that which was first reached on sailing up the St Lawrence. Now they are united under one local government; nevertheless, they are still spoken of as two distinct sections, with the appellations of Canada East and Canada West—the last mentioned being what was known as Upper Canada. The line of division between the two districts is in one part the Ottawa or Grand River. A considerable portion of Eastern Canada lies on the south side of the St Lawrence, but the whole of Western Canada is north of that river, and of the lakes communicating with it. As Canada tends in a southerly direction towards the interior, it necessarily follows that the Lower or Eastern district, which is first reached by the St Lawrence, is more northerly than the Western. The entire length of Canada may be estimated at 1000 miles, and its breadth 300.

The grand feature of the country is its water-courses. By looking at the map, it will be perceived that there is a series of large lakes communicating with each other: these are unequalled by any inland sheets of water in the world, and are entitled to the appellation of fresh-water seas, for they are not only of great extent, but are liable to be affected by storms like the ocean itself. The uppermost, called Lake Superior, is 381 miles long, and 161 broad; Huron, 218 miles long, and from 60 to 180 broad; Erie, 231 long, and about 70 in breadth; Ontario, 171 miles in length, and 60 in breadth. The waters of Lake Erie, on issuing from its lower extremity, form a river of above 30 miles in length, and

CANADA.

varying from three miles to a quarter of a mile in breadth, which in its course is precipitated over a precipice to a depth of 165 feet, thus making the famed cataract or Falls of Niagara. The river is, at the distance of a few miles below, received by Lake Ontario, whence issues the River St Lawrence, one of the largest streams in the world, and which, after a course of above 2000 miles from its head waters above Lake Superior, falls into the Atlantic. This majestic river, which is 90 miles wide at its mouth, and for some distance upwards varying from 60 to 24 miles, is navigable for ships of the line for 400 miles from the ocean. In its upper parts, above Montreal, which, next to Quebec, is the chief port for ocean vessels, its navigation is impeded by *rapids*, or the rushing of the stream down rocky inclined planes. But these impediments are obviated by means of canals recently cut; and thus there is now a continued water-communication for vessels from the Atlantic up into the interior, so far as the foot of Lake Superior, where a series of rapids impede the entrance into that lake, and only requiring a short canal of about half a mile to complete the vast chain of inland navigation. The Welland Canal, a magnificent undertaking, connects Lakes Erie and Ontario, and affords a passage for vessels of large size. Lake Erie is also connected by a canal with the Hudson, a river of the United States, which also falls into the Atlantic. The River Ottawa is next to the St Lawrence in point of size, and is tributary to it. It falls into the north side of the St Lawrence, near Montreal. The Grand River, formerly known as the Ouse, which falls into Lake Erie near its lower extremity, is a very fine and deep stream for some miles from its mouth, and is believed to afford one of the best harbours on the lakes. Kingston, at the foot of Lake Ontario, and this harbour, within the mouth of the Grand River, are the two chief stations for the naval forces of the colony.

Canada is generally a level country; at least it does not possess any very lofty mountains: though on the banks of the St Lawrence and the other waters there are bold ranges of hills and banks. The country rises in a series of table-lands, the north-western portion being supposed to lie above 1200 feet above the sea-level. Between the Lakes Erie and Ontario, there is a sudden general elevation of one table-land above another, which produces the Fall of Niagara. Great part of the country is covered with the dense uniform forest which is known to be the characteristic of a large portion of North America. Along the St Lawrence and the borders of the lakes, where the settlements are abundant, the scenery attracts all visitors by its richness and variegated beauty. But the most valuable and densely-peopled and cultivated part of the settlement, is that irregular promontory stretching into the cluster

AMERICA.

of lakes, and coming within the general latitude of the United States.

The settler in this country, according to his tastes and capacities, has an ample variety of choice, from the gay, fashionable, bustling city, to the distant impregnable forest, uncleared, and almost untrodden. Quebec, the capital of Lower Canada, contains a population between 30,000 and 40,000, chiefly of French origin. Its vast fortifications, still kept up, make a conspicuous figure in the history of our dependencies. Its port is available for shipping of the largest tonnage. It has itself been a great shipbuilding port, and it has a large trade, as the centre of the commerce of Canada with Britain and the West India colonies. The town has breweries and distilleries, and many other manufactories—such as soap, candle, and tobacco. Though chiefly built of stone, there is so much wood-work in the town that it has been subject to terrible conflagrations. It is situated in the midst of a very rich and beautiful district, pretty thickly settled. The population of the county in 1848 was 65,805.

Montreal, formerly the second city of Lower Canada, has of late risen to higher importance than Quebec, as from its being close to Upper Canada, and more central to the United Provinces, it has become the site of the Legislative Chambers. Its population exceeds that of Quebec, being considerably above 40,000. The English and the French are more nearly balanced in number; and hence it is to be feared came the riots of 1849, in which the English party disgraced their origin by the wanton destruction of the Legislative Chamber and its library. As Quebec is the port for the external or maritime communication of the Canadas, Montreal is the centre of the communications with the United States—a source of still more extensive traffic and transactions, not the least important of which is the 'forwarding' business, by which emigrants, taking Canada in their route, are passed on to the States. In both these towns a feature which will be novel to an English or Scottish settler, and perhaps not expected in an emigration field, is the magnificent establishments for the worship and other religious purposes of the Roman Catholic church. The Catholic cathedral at Montreal is a stately, capacious, and magnificent building, which would do no discredit to any of the French or Belgian cities.

Toronto, the capital of Western or Upper Canada, is of a different character, a vast majority of its inhabitants being of British origin. Their numbers are now about 30,000. This handsome town is on the northern border of the inland sea, Lake Ontario; and of its great commerce, two-thirds are conducted with the United States across the water. It was the seat of the parliament and

CANADA.

government offices of Upper Canada before the union of the provinces. It has risen with great rapidity during the past twenty-five years, not having two thousand inhabitants in 1826; and its success has a foundation in the intelligence, industry, and energy of its inhabitants, which mere political removals are not likely to injure. Toronto, besides many other public edifices, has a university, with several subsidiary educational institutions. It is in the centre of a richly-cultivated district, full of mansion-houses and valuable farms.

Kingston is the name of another considerable town on Lake Ontario, close to the vast cluster of islands at the efflux of the St Lawrence. It has a busy, bustling, rapidly-increasing population, which must now amount to about 10,000. For a short time after the union of the Canadas, the united parliament was held here. Here Mr Johnston, the author of the 'Notes on North America,' attended a show of stock and agricultural implements, got up under the auspices of a local society: it was not so extensive or so crowded as one which he previously attended at Syracuse, state of New York; but this was 'more numerously attended by well-dressed and well-behaved people, and rendered attractive by a greater quantity of excellent stock and implements than he had at all anticipated.'

It is unnecessary to give a minute account of all the towns of Canada. If it were a completely new place of settlement like New Zealand and some of the Australian colonies, it would belong to a work on emigration to afford a more minute description of these towns, since, in a perfectly new settlement, towns grow not by the natural increase of commerce and population, but by the artificial concentration of the emigrants. But the Canadas are, to a certain extent, old colonies, and their towns form themselves, like those of Britain, by trade, and the natural increase of population. Undoubtedly, however, it is a feature worthy of keeping in view, that these towns have very rapidly increased of late. They have done so, partly by an influx through emigration, but also by a concentration of business and industrial transactions, which gives promise of the country being adapted for future emigration.

Among the other towns are Hamilton, Guelph, and London. This last, to make the imitation and the future confusion more complete, is in the county of Middlesex, and on the border of a river called the Thames. It has only been about twenty-five years in existence, but has a population of some thousands. It is in the centre of the most available district of the province—namely, of that peninsular-shaped tract which, running farther south than any other part of British North America, is nearly surrounded by the lakes.

AMERICA.

In its social condition Canada has the unfortunate peculiarity that it possesses two distinct races—English in the Western, and French in the Eastern divisions. These races have never amalgamated. The French retain their own language, also their old French laws and usages, and, for the most part, profess the Roman Catholic religion. The recent attempt to harmonise local discords by a legislative union of the two provinces has not been so successful as was anticipated; and time and mutual concessions will alone produce the much-desired result.

TRANSIT.

Notice has already been taken of the vast system of water-communication which pervades the provinces of North America. In some respects, however, the means of water-transit are not naturally so good as they might seem to be. The terraced character of the country subjects the large rivers to rapids, and even to cataracts. The Falls of Niagara, for instance, completely block up the river-communication between the great lakes. The other great rivers, the St Lawrence and the Ottawa, have many formidable rapids. One of the great impediments to the prosperity of the provinces was the dangerous navigation of the St Lawrence. Between Montreal and the lakes it was only navigable by the finest and strongest steam-vessels; but even with these it has ever been a formidable passage, and inferior steamers and trading vessels had to take the circuitous route by the Ottawa and the Rideau Canal. Vast works have been lately carried through for the purpose of making the direct line by the St Lawrence passable, and among these there is one ship canal, twelve miles long, for passing the rapid called the Long Sault. The opening of these works must considerably diminish the traffic through the Rideau Canal—a long irregular work between Kingston, on Lake Ontario, and Bytown, on the Ottawa. Its chief use for some time must now be in connection with the timber trade. The country through which it passes is not by any means the most available for agricultural purposes, and large districts are swamped by the operations for connecting the canal with the chain of lakes.

It became, of course, of immense importance to connect Lake Erie and Lake Ontario by a navigable canal. On the British side of the Niagara there was the advantage of possessing a long neck of land with internal waters which might be turned to use, while on the American side there is no such advantage. The enterprising republicans have, nevertheless, projected a canal parallel to the river, and descending the bank of rock which

CANADA.

causes the cataract by a series of locks, which, on a plan, look like the steps of a stair. In the meantime the navigation has been secured to Britain by the Welland Canal. It was at first thought that the object might be accomplished by connecting the Welland River, which enters the Niagara above the rapids, with Lake Ontario, a distance of fifteen miles. But the geological structure was found unsuitable, and the works gave way. With true enterprising spirit, a cut was made to Lake Erie, which is the feeder, and connected directly with the Ontario. It has large stone locks, which will make it available for vessels 140 feet long. In the words of a colonial authority: 'These ship-canal have been constructed in the most substantial manner; their entire length is about sixty-six miles; and the navigation which they open from Quebec is 1600 miles, that being the distance to the port of Chicago, in the state of Illinois. Steamers adapted to the canal trade, and possessing comfortable accommodations for cabin and steerage passengers, ply from Quebec to all points on the upper lakes, so that goods and passengers may be conveyed from the ship's side at Quebec, without transshipment, to any of the ports on Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, or Michigan.'—(*Report—Committee of Executive Council of the Canadas, 5th February 1850.*)

Before these alterations were made, it was usual for travellers to Western Canada, to whom a difference in expense was little object, to proceed to New York, and thence by railway to Buffalo, near Niagara. Matters are now so far reversed, that emigrants for the great western land of the Union, and even for the more central districts approachable by railway, find it convenient to take the St Lawrence route. It is difficult to say how far this line of communication may be employed in conveying to the Atlantic the agricultural produce of the new north-western territories of the United States.

Where so much was to be gained by improving the means of water-communication, it might easily be supposed that other means of transit would meet with secondary attention. There are necessarily many roads giving access to the internal settlements, but a vast increase of the lines would make the country infinitely more valuable. There is a good road along the Canadian part of the south bank of the St Lawrence, and another on the north continued along the margin of the lakes. There are other considerable roads by the banks of the Ottawa, from Toronto to Lake Simcoe, where a railway is projected, and from the upper end of Lake Ontario, branching in various directions through the peninsular district.

AMERICA.

PRODUCTIONS.

If the proposing colonist is considering how he can have the luxuries of the garden around him, he will find that almost all the ordinary fruits and vegetables of this country flourish abundantly in Canada; and he will find the small farmers of the Eastern district sedulously cultivating them. As a specimen of the capabilities of the country for producing fruit, the following passage from Sir Richard Bonnycastle's first work on Canada, published in 1841, may suffice:—

'In my garden' [at Toronto, on Lake Ontario] 'I had the following varieties of fruit, from which the customary gifts of Pomona, in Upper Canada, in favourable situations, may be inferred:—Of apples, the golden pippin, not so good as in England, but healthier; the pomme-de-neige, a ruddy-streaked apple, with white flesh, and very sweet and pleasant, but which will not keep long, and hence its name; the snow-apple, keeping sound only until winter snows; the bourrossou, a russet and highly-flavoured keeping apple; the pomme-gris, or gray apple, also excellent, with many other varieties of inferior kinds—such as codlings, little red-streaks, &c.

'The pears were of two kinds—one, the little early yellow, and the other a small hard one, but neither good.

'Of plums, there were the greengage and egg plum, the bullace, the common blue and the common yellow plum, but none of them possessing the taste of those in France or England, and more fit for preserves than for the table.

'Of grapes I had only the Isabella, and these were not productive, requiring in this climate great care and management.

'Of cherries, the Kentish and the Morello; the sour Kentish is, however, the common fruit of the country, and very little pains has been taken to improve the stock.

'Raspberries, red and white; gooseberries, large and small, rough and smooth-skinned; the red, the white, and the black currant were in profusion, and yielded abundantly.

'Of strawberries, there were several of the European varieties, but they have not the rich flavour of their originals: in fact, the wild Canadian strawberry, though smaller, is better, and makes a richer preserve.'

The settler, however, in a new country generally despises the mere luxuries of the garden, and considers the main staff of life and the exportable produce. The main indigenous production of the soil in Canada is timber. Some account of the position of the lumberer, or timber-cutter, will be found further on. There is a large produce of potash from the burning of the felled trees. At the same time there is a considerable production of sugar from the tapping of the maple-trees: from six to seven million of pounds are pro-

CANADA.

duced annually. 'Some trees,' says Mr Johnston, in his *Notes on North America*, 'yield three or four pounds—a pound being the estimated yield of each *coulisse* or tap-hole—and some trees being large and strong enough to bear tapping in several places. Some years also are much more favourable to this crop than others, so that the estimate of a pound a tree is taken as a basis which, on the whole, may be relied on as fair for landlord and tenant. These trees are rented out to the sugar-makers at a rent of one-fifth of the produce, or one pound for every five trees.' The same gentleman states that in Upper Canada the sugar weather is more variable, and the crop less certain—probably from the vicinity of the lakes—than in Lower Canada. Besides being an article of produce which the settler may look for in the uncleared portion of his allotment, maple-sugar is a produce of the untrodden forest, where, like any other of the wild bounties of nature, it is sought by adventurers, who take with them their pots and buckets at the proper season. In the cleared and agricultural districts grain will be the staple production of the Canadas; and the clearer of waste lands may confidently, since the repeal of the corn-laws, look to this crowded empire as an unfailing market for his produce. Indian corn is, as in the northern parts of the United States, an abundant and therefore generally a satisfactory crop; but the main agricultural production of the land coming into cultivation will doubtless be wheat. The upper province is the most suitable for wheat, and, according to Mr Johnston, the best samples 'are grown on a belt of some twelve miles broad, which skirts the lake from Niagara round as far as the town of Cobourg, which is about a hundred miles west of Kingston.' From Mr Johnston's book, and other authorities, however, it is clear that though wheat be the most valuable crop under an enlightened system of farming, its immediate prospects are not good, from the exhausting system pursued, and the land receiving little or no artificial aid. He mentions Prince Edward's district, where the land has in some places been wheat-cropped for fifty years, without any other aid than a ton of gypsum per year to a whole farm. Under such a system Canada is not likely to be the immediate granary it is supposed to be, and, indeed, the lower province has already become an importing district: the staple commodity which supports the country, and enables it to purchase of its neighbours, being the lumber trade. It is known that the changes on the timber-duties are supposed to have an effect on this article of production. It was our policy to charge a high and almost prohibitive duty on the timber of foreign countries for the sake of our provinces. Now, though there is still an inequality, both sets of duties are low. How far this may affect the question of cropping it would perhaps be premature to decide. Hitherto,

AMERICA.

however, the nature of the Canadian land has not been to afford any valuable commodity other than timber until it has been cleared and worked, and the agricultural productions fall to be considered, to a considerable extent, under the subject of the bringing in of land (p. 27.) Cattle and sheep will spread as the country becomes cleared, and necessarily connect themselves with the farming rotations. Though not naturally a sheep country, yet the quantity of wool exported from the Canadas approaches two and a half millions of pounds.

Building-stone and clay abound in the provinces, but the profuse abundance of timber is a great inducement to its employment in all buildings and fences in the country. The mineral resources of the provinces are considerable—coal and iron occur in various places; and a joint-stock company was incorporated for working the coal even in Gaspé, the cold, distant peninsula which stretches out to the ocean between New Brunswick and the mouth of the Gulf of St Lawrence. There are iron-works at Marmora on the Trent, and in other districts. The abundance of wood for smelting gives all opportunity for taking advantage of the supply of this mineral; but very little is yet known of its probable extent—it is not one of the main productions of the colony. There are rich copper ores in various parts of the colony, and indications have been found of other minerals—such as galena or blacklead, and gold.

The indigenous animals of the colony will be noticed in connection with the clearing of land. Canada is not one of the great North American fishing colonies. Yet the company embodied to work the coal in Gaspé at the same time took powers for conducting fishing operations there.

TOPOGRAPHICAL DIVISIONS.

It will be observed, by a glance at a map, that the Eastern or French district lies in general farther north than the Western. It is thus subject to a longer and deeper winter; and as the coldness is looked upon as one of the general disadvantages of Canada as a settlement, it would require some counteracting advantages, which it does not possess, to compete with the newer districts beyond the Ottawa. It is at the same time the more mountainous part, the St Lawrence being bounded, on the north side especially, by steep rugged hills, affording openings for large streams to fall into the main river or its gulf. On neither side of the gulf are there settlements to any noticeable extent, and on the northern bank, the forest-clad mountains merge into the inhospitable

CANADA.

pitiable deserts of Labrador. From the mouth of the river upwards to the Ottawa, the banks are more or less settled, but the inland regions are little known. The garden of Eastern Canada is the westernmost territory on the south of the St Lawrence, and west of the Chaudière, meeting the United States at the lately-established boundary. The scenery is varied, being partly mountainous, partly richly-cultivated plain and valley. The French settlers have at all events given a rich, lifelike, old-settled appearance to their districts, from the garden-like cultivation, the fences, the villages, and the churches. Indolent as they are, they give a country a more highly-cultivated air than British settlers, since, instead of covering a large space, and taking the greatest amount of produce with the least outlay of labour and capital—the most economic way of working a new country—they are content, with the simplest hand-labour, to extract the utmost from their small holdings. Their long, lean swine, and their use of the old starvation system generally for their live-stock, attract the unsparing ridicule of our tourists, especially those who are adepts in agriculture. The west is the popular field of British settlement; but Sir Richard Bonnycastle thinks that among the best speculations for a man not ambitious of making a vast clearing, would be the purchase of holdings, with all their feudal inconveniences, from the *habitans*, at the rate at which they are generally obtainable.

The feudal tenure of land, which applies to a large portion of Eastern Canada, is a matter of importance to the intending emigrant, as it doubtless is to the Canadians themselves. It is said that this system is in force over about eleven millions of acres of land—part of it of course unproductive. This system is a very remarkable relic of the old feudal law of France. It follows the 'Custom of Paris'—a collection of laws completely obsolete in the capital whose name they bear. The French land system is now as opposite to the feudal as it can be made, estates having been brought as near as possible into the position of goods and chattels. Such has been the effect of the Revolution in the parent country; while, under a government like ours, still partly feudal, it has been found impracticable to get the feudal habits of the colonists reasonably modified. By this system a tract of land was granted by the crown to a seigneur, or lord of a manor, who might distribute it to tenants or vassals. These lordships or seigneuries were more or less in extent. Of old the seigneur was a feudal judge within his lands; but this power being inconsistent with our notions of the supremacy of the crown, has been for some time obsolete. There were thus two kinds of estate—that of the seigneur or overlord, who held directly of the crown, and that of the *rotourier* or tenant,

holding of the seigneur. Each party paid certain fees and casualties, as they are called, to his superior—the crown in the one case, the seigneur in the other. Thus a quint or fifth became payable to the sovereign on a seigneur parting with his estate, and relief, equivalent to a revenue for one year, was payable on its changing hands by the succession of a collateral relation. The feudal dues from these various estates are numerous and peculiar, and have a great influence on the character and value of the property. Thus it is remarked, on sailing along the St Lawrence and other rivers, that the farms are narrow stripes passing lengthways from the bank of the river; and the peculiarity is explained by a feudal tax being laid on the frontage, according to the old measurement, called the *arpent*. As the seigneurial lands pay certain casualties or penalties on changing hands, so do those of the vassals, according to a somewhat minute and complex arrangement. In general, too, the commerce in land is hampered by a right of pre-emption on the part of the seigneur. There are many little casualties payable in the form of farm produce—pigs, fowls, measures of grain, &c. It is worthy of remark, that the phraseology applicable to such feudal taxes is still kept up in Britain; and especially in Scotland; but the economising and utilitarian spirit of the country has led to their being almost invariably commuted into fixed money payments, while the *habitans* of Canada like to retain them in their pristine inconvenience. There were seigneurial rights connected with the cutting of timber and the produce of fisheries, while the grain required to be ground at the seigneur's mill, paying to him a certain share as his feudal tax.

On the other hand, the seigneur was under certain obligations to his vassal, or rather to the land which his vassal cultivated. These obligations referred to the making of roads, and to the vassal's privilege to obtain, on the fixed conditions, so much waste or forest land. It has been maintained by some writers of this country, that if left in its native purity the system is a good one; that it establishes mutual rights and obligations tending to make a social system in each estate, and to concentrate population and agriculture in each seigneurie; and that it is British interference alone that has exposed its defects. It may be admitted that it is a suitable arrangement for the French, since they will not part with it. An act was passed in 1825, giving facilities, as it were, for the system being worked off by the mutual agreement of parties. Much fault has, however, been found with this measure, since it is stated that the *habitans* in general would not take advantage of its arrangements to alter their system of tenure, and that it only practically relaxed the counter-obligations on the seigneurs.

CANADA.

Near-Quebec the land which has been occupied by these French settlers sells high. Mr Johnston mentions a farmer in that neighbourhood who paid £75 currency per acre. But there is uncleared land at no great distance as cheap as in other districts. 'Formed,' says Mr Johnston in his *Notes on North America*, 'from softish, somewhat calcareous slates, which in many places are near the surface, and crumble readily, the soil is inclined to be heavy, and rests often on an impervious bottom. Drainage, therefore, generally, and the use of lime in many places, are indicated as means of improvement. The latter, if I may judge by the frequent limekilns I passed on my way to Montmorency, is tried to some extent by the farmers around Quebec.' Near the Kamouraska Bays there is said to be much rich flat land easily procurable, but sharing in the unpopularity which with British settlers infects the eastern province generally. Mr Johnston, as usual, urges draining and improving. 'Though marshy,' he says, 'I was informed that this flat is exceedingly healthy—as most places in Lower Canada and New Brunswick are said to be—even where in Great Britain fever and ague would inevitably prevail. But nevertheless, for agricultural reasons, it is a fit locality for the introduction of a general thorough drainage. The narrow nine-foot ridges so common in Canada, the open furrows between them, and the large main drains or ditches around the fields, are all insufficient to remove the water which falls and accumulates in the land. To keep the two sets of open ditches in order must here, as elsewhere, annually cost much more than the interest of the sums which the construction of covered drains would require.'

Mr Johnston has expressed a high opinion of the capabilities of the land near Montreal. The farm-land near the river he states to produce per acre from twenty to thirty-five bushels of wheat, and from forty to sixty of oats—moderate amounts in this country, but considerably above the ordinary capacity of emigration fields. He values the land when it is good, well in heart, and with sufficient buildings on it, at £16 sterling per acre. He particularises in this garden of Canada the farm of Mr Penner, on which there are from forty to fifty acres in hops, which thrive, producing from 800 to 1000 pounds weight per acre. 'Here,' says Mr Johnston, 'as in our own hop-grounds, and in those of Flanders, they require high manuring; and thus, as a general article of culture, they are beyond the skill of the manure-neglecting French Canadians, and the equally careless British and Irish emigrant settlers. This rich hop-ground is worth £40 an acre.'

Mr Johnston found in this neighbourhood some farmers of the

AMERICA.

old Scotch school, and he quotes their precept thus: 'Lay the land dry, then clean and manure—make straight furrows—clean out your ditches—take off the stones, and plough *deepish*.' 'With these good mechanical principles,' he says, 'industriously carried out, they have greatly surpassed the French Canadian farmers; and with the possession of good Ayrshire stock, and the growth of a few turnips, and of mangold-wurzel, which does well even with the early winters of Lower Canada, they have raised good crops, extended the arable land of their farms, and kept up its condition.' Finding the land, which near the river especially is rich, loamy, and easily worked, drained by open ditches and cross furrows, he recommends tile-draining. This opens the great question—how far it is more economical in such a country to lay out additional labour and capital on the land in use, or to apply the labour and capital to virgin soil? It is impossible to make an absolute rule. Each tract of country must be considered by itself, and by the views and objects of its settlers. If the agriculturist will draw more produce for his capital and labour in new fields than by working up his old, it will not be easy to get him to abandon the more profitable course, and take to the less profitable. At the same time it is beyond doubt that he may, by exhausting a large tract of country with scourging crops, find that he has outwitted himself by making haste to be rich. His judgment and knowledge must decide the matter on a view of all circumstances. Of tile-draining, as applicable to these lands, Mr Johnston says: 'Although here, as in the state of New York, the cost may appear large when compared with the total value of the land, and the increase of price which, after tile-draining, would be obtained for it in the market, yet, if from the cost be deducted the annual outlay which must be incurred to keep the ditches and cross furrows open, the actual expense of the permanent tile-drainage will rapidly disappear. When a man settles on such land, therefore, as requires the maintaining of open ditches—with the view of retaining it say only ten or twelve years—he will, in most cases, find his pecuniary profit greater at the end of the term, although the price he then sells his land for should really be no greater. Intimately connected with this is the question: whether capitalists farming, by a large expenditure on hired labour, or what may be called domestic farming—the settler and his family doing the whole, or nearly the whole—will be most productive? Mr Johnston seems to point at a medium. He says: 'It is conceded that a man with 100 acres in cultivation, doing one-half the work by the hands of his own family, and employing hired labour to do the rest, may make both ends meet; but if a larger farm is to be worked by the same home force, with a larger

number of hired labourers, it is a question whether it can be done in average years so as to pay. The doubt arises not merely from the high price, but from the alleged, and I believe real, inferior quality of the agricultural labour, chiefly Irish, which a farmer is able to procure.'

One of the reasons why the Eastern Province is unpopular as an emigration field may be, that the settler passing through it sees it have the appearance of being thickly settled. The *habitans* are very neighbourly, and, at a sacrifice to the convenience of their farm operations, live near the high road, which is thus lined with houses running in long strings, separated from each other by a field or two. It is the way in France, except that there the peasantry live in clumps called villages—in Canada they live in streaks along the road. Thus the Scottish and even the English emigrant thinks the district is not for him, as it seems more thickly peopled than even the country he has left. But in reality only a trifling portion of Lower Canada is brought into cultivation. At the back of the farms which line the highway, the primeval forest often comes close down. Taking together the counties of Bellechasse, L'Islet, Kamouraska, and Rimouski, of 11,593 square miles, but 4094 have been surveyed, so that nearer two-thirds than a half of the land has not gone through the first step for settlement—in fact, is not known except perhaps to the lumberer, and not explored. Even of what is surveyed, it is only a portion that is even granted; and Mr Johnston, a good authority, states, that of land granted, above two-thirds is still uncleared.

Leaving Easter Canada, and taking the districts of the western province, the chief emigration field, successively, it will be seen that the angle of junction of the Ottawa with the St Lawrence is occupied by the Eastern district, and that of the Ottawa, Dalhousie, Bathurst, and Johnstown. The general character of the land bordering on the Ottawa does not make it the most suitable for the farming settler, as it is considered cold and wet, and the timber trade is the chief occupation of the inhabitants. There is in Ottawa, at Hawkesbury, a timber-sawing establishment, giving employment to above 200 hands. Costly works have been carried on, by slides and dams, to facilitate the transit through the Ottawa River; but it is still tedious and imperfect. The Eastern District is one of the old settled countries, having a population exceeding 30,000, and has but a comparatively small quantity of crown-land for disposal. The same may be said as to the good and available land of Johnstown district, which contains a population exceeding 40,000. The Rideau Canal runs through the north-west portion; but much of the land which would other-

AMERICA.

wise be valuable from its vicinity to the canal or the lakes, is said to be cold and stony. Dalhousie and Bathurst—the latter especially—are reported to contain large tracts of forest land. The district town of Perth, in Bathurst, was founded in the year 1816, with the river Tay connecting it, by means of expensive works, with the Rideau Canal. In Dalhousie, near the Chaudière Falls of the Ottawa, is the still more important and flourishing town of Bytown, with a great lumber trade, and about 7000 inhabitants. The land on which the lower town is built was bought a few years ago for £80, and was lately computed as worth many thousand pounds. The Midland District, which is the next towards the west, contains the important town of Kingston. Much of the known land in this district is said to be inferior; but along with the next district, Victoria, it runs into distant northern tracts, far from water-carriage, where, if the land has been surveyed at all, it has been so very recently. A considerable stretch of the surveyed land, of good quality, may, it is believed, be obtained in Victoria at the usual government price. Marble and excellent building stone occur in these districts; and in Victoria there is iron and lithographic stone. The Newcastle District has a large frontage to Lake Ontario; while its eastern dividing-line is washed by Rice Lake and the Trent. It is of varied character, part of it having been settled for a considerable time, and producing heavy grain crops. Part of the land is of the rolling prairie character, and a portion consists of 'oak plains.' The latter were believed to be comparatively worthless and unproductive; but under a skillful system of clearing and culture, they have been found rich and productive, and have brought a high price even when uncleared. Behind this is the Colborne District, stretching into the unsurveyed country, but having by a series of lakes a ready communication with the Trent and Lake Ontario. It is a great lumber district, and at the same time has a large supply of waste crown-lands for disposal. Immediately westward is the vast district of Simcoe, touching Georgian Bay on Lake Huron. Its population at the census of 1842 was but 12,592, but it must since then have greatly increased. Great tracts of government land stand for sale; the quality is believed to be very productive, but the want of roads and other means of communication is a great drag on the progress of improvement. Along with the next district, Wellington, it will be the means of communication, through Lake Huron, with the great north-western provinces. Wellington, enjoying the advantage of being watered by the Grand River, contains some valuable old settlements, and is traversed by good roads. It is partly a rolling country, but contains at least a sufficiency of timber—hardwood, beech, oak, elm, and pine. Guelph, the

CANADA.

district town, is described as flourishing, healthy, and placed in the middle of a richly-cultivated country. The population of the district is not large, but several of the settlers are understood to be wealthy. Whether for the purchase of waste land, of which there must still be a considerable quantity, or of improved clearings, this would appear to be one of the most promising districts. To the west and south, and approaching nearer to the Niagara centre, are the districts of Huron, Brock, and Gore. If there be any crown-lands still for sale in these districts, they will be in Huron, where the Canada Company have also large stretches at their disposal. The neighbouring districts of Talbot and Niagara are comparatively old settlements, with no government land for disposal. The remaining districts between the Huron and Erie are the London and Western. The former contains some of the most flourishing of the modern settlements. The latter has many advantages in valuable land, and means of communication by water, and will be one of the most available districts for new settlers.

PURCHASE AND IMPROVEMENT OF LAND.

The parliament of Canada, almost immediately after the union in 1841, made arrangements for the disposal of public lands. It prohibited free grants, valuing those which had been issued but not made available, at 4s. currency per acre. The right to these old grants is represented by scrip-certificates; and it would appear that they may be sold, as they are referred to as land-scrip in the note of the terms for disposal of land quoted below. The act provided that the price of the public lands should be from time to time fixed by the governor in council, who was empowered to make arrangements for granting lands as compensation for the making of roads. In paying the price of the land to the district agent, it was provided that the purchaser shall receive letters-patent as his title without farther fee. There is thus no arbitrary price fixed by the home government for the disposal of the waste lands, as in the case of the Australian colonies. The price will vary from time to time, according to circumstances. It does not appear, however, that any alteration has been made since the year 1841; and the terms then adopted are set forth as follows, with instructions for the guidance of purchasers, by the Emigration Commissioners in their circular for 1851:—

‘By a provincial act of 1841, crown-lands are to be sold at a price to be from time to time fixed by the governor in council. The prices fixed for the present are as follows:—

AMERICA.

In Canada East (Lower Canada), for lands situated south of River St Lawrence, down to River Chaudière and Kennebec Road, and including the township of Newton, county of Vaudreuil, - 4s. per acre.

County of Ottawa—

Lands in townships previously advertised, -	4s.	...
Lands in townships to be hereafter advertised, -	3s.	...
East of River Chaudière and Kennebec Road, and including the counties of Bonaventure and Gaspé, -	2s.	...
North of River St Lawrence, from westerly limit of county of Two Mountains, down to easterly limit of county of Saguenay, -	2s.	...

‘One-fourth of the purchase-money will be payable in five years from the date of purchase. The remaining three-fourths in three equal instalments, at intervals of two years between each, all with interest.

‘No person will be allowed to purchase on those terms more than 100 acres.

‘The purchaser must clear, on taking possession, one-half the width of the road on the whole front of his land; and within four years from the date of purchase, one-tenth part of the lot, and must reside thereon.

‘No patent will be issued to the purchaser until it is satisfactorily proved that the above-mentioned settlement duties have been duly performed, nor until the whole of the purchase-money and interest is paid up. In the meantime no timber must be cut without a licence, except for clearing the land, or for farm purposes.

‘Applications to purchase land are to be made to the respective local agents in the colony.

‘*For Canada West (Upper Canada), 8s. currency (about 6s. 7d. sterling) per acre.*

‘These prices do not apply to lands resumed by government for non-performance of the conditions of settlement on which they were granted, under a former system, now abolished, nor to lands called Indian Reserves, and Clergy Reserves; which three classes are, as well as town and village lots, subject to special valuation.

‘The size of the lots of country lands is usually 200 acres; but they are sold as frequently by half as whole lots.

‘The following are the conditions of sale at present in force, as regards land in Canada West:—

‘1. The lots are to be taken at the contents in acres marked in the public documents, without guarantee as to the actual quantity contained in them.

‘2. No payment of purchase-money will be received by instalments; but the whole purchase-money, either in money or land-scrip, must be paid at the time of sale.

‘3. On the payment of the purchase-money, the purchaser will receive a receipt, which will entitle him to enter on the land which he has purchased, and arrangements will be made for issuing to him the patent without delay.

‘The receipt thus given not only authorises the purchaser to take

CANADA.

immediate possession, but enables him, under the provisions of the Land Act, to maintain legal proceedings against any wrongful possessor or trespasser, as effectually as if the patent deed had issued on the day the receipt is dated.

'Government land-agents are appointed in the several municipal districts, with full power to sell to the first applicant any of the advertised lands which the return, open to public inspection, may shew to be vacant within their districts.'

One of the means of acquiring waste land in Canada is by buying from the Canada Land Company or the North American Land Company. The former body, which has conducted large operations, was established by charter in 1826. The company purchased about two and a half millions of acres of land from the government (2,484,413), all in Upper Canada, a million being on the borders of Lake Huron, for the sum of £348,680. The chairman of the company, on examination before the House of Commons' Committee of 1841 on Highland Destitution, when desired to state the object of the company, explained simply that it was 'the resale of that land, and the outlay of capital to improve it, so as to obtain a profit on the sale of the land.' The company sells its land according to what it deems the market value; and the chairman stated the range of its prices to be so wide as between 5s. and 35s. an acre. Their lands are partly in scattered lots of about 200 acres each, and in blocks. The largest of these is the Huron block of 1,000,000 acres, now containing a population of 26,000. The other blocks are from 3000 to 4000 acres in the Western District. In their latest documents the company advertise their lands at the following prices, stated in currency. They state them with reference to the new division into counties, but it is more convenient here to take them by the old topographical division, which is laid down in the ordinary maps. The amounts are stated in currency (see above, p. 4) per acre: Huron Tract, from 12s. 6d. to 20s.; Western District, from 8s. 9d. to 20s.; London, Brock, and Talbot Districts, from 20s. to 30s.; Gore District, from 11s. 3d. to 20s.; Wellington, from 15s. to 25s.; Home and Simcoe Districts, 8s. 9d., and upwards; Newcastle, Colborne, Midland, and Victoria Districts, from 8s. 9d. to 15s.; Johnstown District, from 2s. to 15s.; Bathurst, Eastern, Ottawa, and Dalhousie Districts, from 2s. to 12s. 6d.

The company disposes of land by lease for nine years, at a percentage on its value. When the price is 2s. an acre, 100 acres may be thus hired at 10s.; when the price is 3s. 6d. an acre, the rent of 100 acres is 12s.; when it is 5s. an acre, 18s.; and so on in an ascending scale. When the price of the land is 17s. 6d. an acre, the rent of 100 acres is £4, 2s. 6d.

AMERICA.

The Canada Company obtained returns in 1840 regarding the progress of the settlers, stating what they were understood to be worth when they entered on their holdings, and what they had since acquired. The object was said to be to test the capacity of the settlers to pay the instalments that would be required of them, and the returns were laid before parliament in the Report of the Committee on Highland Destitution in 1841. They go over the period from the commencement of the company's operations to 1840, about 22 years. One table referred to 724 settlers in 38 townships. Of these, 337 had originally no property, and were computed to be worth £116,228, 9s. 6d., or, on an average, £334, 17s. 9d. a head. Another class, consisting of 89 settlers—the term 'settler' applies either to a solitary individual or the head of a settling family—originally possessing each less than £20, had collectively £38,213, 10s. 6d.—an average per head of £429, 7s. 3d. A third class, consisting of 298 persons, when they arrived had on an average each £111, 19s. 10d., and were collectively in possession of £169,304, 1s. 9d.—being an average of £568, 2s. 8d. per head. The company have lately issued a no less instructive statement—that between the beginning of 1844 and 31st December 1850, they have been the channel of remitting from emigrant settlers £77,661 to their friends in Britain, chiefly for the purpose of enabling them to emigrate.

Besides the Canada and British American Company, another body, called The North American Colonial Association of Ireland, was formed a few years ago for the acquisition and disposal of lands. It directed its attention chiefly to the eastern province. This body purchased the large seigneurial estate of Beauharnois, containing about eight square leagues. In a dispatch from Lord Sydenham to the Colonial Secretary in 1841, he says: 'I understand that their efforts will be directed to the improvement of this property by the direct expenditure of capital there, or by advances to the local authorities for the construction of roads and communications, and to affording assistance to the provisional government in providing means by which some of the great improvements in contemplation may be effected. Likewise, that it is not their intention to speculate in wild lands.'

According to the general accounts given by Mr Smith in his 'Canadian Gazetteer,' a work which the emigrant will find signally useful, improved lands may be had in the Victoria District at from £4 to £7 an acre; in Newcastle District, from £2, 10s. to £5—some farms being as high as £10; in the Colborne District the prices will vary from £2 to £6, according to distance from the towns, while wild land may be had as low as from 4s. to 5s. in the less approachable parts; in the Gore District, cleared land will

CANADA.

range as high as from £5 to £10; in the Wellington District, the amount will be from £3 to £8; in Niagara, from £2 to £8; while in the Brock District the range will rise from £4 to £10; in London, from £4 to £8.

The quantity of land surveyed in Western Canada is estimated at 18,153,219 acres. Of this quantity, it is calculated that a million and a half remain on hand. About ten and a half millions have been miscellaneously disposed of. The clergy reserves form 2,407,687; the reserves for educational purposes exceed half a million; the Indian reserves are 808,540; and the Canada Company hold, as we have seen, about two millions and a half. The unsurveyed lands are estimated at thirteen millions and a half. The late movements relative to the clergy reserves will of course tend to bring a new breadth of available land into the market.

CHOICE OF AN ALLOTMENT, AND SUBSEQUENT PROCEEDINGS.

The first steps to be taken by the intending purchaser of land on his arrival are of the simplest kind. He calls on the government agent and makes his inquiries as to the allotments surveyed and for sale, or seeks general information. This will be a proper step, whether he intend to clear for himself or buy a farm. According as his intentions may turn to the Western or Eastern province, to the bush or cleared land, he will make inquiry of the agents of the three land companies mentioned above. The advice generally given by old colonists to those following in their footsteps, is not to be in a hurry to buy land; but to lie by, gain experience, and see how matters stand. It is almost needless to remark, that if it be possible, the settler should see the land he proposes to purchase, and examine it deliberately with a view to its eligibility. Any man will know how a lot stands as to means of communication, but it requires a practised eye to understand the productiveness of the soil; and if it be possible, the uninitiated emigrant will obtain the assistance of a well-informed friend. Should he trust to his own resources—if his land contains beaver meadow, or dry alluvium from water subsidence, he may conclude that it is valuable. In general, however, he will have to judge of the capability of the soil by the character, size, and healthiness of the timber. A settler on the Huron Tract, in a pamphlet called 'The Life of a Backwoodsman,' says:

'The forest consists of a variety of trees—such as maple, beech, elm, basswood, ironwood, cherry, hickory, white ash, and butter-

AMERICA.

nut, which grow on dry land; and when seen to be tall, and branching only near the top, denote the quality of the land to be good. If low in size, and scraggy, the soil is clayey and cold, and inclined to be wettish; and in this situation will be found the birch. It is a tree which grows healthy and strong (often found from two to three feet in diameter) in land inclined to be wet at the spot where it grows. It is sometimes a mark to discover a spring of water. The birch will almost always be found near a spring. The trees which grow on wet and swampy lands are the oak, pine, hemlock, tamarack, black ash, and cedar; but the pine and hemlock are found also on dry soil. Consider thousands and tens of thousands of acres covered with trees of the above kinds. Maple, beech, elm, and basswood, are the kinds which grow most numerous, and on good land are sure to be found growing tall, and from one foot to three and four in diameter. There will be found in dry sandy plains and hills the oak and pine. When the oak grows on soil not sandy, it is apt to be clayey ground. In order to direct an emigrant to choose a lot of land, the following marks may be noted:—First, get, if possible, a lot with a small running stream (called a creek) on it, or a spring of water. Every lot has not a creek or spring on it; but water can be got by digging; and the well, when dug, ought to be lined or walled up with stones. I have known wells built up square with logs; but this may be done *above* where the water rises to; from the surface of the water and *under*, stone should be used. Second, observe that tall and strong timber, free of rotten branches or an unhealthy look, grows on good land—I mean elm, maple, beech, basswood, and cherry, and the other timber previously mentioned as growing on dry land. Throughout the bush, on both good and bad land, will be found the lifeless trunk standing ready to fall, “where it must lie.” A lot of land should not be rejected if a corner of it, even fifteen acres, is covered with black ash, pine, or cedar. For fencing the cleared fields, black ash and cedar are invaluable. For boards (lumber, as commonly termed) and shingles the pine is more valuable. Where the land is undulating—that is, rising and falling—it is likely to be good. Where the butternut and cherry are, the land is rich; but maple and basswood, with the elm, denote the same: if much beech, the land is lighter, but a warmer soil. The more “knolly” the land is (the knolls or small hills being caused by the “turn up” of the trees in falling) the better the soil. Where these are not much seen, the soil is apt to be clayey. The emigrant, however, will find a superior surface mould at which to try his hand and his plough.

Whoever glances at a map of Canada will see that, unlike many emigration fields, the uncleared forest is not far distant from the settled, cleared, and inhabited districts. The St Lawrence and the lakes may be considered as a street passing through the strip of country. Near the edge of the water are the settled districts—the forest is behind: not that the settler is limited in his choice

to the immediate neighbourhood. He may proceed up by the Rideau, and settle by its side, or on the banks of the Ottawa; or he may pass from Toronto to Lake Simcoe or Georgian Bay, or beyond the London Settlement to the Huron Tract. He is not, however, driven to unapproachable places; and need not, like the Australian squatter, go hundreds of miles away from neighbours. Still, while he has communication by roads, or the great natural highways with the centres of colonial civilisation, the bushman is almost the more lonely of the two. He has more access to the means of procuring the necessities or luxuries of life, but not of having society; for in the midst of the lonely forest it is of little more consequence to him that there are fellow-mortals a few miles distant, with the pathless wilderness of trees between, than if they were so many hundreds of miles off. At the same time, the cheerfulness of a wide prospect around, and the presence of herds or flocks—a sort of companionship in themselves to the Australian squatter—are wanting.

From these and some other considerations, the proposing settler who takes out a moderate sum to Canada should weigh well the question whether he shall buy a clearing in a pleasant neighbourhood, or proceed and clear in the bush. He must consider whether he can stand the extremes of heat and cold, damp and exposure of all kinds, and almost ceaseless labour. He must also consider whether he can resist, in such circumstances of loneliness and fatigue, temptations to intemperance. The distance of the squatting districts in Australia from towns and distilleries renders it extremely difficult to procure ardent spirits there. But it is otherwise, in the backwoods of Canada, where drunkenness is the lonely settler's curse and ruin. Many a man who, in the cheerfulness, and with the restraints of social life, never felt himself liable to such a fate, has become a victim in the bush.

In creeks and inlets of the lakes, and by the sides of the rivers and brooks, alluvial patches are to be found, which have their temptation from the absence of wood. The beaver-dam is sometimes, too, taken advantage of in the manner which will be mentioned in connection with New Brunswick. Where the alluvium is natural, it will be for the settler to consider the chances of ague, and the facilities for effective drainage—as in a timbered country there is seldom much free alluvial soil that is not essentially marshy. Nor must the settler calculate on being free of such sanitary risks, even where he has to clear the forest; and if he should choose to brave or risk the consequences in his own person, he will do well to have the prospect of his clearing being rendered dry and salubrious before he subjects his less hardy family, if he have one, to these risks.

Again, before he fix on clearing for himself, the settler must consider his capacity and prowess. He may be clever, muscular, and a good worker, but it does not follow that he is accomplished in felling and logging timber, and grubbing roots. We are not addressing ourselves to the capitalist who wishes to open a large district by employing lumberers, and who of course does nothing but calculate outlay and returns, and overlook the operations. The man, however, who goes to the woods with a small patrimony, which he desires to improve, must, with his own hand, lay the axe to the root of the tree. It will be almost good economy for the speedy return, in the first crop of grain, to employ an assistant; but it will be bad economy for the settler not to be able to give his own labour. He should try practically what the task of clearing is; and if he is not fit for it, invest his capital, however small, in a patch made fit for the plough. To him who is resolved on the bush, Sir Richard Bonnycastle, a gentleman of long Canadian experience, says: 'First lay your land in as fine a part of the province as possible, then build your log-hut, and a good barn and stable, with pig and sheep-pens. Then commence with a hired hand, whom you must not expect to treat you *en seigneur*, and who will either go shares with you in the crops, or require £30 currency a year, with his board and lodging. Begin hewing and hacking till you have cleared two or three acres for wheat, oats, and grass, with a plot for potatoes and Indian corn.

'When you have cut down the giant trees, then comes the logging. Reader, did you ever log? It is precious work! Fancy yourself in a smockfrock, the best of all working-dresses. Having cut the huge trees into lengths of a few feet, rolling these lengths up into a pile, and ranging the branches and brushwood for convenient combustion; then waiting for a favourable wind, setting fire to all your heaps, and burying yourself in grime and smoke; then rolling up these half-consumed enormous logs, till, after painful toil, you get them to burn to potash. . . . Cutting down the forest is hard labour enough, until practice makes you perfect; chopping is hard work also; but logging—nobody likes logging.'—(*Canada and the Canadians in 1846*, p. 73.) It brings the clearer, however, his first increase. The potash-lea from the burning is a regular export from the forest districts, and he can exchange it for commodities down the country. He can thus supply himself with flour until he has it from his own grain, and with barrels of pork. The whisky of Canada, if he has been accustomed to taste temperately at good tables old malt spirits at home, will taste at first detestably; but unfortunately too many in his position become speedily reconciled to it: he will do well to give all play to his first disgust. Maple-sugar, which is compared

to candied horehound, he can procure by tapping. For more luxurious appliances in this early stage, Sir Richard Bonnycastle says: 'If you have a gun, which you must have in the bush, and a dog, which you may have just to keep you company and to talk to, you may now and then kill a Canada pheasant, yelet partridge, or a wild-duck, or mayhap a deer; but do not think of bringing a hound or hounds; for you can kill a deer just as well without them, and I never remember to have heard of a young settler with hounds coming to much good.' The Emigration Commissioners, in their circular for 1851, estimate the cost of clearing waste lands at £3 per acre. The shanty or log-hut has cost little more than the price of the shingle for its roofing—some 6s. or 7s.—and has been built by the clearer himself with the aid of his hired assistant or his neighbours.

When the ground is cleared, the stumps stick up like so many butchers' blocks. Uninstructed settlers naturally think of blasting and burning them, but the former is ineffective, and the latter only tends to preserve them from decay by charring. It is said that hardwood stumps decay in five or six years, but that thirty elapse ere the pine is mingled with the earth. A machine has been invented, to which steam-power may be applied, for the extraction of stumps, like gigantic teeth; and there is no doubt that the adaptation of machinery to all clearing purposes will in time revolutionise the system of forest clearings.

Meanwhile the fresh hand, ploughing as he best can among stumps and stones, has soon the satisfaction of seeing the first sproutings of Indian corn or buckwheat on his own land, and of grubbing out a few potatoes. He gets his grain ground for a proportion of the meal, and he can now keep live-stock—fowls, a pig, then a few sheep and cattle, while a garden begins gradually to smile round the rough log-hut, which has been perhaps raised by the settler's own hands, with the assistance of his neighbours. Ere some years are past, if he be sober, steady, and industrious, he is owner of a hundred or two acres, a great proportion of them productive, and thinks of fences and a larger house.

In the purchase of cleared and long-tilled land, the emigrant, if he be not a practical agriculturist, is as apt to be deceived, perhaps, as in that of waste land; and even if he be a practical man, he must be prepared for certain defects peculiar to the district, and characteristic. From what he hears of American agriculture, the purchaser will be warned not to invest in exhausted, worthless land. But there are some peculiar defects which the sloverly husbandry of the country has introduced—as, for instance, the spreading over the soil of a pestilent weed called the stone-weed, pigeon-weed, wheat-thief, red-root, and by various other names.

AMERICA.

It is said not to be indigenous, but to have been brought from Europe. If it once gets root, it grows, spreads, and flourishes with each crop of wheat, lying indestructible during the spring ploughing, and becoming more and more luxuriant the more pains are taken in the culture of the grain. Mr Johnston says: 'The peculiarity of this weed consists in the hard covering with which its seed or nut is covered; in the time at which it comes up and ripens its seed; and in the superficial way in which its roots spread.' The hardness of its covering is such, that 'neither the gizzard of a fowl nor the stomach of an ox can destroy it,' and that it will lie for years in the ground without perishing, till the opportunity of germinating occurs. 'It grows up very little in spring, but it shoots up and ripens in autumn, and its roots spread through the surface soil only, and exhaust the food by which the young wheat ought to be nourished.' This weed is a punishment not only to the careless farmer but to his more industrious neighbour, if not to the farmer in our own country, since where it greatly abounds, its seed is used in the adulteration of lintseed cake.

SUITABLENESS FOR EMIGRATION.

There is no doubt that the natural resources of Canada for the employment of labour are very large; for all practical purposes, limitless: the great difficulty is in their effective development. The immigration in 1841 amounted to 28,086. In the ensuing year, which was one of great home depression, it had much increased, amounting to 44,374. It was observed that the excess consisted in a great measure of that hopeful species of migration when people are induced to go out at the instance of, and with assistance from, their relations; and the chief emigration agent reported that 'there is reason to believe that few of the industriously-disposed remained at the close of the year without employment.' The numbers in the two ensuing years were 21,727 and 20,142 respectively. In 1845 the number was 25,375; and it is stated in the emigration agents' reports, that several of them were possessed of moderate capital, and proceeded at once to purchase partially-improved properties, or enter into trade. Some were small farmers, with sufficient means to establish themselves advantageously on wild lands; 'but the great bulk were agricultural labourers, many of whom had nothing even for their immediate support.' Yet, along with the immigrants of the ensuing year, 1846, they seem to have all found some satisfactory outlet, many of them proceeding to the United States.

The year 1847 was totally exceptional. The number of exiles

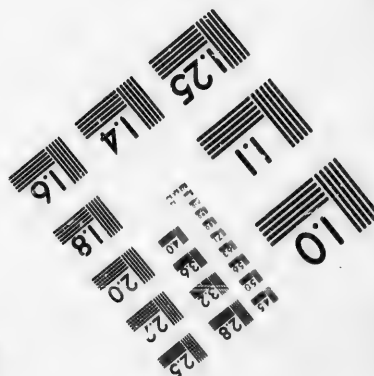
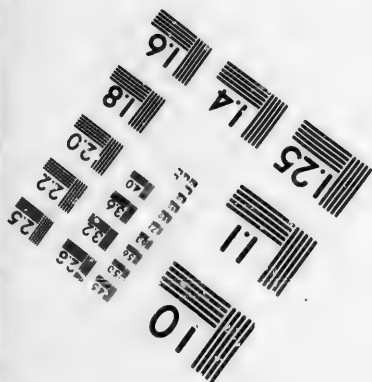
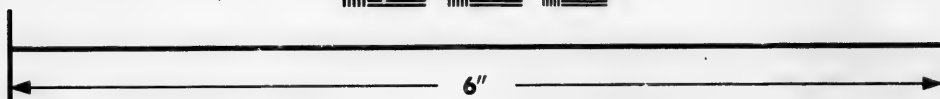
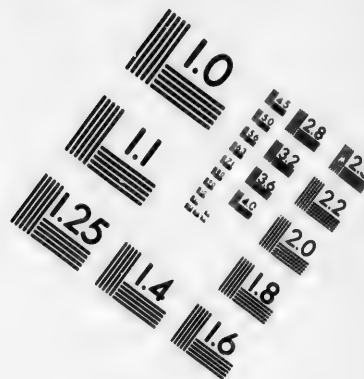
CANADA.

who reached Quebec in that year was 89,440. The reports, both by the emigration agents and the colonial authorities for that year, afford a miserable picture of the state in which the Irish were shovelled forth. It will have to be mentioned in connection with the other British American colonies, as well as in its connection with the United States. Confusion and alarm were excited not only by the appearance and for the fate of the miserable objects discharged from the emigrant vessels, but for their effect on the health and the supply of food at the places where they landed, or which they passed in their route. Many died on board the vessels; others, helplessly and hopelessly sick, had to be removed to lazaret-houses. A large number of these people had been removed with the distinct intention that a burden should be removed from the Irish parish or estate, and that it might fall where it alighted. Men in extreme old age, permanent imbeciles, widows with swarms of children—all were huddled off together, and strewn as it were on the Canadian shore. It was with reference to the burdens thus laid on the province that the measure for a tax on emigrants, mentioned below, was passed.

On the whole, it does not appear that we have any right to cast off our social degradation on another shore. Strangers will not receive it: our own colonies ought not to be subject to it. The object of a great part of the emigration of that year was to remove certain burdens from landlords and ratepayers in Ireland, and lay them on some 'person or persons unknown' across the Atlantic. The Canadians found, in 1847, that in many instances widows, with helpless infant families, were sent over to them by Irish landlords and relief committees. 'They are generally,' says the report of the emigrant agent for Upper Canada, 'dirty in their habits, and unreasonable in their expectations as to wages. They appear to possess but little ambition or desire to adapt themselves to the new state of things with which they are surrounded. The few who possess any money invariably secrete it, and will submit to any amount of suffering, or have recourse to begging in the streets, and the most humiliating and pertinacious supplications to obtain a loaf of bread from boards of health or the emigrant agents, rather than part with a shilling.'—(*Papers relative to Emigration*. 1847. P. 21.) The United States' authorities required the railway companies and the masters of the passage vessels on the lakes to let the English, Scotch, and German emigrants pass, but to stop the Irish: and the ferryman at Lewiston was imprisoned for disregarding the injunction.

It is pretty clear that the occurrences of this year must have





Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**

28
26
24
22
20
18

10
5

AMERICA.

a still disheartening effect on Canadian emigration. The distressing invasion deters the colonists from offering encouragement to people of the labouring class to pass over—the miseries of which they hear prevent the same class from seeking to try their fortune across the Atlantic. Yet it appears that even in that overflowing year those who were of use were absorbed; and by this time it may fairly be predicted that all the disorganisation occasioned has been righted. The emigration agent stated it as his opinion, within a few months after they had landed, that two-thirds of them had settled and were employed in various parts of Canada. In the meantime the influence of better regulations is shewn by decrease of mortality. The number who died in 1850 was 213—not near 1 per cent.; the previous year it was nearer 3 per cent. Of the 213 deaths in 1850 the greater part were children—only 58 were adults.

In 1849 the Canadian legislature passed an act, following on the example set by the United States, placing, for the protection of the province, restraints on immigration. In its preamble it professed to make such provision 'as will tend to prevent the introduction into this province of a pauper emigration labouring under disease, and at the same time to encourage the introduction of a more healthy and useful class of emigrants.' By this act a tax is laid on the master of every emigrant vessel arriving at Quebec or Montreal, amounting to 7s. 6d. currency for every adult, and 5s. for every one between five and fifteen years old, on government emigrants, and 10s. for every other passenger. There is a provision for debiting the tax against the home government in the case of government emigrants. For any passengers who have joined the vessel after clearing, and are consequently not on the certified list, there is a considerable addition to the tax in the shape of penalty.

Lists of the passengers must be given in and certified; and they must specially indicate all who are lunatic, idiots, deaf and dumb, blind or infirm, stating whether they are accompanied by relatives likely to support them. For every such person who, on inquiry, is officially declared to be unlikely to be so supported, the master of the vessel must find security to the extent of £75 currency, to relieve the province and its charitable institutions from being burdened with the maintenance and support of such an immigrant for three years. It has been stated in the latest official documents from Canada, that this act has not been found very effective in saving the country from the class of immigrants whom it is not desirable to receive.

From the reports of Mr Buchanan, the emigration superintendent, it appears that the number of immigrants who reached

CANADA.

the colony in 1848 was 27,939; in 1849, 38,494; and in 1850, 32,292; of whom 13,723 went to the States, from which 356 passed that year to Canada. The 38,494 who arrived in 1849 are reported to have disposed of themselves as follows, the numbers being in each case approximations by the superintendent:—In Quebec and its neighbourhood, 400; Eastern townships, 100; Montreal, and the district south of the St Lawrence, 2500—making about 3000 in East Canada. The number who had been ascertained to have gone to the United States by St John was 5305; distributed through the West Canada Districts were 26,687. The largest portion went to the Toronto, Home, and Simcoe Districts—namely, 11,520. In the Hamilton, Wellington, Gore, Brock, and London Districts, it is calculated that 6330 were distributed. Of those who passed to the west, 5172 are set down as having crossed to the United States; while it appears that 1700 had gone from or through the States to Western Canada. 'In the early part of the season,' says the superintendent, 'I had occasion to notice the arrival of a number of families possessed of capital and intelligence, who promised to prove valuable additions to our colonial population. All these proceeded at once to purchase partially-improved properties, or to enter into trade. A proportion of the emigration consisted of farmers whose means will establish them with some advantage on wild lands, for the purchase of which only a small outlay is required. But the great bulk of the emigration has been agricultural labourers; some of them with small means, but very many having nothing even for their immediate support.'

LABOUR—WAGES—PRICES.

For mechanics, it is perhaps not the least advantage of Canada that it is close to the United States. The colony, however, affords better openings than the British possessions in the southern hemisphere, from the greater density of population, and the larger proportional number of towns and public works. Among the wages set down in the Official Circular of the Emigration Commissioners for 1851, there are bricklayers from 4s. to 5s. a day; bakers, 3s. in the eastern, and 4s. in the western province; carpenters, 5s. in the eastern, and 6s. 3d. in the western province; coopers, respectively, 3s. and 5s.; gardeners, 3s. 9d. to 4s. 6d.; shoemakers, 3s. in the eastern, and 6s. 3d. in the western province; sawyers, paid per 100 feet, 4s. 3d. in the eastern, and 5s. in the western province; stonemasons, 4s. 6d. to 5s.; tailors, 4s. to 6s. 3d., the latter in the western province; plasterers, a

AMERICA.

trade in much requisition, 5s. in the eastern, and 6s. 3d. in the western province. The remuneration to dressmakers and milliners seems to be under some peculiar depression in the eastern province, where it is quoted at 1s. a day. The amount in the western is 2s. 3d. There is a good deal of employment both for stonemasons and bricklayers—the one being preferred to the other according to the building material, and the habit of the place. It was long the practice, for instance, in Toronto and Hamilton, to use brick; while stone was employed in Montreal and Kingston. Farm-labourers are stated to receive 2s. 6d. in the eastern, and the same in the western province. For shepherds, the entry is, 'no employment.' In all out-of-door occupations, the nature of the seasons, and their effect on the kind of work, must be kept in view. Canada, in some measure, resembles the United States, in not being a place of refuge for inferior workmen; and the remarks to be made on the position of mechanics there, apply in a considerable degree to the same class in Canada; since their vicinity to each other keeps the two labour markets nearly on a level. The Emigration Commissioners, in their circular for 1851, have found it necessary in the meantime to say:

'It appears by information received from Mr Buchanan, the chief emigration agent at Quebec, that the demand for labour in Canada continues to be limited. A general depression of the trading interests, together with the discontinuance of the expenditure maintained for some years past in the construction of public works, has thrown out of present employment many artisans and mechanics, and a still larger number of common labourers.' The latest information, however, in the Commissioners' Annual Report is more cheering; and Mr Buchanan is there quoted as stating that the moderate emigration during the last two years is not more than sufficient to meet the demand left by the progress inwards of previous emigrants, and he says in continuation: 'The province is already extending its resources, and promises to offer a fair field for skilled labour.'

The occupation of the lumberer or woodcutter is of course open to the Canadian settler; but it is rather a pursuit to which some classes are driven by their destiny than one to be sought and courted. Its characteristics are hardship, danger, and vice. Attacked by so many moral and physical enemies, it is said that the lumberer rarely reaches the age of fifty. The following description is given by an experienced eye-witness of the ordinary characteristics which surround the lumberer:—
'You stand before the fire made under three or four sticks set up tentwise, to which a large caldron is hung, bubbling and seething, with a very strong odour of fat pork: a boy, dirty and ill-favoured, with a sharp, glittering axe, looks very suspi-

ciously at you, but calls off his wolfish dog, who sneaks away. A moment shews you a long hut formed of logs of wood, with a roof of branches covered by birch-bark; and by its side, or near the fire, several nondescript sties or pens, apparently for keeping pigs in, formed of branches close to the ground, either like a boat turned upside down, or literally as a pigsty is formed as to shape. In the large hut, which is occasionally more luxurious, and made of slabs of wood or of rough boards, if a saw-mill is within reasonable distance, and there is a passable wood-road, or creek, or rivulet navigable by canoes, you see some barrel or two of pork, and of flour, or biscuit, or whisky, some tools, or some old blankets or skins. . . . The larger dwelling is the hall—the common hall—and the pigsties the sleeping-places.’—(*Bonnycastle’s Canada and the Canadians*, i. 66.)

Near the settlements, the lumberers are much complained of in Canada as a sort of freebooters; cutting their timber wherever they find it most convenient for removal by water, and often in those places where the owner of an allotment would wish to have the trees at his own command. The lumberer generally deals with some speculator on the lake towns, or the St Lawrence, who chains him down by a system of credit, by providing him with the tools and other instruments of his trade, and the means of dissipation. It is exactly the same story over again as that of the logwood-men of Honduras, and the cedar-cutters of Moreton Bay. The wood is brought down the rapid rivers in small rafts or *drams*, the conductor of which encounters frightful perils, which he is incited to undergo, as horses return briskly to the stable, by expecting his speedy reward in city luxuries—amusement and whisky. On the lakes, several of these will be fixed together in a wide floating island, with flags, huts, and various contrivances for catching the breezes. The old used-up steam-boats are occasionally converted into lumber-vessels, superseding this method of transit. On the whole, it may be expected that, in various ways, science will soon invade this barbarous field of employment, and facilitate the removal of the forest coating, without exposing humanity to so many risks, physical and moral.

On the price of commodities, as on the wages of labour, the latest information that has reached this country can be obtained in the Circular of the Emigration Commissioners, sold for 2d. It must be remembered, that though a great part of the colony is pathless forest, it is not like the fresh settlements in Australia and New Zealand, where a commercial system for supplying the settlers with the necessaries and conveniences of life is only forming itself. Some of the towns in Canada are virtually as old as many of our own market-towns, and are full of accomplished

AMERICA.

tradesmen, who make it their business to supply the colonist; and who will import for him the articles he is likely to require at a much smaller expense than he will be able to take them out at himself. The most preposterous mistakes have been made by the humbler classes of emigrants, especially in the conveyance of ponderous articles of furniture; the materials of which have probably been conveyed to Britain from the very forests they are going to clear.

In general, in both the provinces, food is far cheaper than in this country. In the Emigration Circular for 1851, we have wheat from 3s. 9d. to 4s. per bushel, and butcher-meat from 2½d. to 4d. per lb. Produce is generally cheaper in the western province than in the eastern; but the proportional price of manufactures and mechanical productions is reversed; so a wagon is quoted as £10, 7s. in Lower, and £15 in Upper Canada; and blankets are quoted as 10s. to 12s. a pair in the former, and 15s. to 20s. in the latter.

In a return of 14th August 1850, the imports of British manufactures and produce into Canada are thus rated—Hardware and cutlery, £64,470; hats, £10,158; iron and steel, £208,391; lead and shot, £4971; leather, wrought and unwrought, £38,680; linen manufactures, entered by the yard, £15,033; thread and smallwares, £1122; machinery and mill-work, £210.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

THIS compact province lies between the latitudes of 45° and 48° north, and stretches in longitude from 63° 48' to 67° 30' west. On the south-east it is bounded by the Bay of Fundy, terminating at the narrow neck of land which joins New Brunswick to the peninsula of Nova Scotia. Making an angle with the bay, and bounding the province on the north-west, is the Gulf of St Lawrence, turning due west in the great inlet of Chaleur Bay, which thus forms a northern boundary. A line running from Passamaquoddy Bay to the north, with a westward inclination, keeping, when it has advanced inland, in the neighbourhood of the St John River, separates the province from the state of Maine of the American Union. Its boundary-line on this side was the cause of the celebrated discussion which ended in the treaty of 1842. The province covers about 26,000 square miles, with a population approaching a quarter of a million.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

The history of this province presents little as distinct from that of the other American colonies to affect the interests of the settler. Under the dominion of France, it was chiefly in military occupation, and appears to have been scantily settled. The proportion of French families still remaining is small in comparison with the Habitans of Canada, but there are still several Acadians, chiefly in the eastern districts. The establishment of British settlers began in 1761. Their position was necessarily rendered precarious by the outbreak of the American war, but the staple of the colony was subsequently framed of loyalists and other refugees. The district was erected into a separate province in 1784. Its subsequent importance has been chiefly owing to the fisheries, and to the influence on the lumber trade of the duties on Baltic timber. As an emigration field, it received a terrible check in 1826, from a calamity of a peculiar and appalling kind. The celebrated fire in Miramichi at once horrified and astonished all the civilised world; and perhaps, for the first time, conveyed an adequate notion of the vastness and compactness of the North American forests. When first recorded in the newspapers, it appeared like some wild fiction. People were accustomed to hear of tenements being burned down before their unfortunate inhabitants could escape, and of several thus perishing in some great city conflagration; but that the fire should literally travel over a province—that its influence should be felt for days before it actually reached its victims—and that they should find, with both the land and the water before them, no means of escape from its devastating approach, seemed something incomprehensible. It was stated, that for some time the inhabitants of the settlements along the Miramichi River had been conscious of a strange, sultry, oppressive heat, and heard a sort of distant roaring in the recesses of the forest, mingled with faint sounds like explosions, or the crash of fallen trees. As the heat grew greater, a dense mass of smoke-coloured cloud gathered overhead. The clearings from the forest formed unfortunately a mere strip; but a quarter of a mile wide—and the great amphitheatre of flame, spread over a surface of several thousands of square miles, filled it with fiery air, which ignited the wooden houses and stores of the hapless settlers. Anything more frightful than the devastation occasioned has never been known, save in the earthquakes of Portugal and South America. The towns or villages—of which one, Newcastle, contained 1000 inhabitants—were almost entirely reduced to ashes; and the burned bodies of the inhabitants lay putrefying among those of wild beasts driven through the forest before the flames. Such conflagrations on a smaller scale are a calamity to which this province is always liable. These fires, unfortunately, leave

no compensation for their immediate mischief, as their effect is to destroy the fertility of the soil, instead of clearing it for cultivation.

There are few great mountains in this territory, but the ground is in general broken by precipitous hills, and large rivers rolling in deep rocky beds. The vastness of the forest-clothing may be imagined from the catastrophe of Miramichi, and this peculiarity prevents the surface of the uncleared parts of the interior from being well known. There are many lakes, some of them picturesque, clear sheets of water; others marshy. The principal river, the St John, running near the boundary with the United States, is in some respects a series of lakes. It is navigable for small vessels for about 230 miles, when they are stopped by the great falls, and the upper navigation can only be accomplished by canoes. The Miramichi also, a broad, lakelike river, falls into the Gulf of St Lawrence. Four rivers run into Bathurst Harbour in Chaleurs Bay, of which the most important is the Nepisiguit, a rapid, full stream, leaping over some great cataracts.

The presence of many granitic and other primitive rocks would, in general, intimate the absence of a very rich soil. But the granite, with the sienite and trap, are described as generally of the friable kinds, which readily triturate and decompose, becoming elements in the formation of a finely-pulverised earth, suitable for the growth of wheat, oats, and maize. There are at the same time spaces between the eminences, containing deep alluvial brown mould. Many of these are called beaver meadows, because they have been formed by the draining of the small lakes, caused by the dams of these industrious animals, who disappear when man makes even a distant approach to their abodes. When the settler is fortunate enough to obtain one of these patches, it may be suddenly transformed by him, as if by magic, from a cold-looking, half-swampy lake into the richest garden or agricultural ground, producing a succession of full crops without manure.

Mr Johnston, in his Notes on North America, describes numerous stretches of soft, rich, alluvial soil, of the kind called in the province *intervale*. It is found often along the banks of the rivers; and he remarks: 'These lowlands are liable to be flooded when the ice melts in spring, but they are, nevertheless, very healthy. There are no agues in the country. I have heard of none indeed in the whole province, even where water, and bogs, and marshes most abounded. These spring floods no doubt contributed to the richness of the land; but the best-situated or most esteemed farms here, are those which consist partly of this low *intervale* land, and partly of upland.' From the impetuous character of the rivers, and the quantity of organic and mineral matter brought down by them, large stretches of marsh-land have been

formed near their mouths, and have been diked in and drained like the Dutch polders. Many of the Dutch settlers, indeed, from native habit, have shewn a partiality for these marshes. Mr Johnston mentions a tract of land, upwards of 1000 acres, thus diked on the St John, consisting of 'a black, spongy, vegetable mould,' of inferior quality, and capable of yielding large crops of hay, but not well adapted for cereal cultivation. 'The marsh-land,' he says, 'of St John lies in a narrow valley, bordered by high ground on each side, but itself very little elevated above the sea. The upper end of the flat is only two feet above high-water mark; but as the tide rises here twenty-seven feet, its height is considerably above mean-water level, and the entrance of high tides is prevented by a sluice at the mouth of the valley. I visited what is considered one of the best farms on this flat. It consists of 120 acres of marsh and 100 of upland. The upland is partially cleared, and affords pasture and firewood, but the marsh alone is under arable culture. The whole is rented for £150 a year currency. It requires high manuring; but when well cultivated, any part of it, the tenant said, would produce four tons, and I was assured that five tons of hay was occasionally reaped from such land.'

But the same gentleman has noticed a larger breadth of diked marsh-land, of a far superior quality, at the upper waters of the Bay of Fundy, and near the neck of land which separates the province from Nova Scotia. Here at Cumberland Bay four streams near each other make a sort of delta, consisting of stretches of marsh-land, with headlands between. 'I roughly estimated,' says Mr Johnston, 'that there are upwards of 20,000 acres of this flat land, diked and undiked, in the district under my eye, and spread all around the head waters of the Cumberland basin. Where not entirely swampy and barren, the produce varies from one to three tons of hay per acre; but take the average produce of the whole at only half a ton an acre, and the owners may yearly reap 100,000 tons of hay from these levels, supposing some of them to be in arable culture. This would feed 30,000 head of cattle, which, if raised for beef, and killed at three years old, would supply to the markets of New Brunswick about 10,000 head of fat cattle every year.' At the same time, he considered that every ton of hay so used, along with the marsh-mud, ought to fertilise an acre of upland. This state of matters he justly considered appropriate to the circumstance frequently brought under his notice, 'that New Brunswick does not produce a sufficiency of first-class butcher-meat for its own markets, and that its shipping is chiefly supplied with salt provisions from the United States, because the beef of the province will not stand salt.'

AMERICA.

In its climate this territory is of course not exempt from those extremes which characterise the North American countries. The variations are not entirely those of the season, for great changes in temperature will take place in the course of a day—the south wind bringing comparative mildness, while the north wind comes fraught, even in the middle of summer, with icy drafts from the pole. At Frederickton, pretty far inland on the St John River, the thermometer ranges from 95° to 35° below zero, and yet this is in the southern part of a province the whole of which lies south of England. It has been stated, however, by observing settlers, that the progress of improvement is ameliorating the climate; the period when frost and snow prevail becoming shorter, as the dense forest covering becomes removed from the surface of the earth, and the swamps are improved. Thus it has been observed that about twenty years ago winter began early in November and remained until the conclusion of April, while in later years it has not set in with all its rigour until after the middle of December, and the early weeks of April have seen the thaw and the symptoms of opening spring. The severest cold generally extends from the last week of December to the end of the last week of March. Then, as in the other North American provinces, nature is sealed up, and the inhabitants—at least those whose pursuits are out of doors, forming of course the preponderating bulk—have to give themselves to idleness or pleasure. Towards the conclusion of March alternations of thaw and frost are perceived, and as April advances the weather becomes genial. Ploughing then begins, followed by all other agricultural and horticultural operations; and the genial and frost-cleared soil, nourished by the rapidly-advancing heat of the sun, vegetates with the well-known rapidity of the western hemisphere. With all its varieties—part of which are cold, foggy winds, which fill the air with damp rawness and darkness—the climate has on all hands the reputation of being extremely healthy.

The province forms thirteen counties, increasable as population may render expedient. Their names are chiefly taken from those of England—as Gloucester, Cumberland, Kent, &c. There are no great generic differences in their characteristics, rendering it necessary to consider them separately; and the chief distinction is what occurs throughout the greater part of the globe—namely, that between the inland territories and those on the navigable parts of the rivers, or on the sea-shore, where, as will presently be seen, the opportunities for fishing operations are peculiarly great. In the surveys for a railway from Halifax to Quebec, the advantages of penetrating this province were of course fully considered. The surveyor, in his report, alluded largely to the

NEW BRUNSWICK.

favourable characteristics of the district. He observed that it was plentifully watered, and penetrated by streams; and in some parts of the interior, for a portage of three or four miles, a water-communication may be opened with the Bay of Chaleur and the Gulf of St Lawrence on the one side, and with the Bay of Fundy on the other. The officers employed to survey the line of the Halifax and Quebec Railway say—

‘For any great plan of emigration or colonisation, there is not another British colony which presents so favourable a field for the trial as New Brunswick.

‘To 17,000,000 of productive acres, there are only 208,000 inhabitants. Of these, 11,000,000 are still public property.

‘On the surface is an abundant stock of the finest timber, which, in the markets of England, realise large sums annually, and afford an unlimited supply of fuel to the settlers. If these should ever become exhausted, there are the coal-fields underneath.

‘The rivers, lakes, and sea-coasts abound with fish. Along the Bay of Chaleur it is so abundant that the land smells of it. It is used as manure; and while the olfactory nerves of the traveller are offended by it on the land, he sees out at sea immense shoals darkening the surface of the water.’

The emigrants landed at Halifax would, by the line of railway, be easily conveyed to the interior, and would avoid what is often the most difficult and dangerous step in the process of an emigrant’s removal. New Brunswick has been an importing district of food. Wheat, the growth of the valley of the Mississippi, is imported to St John, ground there, and consumed by the labouring population. Two hundred thousand pounds is the estimated average sum paid annually for provisions from the United States, which it is believed that the province, if opened up by a railway, and otherwise aided by enterprise, would itself produce.

Frederickton, on the upper part of the St John, is the seat of government, and so nominally the capital of the province, but it is not the largest town. The population has been rated at 6000. At the mouth of the same river is the largest town of the colony—the flourishing city of St John, said, with its extensive suburbs, to have 30,000 inhabitants. It is the great commercial port, and its name is that by which the New Brunswick timber is known in the market. It has a less agreeable renown from the fearful conflagrations that have sometimes swept away its streets of wooden edifices. Close to the harbour there is a curious phenomenon in the course of the River St John. It passes between two rocky eminences over a ledge, or rather dike. It is not so high but that the tide is still higher; and the consequence is, that when

AMERICA.

the tide has risen pretty far, and is rising, there is a slight fall in the direction of the source of the river; and when the tide is receding, a much larger and more formidable fall in the direction of the mouth. At a particular point, and for a very short time only, vessels can pass this bar.

Produce.—The great staple commodity of this country is timber; a harvest not requiring to be raised, but affording a double inducement to its removal, in being itself useful, and making room for cultivation. The vastness of the forest district may be imagined from the calamity of Miramichi. The trees, besides the predominant pine, consist of maple, ash, oak, beech, birch, and ironwood. About 150,000 tons of timber are annually exported from the colony. We have no recent returns of the saw-mills, but in 1834 they numbered 314, and the timber which passed through them was valued at near £500,000 at the place of shipment. As elsewhere mentioned, the ready supply of wood had at one time at least given encouragement to considerable shipbuilding in the province. It need scarcely be mentioned that the settler finds it supply him with abundant fuel.

Grain is the natural industrial produce of the colony; but the clearings have heretofore been so comparatively small, that it is an importing rather than an exporting country. The lumber or timber trade has hitherto been the staple occupation of the province, interfering with agriculture. It is, however, pretty clear that its future hopes must rest on the latter occupation; and Mr Johnston, in his valuable notes on North America, confidently predicts that it will be found a surer and more satisfactory reliance than lumbering. The wheat produced is said to be very heavy, and in every respect of fine quality. On the general productiveness of small clearings, Mr Perley, the government emigration agent, thus gave evidence before the Lords' Committee of 1847:—

‘If you put a man down upon a piece of wilderness with two hundred acres of land, how long is it before that man can do anything with that land, so as to enable himself to live upon it?—He should the second season, after securing a crop. I assume that in the first season he begins too late to put in a crop.

‘How long is it before he secures a crop?—It depends upon the time the man goes on the land, whether early or late, in the first season. The better course, and which I recommend them to adopt, is to hire themselves out the first season, and at the close of the year, if they do not get employment for the winter, they have some months to work on their own land. During the winter they chop a piece down, erect a log-house, and get upon the land in the spring. If a man is industrious and successful in getting his land cleared in the spring, and getting in his crop, he may secure enough that season to

NEW BRUNSWICK.

maintain himself and his family for the succeeding year. Having done that, he is safe.

'Do you grow wheat in New Brunswick?—Of the very best quality.

'What is the weight of your wheat as compared with American wheat?—It is much heavier. The New Brunswick wheat reaches sixty-five pounds the bushel, and even more.

'Do they grow Indian corn?—It is not a certain crop. We grow buckwheat; but the great crops of the country are oats and potatoes; oats more especially; they are a very safe crop.

'Have not your potatoes failed lately?—They failed in the year 1845.

'Will you state the progress of the potato failure in New Brunswick?—In 1844 there was a partial failure of the potato crop. The disease reached us from the westward. It came from the United States. It gradually crept its way over the boundary-line, and got in upon us, and kept proceeding from west to east. In 1845 the crop of potatoes suffered very much indeed; in fact, as much as it suffered in Ireland last year; but in 1846 the disease disappeared to a very considerable extent, and there was nearly an average crop of very good quality.'

As on the coasts of all the North American colonies, fish abound on those of New Brunswick. Along with the ordinary white fish, herring and mackerel are so profusely found at times as to be used for manure; lobsters can be picked up in cartloads; and in the mud deposits at the mouths of the rivers a very fine kind of oysters is spoken of as being abundant. Inconsiderable efforts only have been made to take advantage of these resources. The superior energy of the inhabitants of the United States is here developed, since, notwithstanding all complaints of breach of treaty, they fish extensively along the 500 miles of the New Brunswick coast; and since they apply to useful purposes a field neglected by our colonists, do good rather than harm to the settlement by the trade they carry on with it.

The minerals of New Brunswick are not at present at least of great moment to the emigrant. A coal-field covers nearly a third of the area of the province. It may be doubtful whether railway operations will lead to its being more extensively worked, but for the needs of a scattered population the refuse timber is generally more than sufficient. Iron ore is abundant; lead has been found, and rich veins of copper. Limestone abounds and is worked, and a very serviceable kind of millstone is cut and exported.

Mr Johnston appears to think that the vast masses of gypsum, hitherto almost unused and unnoticed, must have great influence in forwarding the agricultural capacities of the country.

Purchase and Improvement of Land.—The waste lands of the

AMERICA.

crown in this province are sold at a minimum price of 3s. currency, or about 2s. 6d. sterling per acre. This is the absolute price in reality, as it is only in peculiarly favourable circumstances that there is any competition. The working of the system of sales can be best told in the words of Mr Perley, the emigration agent, when examined before the Lords' Committee of 1847 :—

‘Land is now sold in New Brunswick by auction, under the Civil List Act, at 3s. currency per acre as the minimum upset price. A party desiring a lot of land applies, by petition for the lot that he is desirous of obtaining. If unsurveyed, an order is sent to him for a survey, of which he bears the expense. On the return of the survey it is advertised one month to be sold in the county where the land lies. If surveyed, upon an application being made, it is at once advertised to be sold at the monthly sale. In the one case, the party advances the expense of the survey; in the other, an established price of threepence per acre is added to the minimum price of land. The party attends at the sale, and if he purchases and pays down the money, he obtains a discount of twenty per cent. for prompt payment. If he does not pay for the land, he pays one-fourth, and enters into a bond to the crown for the remaining three-fourths, payable in one, two, and three years without interest, and receives a location ticket. The money is transmitted by the local deputy to the receiver-general of the province, and eventually finds its way into the general revenues of the country. If a settler purchases a piece of ground in the wilderness to which there is no road, he may languish on for years without getting one, because the money which he pays for the land goes into the provincial treasury, and it does not at all follow that it shall be applied to making a road to the land. It is appropriated generally by the local legislature with other monies of the province.’

Those who have the improvement of the province most at heart have long advocated the construction of roads as an essential engine for bringing out its resources. It is obvious that a forest country is more dependent on such perforations than a prairie or pasture country: it is, in fact, a blank without them. A plan was devised and adopted by the legislature for connecting the making of roads with the acquisition of lands.

A provincial act was passed in 1849 to facilitate the disposal of the waste lands, which in reality does not create a law or system for their disposal, but authorises the governor to sell, as any owner may do, as he thinks best in each individual instance, provided no lot be sold at less than 3s. an acre, or contain more than 100 acres. With this limitation, the act authorises him, ‘with a view to the early disposal of the vacant crown-lands to persons who are able and willing to improve the same, to cause portions thereof to be surveyed and laid off in such place and in such way

NEW BRUNSWICK.

3s. currency, but price in instances that of sales can agent, when

der the Civil set price. A lot that he is nt to him for n of the sury where the , it is at once one case, the er, an estab- nimum price urchases and per cent. for he pays one- aining three- interest, and by the local ntually finds a settler pur- re is no road, se the money sury, and it a road to the re with other

ce most at an essential hat a forest a prairie or n. A plan necting the

disposal of w or system s any owner e, provided e than 100 with a view ersons who e portions n such way

and manner as may be deemed most advisable.' The importance of the settlers opening up the means of communication as a part of the value given for their holdings has been felt in this province; and in the bargain made with any proposed settler, the price he has to pay may be either in money or the making of roads. An act was at the same time passed for enabling settlers to clear off their arrears of purchase-money by making roads. Mr Johnston, in his tour through the province, found this system in operation. A certain section for settlement is divided into lots of eighty acres each. Any person may get a grant of one of these lots on payment of no more than 1s. per acre, to defray the expense of the grant and survey; at the same time engaging to give labour on the roads, at a fixed price per rood, to the amount of £12—thus making the entire price of his land £16. This sum, however, is in currency: in money sterling, the amount is about one-fourth less. In speaking of this advantageous opening for settlers with limited means, Mr Johnston mentions: 'That a body of emigrants arriving in June would be able to open the road, cut down four acres on each of these lots for crops on the following spring, and build a log-house before the winter sets in. Of course they must have means to maintain themselves and families during the winter, and until the crops on their new lands are ripe. Bodies of emigrants from the same county or neighbourhood, going out as a single party, would work pleasantly together, and be good company and agreeable neighbours to each other.'

In 1849, a valuable report by a Committee on 'Immigration and the Settlement of Wild Lands' in New Brunswick, was laid before the governor in council. In noticing the method of allotment which had been previously pursued, they find fault with the length of some of the lots—in some instances with a river frontage of thirty rods only, but extending seven miles back. They find another defect in the large allotments held by individuals who do not intend to improve them, but retain them with the expectation of selling them profitably, as the settlement of the province advances. This report contains valuable information on the resources of the several parts of the colony, and especially on the nature and extent of the unsettled lands; and its value as information from authority prompts us to give several extracts from this document:—

'Some of the prevailing ideas among those who have not seen the province appear to be, that the settlements are very few and remote from each other; that they are separated by dense forests abounding with beasts of prey; that there are great numbers of Indians, to whose depredations the settlers are constantly exposed; that there are no churches or schools, except in the towns; that good roads

AMERICA.

are nowhere to be found; that the cold of our winters is so intense, that the inhabitants are continually in danger of being frozen to death, and very often dare not venture out of their houses; that no such field crops can be grown here as are cultivated in Great Britain; that our soil is of a very inferior quality; and that we are subject to all the epidemics and agues which afflict the southern and western portion of this continent from Florida to Lake Huron.

'It is no wonder, therefore, that with such impressions the emigrant seeks for other countries, and will not cast his lot among us, involved, as he supposes, in such adverse circumstances.'

'But these impressions are altogether erroneous: in every part of the province there are extensive and continuous settlements.... There are upwards of 500 parish, besides other schools, scattered over the rural districts, and upwards of 200 churches and chapels of different denominations of Christians. There is no danger to be apprehended from beasts of prey, or from the Indians, very few of whom now survive. No colony of the empire, and no state of the neighbouring Union is better provided with roads than New Brunswick; every kind of field and garden crops cultivated in England can be grown in this province, with the addition of Indian corn.

'More persons, we believe, have perished from cold in England and Scotland in twenty years, in proportion to the population, than in this colony....

'Agricultural operations are generally commenced about the middle of April, and cease about the middle of November. From this period the prevalence of frost and snow prevents the labours of the husbandman as respects the soil. Yet the industrious farmer can always find employment during the winter, as it is the most favourable season for cutting and hauling fuel, and rails for fences, and for transporting grain and other produce to market; and so far from condemning the climate because of our winters, there is not a farmer in the country who would dispense with them, although some might prefer them of shorter duration.'....

Mr Johnston gives a description of a farm of 1000 acres on the St John. It contained three kinds of land: '*First*,' he says, 'an island in the river of eighty acres, to which I crossed, and found it a free gray loamy clay, full of natural richness, and subject to be overflowed only twice during the last thirty years. *Second*, Intervale land, generally light and sandy, but bearing in some places good turnips, and resting upon a loamy clay resembling that of the island, at a depth in some places of no more than eighteen inches from the surface. *Third*, The rest is upland on the slopes, generally very stony, but on other parts of the farm capable of being easily cleared.' This farm, he said, cost £2000 currency, or £1600 sterling. 'It had been exhausted by the last holder by a system of selling off everything—hay, corn, potatoes—the common system, in fact, of North America, of selling every-

NEW BRUNSWICK.

thing for which a market can be got, and taking no trouble to put anything into the soil in return.' He describes another farm of 1025 acres, of which but eighty acres were cleared, fifty of them being intervale. The intervale was valued at £15 an acre, the cleared upland at £3, and the whole farm at from £1200 to £1500.

SITUATION AND EXTENT OF SETTLEMENTS.

'The county of *St John*, on the western shore of the Bay of Fundy, contains an area of 586 square miles, and a population of about 45,000, with forty-eight parish schools.

'The city of *St John*, including the suburbs, contains about 30,000, and is accessible by ships of the largest class at all seasons of the year. Although this county is much broken and rocky, yet many fine farms attest the success which follows persevering industry.

'Very little ungranted land fit for settlement is found in this county, except at the north-east extremity near the county of *Albert*, where a good tract, possessing many superior advantages, is open to application. The salmon, shad, and herring fisheries of the Bay of Fundy are very valuable; and although they yield a large and profitable return to those who engage therein, they have never yet been prosecuted to that extent which their value and importance demand.

'*King's County*, the next in order, contains 1328 square miles, with a population of about 19,000, and sixty-four parish schools.

'Many parts of this county are highly cultivated, and present some of the finest scenery in the province.

'The principal part has been granted, and the remainder is being rapidly disposed of. Its proximity to the city of *St John* has given it a market which has insured a ready sale for its surplus produce. The great road from *Halifax* to *Quebec* passes through this county for a distance of seventy-five miles, and a line of railway is projected, and has been recently surveyed, passing through this county from *St John* to the Gulf of *St Lawrence*, which, when opened, will unite with the contemplated trunk-line from *Halifax* to *Quebec*, and will greatly contribute to the general interests of this section of the province.

'The next on the *St John River* is *Queen's County*, containing 1502 square miles, and a population of 10,000, with forty-seven parish schools.

'Some of the best farms in the province are found in this county, and large tracts of good land are yet undisposed of.

'Several leases of coal-mines have been lately granted on the *Grand Lake*, and extensive operations are being commenced, which promise to create a valuable trade, and to give employment to a large number of operatives.

AMERICA.

' A road has been explored between the head of the Grand Lake and Richibucto, in the county of Kent, which will open up a valuable tract of country for settlement, presenting to settlers a choice of markets between St John and Richibucto.

' This locality is strongly recommended for immediate settlement if a good class of emigrants can be had for the purpose.

' *The county of Sunbury* contains an area of 1222 square miles, a population of 5000, and twenty-four parish schools.

' Extensive and valuable farms are seen on both banks of the river, and some good tracts of ungranted land remain for sale.

' The River Oromocto, with its branches, present some flourishing settlements.

' This county and Queen's contain an immense extent of the finest alluvial land, and some of the most productive and fertile islands in the River St John.

' *The county of York* contains an area of 3440 square miles, with a population of 21,000, and sixty parish schools. The city of Frederickton, the seat of government, is in this county, on the right bank of the river, distant from St John, by the river seventy-five, and by the road sixty-six, miles.

' Five steamers, with numerous sailing vessels, ply night and day with freight and passengers, during the navigation, between Frederickton and St John.

' The tract of land granted to the Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Land Company has left but a small portion at the disposal of the government on the eastern side of the river below the Nackawick. Extensive settlements are found on the Nashwalk and Keswick Rivers, and on the rear-land between those rivers and the upper line of the county. On the western side of the river there are numerous back settlements.

' At the distance of twenty-four miles from Frederickton, on the great road to St Andrew's, is the Harvey Settlement, formed in 1837 by emigrants from Northumberland (England), and which, by its present thriving condition, proves what can be done by sober and industrious men even on an inferior quality of soil.

' Accompanying this is a tabular return of the state of the settlement in 1843, with the remarks of the commissioner.

' With such settlers for our ungranted lands, the most astonishing and gratifying results would soon be manifest.

' In the vicinity of Harvey is an Irish settlement, formed in December 1841, under the gratuitous management of the same commissioner, whose report and return accompany those of the Harvey Settlement, and furnish an additional proof of the success attending persevering industry.

' Some good tracts of land are still ungranted beyond the Harvey, on the Magadavic River and its branches and lakes, and in the vicinity of the contemplated railway between St Andrew's and Woodstock.

' A few miles below Eel River, the Howard Settlement is forming,

NEW BRUNSWICK.

in the midst of a tract of excellent land, and capable of settling several hundred additional families.

'At a distance of forty-eight miles from Fredericton commences the county of *Carleton*, which extends upwards to the frontiers of Canada and the United States. This county has been more rapidly cleared and improved within the last fifteen years than any other county of the province: it contains an area of 4050 square miles, and a population of 21,000.

'On the western side of the river, up to the Aroostook, some of the settlements extend back to the American frontier, and nearly all the land has been granted.

'Several large tracts belonging to absentees present a great obstruction to the settlement of this district, which will not probably be removed for a long time, unless by legislative interference.

'The soil throughout this section of country is deep and rich, and under good cultivation would soon render it one of the most productive portions of the province.

'This county is rich in iron ore, and a company recently formed, for the purpose of working a mine near Woodstock, is now in operation; and from the superior quality of the ore, and the facility for working and bringing it to market, an extensive business will ere long be carried on in the manufacture of iron.

'Two steamers now run between Fredericton and Woodstock, and a third will be put on next year to ply between Woodstock and the Grand Falls, a distance of sixty miles.

'The Tobique River, which empties into the St John about forty miles above Woodstock, is of great extent, and offers superior facilities for immediate settlement on a large scale. Gypsum and freestone of the finest quality are found on this river.

'An extensive tract of good land lies on the eastern side of the St John, from the county line upward, past the Grand Falls, which, if opened by roads, would form an attractive and valuable locality for settlers.

'To the southward of York, Sunbury, Queen's and King's, lies the county of *Charlotte*, containing an area of 1224 square miles, with a population of about 22,000, and sixty-nine parish schools. This county contains many expensive and valuable settlements, but very little good land remains ungranted.

'The counties of *Westmoreland* and *Albert* lie to the northward and eastward of St John and King's, and contain a population of about 25,000, with ninety-eight parish schools, and cover an area of 2112 square miles. The most extensive and valuable marshes in the province are in Westmoreland, and furnish facilities for grazing of unrivalled value; and although the agricultural community of this county is esteemed the richest in the province, they have never yet availed themselves, as they might have done, of the resources of their uplands, which lie in many instances comparatively neglected.

'The shad-fishing of this district is not surpassed by any other in

AMERICA.

the world. Cannel coal, of a superior quality, has been discovered in Albert, and promises an extensive and valuable trade.

'The greater part of Albert is ungranted, and embraces a large tract of land of the finest quality, presenting one of the most eligible situations for immediate settlement in that section of the province.

'The county of *Kent* covers an area 1260 square miles, and contains about 9000 inhabitants, with thirty-five parish schools.

'Extensive cultivation is found along the coast, and on the *Richibucto* River; but a large tract of ungranted land, of a good description, still remains, and through which the line of projected railway from *Halifax* to *Quebec* passes.

'The coal-formation extends to this county, and may be worked at small expense.

'The harbour of *Richibucto* is safe and commodious, and the river admits of vessels of the largest class for some distance.

'*Northumberland* includes an area of 5000 square miles, with 20,000 inhabitants, and fifty-three parish schools.

'This county presents a large extent of cultivated land, and some of the best specimens of husbandry in the province.

'A vast tract of ungranted land is contained within this county, the most eligible whereof, for immediate settlement, is on the north-west and south-west branches of the *Miramichi* River, in rear of the front lots. An excellent road affords communication between this county and the seat of government.

'*Gloucester* and *Restigouche*, the two most northern counties, lie on the Gulf of *St Lawrence* and the Bay of *Chaleurs*, and include an area of about 4000 square miles, with a population of only 15,000, and thirty-seven parish schools.

'The quality of the soil is generally good, and in many parts of a very superior description. For many years past this has been the best wheat-growing district in the province.

'The settlements in these counties are principally along the coast; but the extent of ungranted land in the rear from *Shippegan* to the head of the *Restigouche* River, and the superior quality of the soil, with the valuable fisheries of the bays and rivers, recommend this district as one of the most desirable in the province for the immediate settlement of large bodies of emigrants.

'The country above *Dalhousie* is principally settled by *Scotch*, who are in very prosperous circumstances, and contented with their situation.

'The projected line of railway from *Halifax* to *Quebec* passes through these counties, down the *Nepisiguit* to *Bathurst*, and from thence to a point above *Campbell Town*, and when opened, will soon render this section of country, in an agricultural point of view, the most valuable and prosperous of any in the province.

'The vast tract lying between the *Restigouche* and the *St John* Rivers, containing several millions of acres, presents a wide field for settlement, and which could be opened and made available as soon as a sufficient number of approved settlers were found to enter upon and cultivate the land.

NEW BRUNSWICK.

'In addition to the ungranted wilderness lands, there are always in different parts of the province improved lots, with dwelling-houses and barns, which can be purchased at a reasonable rate; and if an agency were established for the purpose, a great number of emigrants could be provided with such lots, at a cost ranging from one to five pounds currency per acre, including the unimproved land.

'To persons possessing £150 and upwards, this course would be most desirable for themselves, and most advantageous to the province, should the purchasers be skilful agriculturists, as in such case any improved system they might introduce would soon recommend itself, and be adopted by those around them.

'Notwithstanding the defective system of agriculture generally pursued in the province, the average produce per acre is large, which proves the natural strength and fertility of the soil; but in those cases where the system of rotation has been adopted with high cultivation, the average produce will compare with some of the best districts in Great Britain.

'Take, for example, the following crops per acre, which have been produced in different parts of the province:—

Wheat,	-	-	40 bushels, some weighing 68 lbs. per bushel.
Barley,	-	-	40
Oats,	-	-	60
Indian Corn,	-	-	75 bushels per acre.
Buckwheat,	-	-	75
Peas,	-	-	40
Turnips,	-	-	1,000
Potatoes,	-	-	800
Carrots,	-	-	30 tons.
Mangel-Wurtzel,	-	-	30

In 1849 the surveyor-general made a report on the condition of the crown-lands, in which he stated generally:—'It may be considered as a fact, that this province presents eight millions of acres of vacant crown-land, of unexceptionable quality, fit for agricultural purposes.' In a view of the then latest transactions as to waste lands, he had to say—

'The number of petitions received for the purchase of land, from 1st January 1848 to 1st January 1849, is 969, which, on an average of 100 acres each, would comprise 96,900 acres. Of this number, 938 have required to be surveyed at the expense of the applicant, of which 510 are not yet returned as surveyed, and consequently no further action has been had upon them. The total number of acres which have been surveyed within the year is 31,350, at a cost to the applicants of £831, averaging about 6½d. an acre, or £2, 14s. 2d. per lot of 100 acres; a sum far exceeding that for which the same work could be performed by the government under a systematic arrangement of survey. . . .

'The whole quantity of land purchased during the year 1848

AMERICA.

amounted to 26,761½ acres, of which 14,777 acres have been paid for in full, and upon which £1789, 19s. 3d. have been received; leaving 11,984½ acres which have been sold under the instalment system, and upon which £473, 3s. 4d. have been received.

‘I feel it my duty at this place to state, that no less a sum than £22,831, 13s. 3d. appears, by the books of my office, to be still due upon previous land transactions; but many of the original purchasers, I have reason to believe, have abandoned the land and left the country, and yet their names still remain on the books and plans of this office, as having a claim to the land in question. The area covered by these claims cannot be less than 150,000 acres.’

Of the extent of the timber licences he gave this account:—

‘The timber licences for the past year, and which will expire on 1st May next, cover an area of 2157 square miles, at an average rate of 16s. 8½d. per mile, producing to the end of the year £1992, 6s. The highest rate paid for any one lot was £20, 1s. per square mile, being a licence for nine square miles, situate on the left bank of the river St Croix, about twenty-five miles above St Stephen. The quantity of land under licence in 1847 was 5360 square miles, which produced the sum of £3585, 7s. 9d.; the highest price paid per square mile being £5, the whole quantity averaging only 10s. 5½d. per square mile. By the above your excellency will perceive that the system of auction has this past year produced some beneficial results, having increased the rate from 10s. to 16s. 8½d. per square mile, although only sixty-eight lots were contested.’

His estimate of the mining transactions was:—

‘The mining transactions of this department may be stated to be twenty-three leases now extant—namely, one in Gloucester, four in Carleton, two in York, two in Sunbury, six in Queen’s, one in Northumberland, two in Kent, one in St John, one in Westmoreland, one in Albert, and two in Charlotte. The whole have realised the sum of £365, 10s. Two rights only were sold during the last year—one for £35, and the other for £5. All these leases are held subject to the regulations which existed at the several periods when they were taken out.’

In pursuance of the plan already mentioned, of opening up the country by a system of roads, to be made by the settlers as a sort of commutation of the money-price of their allotments, reports were required in 1848 from the deputy-surveyors of the counties to the surveyor-general. They of course referred chiefly to the practicability of roads in the districts, to the engineering difficulties to be overcome, the materials accessible, the direction to be most conveniently taken, and other matters which would naturally be of great importance to persons already settled in the country, but could scarcely be taken into consideration by the class to whom these pages are addressed—namely, persons proposing to emigrate, and desirous of knowing whether New Bruns-

wick generally is a settlement likely to suit their views. It, however, necessarily came within the province of the reporters to notice how far road-communication was valuable in their respective counties, from the industrial resources it might develop, and the consequent inducement afforded to settlers. In many of the reports there is thus more or less said on this subject; and having perused the reports themselves, the general ability and practical application of which give one a high idea of the capacity of the useful class of officers by whom they are made, it is thought that the few passages which seem to bear on the availableness of each county for settlement may be usefully printed. The passages extracted are given in a series, under the name of the county to which each belongs. They will necessarily have a disjointed appearance, but they have considerable value in this country, as coming direct from the class who know more than any other of the particular locality to which each refers.

'King's County does not embrace any large tracts of good land unoccupied. The largest tract lies between the road formerly opened between the head of Mill Stream and New Canaan Settlement and Spring Hill Settlement. There is good land on both sides of this road. The distance between those settlements is about eight miles, and embraces Thorn's Brook, &c. In many parts of this tract there is good land for agricultural purposes, and in other parts the land is of an inferior quality; but there can be no doubt, that in case those settlements were connected by good roads, eventually the whole would be occupied. There is also some good land between the Baskin Settlement, north-east of Dutch Valley, and the Mechanics' Settlement. As I have never explored this section of country, all the information I possess is derived from other sources. I am also informed there is good land north-east of the old Shepody Road, and also south-east thereof, extending nearly to the bay shore, but I am unable to give any correct statement thereof.

'St John.—After leaving the sea-coast, the road would pass along a table-land, covered with heavy timber, and possessing a deep soil of good quality. The country is well watered, and in every respect fit for settlement and cultivation. . . .

'There is considerable vacant land at the western extremity of this country as yet almost unexplored and unknown. As there are no settlements with which it could be connected advantageously, I am unable at present to make any recommendation respecting it.

'Albert.—The land is very level, and of an excellent quality for settling. . . .

'There is nothing to prevent running a number of roads back on a north line to the Coverdale River, through a large level tract of land, and the best land for settling in the county; and if roads were once opened through this tract, I think it would be immediately settled.

AMERICA.

•Carleton.—From the superior quality of the excellent tract of country lying between the first and fourth settlements, I have every reason to believe that the intermediate spaces will be taken up before twelve months. From what I can learn, we shall have the greater part of young Frenchmen (who are now living on the American side) locating themselves on our back settlements. . . .

‘In all my travelling through the interior of this province, particularly in the north-eastern part of it, I have not met with such a large tract of beautiful country as that lying between the Salmon River and Green River, extending back about from ten to fifteen miles, thence extending itself on a parallel course with the River St John upwards of thirty miles. Allowing a fifth of this tract for waste land, which may not be probably fit for settlement, it would be capable of containing 2300 families, giving to each family 100 acres.

•Gloucester.—A line of road from Teague’s Brook would pass through a fine rich tract of country; and if surveyed, would be speedily occupied. . . .

‘The lands extending south from the Innishanon, and the south branch of Caraquet to the Poemouche River, are of a superior quality; and I think, if a portion of them were surveyed, would soon be occupied. The road leading from Smith’s on the Innishanon to the bay shore, passes through a good tract of land, and if surveyed would readily be occupied.

•Sunbury.—The roads here recommended would be through land generally very level, not intersected with large streams requiring expensive bridges, and pass through many good tracts of land for agricultural purposes, which, with its proximity to Frederickton, and other local advantages, surrounded on three sides by mills and manufacturing establishments, and no part of it more than ten miles from an old settlement, affords a field for improvement seldom equalled in other parts of the province.

‘A road opened from the north-west branch of Oromocto River to the Cork Settlement, would be of great benefit to both settlements, by opening a communication between them through much good land fit for cultivation. It has proved a great drawback on the benefit of emigration to this province, that most of the capitalists among the emigrants, if they were only able to purchase a pedlar’s pack, have preferred speculation to agriculture; and while the farmers could only afford £2 per month, the lumberers would give £4 to migratory labourers—thus sending the specie out of the province, and fixing the rate of wages far above its real value.

•Restigouche.—Notices of various lines for roads, which would open up “very valuable tracts of land.”

•Queen’s County.—As for the question in a general way, whether the land will pay for the making of the roads, I think admits of no doubt. There are two instances of it paying the government well in this county: I mean the Nerepis Road—great road between Frederickton and St John, for one. How quick were settlements

made after this road got into operation, which neither could nor would have been the case if no such roads had not first been made. The other instance is more recent—namely, the road on the county line between this county and Sunbury, extending from the River St John to the Nerepis Great Road, through the Victoria Settlement. I think I am very safe in saying there would not have been 100 acres taken up, at least in this county, if that road had not been previously made. Now there are several settlers there who have bought and paid the whole amount for their land, and applications monthly for more in each county; for instance, this present month there are 600 acres in this county, and 500 in Sunbury, advertised for sale next month—the applicants in both counties being respectable farmers' sons, the most of whom will pay the whole amount down. . . .

'I would recommend that the front land on the south-east side of Salmon River, to the mouth of the Little Forks, be surveyed for settlement. This land would soon be occupied, and a survey would prevent squatters from improving on land so irregularly.

'There is also an excellent tract of land situate between Salmon River and Coal Creek, extending up stream about twenty miles, which, I think, if surveyed, would soon be occupied, and also prevent squatters from settling irregularly, as they now are.

'*Kent (Richibucto).*—There are no remote settlements of any note in my district, the settlers confining themselves chiefly to the banks of the different rivers and their tributaries. The greatest obstacle which prevents parties from going farther up the country to settle is the want of roads to encourage them to do so. (Seven lines for roads mentioned leading through good land.)

'*Northumberland.*—There is an excellent tract of land in rear of the granted lands from Burnt Church to Neguac, extended back towards Stymist's Mill Stream, and easterly to the granted land on the west side of Tabusintack River. There is also a good tract of land on the north side of Little Tracadie River, above the head of the tide, extending upwards, and back towards Pocomouche River. There is also an extensive tract of good land between Pocomouche River and the south branch of Caraquet River, extending from the upper settlement on Caraquet River, I think, to the Bathurst Road; and if a road were opened from the upper settlement on the south branch of Caraquet to the Bathurst Road, about eleven miles south of Bathurst, it would pass through a fine tract of hardwood land. The whole distance would be about twenty-four miles; and I am not aware of any bridges, except small ones, that would be required in the whole distance.

'*Charlotte.*—There are several extensive tracts of good land in this county, if through which roads were opened, would soon be settled upon; and I believe that it is for want of roads that they have not been settled upon before this time. However, the people in this county do not seem to be much inclined to settle upon new lands (witness the few sales of crown-lands which have taken place

AMERICA.

in this county for the last two years); and where they have settled, they do not improve very fast.

'The extensive trade in cedar-shingles which is carried on at St Stephen's and Calais has very much injured the settlement of the surrounding country. The merchants and traders there encourage the settlers to manufacture these shingles, for which they generally pay them in goods and provisions. This is apparently an advantage to the settler, as it would seem to be an easy means of providing provisions for the first year; but in the end it is ruinous to his farming interests, as the merchant generally manages to get the settler into his debt; so that he (the settler) is obliged to continue the manufacture, to keep his credit good, even at times when he ought to be either sowing or securing his crops, and leaving him but very little time to clear and improve his farm.

'This trade has also caused the crown-lands within twenty-five or thirty miles of St Stephen's to be all pillaged of the very fine cedar-timber it contained, thereby rendering it of much less value when purchased for actual settlement.

'There is one tract of land which I wish particularly to bring under your notice; it is situated to the north and west of Canoose River, and is bounded on the north and west by the River St Croix; it contains a large quantity of good land, enough to form a parish of itself. There is a new settlement on the Canoose River on the continuation of the Oak Hill Road, and a bridge was built over the stream at this place last summer; and should this road be continued on northerly along the east side of Captain Spearman's grant, and then in nearly a direct line to the Little Falls on the St Croix River, below Porter's Meadows, where a bridge could be constructed at a small expense across the river, it would in that distance pass through large tracts of good land; and all the travelling from St Stephen and Calais to the Great Lakes, and to the settlements on the American townships on the opposite side of the river, would pass along it: it would be a complete thoroughfare. And after it would be opened, then branch-roads to the good land east and west of it could be made, and a connection made with the Woodstock Road; then the whole tract would be settled.'

In the papers relative to emigration to North America, laid before parliament in 1849, a statistical return of one of the newest settlements—the Harvey Settlement—is printed. The settlement is situated twenty-four miles from the town of Fredericton, on the great road to St Andrews. The colonists were a body of Northumbrians. The return is so old as the year 1845, but the importance apparently attached to its publication in this country, in the following passage in the letter in which it is transmitted by the district commissioner to Governor Colebrooke, induces us to present a portion of the general result to the reader:—

'It is desirable that the accompanying return may be circulated among the settlers' friends and countrymen in the north of England,

NEW BRUNSWICK.

as well as in other parts of the United Kingdom, so that the capabilities of our new land-soil may appear, and that it may also be made known that we have at least 5,000,000 acres yet undisposed of—a great portion of which is of better quality than the land at Harvey, whereon the sober and industrious emigrant may create a home under the protection of British laws, and in the enjoyment of British institutions.'

The return refers to a tract on which it is stated that 'not a tree had been felled in July 1837.'

Names.	Acres in Crop 1842.	Acres new Land for Crop next Year.	Estimated Value of Land and Improvements.
William Embleton,	6	3	£80 0 0
James Mowatt,	8	4	100 0 0
William Messer,	0	0	
Thomas Herbert,	14	8	155 0 0
William Grieve,	0	0	
John Cockburn,	16	10	160 0 0
David Letford,	6½	5	118 0 0
John Thomson,	6½	4	100 0 0
Robert Wilson,	15	10	165 0 0
Henry Craigs,	11½	5½	150 0 0
William Bell,	6	5	130 0 0
Thomas Mowatt,	8	4	92 0 0
James Wishet,	5	1½	150 0 0
Alexander Hay,	10	4	100 0 0
Andrew Montgomery,	6½	3	150 0 0
Matthew Percy,	11	5	135 0 0
James Corne,	9	5	126 0 0
Thomas Kay,	6½	3	73 0 0
George Davidson,	4	3	75 10 0
John Scott,	5	3	90 10 0
Thomas Percy,	8	4	180 10 0
John Carmichael,	6	3	92 0 0
John Wightman,	7	3	135 0 0
John Nesbitt,	10	5	130 0 0
Robert Tait,	10	3	70 0 0
William Patterson,	10	4	120 0 0
William Robison,	10	6	130 0 0
	219½	111	£3007 10 0

These settlers collectively produced 115 tons of hay; 91½ tons of straw; 6955 bushels of potatoes; 270 bushels of wheat; 2920 bushels of oats; 504 bushels of barley and buckwheat; and 160 bushels of turnips. They possessed 41 cows, 19 oxen, 9 horses, 59 sheep, 97 swine, and 40 young cattle. Of buildings they had 28 dwelling-houses, 26 barns, and 47 other outhouses.

A similar return is given for the 'Teetotal Settlement,' which, 'but two years ago, stood a dense forest.' The general results may be stated, in this instance, to aid the result of the above in developing the progress of a small body of associated settlers. The number, not of heads of families merely, but of human beings, was 101. Houses, 33; acres cleared, 177; acres cropped, 127. Produce in bushels—potatoes, 5700; turnips, 464; oats, 980; wheat,

95; other grain, 37. Of live animals there were—cows, 11; horses, 3; pigs, 29. The estimated value of the improvements, not including the purchase-money from government of the waste land, was £1137. To 33 houses and 101 inhabitants we cannot allot more than 40 able-bodied men; and by such a number this little fortune—a fixed capital, independently of the value of the produce—was created in the space of two years.

On the 31st of March 1849, the lieutenant-governor, Sir E. Head, writing to the secretary for the colonies, and drawing his attention to the capabilities of the colony for industrial allottees, said:—

‘Of all the colonies of England which present any field for settlement, New Brunswick is accessible at the cheapest rate. Its climate is rigorous, but perfectly healthy: no emigrant brought here with his family could complain on that score. The sum required to take a man with his wife and two children to Australia would far more than defray his passage hither, and give him a fair start on his own resources, with a log-hut and a crop in the ground. I am supposing that by an arrangement, which, in connection with a railway, could be made on a large scale, a certain number of rough log-huts were built, and a certain number of patches of ground tilled and planted in the spring before the emigrant arrived, so that he might derive from the crop thus raised the means of living through the first winter.

‘Fuel is at his door; and although hard work and hard fare would be his lot, it is evident that if he were thus able to wait for the commencement of railway work in the following year, he would have a clear course before him. The annexed memorandum contains a rough estimate of the probable cost of making the preparations necessary for receiving and housing an emigrant family in the first winter.

‘All this, however, would require great care. The men must be *bonâ fide* able-bodied labourers; they must not be burthened with excessive families, or with aged or sickly relatives; and they must be selected by some person strictly responsible for their fitness. Without these precautions, the scheme would inevitably fail, and would be unjust to the colony as well as to the men themselves.’

The memorandum enclosed in this document may be of use to industrial proposing settlers with small means.

‘Average produce of an acre of potatoes, first year of clearing, planted amongst the stumps?—The land being good, well cleared, and cropped, 200 bushels might be looked for.

‘Average cost of clearing half an acre, burning the rough wood, and fitting the land for planting?—Good hardwood land would take ten or eleven days to prepare it for crop; and if done by the job, would cost from £3, 10s. 10d. to £3, 15s. per acre.

‘Quantity of seed for half an acre of potatoes?—The seed being

NEW BRUNSWICK.

carefully planted, ten bushels would be required, at say 2s. 1d. per bushel.

'Rate per day of labour if hired?—In a short period, 3s. 4d. without board; and 2s. 3½d. with board.

'Average cost of rough log-hut?—A log-hut 18 feet by 12, shingled, but without chimney or flooring, would cost £8, 6s. 8d., including two windows and one door; a hut of the same dimensions, with chimney, double-flooring and ceiling, with a cellar, would probably cost £15 or £16, 13s. 4d.'

Labour.—It is well that it should be at once understood that New Brunswick is not at present a good emigration field for the mechanic or the mere labourer, who has nothing but his work to give. There is, of course, employment for the workman—especially in the staple produce of the country—lumbering, or timber-cutting, but it seems to be pretty fully supplied. If it were not, it is not one to induce aspiring men of the better class of skilled labourers to follow it. The work is hard. It is of a kind that necessarily demands a lifetime of seclusion in the lonely forest. For its chief characteristics, reference may be made to page 37. In their circular for 1851 they give a rather better account, announcing that 'the immigration agent stated, in a letter dated 10th March 1851, that the demand for unskilled labour was on the increase, and that a moderate number of ordinary labourers and farm-servants might find employment at fair wages in 1851.'

With regard to other labourers, they appear to be already sufficiently abundant in the colony. It is not a place where great capitalists who can give much employment go. It has been chiefly colonised by capitalist-workers; men of small means, who clear and labour in their settlements—and it is to this class only that it is at present suitable. Mr Johnston found an impression there, that if a man had from £50 to £100, with industrious habits and common sense and caution, he was sure to get on; and the province was thought much more suitable to this class than to men of large means. He mentions many well-to-do Lowland Scotsmen of this class; but he does not give so good an account of the success of the Irish and Highlanders. The government agent calculated that nine-tenths of those who landed in New Brunswick in the year 1849, passed into the United States, led by the better encouragement for labour. The Emigration Commissioners reported, in 1850, that though there had been a good harvest, and other matters had been on the whole encouraging to the settlers, the demand for farm-labourers was likely to be very limited, 'if any,' 'while for ordinary or skilled labour,' the resident population was reported to be 'quite sufficient.'

The observations of practical men who have been connected with enterprise on the spot, confirm the notion, however, that New Brunswick will not be for some time a field for the absorption of much labour. There are always two opposite views of labour or its reward in emigration fields, and perhaps elsewhere. The employer looks to a sum as the amount at which it should be obtained; and when he cannot obtain it at that rate, is censorious, discontented, almost fierce. The labourer, who has taken the trouble of emigrating, calculates on a golden reward for his services, and is mortified and discontented with the employer who cannot afford to give it. Thus what the one party talks of as prosperity, will not be viewed by the other in the same light. Mr Perley, the government emigration agent, was examined before the House of Lords' Committee on Emigration in 1847. He was desired to mention an instance of a raw emigrant rising by his labour and prudence. He mentioned one which he seemed to consider rather an eminent instance; but though it came to a satisfactory conclusion, the beginning was not what would be an inducement to any but the humblest of the working-classes in this country—and in good times hardly to them.

‘Can you give any instances within your own knowledge of the progress of an unskilled labourer upon his arrival to the condition of a skilled labourer receiving higher wages, till he reaches the point of having the means of acquiring land, and becoming a landowner?—I can mention one case. I sent a young man to a first-rate farmer in the country, who wrote to me for an active young man. Was the emigrant an Irishman?—From the county of Cork; the son of a small farmer in that county. He brought me a letter of introduction, stating that he was of a decent family. I sent him up to a first-rate farmer, who gave him 30s. currency per month, with which he was not well satisfied; that is equal to 25s. sterling. He had his maintenance, and washing and lodging, in the farmer's house. He proved himself so active and useful, that in the second month his wages were advanced. Before the close of the season, and the setting in of winter, he had learned the use of the axe very well, and was engaged by a lumbering party in the woods at £5 per month.—Feeding himself?—No; they found him everything in the woods except clothing. He proved himself so good an axeman, that at the end of the year, when the men came down with the timber, and he was paid off, he brought to me a sum of £30 currency, and wanted to know what he should do with his earnings. I advised him to buy 100 acres of land, which would cost him £12 currency; to put the other £18 in the Savings' Bank, and hire out another year, and by that time he would be in a position to establish himself comfortably as a farmer.—In stating that case, do you state it as a remarkable case, or as a case frequently occurring, or as at all ordinarily occurring in the province?—I have known within the last three or four years several

NEW BRUNSWICK.

such cases. This probably is a strong one; but I have known many cases where emigrants have gone on nearly as successfully as that, and have had £20 at the end of the first year.'

The labour-market being in the meantime of the limited kind, which we have mentioned, it does not follow that the opportunities for enlarging it are limited, and that it will always remain thus bounded. There is great room for enterprise in this colony; it may some day make a great start onward. It is believed that the road-making operations, elsewhere alluded to, will be of great advantage—on the one hand, new emigrants will be occupied; on the other, good places of settlement will be made more accessible. The contemplated railway operations would tend still more to infuse spirit and enterprise into the district. Mr Perley stated to the Lords' Committee of 1847, that 'the impression in New Brunswick is, that for every emigrant labourer who may be employed upon the railway itself, four other emigrant labourers would find employment throughout the province in other works which would spring up in consequence of the construction of the railway—such as the establishment of new settlements; the founding of towns; the establishment of foundries, forges, and furnaces; the erection of mills; the making of roads; construction of bridges; and in an infinity of other ways.'

On the occasions where active operations have been carried on, a stream of labour, which may be said to pass through this colony to the United States, becomes partially arrested. This was the case in 1846, when a more than usual number of working-men remained in New Brunswick. The gentleman just quoted thus accounts for the phenomenon: 'I can explain that. Last year there were large grants from the provincial legislature for the road service—about £40,000. Shipbuilding also was in a very flourishing condition. We built a large amount of ships in the province last year; nearly double what had been built in previous seasons. A number of new steam saw-mills were also erected; and in St John, what gave employment more than anything else was, that a gas-light company and a water company were each laying down pipes for gas and water in the city of St John. All these circumstances combined gave employment, at good wages, to a certain extent.'

Emigration.—From the limited employment, emigration to this colony has never been great, and is rather decreasing. The number who landed in 1850 was 1507. In 1849 the arrivals were 2671, being less than those of the previous year by so much as 1470; and it was the opinion of the emigration agent, that of the reduced number nine-tenths had passed on to the United States. The immigration of 1848—4020 persons—was

AMERICA.

a decrease on that of 1847—the great year of misery and helter-skelter emigration—of 11,249; and was a decrease on the more moderate year, 1846, of 5745. The number in that year was 9765, of whom about 4500 are supposed to have passed over to the United States, leaving, however, an increase to the New Brunswick population of more than 5000.

Along with the other North American colonies, New Brunswick suffered considerably from the wretched cargoes of emigrants fleeing from the Irish famine and all the miseries of 1847. Not only were helplessness and starvation unshipped upon the island, appealing clamorously for relief and the saving of life, but contagious diseases of an appalling kind were imported in these miserable vessels, which communicated themselves around, and especially among those who benevolently attempted to mitigate the miseries of the helpless strangers. A better notion could not be formed of the nature of the sufferings to be mitigated, and of the sacrifices made by the colony, than the perusal of an act of the colony, passed in 1848, 'to provide for the expenses incurred in the support, relief, and maintenance of indigent, sick, and distressed emigrants and orphans who arrived in this province during the past year.' The items shew that the colonists near where the living cargoes were unshipped had to make great pecuniary sacrifices to save the lives laid down at their doors.

To protect themselves from so costly and dangerous an inundation, the colony passed an act in 1848 to increase the tax on immigrants—making it 10s. a head between 1st April and 1st September; 15s. between 1st September and 1st October; and £1 from that time to 1st April. If the vessel required to go into quarantine for the health of the passengers, an addition of 5s. a head was incurred; and if it required to remain in quarantine more than ten days, a further sum of 5s. In reference to this enactment, which of course pressed heavily on the emigration to the colony—£300 or £400 requiring sometimes to be paid for one vessel—the lieutenant-governor, Sir Edward Head, wrote to the secretary for the colonies in April 1849, that 'there never was a more striking example of the fact, that incautious and ill-regulated emigration does more than anything else to throw impediments in the way of that which may be properly conducted.'

Better symptoms were, however, observable in 1849, the number of emigrants being much reduced, and the health and general condition improved. In 1850, an act was passed reducing the fees or taxes by precisely one-half. The tax came, then, to be as follows: Emigrants arriving between the 1st April and 1st September will now pay 5s.; between 1st September and 1st October, 7s. 6d.; between 1st October and 1st April, 10s.; and vessels placed in

NOVA SCOTIA AND CAPE BRETON.

quarantine will pay, in the first instance, 2s. 6d. a head; and if detained more than ten days, an additional 2s. 6d. a head.

NOVA SCOTIA AND CAPE BRETON.

THE old province of Nova Scotia is between the 43d and 46th degrees of latitude, and the 61st and 67th degrees of west longitude. It is about 320 miles long, with an average breadth of 70 miles, and is computed to contain 7,000,000 acres of dry land, 2,000,000 of which are barren, and incapable of cultivation. The stormy island of Cape Breton, separated from it by a strait which in some places is not above a mile wide, is supposed to contain about 500,000 acres of land capable of cultivation. The coasts are wild, rocky, and deeply indented; but the province is not strictly mountainous, the greatest elevation not rising above 700 feet above the level of the sea. 'Granite and calcareous rocks, with gray and red sandstone, prevail in the northern parts of Nova Scotia, from the Gut of Canseau to the Bay de Vert, and extend across the province to the Bay of Minas, if not interrupted by a granite ridge, which may very probably occur in the Mount Tom range of Highlands. The hard gray or bluish sandstone which occurs in various parts of the province makes excellent grindstones; the light gray granite quarried at Whitehead, near Cape Canseau, makes remarkably good millstones; and a beautiful freestone, most admirably adapted for building, is abundant in several places, particularly at Port Wallace.'—(*Appendices to Macgregor's Commercial Reports*, Part xxiii. p. 530.) In the same authority it is stated that 'the geology and mineralogy of Cape Breton can only be said to be known in outline. From all that we have observed, however, and from all the information we have been able to obtain, it may be remarked that almost all the rocks named in the discordant nomenclature of Werner are found in this island. Among the primitive rocks, granite prevails in the peninsular country south-east of the Bras d'Or, and it possibly forms the nucleus of the Highlands between this inlet and the Gulf of St Lawrence. Sienite, trap, mica, clay-slate, and occasionally quartz, also appear in the Gulf coast. Primitive trap, sienite, mica-slate, and clay-slate, shew themselves, together with transition limestone, grauwacke, gypsum, and coal, generally in all parts of this island.'—(P. 532.) Minerals of the agate and jasper kind are found along the coast, as throughout the greater part of North America. But

AMERICA.

what is of chief moment to note in their geology, is the abundance of coal spread over the greater part of both districts. There are large strata of ironstone; copper and lead have been met with; and it is believed that when an opportunity occurs for adapting their resources to use, these territories will be found rich in minerals.

Few countries are so well situated for the exportation of their productions. There are several navigable rivers, with fertile banks, the largest being the Shubenacadie and the Clyde; and with these, and the indentations of the coast, there is no part of the interior above thirty miles from navigation. A great part of the country is covered with dense forest, the effect of which is to keep the otherwise rich alluvial soil on which it stands in a continual state of coldness and dampness, from the shade, the thick unaired coating of dead leaves, and the quantity of rain thus attracted. The contrasts of season exhibited in North America generally are peculiarly violent here, in the length and acerbity of the winter, and the heat of summer. There is some stony and worthless land, but much of it is highly available; and when settlement and cultivation make progress, the disappearance of the forest will bring greater equality and salubrity to the climate. The lands are generally divided into three kinds—upland, intervale, and marsh. The first kind, generally near the river heads, is sometimes a stiff clay; but it is varied by a friable and productive loam. The intervale land consists of a rich alluvium, and is of a similar character to that known by the same name in New Brunswick. The marsh is sometimes diked like that already mentioned in New Brunswick.

Mr Johnston, who saw but a small portion of Nova Scotia, but who noted well what he saw, confirms the previous accounts of the soil of the province, dividing it, like his predecessors, into three classes. He was of opinion that the wild broken coast-line gave ordinary travellers a fallacious notion of the interior, being 'as naked and inhospitable as an inhabited country can well be.' Nor would the interior in the immediate neighbourhood of the capital of the province convey a more promising impression; for he tells us that there, 'in some places, boulders of various sizes are scattered sparsely over the surface; in others they literally cover the land; while in rarer spots they are heaped upon each other, as if intentionally accumulated for some after-use.' 'One ought,' he continues, 'to visit a country like this, while new to the plough, in order to understand what must have been the original condition of much of the land in our own country, which the successive labours of many generations have now smoothed and levelled.' Passing across the neck of land between Halifax and the Bay of Minas, Mr Johnston was evidently struck by the aridity of the country—it happened to be a very dry season—until he

NOVA SCOTIA AND CAPE BRETON.

came to the dike-land. 'This land,' he says, 'sells at present at from £15 to £40 sterling per acre; and some of it has been tilled for 150 years without any manure—a treatment, however, of which it is now beginning seriously to complain. It averages 300 bushels (nine tons), and sometimes produces 600 bushels (eighteen tons) of potatoes to the acre.' Of the intervale land Mr Johnston says, that with farm buildings it 'is rarely valued so high as £20 an acre.'

The chief productions are of course grain and live-stock. The timber, though so abundant, is of an inferior quality, and does not compete with that of Canada and New Brunswick. There are, unfortunately, but scanty statistics of a recent date as to Nova Scotia and Cape Breton. In 1827 there was an enumeration of the cultivated land and its produce. The acreage was 274,501, on which grew 161,416 bushels of wheat, 799,665 bushels of other grain, 2,434,766 tons of potatoes, and 150,976 tons of hay. The live-stock were 13,232 horses, 100,739 horned cattle, 152,978 sheep, and 75,772 swine. The amount of agricultural produce must have greatly increased since this estimate was made, with the exception probably of potatoes, the cultivation of which was in a great measure abandoned after the ravages of the disease. By returns to parliament in 1850, the quinquennial value of the exports of the colony was calculated at £661,581. But it appears that while the amount in 1847 had risen to £831,071, it had fallen in 1849 to £560,947. The quinquennial average of shipping inwards was 476,207 tons; of shipping outwards, 435,643 tons. It is calculated that the projected railway from Halifax to Quebec would render accessible 1,080,000 acres of ungranted land in this colony.

It does not appear that much land has lately been acquired in the colony, and the Emigration Commissioners have not of late reported any sales. In 1845 there were sold in Nova Scotia 21,921 acres, bringing £2028, 18s.; and in Cape Breton, 17,700½ acres, realising £1669, 13s. The terms on which lands may be acquired here are very easy. A local act was passed, enabling the governor and council to fix any rate not less than 1s. 9d. an acre; but there are ample provisions for relaxing this rule in favour of persons urging any claim for occupancy and improvement. From the excellent means of communication in the great harbour of Halifax and otherwise, it is believed that for a small capitalist contented with the climate this would be an eligible emigration field. With regard to labour, though wages have been hitherto good, and provisions cheap, yet the Emigration Commissioners announce that here, as in New Brunswick, there is but a limited demand for workmen. In 1847 the governor represented to the

AMERICA.

home government that it would not be desirable to encourage the emigration of workmen to the province.

The population of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton is estimated at 300,000. That of Nova Scotia separately was, in 1837, 199,206. The people are of a mixed race. Many of the original French settlers or Acadians still exist, especially in Cape Breton. They much resemble in their character and habits the Habitans of Canada. There is a mixed dark race, the descendants of refugee slaves. Several of the descendants of American loyalists hold lands in the province. There are many Highland emigrants; and, unfortunately for the progress of the colony, they are apt to keep together in communities, as in Canada. Pictou, a territory penetrated by a beautiful harbour, has 30,000 inhabitants, the greater part of whom are Highlanders. Few emigrants have lately gone to the province. It suffered along with the other North American colonies by the pauper-emigration of 1847, at a time when, owing to considerable internal depression, it was little suited to receive such an addition to its population. An act was passed, as in the other colonies, for taxing emigrants, which rapidly reduced the number. They were, in 1847, 2000; and in 1848, 140. The number who embarked in the year following was 298.

There are several towns in Nova Scotia, the principal of which is the fine city of Halifax, a place of great importance to trade. It contains eight good streets, with a very remarkable mass of government buildings, called the Province Building; many handsome private residences built of stone and plastered wood; and large commodious wharfs for its extensive shipping and merchandise. It contains about 25,000 inhabitants. Its trade is extensive, but its mercantile classes, probably from their being chiefly of Scottish origin, are celebrated for their prudence and the paucity of bankrupts among them. The trade of the town derives its importance in a great measure from its being an entrepôt between Britain and America. It is generally the first American port touched by the vessels crossing the Atlantic, and affords the emigrant the earliest glimpse of American scenery. Many transatlantic tourists speak of Halifax, from having had occasion to land there on their way to Canada or the United States, but few travellers have recorded their opinions of the other parts of Nova Scotia. In general, the notices of Halifax have been very promising, both as to the health and comfort of the inhabitants of the province. Mr Johnston, the latest traveller who gives us his impression of the capital, emphatically says: 'A European stranger who, on landing in Halifax, looks for the sallow visage and careworn expression which distinguish so many of the inhabitants of the northern states of the Union, will be pleased to see the fresh

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

and blooming complexions of the females of all classes, and, I may say, of almost all ages. Youth flourishes longer here, and we scarcely observe, in stepping from England to Nova Scotia, that we have yet reached a climate which bears heavier upon young looks and female beauty than our own.'—(*Notes on North America*, i. 3.) The importance of Halifax will be greatly enlarged when the projected railway to Quebec is carried through. Many of the emigrants, not only to the Canadas but to the Western States of the Union, will then disembark at Halifax.

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

THIS island, in the Gulf of St Lawrence, lies between 46° and $47^{\circ} 10'$ of north latitude. Its length, pursuing a course corresponding with its winding shape, is 140 miles, and its breadth about 34 miles. It is deeply indented with creeks, like the west coast of Scotland, so that no part of it is far distant from the sea. It is not mountainous, but has some gentle elevations; and the surface is described as a peculiarly pleasant diversity of gentle rising-grounds, forests, meadows, and water. This was one of the colonies originally belonging to France, and the foundation of the population is French. Many Highlanders have been settled there under the auspices of Lord Selkirk; but they have been too closely associated together, and their position is therefore too like that which they held in their own country. The population amounts now to about 68,000; it did not much exceed 6000 at the commencement of the century. The capital and seat of government is Charlottetown, with about 3500 inhabitants; it is neatly built and agreeably situated.

In 1848 the lands held in Prince Edward Island amounted to the following:—In absolute property or fee-simple, 280 649 acres; under lease, 330,926 acres; by verbal agreement, 38,783 acres; occupants not freeholders or tenants, being, it may be presumed, of the nature of squatters, held 65,434 acres; and 31,312 are set down as 'by written demises.' The acres of arable land were 215,389, exceeding by 73,809 the amount of arable land in 1840. In Mr Macgregor's Appendices to the Commercial Reports, presented to parliament in 1850, where the particulars from which the above general statement is taken are set forth at length, there is also an account of the crop of the preceding year. It consisted of—wheat, 219,787 (an increase of 66,328 over the same crop in

AMERICA.

1840); barley, 75,521 bushels; oats, 746,383 bushels; potatoes, 731,575 bushels (a great decrease from the amount of 1840, which was 2,230,114 bushels); turnips, 153,933 bushels; clover-seed, 14,900 bushels; and hay, 45,128 tons.

There has been little emigration to this island in late years. In 1849 there arrived eighty-four new settlers, chiefly sent thither by the Duke of Sutherland. The quantity of land sold in the same year was 79½ acres, realising £99, 15s. The price of land in this island had been for some time extravagantly high—wilderness land at an upset price of 20s. an acre, and 'town, pasture, and river lots at from £10 to £30 per acre.' A reduction of 10 per cent. took place in 1837. In 1848 an arrangement of an unfortunately complex kind was adopted, the result of which appears to be, that 7000 acres were offered at 5s. an acre; 2540 at 10s.; and pasture lots, of eight acres each, at £5 per lot. These are all upset prices.

The Emigration Commissioners join this island with Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, as a place where much additional labour is not required. It is understood, however, that the settlement would be a suitable one for small capitalists, by whom it could be made very productive in grain.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

NEWFOUNDLAND lies between 46° 40' and 51° 37' north, and covers a vast triangular area, forming a sort of barrier across the greater part of the mouth of the Gulf of St Lawrence. It is the part of America nearest to Europe. Though an island, and in the centre of the ocean traffic with North America, little was known of its interior character until, in 1822, it was penetrated at great risk, and with much exertion, by Mr Cormack, an adventurous traveller. The impediments which he encountered from the lakes, rivers, and vast impenetrable marshes, shewed the source of its proverbial fogs and damp winds. The geological formation was chiefly primitive, but indications were seen of iron and coal. The wild animals of the north were found to abound. The island has forests of timber, but they are not in great abundance. It is not believed that much good arable land, fit for grain, will ever be found in Newfoundland, but it is thought that its grazing capacities may be considerable. This colony is mentioned on the present occasion rather to satisfy the curiosity of those who may wish to know whether it resembles the other North American territories, than for the sake of recom-

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY, &c.

mending it as an emigration field. It has scarcely been used for the ordinary purposes of emigration and settlement, the agriculture of the country being merely raised to feed its shipping population. In general the soil is covered with a thick coating of moss, rendering its cultivation laborious. While the population is about 100,000, the quantity of land under crop in 1845 amounted only to 29,654 acres. No hay appears to have been produced; but there were, of oats, 11,695 bushels, and of potatoes, 341,165. There were in the island 2409 horses, 8135 horned cattle, 5750 sheep, and 5791 goats. With regard to labourers not agricultural, the settlement is in much the same position as the neighbouring colonies. There is work in proportion to the extent of the community, and it is well rewarded; but there is no room for a large importation of workmen. The great occupation of the place is fishing, and the operations connected with the curing and preservation of the fish. The neighbouring Bank of Newfoundland—the largest submerged island in the world, being 600 miles long, and in some places 200 broad—is the great fishing-ground for cod, ling, and the smaller fish. Whale and seal fishing are largely carried on. The value of the dried cod annually exported is £500,000, and that of the other produce of the fishery—oil, seal-skin, herrings, &c.—is about the same, making an export on the whole of nearly a million in value. The Emigration Commissioners, in their circular for 1851, say:

‘There exists no official return of the surveyed and accessible land at the disposal of the crown in this colony. The area has been estimated at about 2,300,000 acres, of which about 23,000 have been appropriated. By a colonial law, crown-lands are to be sold by auction at an upset price, to be fixed by the governor, at not less than 2s. per acre. Land exposed to auction more than once on different days may afterwards be sold, without further competition, at the last upset price. Although the agriculture of the province is progressively increasing, there are yet comparatively few persons exclusively employed in it, the population being nearly all engaged in the fisheries.’

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY AND VANCOUVER'S ISLAND.

THE boundaries of the British American possessions, with the United States and Russian America, have already been referred to. The former is very vague in its character as it passes

AMERICA.

westward, and may involve unpleasant discussions hereafter. Setting apart, however, the several settlements already considered—the Canadas, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland—the remainder of the vast territory consists of the possessions of the Hudson's Bay Company, and the great North-west Territory. The boundaries of the company's territories are not very distinctly laid down, but they are understood to commence towards the east with the table-land in Labrador, which separates the waters flowing into Hudson's Bay from those flowing into the St Lawrence and its gulf, and to be bounded westward by the Rocky Mountains. In these directions there will probably be little occasion precisely to fix the bounds; but as the company nominally hold by their charter the country watered by all the rivers running into Hudson's Bay, their nominal boundaries include territories actually within the United States.

This vast northern region exhibits great varieties of soil, scenery, and climate. A large part of it is flat and marshy, while the Rocky Mountains rise in granitic peaks to from 10,000 to 16,000 feet in height. The more northern portion is partly covered with stone and arid detritus, and contains more marsh, river, and lake, than any other part of the world. In these desolate regions there is but a brief summer and a long dreary winter, which requires the servants of the Hudson's Bay Company to exercise the utmost caution to avoid intense hardship, accompanied with danger. In some of their posts and factories, even when there is fire in the room, brandy freezes, and the walls are covered with glittering ice from the breath of the inmates! A more comfortless life than these hardy adventurers lead it were difficult to imagine. 'The soil at Churchill Fort (one of the Hudson's Bay Company's stations, in latitude 59° north), on the shores of the bay, is extremely barren, rocky, dry, and without wood for several miles inland; a few garden vegetables are with difficulty reared. At York Fort, in latitude $57^{\circ} 2'$, longitude 93° west, the soil is low and marshy, and equally unproductive; and though the trees are larger than those inland of Fort Churchill, they are equally knotty and dwarfish. The country around the factory, although elevated above the river, is one entire swamp, covered with low, stunted pine, and perfectly impenetrable, even in July, when it is infested with clouds of mosquitoes. The land seems to have been thrown up by the sea, and is never thawed, during the hottest summer, with the thermometer at 90° to 100° in the shade, more than ten or twelve inches, and then the soil is of the consistence of clammy mud: even in the centre of the factory it is necessary to keep on the platforms to avoid sinking over the ankles.'—(*Martin's Hudson's Bay Territories and Vancouver's Island*, 10.)

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY, &c.

On the other hand, in the districts bordering on the United States, and which may yet be the object of unfortunate disputes, there are fruitful territories of unknown extent and resources. Mr Macgregor says: 'A greater portion of the region lying south of Lake Athabasca, and [of that] west of the Stony Mountains, is eminently adapted for agriculture; and its splendid forests and broad savannas abound with buffalo, moose, caraboo, common deer, and most, if not all, the wild animals and birds; in the lakes and rivers great varieties of fish are plentiful. This remote territory possesses resources capable of yielding sustenance and independence to many millions of inhabitants; but hitherto the soil has in no part been subjected to cultivation, except in small spots where the fur-traders have established posts; and on the banks of the Red River Lord Selkirk established a settlement.'—(*Appendices to Commercial Reports*, Part xxiii. p. 467.)

However great may be the resources of this territory, they are not, with the exceptions to be after noticed, of great importance to our present purpose, which is to deal with existing practical emigration fields, however momentous they may be to our descendants. There is one species of emigration which, it is true, is open here on a considerable scale—service with the Hudson's Bay Company. That is, however, altogether a life so peculiar that no inhabitants of Britain will be likely to adopt it but those who, from peculiar circumstances, have been led through a wild adventurous career. It is not by any means a popular service, and has been the object of various complaints, whether well founded or not. The Hudson's Bay Company were lately called on to set forth publicly the extent of their privileges, and the amount of territory over which they professed to exercise them; and the papers on the subject were laid before parliament in the session of 1850. The company founded on their charter from Charles II. in 1670, defining their territory as 'all those seas, straits, bays, rivers, lakes, creeks, and sounds, in whatsoever latitude they shall be, that lie within the entrance of the straits commonly called Hudson's Straits; together with all the lands and territories upon the countries, coasts, and confines of the seas, bays, lakes, rivers, creeks, and sounds aforesaid, that are not already actually possessed by or granted to any of our subjects, or possessed by the subjects of any other Christian prince or state.'

They presented a map of their territory, in which it appeared, from the 90th degree of longitude westward, to be bounded on the south by the United States, while the Canadas bounded it elsewhere to the south and east. Northward, it was represented as stretching almost indefinitely among the partly-known peninsulas and islands at the entrance of Hudson's Bay and Strait. To the

AMERICA.

west, its southern extremity extended to the 115th degree of longitude among the Rocky Mountains, whence the boundary kept eastward for above 10 degrees.

The rights claimed over this district were absolute, both as to property and sovereignty. By an act of 1803 (43 Geo. III. c. 138) the Canadian courts were invested with a jurisdiction in these territories coextensive with that of the company. Hitherto the company has acted pretty absolutely and irresponsibly on its powers, because it had no subjects within its territory but its own officers and servants responsible to their employers. But as colonisation proceeds, the question of such a sovereignty becomes a serious one. On the subject of taxation they said, in presenting their case to parliament: 'Until a colony of resident settlers was established other than the colony's own servants, the company defrayed the whole expenses of the government of their territories, without the aid of any contribution whatever; but since a colony was formed, it has been made a stipulation with the community, upon their becoming settlers and receiving parcels of land, that they should contribute towards the expenses of the government of the colony; but the main charge has continued to be borne by the company.' On the extent of the company's powers and privileges being questioned, the opinion of the law-officers of the crown was taken, and was given in their favour, subject to the right of any party to bring them under judicial discussion.

Red River Settlement.—In the year 1802, Lord Selkirk published his views on emigration; the main feature of which was, that care should be taken to prevent the Highlanders, who, by the progress of sheep-farming, had to leave Britain, from settling in the territory of aliens. To aid in accomplishing his object, he bargained for and obtained a grant of land from the Hudson's Bay Company. It appears to have been deemed of little consequence how extensive was the territory so conveyed. It received the name of Ossiniboia, and the boundary was described as commencing 'at a point in 52° 30' north, on the western shore of Lake Winnipeg; the line running also west to Lake Winipegogas, or Little Winnipeg; thence south to the Highlands, dividing the waters of the Missouri and Mississippi from those falling into Lake Winnipeg; thence by those Highlands to the source of the River La Pluie, and down that river through the Lake of the Woods, and River Winnipeg, to the place of beginning.' The tract comprises upwards of 73,000,000 of acres; and, as Mr Macgregor observes, 'half of the territory at least, and certainly the better half, is within the boundary of the United States.'

On a small spot of this territory, very near the northern boundary of the United States, and as far west as the 97th degree, was

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY, &c.

formed, and still remains, the small lonely settlement of Red River, with about 6000 inhabitants. After having undergone many hardships, especially in the attacks of the North-West Company, the rivals of their patrons, the Hudson's Bay Company, the settlers are described as prosperous and happy. The bishop of Montreal, who visited the place in 1844, published a journal, in which he noted such facts as the following:—'There are 182 horses, 749 mares, 107 bulls, 2207 cows, 1580 calves, 1976 pigs, and 3569 sheep. . . . The soil, which is alluvial, is beyond example rich and productive. . . . There is an instance, I was assured, of a farm in which the owner, with comparatively slight labour in the preparatory processes, had taken a wheat crop out of the same land for eighteen successive years; never changing the crops, never manuring the land, and never suffering it to lie fallow; and that the crop was abundant to the last.' Virtually, no emigration has taken place to this community; yet one would think it a not unsuitable field. It is said that land is obtainable on liberal terms from the company. The settler is, to a certain extent, under their authority; they jealously guard their peculiar traffic—the fur-trade; and lay restrictions on some other occupations—on, for instance, dealing in ardent spirits. The colony is, to be sure, a very isolated one. If it have abundance of the necessaries of life, it has scarcely any means of exporting its surplus; and from the same circumstance all imported articles are dear. But it will not always be thus separated from the world; for its water-communication comes very near the upper waters of the Mississippi, and soon the western settlements will be approaching it.

Vancouver's Island, on the west coast, lies so closely into a bend of the coast, from which it is separated by a winding narrow strait, that its western exterior falls into the general outline of the continent. It lies between the 48th and 51st degrees of north latitude, and is about 290 miles long, with an average breadth of 50 miles. Little is yet known of its interior character, but it is seen to be abundantly timbered; producing pine, spruce, yew, red and white oak, ash, cedar, poplar, maple, and willow. Near the Hudson's Bay Company's factory at Camosack, in the northern end of the island, it is known that there is much valuable prairie land suitable both for grazing and cultivation. The mineral riches seem to be considerable, and especially coal of excellent quality has been found in abundance.

This discovery was a matter of material importance for our communications with western America, however much or little influence it may have on emigration. The quality of the coal was favourably reported on by Admiral Sir George Seymour in

AMERICA.

1847, and it was compared to the better kind of Scotch coal. The Indians were at first jealous of the intentions of the strangers, and charged them with a design 'to steal' the coals; but when value was given for the mineral, they brought it readily, and sold in one lot 90 tons at about 4s. 6d. per ton. It was scraped up with hatchets, and other imperfect tools. The existence of lead of a fine quality has been reported on this island.

On the 13th January 1849 letters-patent were issued, conferring on the Hudson's Bay Company the sovereignty of Vancouver's Island, under conditions. The letters declared them to be 'the true and absolute lords and proprietors,' for the purpose of making the island a settlement for emigrant colonists. They were bound to 'dispose of all lands hereby granted to them at a reasonable price,' and to apply the money so raised, as well as that realised from the working of coal, with a deduction of profits not exceeding 10 per cent., to emigration, and the colonisation and improvement of the island. The grant was made revocable if its purpose were not fulfilled by the establishment of a colony in five years.

FALKLAND ISLANDS.

THE last British colonial possessions to be noticed are the Falkland Islands—a group of small islands in the Atlantic, opposite and at no great distance from the Straits of Magellan. Only two of the islands are of any importance, one being 100 miles long by 60 miles broad, the other being somewhat smaller. These islands are said to form good grazing grounds, and they feed large herds of cattle. They are represented as offering some scope for enterprising emigrants; but too little is known of them to warrant our advising any one to think of them as a place of settlement.

THE UNITED STATES.

THE capacity of the United States as a field of emigration is only one feature of this great country, and to that we confine our attention in the present work, leaving information on other points to be procured from other sources. We begin with a few statistical details worthy of being known by the intending emigrant.

At the establishment of national independence, July 4, 1779, the States were thirteen in number. By extension over new territories, thirty-one States are now represented in Congress, and there are others partly constituted in the manner to be after mentioned. Each State has a local sovereignty, with its own popularly-elected governor and legislature; but all are united for federal purposes, with a central government at Washington.

The population of the United States is now supposed to exceed twenty-two millions. At the census of 1840 the amount was 17,063,353, and in 1830, 12,866,920. The rapidity of increase has been the marked feature of this empire. At the commencement of the century the enumeration gave 5,305,925. In 1820 the numbers were 9,638,131. The annual imports are valued at thirty millions sterling, and the exports at a trifle less. The territory of the republic occupies nearly the whole of that part of the North American continent, which is between the 25th and 49th parallel. The northern point is about 1000 miles distant from the southern, and the extreme breadth about 1700 miles. It contains all grades of vegetation, from the tropical rice, cotton, and sugar-cane, to the hardy northern pine; and in the animal creation, the panthers and venomous reptiles of Southern Asia at one extremity, and the moose-deer and northern bear at the other. The greatest variety of all, however, is exhibited in its mixed population. The first great contrast is between men too free to inhabit anything but a republic, and slaves brought into the position of chattels bought and sold. There are English Quakers and French Catholics. The colonisation of the Dutch has left its trace in the central states, where communities still speak the language of Holland, and where, in the midst of the republic, the old Dutch hereditary title of the Patroon of Albany is still suffered. There are German villages where English is not spoken, and others colonised by Swedes, Danes, and Finlanders. In Mexico the indolent Spaniard is jostled by the rapid, impatient Anglo-Saxon Yankee. Many remains of the old French settlements still exist on the Mississippi, while in almost all parts of the States the several varieties of race inhabiting the British Empire are found. The staple, however, there as here,

AMERICA.

is the great Anglo-Saxon community, predominating in England, lowland Scotland, and the north of Ireland.

Though the same republican institutions prevail throughout the States, the habits of the people are as varied as their origin. In the southern slave states there is a haughty languid indolence of manner, and an adherence to old formal habits, which have become obsolete in this country; while the men of the north and west are renowned for their brisk, officious, inquisitive, rapid manners. In the shifting west, family and origin are matters little considered; but in the old states of Virginia and Maryland, the social privileges assigned to good birth are guarded all the more jealously, because there are no political privileges held by hereditary descent. The most conspicuous social distinctions, however, arise from the great blot of the American constitution—slavery. It is cordially and honestly hated by one portion of the inhabitants of the Union, but resolutely supported by the other. By the census of 1840, the slaves in the United States approached the appalling number of two millions and a half (2,487,355.) They had increased by nearly half a million in ten years, and had risen from 893,041 since the commencement of the century. The chief slave states are Virginia, the Carolinas, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Tennessee, Kentucky, Missouri, and Florida. In New York, Massachusetts, Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Rhode Island, Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Michigan and Indiana, there are no slaves, or at most in one or two of these states a nominal remnant of the system. Thus in New York, where there were 20,000 slaves at the commencement of the century, the census of 1840 exhibited but 4; in Pennsylvania, where the number had been 3737 in 1790, it was reduced to 64; and in Connecticut, where there were 2759, the number was reduced to 17. On the other hand, in Alabama there were only 41,879 slaves in 1820, and in 1840 they had increased to 253,532. South Carolina is the greatest slave territory, the numbers had increased from 146,151 at the commencement of the century to 327,038 in 1840. In Georgia the number was 59,504 in 1800, and 280,944 in 1840.

This is a matter of importance to the intending emigrant, since the slave states are unsuitable for his purposes. The mechanic and farm-labourer will not seek a country where honest industry is associated with bondage and all its degradations. But what is more material, there is no room for him; where services may be enforced there is always a superabundance of it going. However dear slave labour may be made in a slave state, it will always be cheaper than free labour; were it not, the masters would abandon their slaves. At the same time, slave states are unsuitable to the constitution of the inhabitants of this country, and especially to

THE UNITED STATES.

those who require to labour. The indolence and all the appliances of wealth by which the affluent planter surrounds himself, are insufficient to preserve him from the deadly influences of the climate. To understand how this is an almost unvarying concomitant of slave labour, we must keep in view the peculiar circumstances in which it is more valuable than free labour. It occurs where a very humble grade of labour only is required to gather in and make use of the prolific fruits of the soil; but where the climate is so oppressive that only the races of tropical descent can with impunity give even that amount of labour, while they will not give it unless under compulsion. Hence slave labour found its natural location in tropical America, the West Indies, and the Mauritius. Slave labour would not pay in the forges, manufactories, and dockyards in this country, otherwise our criminal prisoners might be made self-supporting—an advantage they are far from attaining. Thus wherever the mechanic, the agricultural labourer, or the industrious small farmer, sees a state branded as one of the regular slave states, he may know that it is not a place for *him*.

But it is not to be inferred that wherever the law sanctions slavery, and a few slaves exist, the state comes within the objection. However odious it may be to witness a few domestic slaves, the economy of the district, as one adapted to emigration, will not be affected by them. Wherever the climate permits, and the nature of the soil demands the highest class of labour, slavery will not virtually exist; and it must disappear where the barrenness of the soil renders it necessary for the people to support themselves by mechanical employment. Wherever the system of small settlements and small farms are the natural arrangement of agriculture, slavery cannot virtually subsist, for slave-work, to be economical, must be performed in gangs and under discipline. Hence it is maintained that the law sanctioning slavery in Texas will not make it virtually a slave state.

With regard to the capitalist—there is no doubt that many of the slave states hold out pecuniary inducements to him. It is said that in some of the older states, as Virginia and Maryland, there are many valuable old farms which, from the great Californian migration, can be obtained on moderate terms. But with every allowance for the prejudices and the other difficulties of contending with old-established practices, to become a slave-owner could be looked on as nothing short of a crime in one brought up amidst British institutions and opinions. Nor would such investments only involve mere slave-ownership. In these old states the fertility of the soil has sometimes been greatly exhausted, and the land-owners continue to be rather slave-breeders for the new southern states than mere raisers of slave-labour produce.

AMERICA.

Looking to the social and moral condition of the proper emigration states, it may be safely said that nowhere can a refugee find more independence and toleration than by selecting his position over this vast concretion of distinct and dissimilar social systems. This has its evil, doubtless—it affords a refuge for crime, and a hiding-place for branded reputations; but so it must be in every advancing prolific country, where people are daily coming in contact with new faces. It has, however, its good and humane aspect. There are bigots and exclusionists of all kinds, and of the bitterest intensity, in the States if people desire to find them out; but, on the other hand, there are those who have what are here called peculiarities of opinion, will find a refuge for them there, as the Quakers and Puritans did of old; and may even succeed in passing from an arena where they are socially persecuted, and not only be safe from annoyance, but establish a little exclusive community of their own. The Mormons would never have been allowed in any thickly-inhabited country to bloom out unmolested in all their absurdity, and then fade, leaving their magnificent palace empty and undisturbed, as they did in the West. Mr Joseph Sturge, in his visit to the United States, describes the Weld and Grunke circle of abstainers—a family with many able followers. 'In the household arrangements,' he says, 'of this distinguished family, Dr Graham's dietetic system is rigidly adopted, which excludes meat, butter, coffee, tea, and all intoxicating beverages. I can assure all who may be interested to know, that this Roman simplicity of living does not forbid enjoyment, when the guest can share with it the affluence of such minds as daily meet at their table.' In the old country, people so 'fanciful,' instead of being a distinguished circle, would be sneered down to the most abject condition in the social scale.

The emigrant of the higher classes in this country, before he makes up his mind to proceed to the United States, must consider and weigh with reference to his position, his habits, and his expectations, the general equality that pervades the country. It is needless to speak here of the difficulty of procuring domestic servants and humble attendants out of the slave states—that must be well known. Our tourists tell quite enough about the free, easy, inquisitive manners of 'Brother Jonathan;' and the English gentleman is generally prepared for any extent of enormity on that point. But he should be prepared for the general influence of equality in fortunes as well as society, and remember that the States are a place to live in, but not to make a fortune in. True there are instances of great wealth in the States, especially among the owners of slave properties; and there are instances where fortunes have been made rapidly. But these instances are exceptional, and there

THE UNITED STATES.

is nothing fit for comparison with the vast contrasts exhibited by the social grades of this country. If fortunes *are* to be made, they are not likely to fall to the lot of our countrymen. A people still more acute and enterprising are in the field before them, sedulously searching out all the avenues to wealth. The Englishman who wants to make a rapid fortune and return with it, will have better chances among the indolent Spaniards and Portuguese of the south. He who proceeds to the United States must make up his mind to be content with a competency, and the belief that he will leave to his descendants a solid comfortable patrimony, ever gradually rising in value.

A glance at official salaries readily shews how much incomes just large enough to provide all the comforts and simple elegances of life, but no larger, prevail in America. The highest official salary, that of the president, is 25,000 dollars, or about £5208. This is on a totally different scale from all the other salaries. Thus the highest officers in the ministry—the secretary of state, secretary of the treasury, and secretary of war—have each 6000 dollars, little more than £1200. The chief-justice of the Supreme Court has 5000 dollars—a trifle more than £1000 of our money; and the other judges have 4500 dollars each. The Americans are essentially a practical people. They would have too much good sense to grudge the market-price of efficient public service; and we must conclude that the general tendency to equality in income admits of the public being ably and honestly served at a price which we would consider likely, in this country, to occasion incapacity and corruption. It would seem that in some of the old slave states, where there is more of a wealthy aristocracy, it has been necessary to adjust the incomes of the local magistrates to the circumstance. While in such states as Connecticut, Delaware, and Maine, the salaries of the chief-justices vary from 1200 to 1800 dollars, the president of the Court of Appeals in Virginia has 5750 dollars, and the chancellor of Maryland, 3000 dollars.

Money.—Already we have referred to the American system of dollars. A dollar is equal, speaking roundly, to 4s. 2d. of our money. This is not the precise equivalent, but by an act of Congress in 1832 it was so fixed, for the payment of *ad valorem* duties in the American customhouse. The dollar thus makes about the fifth part of a guinea. It is often useful, when large sums are mentioned in the coinage of another country, to have a formula for guessing at something approaching the value in our own money. When a large round sum is mentioned in dollars, if we cut off a cipher, and double the amount, we know that we are near the truth in pounds or guineas of our own money. Thus when the amount is 3000 dollars (expressed thus—\$3000),

AMERICA.

if we cut off the last cipher, and double the amount, we have 600; which, if we say pounds, will be rather below the amount, as 6000 pence, or 500 shillings, equal to £25, have to be added to make the exact sum. If the amount be stated in guineas, it will be nearer the truth, but rather above it. In reading American books and papers, when one does not require to be precisely accurate, yet wishes to have a general notion of the sums mentioned, it is convenient to use such a rough and rapid mental process.

CONSTITUTIONAL PRIVILEGES OF THE SETTLER.

The proposing emigrant who selects the United States as his place of destination, will naturally have considered the nature of its constitution as well as its social condition. He must be prepared, of course, to find something different from what he is accustomed to at home, but not *so* different as he would find his position under a Russian or Austrian despotism. He ought not to found his anticipations of the state of the country on the picturesque descriptions or indignant outcries of tourists. A despotic country is the most agreeable to the mere sight-seer—everything is subserviency and courtesy in a place where he is going to spend his money in pleasure, not to become an active citizen; and when he gets over some little pedantries about passports and police-books, he will be delighted with the civility and good-temper he meets with, and the great attention paid to him. On the other hand, the mere traveller in the United States is allowed to make his own way unaided. Every one looks after himself; and people's avocations are too important to give them an inducement to put themselves at the service of the traveller, like the Swiss guides or the Italian ciceronis. The States, therefore, do not hold out their most prepossessing aspect to the ordinary tourist; but the proposing emigrant should look deeper into matters, for he goes not to be a sojourner but a citizen.

Such is the peculiarity of this remarkable country. With us a foreigner, except in a few peculiar cases, is ever an alien—unrepresented, and without the right even to hold landed property; and so it is in almost every other old country. But in the United States the settler becomes a citizen, and an organised part of the constitution.

Every one knows that the sovereignty of the United States is in a president and vice-president, with a Congress, consisting of two Houses—the Senate and the Representatives. The president and vice-president, as well as the Congress, are elected by the people; and though there be some distinctions in the arrangement

THE UNITED STATES.

of the several states, the suffrage is virtually universal to all free males twenty-one years old. The form of the ballot or secret voting has been introduced, on the principle that each voter is responsible only to his own conscience for his vote, and that giving others an opportunity of knowing how he acts only tends to give them the means of influencing him against his conscience. No one is eligible as a member of Congress unless he have been seven years a citizen. The number of representatives varies with the population, so as to prevent, as far as possible, the members of any small community from exercising an undue influence, by having as much representation as a large population. In 1823 the representation was fixed at one member for each 40,000 inhabitants. In 1832 the number was increased to 47,700. It was still found, however, that with the prospects of increase in the population, the House would become too large for the convenient transacting of business; and in 1842 an act of Congress was passed, appointing the body to consist of 'one representative for every 70,680 persons in each state, and of one additional representative for each state having a fraction greater than one moiety of the said ratio.' Under this regulation there are 232 representatives, along with two delegates from Oregon and Minnesota, who have a right to speak, but not to vote. Still this law was deemed insufficient to keep the members in the House to a proper level. It was adopted as a principle that 233 members should be the utmost limit. An act of Congress was passed in 1850 for taking a census of the population in 1853, and regulating the matter of representation at the same time. It was appointed that the free population of all the States shall be estimated, excluding Indians not taxed, and that there shall then be added to the number three-fifths of all other persons. This aggregate is to be divided by 233, and the quotient, rejecting fractions, if any, is to be the ratio of the appointment of representatives among the several states. The representative population of each state is then to be ascertained, and divided by the ratio so found; and the quotient of this last division is to be the number of representatives apportioned to each state.

The president and the vice-president are chosen by ballot in the first instance. If an absolute numerical majority of the electors vote for one man, he is president. If, however, there is no such absolute majority, those at the head of the poll are chosen, not exceeding three in number, and are made a leet for the representatives of the States to vote on. In this question it is not, however, each member who votes, but each state. The Senate, or upper House of Congress, consists of two representatives from each state, chosen by their local legislatures.

To the emigrant these local legislatures, with their constitutions

AMERICA.

and practice, will probably be of more immediate importance than the general federative constitution. Each state has its own government for its own internal affairs, not responsible to Congress for the exercise of the powers conferred on it by the constitution. Among the powers of the central government are, however, all things relating to what may be called the construction of such states; and therefore, although the cultivated land and the rights of its inhabitants are matters for the States to deal with separately, the waste land is considered as belonging to the Union, and the legislation regarding its disposal is undertaken by Congress. This does not, however, prevent the separate states from legislating on the admission of emigrants, and we shall afterwards find that important acts were passed on this matter by the state of New York. Nor does it prevent the States from acquiring possession of waste lands under the public system, as many corporations may do. There are some arrangements of this character of a complicated nature, where rights are given to states as to waste lands in other states. The waste lands belonging to the Union are a sort of means of remuneration or reward, given to individuals or to communities; and frequently a state obtains a portion of its own waste lands for services. Thus in 1849 an act of Congress was passed, 'to aid the state of Louisiana in draining the swamp lands therein,' in which all swamp and overflowed lands incapable of cultivation are given to the state, on the condition of the state performing certain improvements entirely at its own expense. In the construction of railways it is usual to vest the waste lands required for them in the states through which they pass.

It was early predicted that the United States must fall to pieces, so heterogeneous were the materials of which it is composed. It was anticipated that the local state legislatures must come into collision with the central government. The totally distinct character and interests of the northern and the southern states were, it was thought, likely to cause an insuperable division; and indeed the former, finding an interest in home manufactures, are the great advocates of a protective system against foreign importations; while the southern states, desirous to export their abundant raw produce, have an interest in encouraging a trade with other nations. The slave-holders and the abolitionists created another division of interests and feelings—the old-established states on the Atlantic, and the newly-constructed territories in the west, constituted to so great an extent by immigration, made still another. Yet the constitution has remained unshaken, and with no alteration save in some petty details since its adoption in 1787. Thus the constitution made for two and a half millions of people has been found adequate for the government of nearly ten times

THE UNITED STATES.

that number. Whatever may be its defects, there is no better evidence of the truly practical and constitutional tendency of the British mind. It may be safely pronounced that it was a task quite out of the capacity of any community who had not among them a predominance of people of British origin. The republics constructed in all other parts of the world, frequently under far more favourable auspices, have lamentably failed, while this has lived.

No part of the system is more interesting to the intending emigrant than that by which the extending western populations are gradually made into temporary governments, and incorporated with the Union. Thus, in the session of 1849, an act of Congress was passed for laying out a state in that south-western territory between the Mississippi and Missouri, to which the British emigrants passing through Canada proceed. It received the name of Minnesota. This territory, formed of the overflowing as it were of the Wisconsin and Iowa States, was appointed by the act to be thus bounded—its south-east corner to be at the Mississippi, at the point where the line of $43^{\circ} 30'$ of north latitude crosses it; thence running due west in this line, which is fixed as the northern boundary of Iowa, to the north-west corner of that state; thence southerly along the western boundary till it strikes the Missouri; thence by the Missouri and the White-earth River to the southern boundary of the British possessions on the 49th parallel; and on from that to Lake Superior, and by the western boundary of Wisconsin to the Mississippi. The act appoints that every free white male inhabitant, twenty-one years old, may vote or be elected to office, provided he be either a citizen of the United States, or have taken an oath of his intention to become such, with the oath of allegiance to the constitution, and the observance of the act. When a local legislature is thus chosen, it fixes the qualification of voters and officers. The legislative assembly is to consist of a council and house of representatives. The council is to consist of nine members, chosen for two years; and the representatives of eighteen members, chosen or one year. No law can be passed by this body interfering with the primary disposal of the soil, and no tax can be laid on the property of the United States. A supreme court and district courts are appointed. To start the new state with a code of laws which it may alter at its leisure, it is enacted that the laws of Wisconsin, at the date of its admission as a state, are to be the laws of Minnesota.

The name of this new state has not yet found its way into the books of geography, yet in a few years it will probably be one of the most wealthy and populous territories in the new world. Nor is the name of another territory created by act of Congress in 1850 better known. It is called Utah. It is bounded on the

AMERICA.

west by California, on the north by Oregon, on the east by the summit of the Rocky Mountains, and on the south by the 37th parallel. It is provided that the territory may afterwards be admitted into the Union, with or without slavery, as its constitution may prescribe at the time of admission. A similar measure was passed in the same session as to New Mexico. For the gold district, which has lately created so much sensation, a farther and conclusive step in legislative union was made in 1850, in 'An Act for the admission of the State of California into the Union.' The state is admitted on the condition that its legislature shall never interfere with the primary disposal of the public lands within its limits, and shall do nothing to interfere with the right of the United States collectively to dispose of them, or to lay a tax on these lands. A jealousy of any interference with the uniformity of the system for the disposal of land is a conspicuous feature in all these acts of union or annexation.

The main and most serious defect in all these new states, and one which the proposing emigrant will have gravely to consider, is the powerlessness of the law within them. A federative republic is always feeblest, where a central government is strongest, in the outskirts. In our own colonies the power of the crown is far more irresistible than at home, where it is subject to constitutional and popular checks. Even in a society like that of New South Wales, impregnated with elements of the grossest criminality, it has been able to preserve obedience and order. In the United States the central government fixes the constitution and the laws, but leaves their practice and enforcement to the people themselves. Hence how far there is justice, freedom, and protection for life and property will depend on the character of the people who flock to the district. In the new south-western states especially, this has by no means been of the best kind. The public have heard only too much of the reckless, profligate character of the men who have flocked especially to the gold regions; and if we may believe what travellers tell, even judges in Texas are highway robbers. The emigrant who proposes to go to any of the new states must not, therefore, trust to the law and the constitution for protection; he must trust to the character of his neighbours; and he will find himself best situated in those tracts to which the peaceful husbandman and not the gold-seeker or the hunter resorts.

MEANS OF CONVEYANCE.

The means of transit to the various Atlantic ports of the United States—New York, Boston, Baltimore, Charleston, New

THE UNITED STATES.

Orleans, &c.—are, as already stated, abundant, and the cost of a passage exceedingly moderate. Those who go to Australia, New Zealand, or Africa, are either persons with some means of their own, out of which they incur the expense of so long a voyage, or are taken under government or other public responsibility. America, however, being the nearest emigration field, has been the destination of the most wretched; and the competition among shipowners has been, not to give good accommodation at the most moderate rate, but to bid down to the lowest sum at which it is practical to convey their human cargo. Great efforts have been made by the legislature to check the natural tendency of this practice, on the principle, in the first place, that people are not to carry on a trade in a manner to endanger human life; and in the second place, that as the passenger is completely at the mercy of the shipowners when he is on board, it is necessary to bind them by law to perform what is requisite for his comfort and health, otherwise he cannot prevent them from sacrificing it. Several Passenger Acts have been passed from time to time for the regulation of emigrant vessels, and it may be hoped that the legislature has at last succeeded in extending a sufficient protection. The latest of these was passed on 13th July 1849 (13 and 14 Vict. c. 83.) Its obligations cannot easily be enforced against foreign vessels; and it must be remembered that much of the emigration of the present day is carried on in those of the United States. The owners of the ships bringing grain, which of course is a bulky commodity, to Britain, have found it an expedient arrangement to adapt them for return with emigrants.

It used formerly to be the practice for those intending to penetrate into the Far West to take their passage to New York; and the richer class of passengers whose destination was in Canada sometimes preferred this route to the dangers of the St Lawrence passage, or the tediousness of the Rideau Canal. The practice is, however, now likely to be reversed by the operations for improving the navigation of the St Lawrence, which have been mentioned under the head of Canada (p. 11.) Great hopes are entertained in that province that it will be the main thoroughfare to the Western and Upper Mississippi districts. The Executive Council of State of Upper Canada issued a document on this subject, from which the following extract is made. Though coming from so important an official body, it may be observed that the report has a good deal of the tone and character of an advertisement praising their own commodity to the depreciation of that of their neighbours:—

‘It is important to call attention to the great saving effected in

AMERICA.

time, as well as comfort, by taking the St Lawrence route. The distance from Quebec to Chicago in Illinois, which is about 1600 miles, may be performed in about ten days without transshipment; and the steamers touch at the ports of Cleveland, Sandusky, whence there is a railway to Cincinnati, and Toledo in Ohio, Detroit in Michigan, and Milwaukee in Wisconsin; all which places can be reached in proportionate time. The dimensions of the locks on the Welland Canal are 150 feet long by 26½ feet wide; and on the St Lawrence Canals, 200 feet long by 45 feet wide. The length of the Erie Canal is 363 miles, with a lockage of 688 feet. The locks, eighty-four in number, are 90 feet in length by 15 feet in width, with a draught of 4 feet of water; and the canal is navigated by vessels carrying not more than from 600 to 700 barrels of flour [while those on the St Lawrence are stated to carry from 4000 to 5000 barrels.] The length of the voyage from New York to Buffalo, there being at least one transshipment, may be stated at about ten days; but it is very uncertain, as there are frequent delays arising from various causes. The rate of passage from Quebec to Cleveland, Ohio, without transshipment, is stated by Mr Buchanan to have been during last season, just after the completion of the canals, six dollars, or about 24s. sterling for each adult. At this rate several German families, bound for the Western States, obtained passages. It may, however, be fairly assumed, that even this low rate will be still further reduced by competition. The Committee of Council have no information before them of the cost of passage paid from New York to Cleveland; but as there must be at least two transshipments, and as the time occupied in the passage is fully a week longer than by the St Lawrence route, it is needless to say that the expense must be much greater. With regard to the cost of transport of goods, an important fact has been brought under the notice of the Committee of Council. It appears that the Great Ohio Railway Company, having had occasion to import about 11,000 tons of railway iron, made special inquiries as to the relative cost of transport by the St Lawrence and New York routes; the result of which inquiries was, that a preference was given to the former. The rate of freight on this iron from Quebec to Cleveland was about 20s. sterling per ton, and the saving on the inland transport alone 11,000 dollars; and there can be no doubt that a much greater amount was likewise saved on the ocean freight. The Committee of Council are of opinion, that the superior advantages of the St Lawrence route only require to be made known to insure for it a preference.

It is proper to remark, that the opinions about the availability of the St Lawrence as a passage to the Western States are amply confirmed by the observations of Mr Johnston. Nay, he opens up still more important views on the subject, by representing this as the passage through which the agricultural produce of these distant regions will pass to the British market.

If the emigrant be possessed of means which he is afraid of dis-

aspati
safer
new s
alien.
will r
the h
Lik
posse
of the
their
1500
fresh
subje
make
forty
Lawr
on a
3200
stood
level
less t
bran
this
numb
river
chara
great
tion
Gaie
many
small
lishm
midd
exhib
water
unpr
once
great
lock
mak
exte
North
the
bran
at S

sipating on the passage, he may consider whether he will not be safer from pillage, by those whose function it is to prey upon the new arriver, in a British colony, than in a place where he is an alien. If he be an emigrant seeking work, this is a question which will not so seriously affect him: but the matter is treated under the head of EMIGRATION.

Like the British North American territories, the United States possess vast means of water-communication. The greater portion of the line of Lakes Ontario, Erie, Huron, and Superior, is within their territories, and Lake Michigan is entirely so. Lake Superior, 1500 miles in circumference, is supposed to be the largest sheet of fresh water in the world. Its waves heave like the sea, and it is subject to desolating storms. Of its islands, one is enough to make a considerable province—it is a hundred miles long, and from forty to fifty broad. The States have a portion of the rapid St Lawrence, but they possess other means of water-communication on a much more majestic scale. The Mississippi is calculated to be 3200 miles long; and its availability for navigation may be understood, when it is stated that its source is but 1500 feet above the level of the sea—much the same as that of the River Tweed, and less than that of the Spey and the Dee. If we count the Missouri branch of the river as the proper source, it is 4500 miles long. In this river, and its great affluents the Ohio, the Arkansas, &c., numberless steamboats are continually plying. The facilities of river navigation enable vessels to be used of a totally different character from those which sail on our stormy seas. They are great, handsome, airy wooden palaces, with all their accommodation above the water, on which they float with stately quietness. Gaieties and jovialties proceed in these floating mansions, and many people may be said to live in them, as the Dutch do in their small mouldy track-boats. It is found convenient to have establishments of all kinds here on the waters, where they are in the middle of a floating community—shops, manufactories, theatrical exhibitions; on the raft-like vessels which lie smoothly on the water, high edifices of cotton bales will be piled, uncovered and unprotected, to the value of a great many thousand pounds at once. The Americans have not failed in efforts to connect their great water-systems with each other. The Erie Canal, though its locks are now said to be inferior to those on the short cuttings for making the St Lawrence safely navigable, is a work of wonderful extent. It unites the navigation of the Hudson with that of the Northern Lakes, having Albany at one extremity, and Buffalo at the other—a distance of 363 miles. There are several lateral branches—one opposite Troy connecting with the Hudson; one at Syracuse, a mile and a half in length, to Salina; one from Syra-

AMERICA.

ouse to Oswego, 38 miles in length; one at Orville; one at Chite-ningo; one at Lakeport, extending to the Cayahoga Lake 5 miles, and from thence to Seneca Lake at Geneva, a distance of 15 miles; and one at Rochester, of 2 miles in length, which serves the double purpose of a navigable feeder and a mean of communication for boats between the canal and the Genessee River. It is 40 feet wide at the top, and 28 feet wide at the bottom. The water flows at the depth of 4 feet in a moderate descent of half an inch in a mile. The tow-path is elevated about 4 feet from the surface of the water, and is ten feet wide. The whole length of the canal includes 83 locks and 18 aqueducts of various extent.—(*America—its Realities and Resources*, by Wyse, iii. 198.)

This track-route is naturally a tedious one—a journey of day and night with little variety; while fame does not in general speak encouragingly of the efforts of American sociality in dispelling the tiresomeness of uniformity, or the still severer trial of narrow comfortless accommodation. 'The part of the cabin,' says the author already cited, 'in which we slept, was scarcely 20 feet in length. Yet in this small space, averaging about 10 feet wide, did they contrive to put up some eighteen berths or resting-places, the seats or couches in which we sat during the day being enlarged, or drawn out to an increased width, forming six—three on each side of the cabin. The other beds were made of a slight wooden framework, to which a hair-mattress of slender proportions was permanently attached. These were temporarily hooked on or fastened to the boat's side, the outward part of the frame (the entire being raised to a level or horizontal position) being hung or suspended by the upper ceiling. These shelves on which we were put to rest for the night, without the formality of undressing, offered but few inducements to sleep.'

The fare, however, is on a correspondingly moderate scale. From Schenectady, where the cars from Albany, Troy, &c., join the canal to Buffalo and Oswego—334 miles—the conveyance-lists for the summer of 1850 gave the fare as 6½ dollars with board, and 5 dollars without. The list announces two daily lines to be run from either end during the navigation season.

Our brethren of the Union, however, have not contented themselves with this lazy semi-obsolete mode of travelling. A brisk railway-communication now exists between Albany and Buffalo. The lists just quoted ('Disturnell's Railroad, Steamboat, and Telegraph Book') announce six trains a day from either extreme: The first, the express train, through in thirteen hours; next, the mail train; next, 'freight and emigrants;' next, 'first class and emigrants;' then another express; and lastly, the 'accommodation train.' The fare stated is 9 dollars and 75 cents—about 38s.; but

it is not stated to which train or class it applies. The distance by the railway is 326 miles.

Another great line of canal-communication—the Ohio State Canal—unites the Mississippi navigation with that of the lakes, joining Lake Erie at Cleveland. The vast railway system will speedily have united the Hudson and the Atlantic states with the Ohio navigation, if it have not already been accomplished. Railways in America are not the complete and finished lines brought into existence by the concentrative power of a legislative enactment which we are accustomed to consider them in this country. They are of local growth and adjustment, and thus their statistics are less completely known. A railway in its infancy is scarcely perceptible. Beams are laid down crossways, so as to form a rough road; others are laid at right angles to them, at the gage required; and these, with a plate of iron laid along their edge, serve for a railway till a more complete one can be afforded. In many instances there is no iron at all, and the whole is constructed of wood, which is abundant enough for the renewal of all parts decaying. In the American Almanac for 1851, great pains have been taken to collect the statistics of all the railway lines; but they are admitted to be imperfect. The total mileage collected, however, is 8439. There are enumerated as in progress at the end of the year 1850, in New England and New York states, no less than twenty-six new principal lines.

These facilities for locomotion, rough, and to a certain extent tedious as many of them are, are of great importance to the emigrant, to whom, without them, the land journey, after he has crossed the Atlantic, might be the most serious part of his expedition. The great routes to the north-west have already been mentioned. In the railroad lists for 1850, it is stated under the head 'Routes to the West and South,' that 'travellers for the west and south, *via* Baltimore and Cumberland (Maryland), can go through in two days from New York to Pittsburg (Pennsylvania) or Wheeling (Virginia) by the railroad and stage route to the Ohio river; thence by commodious steamboats to Cincinnati, St Louis, New Orleans, and the intermediate landings on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers.' The list states the usual time from Baltimore to Pittsburg, 34 hours, fare, 11 dollars; usual time from Baltimore to Wheeling, 36 hours, fare, 12 dollars. It would appear, however, that through the forwarding offices at the ports, the emigrant can make arrangements for a far more economical journey than the published rates of the vehicles would indicate. Prices of conveyance shift in America as much as they do at home. But it can do no harm to give the answer of Mr Mintoun, on examination before the Lords' Committee on Emigration, to an inquiry about the price

AMERICA.

of transmission from New York to any of the great seats of internal labour:—The rate of passage, without food, from New York to Buffalo, a distance of 500 miles, is 2½ dollars to 3 dollars; from New York to Cleveland (Ohio), 700 miles, 5 dollars 50 cents; Detroit (Michigan), 850 miles, 6 dollars; Milwaukee (Wisconsin), 1500 miles, 9 dollars 50 cents; Chicago (Illinois), 1500 miles, 9 dollars 50 cents.

Far beyond the limits of public vehicles, the wanderer with his family may be met on the scarce-formed bridle-road, or even the open grass prairie. Day after day the wagon containing all the household possessions of the family makes its short journey, and at night all encamp—the rifle of the head of the family being alike their protection and their means of supply. But this is a species of locomotion for which the American citizen moving westward is better adapted than the fresh immigrant.

The American country roads are heartily abused by strangers—their deep mud in wet weather, the clouds of dust that pass along them in a high wind in dry weather. Travellers often amuse their readers with the horrors of travelling in a vehicle without springs along a corduroy-road, or a road laid with transverse planks of wood. But in the places perforated by these somewhat imperfect roads, the wonder is to find a road at all; and these rough distant lines of communication are a strong testimony of the energy and enterprise of those who are penetrating into the distant wilds of the south. In the 'Notes of a Foreigner on American Agriculture,' in the 'New York American Agriculturist' for March 1851, there is an account of a new class of roads, called plank-roads, something between a road and a railway. They are thus described:—

'In districts sufficiently populous to pay for their construction, a species of road is laid down, called a "plank-road." These roads are excellent contrivances, and facilitate the communication between farms and market-towns very much. Although they are of comparatively recent introduction, immense tracts of country are laid with them. They are supported by tolls, those in the state of New York demanding six cents (threepence) for a single-horsed gig or buggy, for a run of eight or ten miles. The mode of laying them down is very simple, and may be briefly described. The line of road is marked out, and levelled as much as possible. As they are generally laid down in the track of roads previously made, the centre is raised, leaving a hollow on each side, into which the water may run off from the planks through small holes or drains. A track little broader than the breadth of a coach or wagon (if for a single line) is marked out, and on each side of this, planks some eight or nine feet long, eight inches broad, and three thick, are laid parallel thereto. These are laid end to end, thus forming a double line of planks along

THE UNITED STATES.

the road. On the top of these side-supports the planks on which the carriages run, forming the roadway, are laid. These project a little beyond the side-supports. They are generally some ten to fourteen inches broad, and two or three thick. The side of the embankment is brought up so as to cover the ends, and the road is complete.'

PRODUCTIONS.

The productions of the United States are various as the soil and climate. The Northern States grow all the cereals and other agricultural productions commonly known in this country, together with the staple grain of the western continent—Indian corn. In the Southern States the same productions are found more or less, but they give place to those of more tropical climates—rice, cotton, tobacco, indigo, the sugar-cane, olives, &c. Fruit is abundant, and apples especially are a considerable article of export. Mr Johnston considers the culture of the apple a very important point in American agriculture, and mentions that the western part of New York and Northern Ohio have entered into earnest competition with the old orchard countries. 'Their rich soils,' he says, 'produce larger and more beautiful fruit, but inferior, it is said, in that high flavour which distinguishes the Atlantic apples. This inferiority, however, is not conceded by the western cultivators, among whom orchard-planting is rapidly extending, and who estimate the average profit of fruit cultivation at 100 to 150 dollars an acre (£20 to £30.) Hemp, flax, and silk are produced. The produce of animals, both farm and wild, is exported in the various shapes of butcher-meat, leather, skins, and wool. Timber of various valuable kinds abounds, and gives rise, not only to a trade in wood, but in bark, dye-stuffs, ashes, tar, turpentine, and rosin, besides furnishing maple-sugar. There are considerable fisheries. The mines produce iron, copper, gold, and mercury; and the coal-fields cover a surface so large as to exclude the possibility of naming a practical limit to the extent of the supply. The salt springs, and various stone and clay deposits, are of considerable importance.

In the American statistical tables the productions are ranged under those of the sea, the forest, and agriculture. In the year ending 30th June 1849 the exports under the first head amounted to 2,547,654 dollars; the products of the forest to 5,917,994. The agricultural products of animals were estimated at 13,153,302; those of vegetable food at 25,642,362; tobacco, 5,807,207; cotton, 66,396,967; hemp, 8458. The miscellaneous vegetable productions were reckoned at 84,092. The tables for 1850, published in

AMERICA.

1851, give the following items in dollars:—Products of the sea, 2,824,818; products of the forest, 7,442,503; productions of agriculture, including grain, butcher-meat, wool, and skins, 26,371,756; cotton, 71,984,616; tobacco, 9,921,053; miscellaneous agricultural produce, 152,363.

Cotton is the great staple export of the United States to this country—indeed it constitutes, out of all comparison, the largest item of general exportation. But the staple production for exportation to which the British emigrant must look is grain, to feed the inhabitants of his own country, increasing, notwithstanding his departure, at the rate of a thousand a day. In the valley of the Ohio alone there is productive land adapted to this purpose, for all practical and immediate purposes, inexhaustible. There is reason to believe that the grain exports of America, considerable as they are, are yet but in their infancy. The value of the breadstuffs exported in the year ending in June 1850 was 15,698,066 dollars. Of this the meal and wheat-flour formed 7,742,315.

A return was made to parliament in 1850 of the prices of wheat per quarter at the various places of export throughout the world, from 1844 to 1849 inclusive. The lowest sum for New York in 1844 was in October, when the price came so far down as 26s. 11d. This is the lowest in the whole table. The highest price during that year appears to have been 37s. 2d. in April. The highest price reached during the whole course of the six years is 79s. per quarter in February 1847. This appears to have been a momentary elevation, arising from the state of the markets in Britain produced by the famine. The week previously the price was 59s. 10d.; and in the previous month it had been as low as 40s. 4d., returning in September to a still lower sum—39s. In 1849 the lowest prices were 34s. 2d., the highest 46s. 8d., and these may be held to be the extremes in ordinary years.

New Orleans, receiving the corn of the great valleys of the Ohio and the Mississippi, gives the lowest quotations of prices in the American market, and will be likely to be the gate through which the greatest stream of grain-supply in the world will pass, though there is reason to believe that as to the produce of the more northerly of the Western States, the St Lawrence may compete with it. The return to parliament of the prices of wheat, from 1844 to 1849 inclusive, embraces New Orleans. The lowest price which occurs in this table—and perhaps it is the lowest that has appeared anywhere—is 16s. 10d. in May 1846; the highest price at that time being, however, 28s. 10d. So low a sum as the neighbourhood of 17s. is of pretty frequent occurrence. The highest sum during the whole period is in 1847—56s. 7d.; an elevation caused doubtless by the famine in the United Kingdom.

In 1
that
O
Stat
is c
por
whi
of a
pro
exp
the
enu
Indi
year
Th
conc
and
bloo
offal
carc
and
esta
carc
pou
bon
awa
in t
whic
lard
pota
fat,

T
terri
sider
divic
and
Miss
Mou
ever
the
adap

THE UNITED STATES.

In 1849 the extremes were 25s. 1d. and 34s. 1d. It will be seen that these prices are on a different scale from those of New York.

One of the most remarkable of the staple-productions of the States, and one of the most readily available to new settlers, is what is called the *hog crop*, entering the market in the shape of cured pork. Its chief centre is Ohio, and it is peculiar to those states which produce an abundance of Indian corn, and have stretches of acorn forest. Mr Johnston attributes the abundance of this produce to the necessity of an outlet for Indian corn, which was exported until late years only in very scanty quantities. Hence the best exit was found in the fattening of pigs. Mr Johnston enumerates six states—Missouri, Tennessee, Kentucky, Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio—in which the number of pigs killed in the year 1846 exceeded a million, the number in Ohio being 420,833. 'The packing business,' he says, 'in Ohio has been gradually concentrating itself in Cincinnati, where, in the winter of 1847 and 1848, about 420,000 hogs were sold, killed, and packed. The blood is collected in tanks, and with the hair, hoofs, and other offal, is sold to the prussiate-of-potash manufactories. The carcass is cured either into barrelled pork or into bacon and hams, and the grease rendered into lard of various qualities. Some establishments cure the hams; and after cutting up the rest of the carcass, steam it in large vats, under a pressure of seventy pounds to the square inch, and thus reduce the whole to a pulp, bones and all, and draw off the fat. The residue is either thrown away or is carted off for manure. One establishment disposes in this way of 30,000 hogs.' Among the articles of export to which this produce contributes, we have not only pork, bacon, and lard, but stearine candles, bar and fancy soaps, prussiate of potash, bristles and glue, and also the finer preparations of the fat, which are used to adulterate spermaceti, and even olive oil.

TOPOGRAPHICAL DIVISIONS AND THEIR CAPABILITIES.

There are different systematic geographical divisions of the territory of the United States. One of the most usual is to consider the Alleghany Mountains and the Rocky Mountains as two dividing lines, which afford three ranges of country: the north and east, or Atlantic States; those of the great valley of the Mississippi; and the western districts, sloping from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific. For the purposes of emigration, however, it will be better to consider them under a different division: the Northern States, chiefly containing the old lands and the cities adapted to the purposes of the mechanic; the Western territories,

AMERICA.

where the settlers seeking new land go; and the Southern States, chiefly slave-served, and, for the reasons already stated, not well adapted for British emigration.

THE NORTHERN ATLANTIC STATES.

The northern territories may be classified as Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania. It is in the large cities and rising villages of this cluster that the trained mechanic, or the person who seeks the western world for other than agricultural pursuits, will generally settle; and it is a common advice to the emigrant from this country, to satisfy himself well that the north-east is not the quarter best adapted to his views before he seek the more distant regions of the west or south. None of these states contain any of the public waste lands of the United States. It does not follow that there is not abundance of uncleared land, especially in New York, which stretches far west into the lake country, and in Maine; but it is all the property of individuals or companies.

A considerable portion of this affluent territory produces timber; and the chief agricultural productions may be generally classed as cattle, sheep, and pigs, with their exportable produce, for live-stock, and wheat, oats, barley, rye, Indian corn, buckwheat, peas, beans, and potatoes, hops, and flax. Apples, growing rather in orchards than in gardens, are very abundant in the old states. Those imported to this country are deemed a great luxury from their juiciness and sweetness; and in America they are a very important article of domestic consumption, being cooked in a variety of forms. Pear, plum, and other fruit-trees are also cultivated. Among the luxuries of the garden character, though of field produce, may be mentioned the green Indian corn, which is compared, when gathered at the right time, to green peas.

Maine and New Hampshire are moderately hilly, and, especially the former, produce a considerable quantity of timber. There are extensive tracts of an unpromising character; but the old cultivated grain lands render forty bushels of maize per acre, and from twenty to forty of wheat. In New Hampshire there is a great diversity of water-power; and this, with the energetic character of the population, and the somewhat low agricultural capabilities, have made it a great manufacturing state.

Mr Johnston, who passed apparently rapidly through this part of the country, says: 'Farming in Maine is not of itself profitable enough to satisfy the haste of the people to become rich. The

THE UNITED STATES.

farms are for the most part small—from 80 to 100 acres—and the land I passed through generally poor. Complaints against the climate, if I may judge from my own experience, abound ten times more here than when I heard them in New Brunswick—that the season is short; that Indian corn wont ripen; and so on. Oats and potatoes, however, are allowed to be sure crops when the latter are free from disease. On the Kennebec River, which is further to the west, there are good intervale lands, and the uplands, which are a strong loam, are very productive in hay. Stock-husbandry is for this reason beginning to be attended to in that district of the state, but the turnip culture is still almost unknown. Maine is considered as the centre of the northern lumber trade of the United States.

Vermont and Massachusetts follow in a great measure the same character. Part of the country is mountainous—the hills rising to 4000 feet above the level of the sea. Massachusetts is a rich and prosperous seat of trade and manufactures. Its agricultural capacities are limited, but they have been carefully developed. Mr Macgregor says: 'Agriculture has been carefully and skilfully attended to in this state. No extensive or alluvial tracts occur in Massachusetts; although limited spots occur on the banks of most of the streams, and, with the adjoining elevated woodlands and pastures, have, by skilful industry, been brought under profitable cultivation, and form the best farms in the state. There are numerous uncultivated swamps. The greater part of the soil of Massachusetts is diluvial and ungenerous. By clearing away the stones and rocks, and by the extensive application of manure, many of the originally sterile districts have been converted into productive farms.' This is, however, too much of the old country's character to make the state a popular one with agricultural emigrants. Yet if the existence of unoccupied land were all that the emigrant required, it would be here provided in considerable abundance. From the census returns of 1840, it was found that 220,000 acres were under tillage, and 440,000 in meadows; while beside 730,000 acres woodland, there are 956,000 unimproved. It appeared that the number employed in agriculture bore a proportion of about 1 to 8½ of the population. In a commercial and industrial sense, and for all matters connected with the United States themselves, Massachusetts is of the highest importance, though to the agricultural emigrant it be of secondary importance to others.

Rhode Island and Connecticut fill together a small oblong space on the coast between Massachusetts and New York. Of the former Mr Macgregor says: 'The north-west part of the state is hilly, sterile, and rocky. Hills, though not elevated, pervade the

AMERICA.

northern third of the state; the other part. are level, or generally undulating; especially near Narraganset Bay, and on the islands within it. The soil is in many parts arable, and the farmer affluent. The land's are generally better adapted for grazing than for corn, and it is renowned for the excellence of its cattle and sheep, and its butter and cheese. Maize, or Indian corn, rye, barley, oats, and in some places wheat, are grown, but scarcely in sufficient quantity for home consumption. Fruits and culinary vegetables are produced in great perfection and abundance.

'The climate is healthy, and more mild, particularly on the islands, than in any other part of New England. The sea-breezes moderate the heat of summer and the cold of winter.' The same statement is in a great measure applicable to Connecticut.

New York—the greatest and wealthiest territory of the States—presents vast varieties, both in its social and physical features. It has, besides the city of New York, with its population of 400,000, Albany, the nominal capital, Brooklyn, Hudson, and Oswego; while far north on the lakes which divide the States from Canada, is the city of Buffalo, containing between 30,000 and 40,000 people. The population of the state in 1845 was 2,604,495. Its railways, exceeding 1200 miles; its canals, harbours, public buildings, towns, and manufactories, and, in general, the expenditure of its rich population, give large employment to artisans and labourers. What is closer to the present purpose, they cause the consumption within the province itself of an extensive agricultural produce; while the extending means of conveyance is ever increasing the availability of new and distant districts. The amounts of the various kinds of produce must have greatly increased since 1840, when they are thus stated by Mr Macgregor:—

'The soil in the eastern and south-eastern parts is generally dry, and in some parts loamy. This section is considered as best adapted to grazing, and the western to arable culture. All the hilly and mountain districts afford excellent pasturage. The soil of the alluvions along the rivers, and of innumerable valleys, is remarkably fertile. The valleys of the Mohawk and the Genessee are among the best wheat-growing soils in the world. A clayey soil prevails round parts of Lake Champlain. Marshes, bogs, and sandy plains, are met with in some parts west of Albany. The west end of Long Island, and Dutchess and Westchester counties, are extolled for good culture and productive crops. The principal are wheat, Indian corn, grass, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, and potatoes. Beef and pork, butter and cheese, horses and cattle, pot and pearl ashes, flax-seed, peas, beans, and lumber, form the great articles of export. Orchards abound. The apples, pears, plums, and peaches are delicious and abundant. In the state there were, in 1840, 474,543 horses and mules; 1,911,244 neat cattle; 5,118,777 sheep; 1,900,065 swine;

THE UNITED STATES.

poultry to the value of 1,153,413 dollars. There were produced 12,286,418 bushels of wheat; 2,520,060 bushels of barley; 20,675,847 bushels of oats; 2,979,323 bushels of rye; 2,287,885 bushels of buckwheat; 10,972,283 bushels of Indian corn; 9,845,295 pounds of wool; 447,280 pounds of hops; 30,123,614 bushels of potatoes; 3,127,047 tons of hay; 1735 pounds of silk cocoons; 10,048,109 pounds of sugar. The products of the dairy amounted in value to 10,496,021 dollars; and of the orchard to 1,701,935 dollars; of lumber, to 3,891,302 dollars. There were produced 6799 gallons of wine; and of pot and pearl ashes, 7613 tons; tar, pitch, turpentine, &c., 402 barrels.—*Official Returns, &c.*

Mr Johnston, whose experience of the state of American agriculture was chiefly derived from New York, has preserved some interesting particulars as to land and farming there. He observes that a great part of the western portion is damp, cold, and marshy, yet that drainage is unknown; and he mentions having seen, at an exhibition of agricultural instruments at Syracuse, some drain-tiles exhibited as a curiosity. Yet the objections which he has to state to costly drainage in the meantime, and until the country becomes fuller, are pretty solid. 'The cost of this improvement, even at the cheapest rate—say £4, or twenty dollars an acre—is equal to a large proportion of the present price of the best land in this rich district of Western New York. From 50 to 60 dollars an acre is the highest price which farms bring here; and if 25 dollars an acre were expended upon any of it, the price in the market would not rise in proportion. Or if 40-dollar land should actually be improved one-fourth by thorough drainage, it would still, it is said, not be more valuable than that which now sells at 50 dollars, so that the improver would be a loser to the extent of 15 dollars an acre.' This argument seems unanswerable, whether it apply to the native of the States or to the fresh settler. Mr Johnston, however, found that the agricultural citizens of this state were acutely alive to the advantages of scientific and mechanical improvements in the employment of the soil. He found good evidence of this in the exhibition where he saw the drain-tiles. 'The general character of the implements,' he says, 'was economy in construction and in price, and the exhibition was large and interesting.' Still they partook of what a British agriculturist considers the wasteful character of American husbandry. They were rather directed for the speedy realisation of produce than the improvement of the soil. Such were the reaping machines, calculated to cut from fifteen to twenty-five acres in a day. 'Of course,' says Mr Johnston, 'it is only on flat lands that they can be advantageously employed. But where labour is scarce and unwooded prairie plenty, the owner of a reaping and

AMERICA.

a thrashing machine may cultivate as much land as he can scratch with the plough and sprinkle with seed.'

One of the superior productions of the agriculture of the New York state is called Genessee flour. Not that it is all produced in the Genessee Valley, but that the superior excellence of the wheat grown there gave its name to a certain high standard of quality. Mr Johnston naturally examined this district with interest, and found the soil to be 'a rich drift clay—the ruins of the Onondaga salt group—intermixed with fragments of the Niagara and Clinton limestones.' 'A very comfortable race of farmers,' he continues, 'is located in this valley. The richest bottom or intervale land cut for hay or kept for grazing is worth 120 dollars or £26 an acre. The upland—the mixed clay and limestone-gravel land, of which I have already spoken, when sold in farms of 100 to 150 acres—the usual size on this river—brings from 35 to 70 dollars, according to the value of the buildings that are upon it. The bottoms, when ploughed up and sown to wheat, are liable to rust; but the uplands yield very certain crops of 15 to 20 bushels an acre. Land, of which a man with a good team will plough $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ acres a day, costs 6 dollars an acre to cultivate, including seed, and 3½ more to harvest and thrash. Fifteen bushels at 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ dollars (4s. 4d. to 4s. 10d.) give a return of 15 to 17 dollars, leaving a profit of about 6 dollars or 26s. an acre for landlord and tenant's remuneration, and for interest of capital invested in farming stock. That this calculation is near the truth is shewn by the rate at which the average land, producing 16 to 18 bushels, is occasionally let, where it suits parties to make such an arrangement. In these cases 7 to $7\frac{1}{2}$ bushels of wheat an acre are paid for the use of the land. In taking a farm at such a rent as this—half the produce—the tenant makes a sacrifice for the purpose of obtaining an outlet for superfluous home labour.' Here, as in the other Atlantic states, Mr Johnston animadverts on the smallness of the capital invested in farming: 'The land itself, and the labour of their families, is nearly all the capital which most of the farmers possess.' The inducements are evidently greater to the working farmer with a family of sons, and a little money besides what he requires to buy his farm, than to the large capitalist. Mr Johnston met with one of the largest land-proprietors in the state—himself farming 1000 acres. He cleared from 3 to $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. on his whole capital, including the market value of the land and of the building and stock. 'For a gentleman farmer,' says Mr Johnston, 'this would be a very fair return, but it is scarcely enough in a country where land gives no political and little social influence, and where, by lending his money and doing nothing, a man can obtain 7 per cent. certain.'

THE UNITED STATES.

New Jersey is in its character very like the eastern portions of New York, to which it adjoins; and it has to some extent the same advantages to its agriculture from so populous and rich a market.

The northern section of New Jersey is mountainous or hilly; the central parts are diversified by hills and valleys; and the southern part is flat, sandy, and sterile. The natural growth of the soil is shrub-oaks, yellow-pines, marsh-grass, shrubs, &c. With the exception of this barren, but, by industry and manuring, in some parts, cultivated district, the soil of New Jersey affords good pasture and arable land. The produce is chiefly wheat, rye, Indian corn, buckwheat, potatoes, oats, and barley. Apples, pears, peaches, plums, and cherries, are grown in great perfection. In the mountainous districts cattle are of good breed and size, and large quantities of butter and cheese are made. The produce of this state finds a market chiefly at New York and Philadelphia. The principal exports are wheat, flour, horses, cattle, hams, cider, lumber, flax-seed, leather, and iron.

Pennsylvania—stretching far towards the western districts—is like New York, a large, wealthy, enterprising community; its population approaching, if it do not now exceed, 2,000,000. Its capital, Philadelphia, contains nearly 300,000 people. In this territory, as in New York, there is room for artisan and engineering enterprise. But agricultural pursuits occupy the greater part of the population. By the analysed census of 1841, the persons employed in agriculture were 207,533; while those devoted to all other pursuits (including 105,883 in manufactures and trade) amounted to 138,296. Mr Macgregor says:—

The Alleghany Mountains traverse the state from south-west to north-east, and several ramifications branch from, or run parallel with the principal range. Mountainous tracts over the central parts of the state comprehend nearly one-seventh of its whole area. The south-east and north-west districts are generally level or undulating. The soil east of the mountains is generally fertile, and rendered highly productive. The south-east, on both sides of the Susquehanna, the lands are rich, and having been long settled, it is nearly all under high cultivation. Between the head-waters of the Alleghany and Lake Erie the soil is also very fertile. In the mountainous region the formation of the soil is often rugged, and in many parts sterile; except in the valleys, which are very rich—west of the Alleghanies, and especially near the streams of the Ohio. Some authorities consider Pennsylvania better adapted for grazing than for the plough. The authors of the "United States Gazetteer" are of a different opinion, and observe: "The most important production of the state by far is wheat, which grows here in great perfection; and next in value is Indian corn. Rye, barley, buckwheat, oats, hemp, and flax,

AMERICA.

are also extensively cultivated. Cherries, peaches, and apples are abundant, and much cider is made. Although the state is better adapted to grain than to grazing, yet in many parts there are large dairies, and fine horses and cattle are raised."

THE WESTERN DISTRICTS.

The western emigration states are those vast districts of prairie and woodland watered by the Mississippi, Missouri, and Ohio, and their tributaries, the territories still west of this basin near the northern lakes, and the new countries which slope to the Pacific. As emigration fields, the portion north of the old slave states will only be here considered, but the Southern States will be noticed farther on. The emigration states may be enumerated as Ohio, Illinois, Wisconsin, Indiana, Missouri, Iowa, and the new territory of Minnesota, in the basin of the great central rivers. To the same system geographically belong the northern districts of Kentucky, Tennessee, and other states, the greater part of which are too far south for suitable emigration fields, and which are unsuitable to British emigrants from the inveterate practice of slavery. Michigan, though not properly in the basin of the great river, may be considered geographically part of the same territory. The districts still farther west are the large territory called the Oregon, and the new government of Utah, elsewhere mentioned (p. 87.)

The central valley or rather plain, watered by the great rivers, has a certain uniformity in its majestic features. It is rather a plain than a valley, scarcely any part of it, even upwards of a thousand miles from the sea, rising more than 500 feet above its level. This, the largest alluvial tract probably in the world, is considered as stretching west of the slope of the Alleghany Mountains for 1500 miles, with a breadth, or rather as valleys are spoken of, a length of 600 miles from the lakes to the mouth of the Ohio. It is a horizontal limestone stratum, covered with a thick coating of earth rich in alluvium. As there can scarcely be said to be valleys in this region, the rivers, naturally deepening their courses as they proceed, cut a trench, as it were, so narrow as only to admit of the passage of their waters between banks which thus have an abrupt and rocky appearance. In this vast territory there are incalculable masses of forest, differing according to the latitude, from the predominating pine and birch, to the varied forest of oak, elm, walnut, sycamore, beech, hickory, maple, and tulip tree. There are strange peculiarities in the forest, sometimes running in straight belts through the wide prairie districts, and at others surrounding the prairie with a circular forest girdle,

like the exaggeration of some park-opening in the artificial-domain lands of England.

The marvel, however, of this region, and of its great source of agricultural riches, are the prairies. It is unnecessary here to discuss the theories by which this peculiar formation is accounted for; it is sufficient to say, that it presents an alluvial surface capable of feeding a population larger than that of all Europe, and one on which, to all human appearance, immigrants may pour their numbers for a century to come without exhausting the field. Part of the district is perfectly flat, but in general its character is what is expressively called rolling—not lines of hills and valleys, but such circular mounds, with depressions between, as the bent-covered sands sometimes form along shelving coasts unprotected by rocks. The prairie is divided into the meadow and the weed class. The weeds are a growth of richly-coloured plants of infinite variety, making a compact thicket, sometimes eight or nine feet high. These are the tracts which produce, when set on fire, the wild scenes which we read of in the American romances, when man, the fiercer animals, and the gentler which form the prey of both, all flee in company. The strength of the growth on this kind of prairie attests its fertility. When burned, the weeds become a top-dressing, and the ground, if but scratched, will grow a crop. The districts most popular are not on the boundless prairie, where the eye sees no outline within the horizon, but where it is alternated with timber. Of such a country an acute observer says: 'The attraction of the prairie consists in its extent, its carpet of verdure and flowers, its undulating surface, its groves, and the fringe of timber by which it is surrounded. Of all these the latter is the most expressive feature; it is that which gives character to the landscape, which imparts the shape, and marks the boundary of the plain. If the prairie be small, its greatest beauty consists in the vicinity of the surrounding margin of woodland, which resembles the shore of a lake, indented with deep vistas like bays and inlets, and throwing out long points like capes and headlands; while occasionally these points approach so close on either hand, that the traveller passes through a narrow avenue or strait, where the shadows of the woodland fall upon his path, and then again emerges into another prairie.'—(*Notes on the Western States*, by James Hall, p. 72.)

Such are the lands of which an inexhaustible supply is to be obtained at the government fixed price of a dollar and a quarter an acre. Vast as the district is, its unvarying fertility leaves little of a distinguishing character to be stated about particular portions of it. Some of the prairies are wet, but their general character is dry, breezy, and healthy, the waters running in deep close ruts, or

AMERICA.

passing underground, so that the whole is naturally and effectively drained. Near the borders of the rivers, however, there is another kind of soil, which, by its extreme richness, tempts the settler to brave its insalubrity. It is of the character of alluvial deposit on flat and interrupted surfaces, and exists in large tracts at the lower parts of the Mississippi, yet is also found to a considerable extent in some of the higher, and in general more salubrious tracts. In an article in 'Hunt's Merchants' Magazine,' quoted by Mr Macgregor, there is this account of the 'Bottoms,' as they are termed:—

'These "bottoms" constitute the richest lands in the west. The soil is often twenty-five feet deep, and when thrown up from the digging of wells, produces luxuriantly the first year. The most extensive and fertile tract of this description of soil is what is called the "American Bottom," commencing at the mouth of the Kaskaskia, on the Mississippi, and extending northward to the bluffs at Alton, a distance of ninety miles. Its average width is five miles, and it contains about 288,000 acres. The soil is an argillaceous or a siliceous loam, according as clay or sand happens to predominate in its formation. This tract, which received its name when the Mississippi constituted the western boundary of the United States, is covered on the margin of the river with a strip of heavy timber, having a thick undergrowth, from half a mile to two miles in width, but from thence to the bluffs it is principally prairie. It is interspersed with sloughs, lakes, and ponds, the most of which become dry in autumn. The land is highest near the margin of the stream, and consequently, when overflowed, retains a large quantity of water, which is apt to stagnate and throw off miasma, rendering the air deleterious to health. The soil is, however, inexhaustibly productive. Seventy-five bushels of corn to the acre is an ordinary crop, and about the old French towns it has been cultivated, and produced successive crops of corn annually for more than one hundred years. Besides the American Bottom, there are others that resemble it in its general character. On the banks of the Mississippi there are many places where similar lands make their appearance, and also on the other rivers of the state. The bottoms of the Kaskaskia are generally covered with a heavy growth of timber, and are frequently inundated when the river is at its highest flood. Those of the Wabash are of various qualities, being less frequently submerged by the floods of the river as you ascend from its mouth. When not inundated, they are equal in fertility to the far-famed American Bottom, and in some instances are preferable, as they possess a soil less adhesive.

'These bottoms, especially the American, are the best regions in the United States for raising stock, particularly horses, cattle, and swine. The roots and worms of the soil, the acorns and other fruits from the trees, and the fish of the lakes, are sufficient to subsist and fatten the swine; and the horses and cattle find inexhaustible supplies of grass in the prairies and pea-vines, buffalo grass, wild oats,

and other herbage, in the timber in the summer, and rushes in the winter. The soil is not so well adapted to the production of wheat and other small grain as of Indian corn. They grow too rank, and fall down before the grain is sufficiently ripened to harvest. They are also all, or nearly all, subject to the very serious objection of being unhealthy.

Though the prairie land is of a very uniform character, yet the states in which it is chiefly found require separate notice, on account of their other peculiarities.

Ohio is a rich enterprising state, with manufactures and public works. Its chief city, Cincinnati, which in 1810 had not 3000 inhabitants, has now upwards of 60,000. In this province it is stated in an American authority, that

'There is no elevation which deserves the name of a mountain in the whole state. The intervalle lands on the Ohio, and several of its tributaries, have great fertility. On both sides of the Scioto, and of the Great and Little Miami, are the most extensive bodies of rich and level land in the state. On the head-waters of the Muskingum and Scioto, and between the Scioto and the two Miami rivers, are extensive prairies, some of them low and marshy, producing a great quantity of coarse grass, from two to five feet high; other parts of the prairies are elevated and dry, with a very fertile soil, though they are sometimes called barrens. The height of land which divides the waters which fall into the Ohio from those which fall into Lake Erie, is the most marshy of any in the state; while the land on the margins of the rivers is generally dry. Among the forest trees are black walnut, oak of various species, hickory, maple of several kinds, beech, birch, poplar, sycamore, ash of several kinds, pawpaw, buckeye, cherry, and whitewood, which is extensively used as a substitute for pine. Wheat may be regarded as the staple production of the state, but Indian corn and other grains are produced in great abundance. Although Ohio has already become so populous, it is surprising to the traveller to observe what an amount of forest is yet unsubdued. . . .

'The summers are warm and pretty regular, but subject at times to severe drought. The winters are generally mild, but much less so in the northern than in the southern part of the state. Near Lake Erie the winters are probably as severe as in the same latitude, on the Atlantic. In the country for fifty miles south of Lake Erie there are generally a number of weeks of good sleighing in the winter; but in the southern part of the state, the snow is too small in quantity, or of too short continuance, to produce good sleighing for any considerable time. In the neighbourhood of Cincinnati, green peas are produced in plenty by the 20th of May. In parts of the state near marshes and stagnant waters, fevers, and agues, and bilious and other fevers, are prevalent. With this exception, the climate of Ohio may be regarded as healthful.—*U. S. Gazetteer.*

AMERICA.

Illinois has some slightly hilly territory, and is partly covered with timber; but the prairie land greatly predominates. There are some rolling districts here, as in other prairie countries, which are honoured by old practice with the name of 'barrens.' This arose from an opinion, founded on the scrubby copsewood covering the soil, which has not been justified, since these tracts are among the most fertile, and at the same time most salubrious in the United States. There predominates at the same time in this state a species of land which the extreme richness of the soil is apt to tempt the settler to cultivate to the detriment of his health—the alluvial deposits called bottoms, already mentioned. Beef, pork, and poultry are raised in abundance in this state. The author of the article in *Hunt's Magazine*, cited above, says:

'The cultivated vegetable productions of the field are Indian corn, wheat, oats, barley, buckwheat, Irish potatoes, sweet potatoes, turnips, rye, tobacco, cotton, hemp, flax, the castor bean, &c. Maize, or Indian corn, is the staple. No farmer can live without it, and may raise little else. It is cultivated with great ease; produces ordinarily fifty bushels to the acre; often seventy-five; and not unfrequently reaches to one hundred. Wheat is a good and sure crop, especially in the middle part of the state, and in a few years *Illinois* will probably send immense quantities to market. Hemp grows spontaneously, but is not extensively cultivated. Cotton is raised in the southern part of the state, and in 1840, 200,000 pounds were produced; 30,000 pounds of rice were gathered in the same year, and 2591 pounds of hops.'

Wisconsin and *Iowa* stretch far northwards, and join the British western territories, the former touching the great chain of lakes. A large portion of these tracts is unsurveyed and almost unexplored, but enterprise is rapidly advancing on them, and the new governmental territory of Utah was lately severed from the land vaguely divided between them. There are prairie lands in *Wisconsin*; but a great part of the country resembles the British American territory—is broken and rocky, with many torrents and wide forests. Of *Iowa*, Mr Macgregor says:

'The surface of the country is undulated, without mountains or high hills. There is a district of rather elevated table-land, which extends over a considerable part of the territory, dividing the waters which fall into the Mississippi from those which fall into the *Missouri*. The lands near the rivers and creeks, extending back from one to ten miles, are generally covered with timber; and farther back the country is an open prairie, without trees. By the frequent alternations of these two descriptions of land the face of the country is greatly diversified. The prairies occupy nearly three-fourths of the territory, and although they are destitute of trees, present a great variety in other respects. Some are level, and others are

THE UNITED STATES.

undulated; some are covered with a luxuriant grass, well suited for grazing; others are interspersed with hazel thickets and sassafras shrubs, and, in the proper season, decorated with beautiful flowers. The soil, both on the bottom and prairie land, is generally good, consisting of a deep black mould, intermixed in the prairies with sandy loam, and sometimes with a red clay and gravel. The cultivated productions are Indian corn, wheat, rye, oats, buckwheat, potatoes, pumpkins, melons, and all kinds of garden vegetables. The soil and climate are favourable to the cultivation of fruit. Wild crab-apples, plums, strawberries, and grapes, are abundant.

Missouri, reaching no farther north than $40^{\circ} 36'$, and stretching southwards below the junction of the Ohio and Mississippi nearly to the 36th parallel, is more tropical in its character than Wisconsin, Iowa, and Michigan. It contains a considerable portion of the species of land which is the most productive, but at the same time the most unhealthy.

'This state presents a great variety of surface and of soil. Alluvial or bottom soil extends along the margin of the rivers; receding from which the land rises in some parts imperceptibly, in others very abruptly, into elevated barrens, or rocky ridges. In the interior, bottoms and barrens, naked hills and prairies, heavy forests and streams of water, may often be seen at one view, presenting a diversified and beautiful landscape. The south-east part of the state has a very extensive tract of low, marshy country, abounding in lakes, and liable to inundation. Back of this a hilly country extends as far as the Osage River. This portion of the state, though not generally distinguished for the fertility of its soil, though it is interspersed with fertile portions, is particularly celebrated for its mineral treasures.'—(*United States Gazetteer*.—*Macgregor's Statistics*.)

Indiana has Michigan Lake and state on the north, Ohio on the east, Illinois on the west, and Kentucky on the south. It is in the centre of the prairie district, salubrious, and furnished with great facilities for the exportation of its produce by the Ohio, which washes the southern border, and the Wabash, which runs for 120 miles along its western.

'There are no mountains in Indiana. The country bordering on the Ohio is hilly and undulated. A range of hills runs parallel with the Ohio from the mouth of the Great Miami to Blue River, alternately approaching to within a few rods, and receding to the distance of two miles. Immediately below Blue River the hills disappear, and then a large tract of level land succeeds, covered with a heavy growth of timber. Bordering on all the principal streams except the Ohio, there are strips of bottom and prairie land from three to six miles in width. Remote from the rivers the country is broken, and the soil light. Between the Wabash and Lake Michigan the country is generally level, interspersed with woodlands, prairies,

AMERICA.

lakes, and swamps. The shore of this state, which extends along the southern end of Lake Michigan, is lined with sandhills about 200 feet high; behind which there are sandy hillocks, on and between which grow some pine and a few other trees. The prairies bordering on the Wabash are rich, having ordinarily an excellent vegetable soil from two to five feet deep. The natural growth of this soil consists of several kinds of oak, ash, beech, buckeye, walnut, cherry, maple, elm, sassafras, linden, honeylocust, cottonwood, sycamore, and mulberry. The principal productions are wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, buckwheat, barley, potatoes, beef, pork, butter, cheese, &c.—(*United States Gazetteer*.—*Macgregor's Statistics*.)

Mandan is the name of the district on the upper waters of the Missouri as they turn westward, lying to the west of the states Illinois and Wisconsin, bordered on the north by the nominal boundary of the British North American territories, and stretching westward to the Rocky Mountains. It is understood to comprise an area of 600,000 square miles. Ere long the tide of immigration will doubtless pour into this district, and it will be provided with a temporary government previous to its becoming a representative state. It will be in one of the great highways of America, as it opens on the only pass through the Rocky Mountains which is believed to be sufficiently gradual for the bed of a road. 'The surface is chiefly an elevated plain or tableland, consisting of vast prairies, on which large herds of the bison, elk, and deer range; and though the soil is generally light and thin, it affords abundant grass and herbage for their support, and is undoubtedly capable of supporting an equal number of domestic cattle.'—*United States Gazetteer*. Until within the past few years this territory was inhabited by a powerful tribe of Indians; but they were almost entirely exterminated by the smallpox, and their scattered remnant are resorting to the neighbouring territory set apart for the Indian tribes.

Oregon and Utah Territories.—These comprise the district on the west of the Rocky Mountains sloping towards the Pacific, and comprehended between the 49th parallel—which has been declared to be the boundary of the British possessions—and New Mexico and California on the south. Oregon is the northern division; and though not yet a state in the Union, it has a delegate to Congress. Utah, separated from it at the 42d parallel, was only incorporated into a state with a government in 1850 (see p. 87.) We are here in a land as new to the civilised world as New Zealand. From time to time the public have been interested in the narratives of daring adventurers—generally hunters, who, urged by the spirit of their craft, have left behind them the

southern prairies and the 'meat,' as they call the buffaloes and other animals hunted and trapped by them—and have undergone the horrors of a journey over the Rocky Mountains in search of new regions, or perhaps to open the way for half-marauding expeditions against the Spaniards of the south. For a characteristic account of such expeditions, a reference may be made to the animated little work of Mr Ruxton. Space cannot be afforded on the present occasion for any account of the more important experiment of Mr Astor, or the expeditions from time to time made by the western coast, as well as the Rocky Mountains, to this district. The progress of the American people westward and southward has suddenly changed its position, and made it a place of considerable importance among the districts likely to be occupied by emigrants. For sometime it will probably be almost exclusively sought by the adventurous citizens of the states; but when our own emigrants are called on to look to Vancouver Island as an eligible place of settlement, it is not extravagant to suppose that this great tract of varied capabilities will compete with it. Many of the disappointed British adventurers in California—perhaps some of those few who have succeeded in carrying away a small capital—may find that Oregon lies conveniently to them as a place of settlement. The communication to be soon opened across the Isthmus of Darien will bring it within the list of places easily approached both from the United States and Britain. There are supposed to be from 40,000 to 60,000 Indians in the territory, who were lately powerful and independent; but though not, properly speaking, subdued, they are scarcely numerous enough to render the place dangerous to the white settler. The country is divided into three valleys or regions by two ranges of hills, between the Rocky Mountains and the coast.

'The distance from the coast to the nearest chain is, in some places, 100 miles; in others much less. The intervening country is crossed in various directions by low ridges connected with the principal chain, some of them parallel to it, and others stretching toward the ocean. From this region the Wallamette River comes more than 200 miles, in a direction nearly due north, and enters the Columbia on its south side. The valley through which it passes is said to be the most delightful and fertile in north-western America. The climate of the region between the ocean and the first range, though not unhealthy, is not very favourable to agriculture. The summer is warm and dry. From April to October, while the westerly winds prevail, rain seldom falls in any part of Oregon; during the other months, when the south wind blows constantly, the rains are almost incessant in the lower region, though sometimes the dry season continues there longer. Further from the Pacific, the rains are less frequent and abundant; and near the Rocky Mountains they are

AMERICA.

reduced to a few showers in the spring. In the valleys of the low country snow is rarely seen, and the ground is so little frozen that ploughing may generally be done during the whole winter. Most of the productions of the northern states, excepting Indian corn, succeed tolerably well. Horses and neat cattle will subsist without fodder through the winter. The second bottoms of the rivers, being above inundation, are extremely fertile, and prairies are considerably numerous and extensive. The forests on the uplands, although the soil is tolerably good, abound with such enormous trees as almost to defy cultivation. A fir-tree growing near Astoria, on the Columbia, eight miles from the sea, was 46 feet in circumference, ten feet from the ground, and 153 feet in length before giving off a single branch, and not less than 300 feet in its whole height. Another tree of the same species, on the banks of the Unqua, was 57 feet in circumference, and 216 feet in length below its branches; and sound pines from 200 to 280 feet in height, and from 20 to 40 feet in circumference, are not uncommon.

The middle region of Oregon, between the mountains nearest the coast and the Blue Mountains on the east, is more elevated and dry, and less fertile than the low country. It consists chiefly of plains, between ridges of mountains, the soil of which is generally a yellow sandy clay, covered with grass, small shrubs, and prickly pears. Timber is very scarce; the trees are of soft and useless woods, such as cotton-wood, sumach, and willow, which are found only in the neighbourhood of streams.

The climate is salubrious, the air is dry in summer, the days warm, and the nights cool. The rain begins later and ends sooner than in the lower country. This country is poorly adapted to cultivation, but is well suited to grazing, the grass being abundant in a green or dry state through the year. Horses are here reared in abundance by the Indians, some of whom own hundreds of them. The Blue Mountains on the east of this region extend through the whole territory of the Columbia, though frequently broken into several ridges. These mountains are steep, with a volcanic appearance, and their highest peaks are covered with perpetual snow.

The third and last division of Oregon lies between the Blue Mountains on the west and the Rocky Mountains on the east. The southern part of this region is a desert of steep rocky mountains, deep narrow valleys, and wide plains, covered with sand and gravel. There is little snow in the valleys in the winter, but much on the mountains. It rarely rains, and no dew falls. The difference between the temperature at sunrise and at noon in summer is often forty degrees.—(*U. S. Gaz.*)

SOUTHERN STATES.

The reasons have been already given for not considering these states—rich, fertile, and important though they be—as a suitable

emigration field for British agriculturists or mechanics (see p. 80.) The old southern states have been in some measure laid open for new settlers by the adventurers who have wandered to California, or the other western settlements. If English capitalists should think fit to invest in the cleared farms and estates which are thus brought to market, the state of Maryland might be suggested as the most suitable. It is the farthest north of the slave states; and though on the lower banks of the Chesapeake there is much unhealthy swamp, the upper districts are comparatively salubrious. The social condition of the country is subject to the moral influence of the northern states, and slavery has been decreasing.

A perusal of the works of Kennedy and others, who have examined the resources of the new province of Texas, can leave no doubt that it possesses great capabilities for agricultural production. It is maintained, too, by the American political economists, that the stain of slavery cannot be permanently attached to it, as its agricultural character marks it as a district suited only for free labour. With so many other fields open to him, however, the cautious British emigrant will avoid Texas, until its character as a country for settlement be better cleared up. Choosing a settlement is not like joining a speculation, where the chances of success consist in being first in the field. The adaptability of this territory is so doubtful, that the Emigration Commissioners, going out of their usual path, thought it necessary, in their circular for 1850, to issue the following caution:—'Emigrants are warned that the statements recently circulated respecting the salubrity of climate, the fertility of soil, and the richness of the mineral productions of Texas, are reported by authority to be greatly exaggerated, and that the commissioners have received information that some British subjects, who were recently induced by an association in this country to emigrate to Texas, have fallen into great distress.'

It may be expected that something should be said of California. This is, however, a work intended for the quiet settler seeking a new home, where health, freedom, and legal protection are to accompany the prospect of his finding a comfortable subsistence for his family. California is, by the admission even of its best supporters, as yet a place for adventurous men to flock to and make fortunes; departing as soon as they can, and bringing with them their gains, if they have made any. The disinterested adviser must add to this, that, with all the hardships and risks to be encountered, the harvest is by no means certain: it is an affair of desperate gambling chances. Some fortunes—not many—have no doubt been made in the scramble, while multitudes

AMERICA.

have fled from the scene disappointed and ruined men. But in time, even the rapid gains of the lucky few will cease, and the gold-mining will be, as it is elsewhere, a hard business, requiring much capital, and making a steady but poor return. If gold were long found in lumps, it would soon cease to be the universal representative of value. It has acquired that position just because, more than any other commodity, it is the representative of value given by labour in its production. There are great fluctuations in other commodities, but the supply of gold is always, with only minute occasional oscillations, steady, and incapable of increase, without the continued application of capital and labour to its extraction. In a place like California, where its existence has been newly discovered by an active, impatient, energetic people, all the surface capabilities are immediately attacked. Nature has been mining away for some time, disintegrating the metal from the rock, and scattering it about; and all this produce is pounced upon; and it is supposed that gold will be as easily obtained in the district for ever. The peculiarity of this metal, however, is—that it runs in thin tortuous veins through hard quartz rocks; and when the superficial scatterings have been removed, and the metal is got by mining, it will, to all appearance, be as little profitable a pursuit in California as in the old mines.

PURCHASE AND EMPLOYMENT OF LAND.

The emigrant to any of the British possessions is greatly perplexed by the complex systems for the disposal of land. There are scarcely two colonies where it is alike. It is in almost all of them full of minute rules and restrictions, and these are frequently altered and readjusted. In some of them, the high uniform-price system has been adopted; and then, as this proved virtually inoperative, from people squatting in the out-districts instead of buying land, it became necessary to form a distinct system of tenures to apply to them. In some colonies, the arrangements are fixed by the home government; in others, they are variable, according to the views of the colonial authorities. The advantages of a uniform and simple system have been well illustrated in the United States.

The system for the survey and sale of the public lands was adopted by act of Congress in 1785, and has virtually remained unaltered in its general features. Before being offered for sale, all unoccupied lands are surveyed in ranges of townships, each six miles square. The township is subdivided into thirty-six

THE UNITED STATES.

sections, each one mile square, and containing about 640 acres. The subdivision is made by lines crossing each other from east to west, and north to south. The sections are numbered from 1 to 36. The enumeration commences at the north-east corner, and runs west; the next row being counted from west to east, and so on alternately. The sections are farther subdivided into quarters of 160 acres, eighths of eighty, and sixteenths of forty. The surveyors put up distinct marks in the field for indicating the corners of the townships, the sections, and the quarter sections.

When lands have been surveyed, they are proclaimed by the president as for sale by public auction. The upset price per acre is 1 dollar 25 cents, or $1\frac{1}{4}$ dollar, equal to about 5s. 3d. When the land is not sold at the auction sale, it is 'subject to private entry,' as it is termed, and may be claimed by any one paying the upset price. It would appear that not much of the land sells for more than the upset price, or what does sell brings little more, as the whole produce of the land-sales seldom greatly exceeds an average of a dollar and a quarter per acre during the year. Thus in 1848 the lands disposed of amounted in acres to 1,887,553. At the upset price, the whole would have brought 2,359,441 dollars. The actual produce-money was 2,621,615 dollars. The annual quantity of land sold can hardly be said to increase progressively like the immigration. It must be subject to peculiar influences, occasionally contracting as well as enlarging it. The rush on California might perhaps have an influence on it. The acres of land sold in 1847 exceeded 2,500,000. The previous year shews a smaller amount; it does not much exceed 2,250,000. In 1845 the amount comes down to the level it had descended to in 1848, and is even slightly under it. In going backwards there are four years in which it vibrates between 1,250,000 and 2,000,000. In 1840 the level of 2,250,000 had been slightly exceeded. But this was in the course of descent from a sort of climax in land-sales reached in 1836. In 1839 the amount was close on 5,000,000, and the sum realised equal to £1,346,782 sterling. The previous year it had been under 3,500,000, but in 1837 it was more than 5,500,000, and realised £1,459,900 sterling. In the wonderful year 1836, however, the quantity of land sold was 20,074,870 acres, realising £5,063,297 sterling. In the preceding year the land-sales were a little more than 12,500,000. In 1834 they had been nearer the point to which they have since descended, and were considerably under 5,000,000.

In the North American Almanac for 1850 there is a document instructive as to the proportional rate at which the lands after they are surveyed find purchasers. It appears to go over a space

AMERICA.

of thirty years, and applies to each individual state. The result of the whole is this: at the commencement of the period, the lands offered for sale in the manner mentioned above amounted in acres to 154,680,234. Of these it appears that there were sold within ten years 44,133,590. After the expiry of the ten, but before that of a farther five years, there were sold in addition 17,706,023 acres. In the next period the sales were 8,730,823. In the next quinquennial period—between twenty and twenty-five years—the sales were 3,691,067. In the concluding quinquennial period of the thirty years the sales were 2,371,757. There remained at the end of the thirty years of the lands surveyed at the commencement—without reference of course to the sale of lands surveyed before or after—78,046,074 acres.

In the papers presented to the British parliament for 1849, on the revenue and statistics of the various countries of the world, there is a statement of the public lands remaining unsold in the several states on 30th June 1845. It may be remarked, that though the statement be upwards of five years old the sales that have since taken place would not very materially reduce the total amount; and there is no doubt that the great accessions of territory have caused a vast extent of new surveys. The acres in the market, and unsold, were then 133,307,457—equal to about four times the area of England, not counting Wales. Of this territory there had stood over for more than thirty years 2,625,732 acres—nearly half of them in the Mississippi. For between twenty-five and thirty years there had stood over 15,178,825 acres, and for more than twenty, and not more than twenty-five years, there had stood over 21,185,596. These results are not to be confounded with those of the previous calculations from the tables in the American Almanac, since these refer to all existing surveys at the time—the others gave the history of the progress of purchase on the survey presented for sale in one particular year.

A conception may be formed, from these numbers, how vastly and infinitely available are the fresh lands of this great empire. There stands at one time surveyed, and ready for sale, as much land as, were it peopled as thickly as England, would contain a population equal to double that of the United Kingdom; and these lands are independent of the unoccupied tracts in the hands of individuals. Yet surveying is a costly operation, not to be needlessly undertaken; and, as we shall presently see, only a small proportion of the lands ultimately available are brought within it. It may be interesting to observe the proportions in which the unsold area is dispersed over the several states. The enumeration does not include the new territories, nor the following old territories—Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode

THE UNITED STATES.

Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, the Carolinas, Georgia, Tennessee, and Kentucky. It contains, however, the southern states, which are not recommended as suitable emigration fields. In the several states where there were public lands for disposal, the acres were respectively—Ohio, 885,767; Indiana, 3,729,859; Illinois, 15,830,348; Missouri, 20,798,089; Alabama, 16,970,927; Mississippi, 10,409,034; Louisiana, 12,412,029; Michigan, 14,611,524; Arkansas, 19,046,589; Florida, 10,317,954; Iowa, 2,558,252; Wisconsin, 5,737,085.

In looking from the amount of surveyed land to the new territories lately opened up to the progress of immigration north and west of the organised states of the Union, we come to still broader and more comprehensive masses of figures. It may here be remarked, that in their statistics the Americans carefully separate the districts naturally to be counted among the northern states, and the more fit places for the British emigrant, from those appertaining to the south—the line being at 36° 30' north latitude. In the first place, then, there is the north-west territory, bounded on the north by the British-American dominions, or by the 49th parallel; on the east by the Mississippi; on the south by the state of Iowa and the Platte River; and on the west by the Rocky Mountains. It contains 462,878,720 acres, equal to 723,248 square miles—nearly six times the area of the United Kingdom. The next is the Wisconsin territory—not that of the old state, but the newly-acquired territory lying between it and the Mississippi, and on the east of that river. This 'balance of the old north-western territory,' as the Americans call it, contains 22,336 square miles—equal to 14,295,040 acres. These are all in the districts constituting extensions of the old territory, and in the northern department available for emigration. There is, besides, in the extension districts, a tract of nearly 200 square miles—partly in the northern, partly in the southern division, called the Indian Territory, 'situated west of the states of Missouri and Arkansas, and south of the Platte or Nebraska River, held and apportioned in part for Indian purposes.'

We now come to the newly-ceded or acquired districts. The area of Oregon is 341,463 square miles, or 218,536,320 acres—not much less than three times the area of the United Kingdom. All this is of course in the northern division. The next territory is Upper California and New Mexico, bounded on the north by the 42d parallel; on the east by the Rio Grande, and by a meridian line from its source to the 42d parallel; on the south by the middle of the Gila River, from the source to the mouth, and thence by a line to a point one marine league south from the

AMERICA.

southernmost point of the port of San Diego, and west by the Pacific Ocean. This territory is divided between the north and south department. In the former there are 321,695 square miles, or 205,884,800 acres; in the latter, 204,383 square miles, or 130,805,120 acres. The state of Texas is generally considered in three divisions. The first is Texas Proper, between the Sabine and Nueces Rivers, and south of the Ensenada. This is entirely in the southern department, covering 148,569 square miles. The mean division is described as bounded 'between the Nueces and Rio Grande Rivers, up to a line drawn from a point a short distance north of the town of Paso, to the source of the Ensenada River, and along the river to its mouth.' The whole of this also, covering 52,018 square miles, is in the southern department. The third division, or Santa Fé Country, is that situated north of Paso and Ensenada River, and stretching to latitude 42° north. This is partly in the northern and partly in the southern department. In the former there are 43,537 square miles, or 27,863,680 acres; in the latter, 81,396 square miles. The great stretches of country which we have now gone over are, it will be observed, those available beyond the boundary of the regularly organised states—the quantity of land surveyed and available in which was previously noticed.

The uniform price of the dollar and quarter applies of course to the territories actually admitted within the Union, or provided by act of Congress with a temporary government. But if the adventurous settler, proposing to take up his position in a new district which is not, though it is likely to be marked out as a state, it is important to him to know what position he acquires, and what land-title he holds. It is clear that, on the one hand, it would be incompatible that these squatters should be entitled to hold in property all the land they may claim as theirs before the establishment of a regular government; and, on the other hand, that it would be unjust to deprive them of all title unless they paid the States price of a dollar and quarter per acre. Hence on the incorporation of any state with the Union, careful provision is made for an equitable settlement of the land-claims of the squatters, which are adjusted by an important officer called the Surveyor-general of Public Lands. Such a measure was passed by Congress in 1850, called, 'An Act to create the Office of Surveyor-general of the Public Lands in Oregon, and to provide for the Survey, and to make donations to the Settlers of the said Public Lands.' It does not require actual citizenship of the States, but extends to all who will make a declaration, before 1st December 1851, of an intention to become citizens. It includes those residing in the territory at the passing of the act, or who have gone to it before 1st December

THE UNITED STATES.

1850. The title to fixity of tenure is four years' settlement and cultivation. To each person having such an equitable claim, upwards of eighteen years of age there is awarded one-half section of 320 acres, if he be a single man; and if he be married, a section of 640 acres—one-half becoming the absolute property of his wife. If an alien make the declaration of intention to become a citizen, but die before he is actually naturalised, his representatives succeed to his allotment. Persons settling between 1st December 1850 and 1st December 1853, acquire rights to half as much as those who have settled earlier, under the like conditions. To prevent land-jobbing, an oath is taken by the settler that the land claimed by him is for his own use and cultivation—that he is not acting as agent for another in making the claim—and that he has made no bargain for disposing of the land to a purchaser. Taking this oath falsely is a punishable offence; but how far the law would be enforced must depend on circumstances. The claims of representatives, whether by law or settlement, are admitted from the beginning; but no sale is held valid anterior to the issuing of the patent.

The waste lands held in property by the United States by no means comprise the whole of the uncleared or waste lands within the States. In those states where there are no public lands at all, there are abundant tracts of waste land in the possession of individuals or companies; but a question of great importance to the agricultural emigrant must necessarily be, whether he will reclaim waste land, or invest in land already cleared and cultivated? The British emigrant, if he resolve to turn himself to waste land, should choose the dry rolling prairie.

The life of the backwoodsman is one of peculiar danger and hardship. It is not necessarily unhealthy; but the causes of disease are so peculiar and subtle, that the stranger will not readily understand or discover them; while the American is to a certain extent acclimated to their influence, and can bear them better. The first steps towards clearing the forest may be considered as already described in the account of British America (see p. 31.) Of the farther steps after the felling and burning, Mr Macgregor, with peculiar reference to the United States, gives, in his 'Progress of America,' the following account:—

'The surface of the ground and the remaining wood is all black and charred; and working on it, and preparing the soil for seed, is as disagreeable at first as any labour in which a man can be engaged. Men, women, and children, must however employ themselves in gathering and burning the rubbish, and in such parts of labour as their respective strengths adapt them for. If the ground be intended for grain, it is generally sown without tillage over the surface, and the seed covered in with a hoe. By some a triangular harrow,

which shortens labour, is used instead of the hoe, and drawn by oxen. Others break up the earth with a one-handled plough—the old Dutch plough—which has the share and coulter locked into each other, drawn also by oxen, while a man attends with an axe to cut the roots in its way. Little regard is paid in this case to make straight furrows, the object being no more than to break up the ground. With such rude preparation, however, three successive good crops are raised on fertile uplands without any manure; interval lands, being fertilised by irrigation, never require any. Potatoes are planted (in new lands) in round hollows, scooped with the hoe four or five inches deep, and about forty in circumference, in which three or five sets are planted and covered over with a hoe. Indian corn, pumpkins, cucumbers, peas and beans, are cultivated in new lands, in the same manner as potatoes. Grain of all kinds, turnips, hemp, flax, and grass-seeds, are sown over the surface, and covered by means of a hoe, rake, or triangular harrow; wheat is usually sown on the same ground the year after potatoes, without any tillage, but merely covering the seed with a rake or harrow, and followed the third year by oats. Some farmers, and it is certainly a prudent plan, sow timothy and clover seed the second year along with the wheat, and afterwards let the ground remain under grass until the stumps of the trees can be easily got out, which usually requires three or four years. With a little additional labour these obstructions to ploughing might be removed the second year, and there appears little difficulty in constructing a machine on the lever principle, that would readily remove them at once. The roots of beech, birch, and spruce, decay the soonest: those of pine and hemlock seem to require an age. After the stumps are removed from the soil, and those small natural hillocks, called “cradle hills,” caused by the ground swelling near the roots of trees in consequence of their growth, are levelled, the plough may always be used, and the system of husbandry followed that is most approved of in England or Scotland.

The subsequent steps are of a more cheerful character—

‘Wherever a settlement is formed amidst the woodlands, and some progress is made in the clearing and cultivation of the soil, it begins gradually to develop the usual features of an American village. First, a saw-mill, a grist-mill, and a blacksmith’s shop, appear; then a school-house and a place of worship; and in a little time the village doctor and pedlar with his wares introduce themselves.

‘A saw-mill of itself soon forms a settlement, for attached to it must be a blacksmith’s forge, dwellings for carpenters, millwrights, and labourers, stables, and ox-houses. A shop and tavern are also sure to spring up close to it; tailors and shoemakers are also required.’

But notwithstanding the wonderful rapidity with which the untrodden wilderness is converted into smiling fields, orchards, villages, and even cities, the British emigrant, before he joins in

THE UNITED STATES.

the task, should consider whether he is well fitted for it. To the American citizen, clearing the wilderness is the occupation which nature seems to have assigned to him. Even if he have not actually been trained to it, it is a lot which has become familiar to him in his thoughts. The American farmer sells his holding, goes off into the forest, and says to his brawny sons, 'Now, lads, clear away!' as coolly as the English shopkeeper moves to a better street and more roomy premises. An insatiable restlessness pervades the class, and many of them feel an irresistible propensity to dispose of their lands when they have cleared them, and begin the work again. It is said to be rare to find an American who will not part with his farm or estate if a sufficient consideration be put in his option. This restlessness affords good opportunities for the British emigrant investing in cleared land. There are always lots in abundance to be obtained, of every variety of class and extent. 'The partially cleared ground,' says Mr Prentice in his Tour in the United States, 'may be had at a comparatively cheap rate. The current of population flows towards the prairie land of Indiana and Illinois; and numbers of men there are who will abandon their improvements if they can sell an acre of land at a price which would purchase four or five acres of the tempting prairies of the west. This affords an excellent opportunity to the agricultural immigrant from the old country. He can buy cleared land cheaper than he can clear it: he can have a house and cattle-sheds ready for use; fields ready to yield him produce; and he will escape the fever and ague which pertinaciously follow the breaker of fresh ground' (p. 31.) The price of cleared land is infinitely varied, according to the situation and productiveness of the soil. Some areas of cleared land may be bought out and out at £2 an acre; while there are others that would not be obtained on lease for double that amount of rent. It is only in general close to the cities, or in peculiarly rich bottoms, as they are called, that field after field in succession is cleared. When a property is for sale, a large part of it is generally uncultivated. Very often the cleared land is exhausted by overcropping and the want of artificial manuring. The American plan is rather to go to new land than to improve and foster the old. It is remarked that both his propensity and his qualification is for clearing and bringing in, while that of the Englishman is for cultivating and enriching; and hence it is often considered a wise division of labour for each to follow his particular bent.

The British farmer almost invariably censures the slovenliness of the American, and holds up his scanty produce per acre as a lasting reproach. But there are reasons for the one pushing the

resources of the land to the utmost which do not exist with the other; and the agriculturist of Norfolk or the Lothians will need to pause before he follow up his high-farming system in the Atlantic states because he has found that it pays best at home.

The controversy between the systems of farming has been conducted with a kind of professional pedantry. On one side, as if agriculture were one of the fine arts, and its object were to produce clean fields and follow a learned rotation of cropping. The object of agriculture is to raise the greatest quantity of produce with the least expenditure of capital and labour, and it is quite natural that the farmer in the old country should find it most economical to manure, irrigate, or eat off with turnips, while the American finds it best to move on to fresh fields. There are other elements which make the agriculture of Britain in a great measure inapplicable to the United States, and render it necessary that the agricultural emigrant should abandon all prepossessions, and adapt himself to the different character of his materials. In a work of great authority on the spot, called 'American Husbandry,' by Willis Gaylor and George Tucker, New York—who think that American farmers are only too apt to follow the precedents of established British culture—there are the following explanations of the American peculiarities, particularly of climate:—

'Population, by justifying, or rather compelling English farmers to adopt peculiar systems of farming, may be said to create a wider difference between the agriculture of the two countries than any arising from the soil.

'But it is to climate that the principal points of difference in the agriculture of the two countries must be traced; and this is what should be kept most distinctly in view when comparisons between English agriculture and our own are instituted. England, though in the latitude, and most of it north of Quebec, has a milder climate than our middle states; and this fact should not be lost sight of in adapting the agriculture of that country to this. In the United States (we speak particularly now of the northern and middle states, as it is these that are more influenced by English agriculture than the south), the summers are much hotter and the winters much colder than in England: hence some plants that require a great degree of heat will succeed better here than there; while many plants will bear the winters of England in the open air, that perish when exposed without protection to the intense cold of our winter months. A great number of thermometrical observations shew that the average temperature of the three months of January, February, and March in England, is about 37°, 42°, and 47°, and that of the three months of June, July, and August, about 63°, 66°, and 65°. The average difference between the highest and the lowest temperature per month will not exceed more than 6° or 8°; those sudden and

THE UNITED STATES.

extreme changes to which our climate is subject being unknown there. In the valley of the Genessee, near Lake Ontario, the average for the three winter months gives about 24° , 26° , and 36° , and for the three summer months, 71° , 73° , and 72° ; the mean average of several years is 49° , and the range of the thermometer about 100° . In this country we have changes of from 30° to 40° in twenty-four hours: there the greatest rarely exceeds 6° or 8° . There, also, the thermometer seldom descends but a few degrees below the freezing-point, while here it is below for weeks or months together. Indeed it is probable that, in the colder parts of the United States, the thermometer falls below zero as often as it does in England below 32° .

'This statement will show that there must be a material difference between the agricultural operations proper to two countries so situated, as far as those operations can be affected by climate. To give a single instance: Indian corn, it is ascertained, cannot be grown in any country where the thermometer, for more than one month, is not above 70° ; and that in a temperature of 75° , or 80° , it arrives at its greatest perfection. This is the reason why, notwithstanding all the efforts made to introduce [Indian] corn into Great Britain, it has proved a complete failure. It is not killed with the frost there as here; but the degree of heat will not bring it to maturity during the summer months. Mr Cobbett was confident he should succeed, and did grow some tolerable crops of early Canadian; but, like some trees which flourish and mature their seeds here, but will not ripen in England, the corn would not in all cases mature so as to vegetate, and, in spite of his boastings, he was compelled to abandon the culture. On the contrary, wheat is a crop that requires a lower temperature than maize, and is not adapted to a hot, dry climate. Great Britain is, therefore, one of the best wheat countries on the globe, and perhaps produces, in proportion to the land in tillage, a greater amount than any other. The low temperature and moist climate of England is found to agree with this plant perfectly. Scotland is too cold; but no part of the island is too hot, as is the case with a considerable portion of our southern states.

'To this difference of climate must be attributed the difficulty we have found in the United States in growing hedges from such shrubs or trees as are used in England for this purpose. From witnessing their excellent effect and beautiful appearance there, it was perfectly natural that we should adopt the same plants for the same object here; but after the repeated and persevering efforts of fifty years, it may be questioned whether there are five miles of tolerable hedge, from imported varieties of thorn or holly plants, in the United States. The difference between the moist, temperate, and equable climate of England, and the hot, dry, variable climate of this country, would have convinced any one acquainted with the physiology of plants that our seasons must be fatal to English hedges. Whether there are any of our native plants that will supply this desideratum remains to be seen.'

AMERICA.

It will be seen already in our notices of Mr Johnston's recent work on North America, that along with other British agriculturists he censures the wastefulness of the American system under which 'the land has been in many places ploughed fifty years without any manure.' Still there is no answering the native farmer or the settler who, in exhausting one tract of land and then passing on to crop another either in his immediate vicinity or on the other side of the Rocky Mountains, finds that it is the most remunerative system. Mr Johnston's remarks on the subject are, however, of the highest importance, when we look from the immediate prospects of the settler or agriculturist to the future prospects of the great western empire, and their influence on this country. He seems to think—and he is perhaps correct—that the peculiar restlessness of the States' citizens, prompting them ever to change their place of residence, makes them sometimes miscalculate their real interest, just as the English husbandman does by obstinately sticking to one spot. He looks upon this propensity as likely to interrupt the ultimate productive progress of the States, deeming that their prospects for future productiveness would be better if the error were on the other side, and people made sacrifices in improving their holdings instead of shifting to new ground. Observing that many old exporting districts in North America require to import wheat, he says very emphatically.

'The same consummation is preparing for the more newly settled parts, unless a change of system take place. The new wheat-exporting—so called—granary districts and states will by and by gradually lessen in number and extent, and probably lose altogether the ability to export, unless when unusual harvests occur. And if the population of North America continue to advance at its present rapid rate—especially in the older states of the Union—if large mining and manufacturing populations spring up, the ability to export wheat to Europe will lessen still more rapidly. This diminution may be delayed for a time by the rapid settling of new western states, which, from their virgin soils, will draw easy returns of grain; but every step westward adds to the cost of transporting produce to the Atlantic border, while it brings it nearer to that far western California, which, as some predict, will in a few years afford an ample market for all the corn and cattle which the western states can send it.' He adds, 'in their relation to English markets, therefore, and the prospects and profits of the British farmer, my persuasion is, that, year by year, our transatlantic cousins will become less and less able—except in extraordinary seasons—to send large supplies of wheat to our island ports; and that, when the virgin freshness shall have been rubbed off their new lands, they will be unable, with their present knowledge and methods, to send wheat to

the
Brit
ag
syst
info
neig
as t
ton
Am
this
Am
in a
soil,
Anc
rous
and
far

It
him
and
who
still
how
the
tion
the
colo
seve
ing
gove
ciple
heal
wre
civil
die
A
hosp
ing
chie
city
stan

THE UNITED STATES.

the British market so cheap as the more skilful farmers of Great Britain and Ireland can do. If any one less familiar with practical agriculture doubts that such must be the final effect of the exhausting system now followed on all the lands of North America, I need only inform him that the celebrated Lothian farmers, in the immediate neighbourhood of Edinburgh, who carry all their crops off the land—as the North American farmers now do—return, on an average, ten tons of well-rotted manure every year to every acre, while the American farmer returns nothing. If the Edinburgh farmer finds this quantity necessary to keep his land in condition, that of the American farmer must go out of condition, and produce inferior crops in a time which will bear a relation to the original richness of the soil, and to the weight of crop it has been in the habit of producing. And when this exhaustion has come, a more costly system of generous husbandry must be introduced, if the crops are to be kept up; and in this more generous system my belief is that the British farmers will have the victory.

EMIGRANTS.

It will naturally be expected that the emigrant who throws himself on a foreign state will be left more to his own resources, and receive less protection and attention than the colonial settler, who merely passes from one department of the empire to another, still remaining within the circuit of its laws. It was but lately, however, that our colonial governments took any pains to smooth the wanderer's path; and the arrangements made for the reception of emigrants in New York, and other great reception-ports in the United States, are not much inferior to those which our own colonial government has made. Partly the stranger is aided by the several societies for the protection of emigrants—generally consisting of citizens who have been natives of the British Empire. The governments of the States, however, have acted on the sound principle, that they have a great interest in the matter. Able-bodied, healthy immigrants are an infusion of new blood to them. Helpless wrecks of humanity are a corresponding encumbrance, since no civilised community can systematically permit human beings to die on their streets.

At the entrance of the port of New York there is an immigrant hospital with more than a thousand beds, airing-grounds exceeding thirty acres, and a suitable medical staff. There the sick, chiefly from ship-fever, are at once landed, without entering the city. The excellence of the treatment is attested by the circumstance, that in 1847 the deaths among 6932 patients admitted

AMERICA.

amounted to 847, or 12½ per cent.* The medical institutions for the reception of immigrants have been from time to time lately enlarged. The system is in some measure supported by the payment of the tax on passengers, to be immediately mentioned, which gives them a title to admission. But this is insufficient to meet all the expense of the system, part of which is borne by the state.

Before the year 1847, the masters of vessels required to give bond that their immigrants should not become chargeable on the charitable institutions of the country for two years after their arrival. This was found ineffective, however, as the parties could not always be reached with responsibility, and in 1847 the plan of laying a tax on immigrants was adopted. This was again altered by a law of the state in 1849, and an alternative principle adopted. By this act, within twenty-four hours after the landing, the master of the vessel must make a report of his passengers, stating their age, occupation, and other particulars. He is liable to severe penalties for any omission. He is then subjected to the alternative of becoming bound with sufficient securities to the amount of 300 dollars for each passenger to relieve the charitable institutions of the country, during five years, from any burthen arising from the passengers. This would be a very serious undertaking, if it were likely to be enforced; but it appears to be merely enacted as an alternative for a real tax on immigrants; since the shipowners are relieved from it by payment of a dollar and a half per head on their passengers to the health commissioner. It is provided, however, that the state is not, under this commutation, to be burthened with permanent imbeciles; and there is a separate provision, that if any lunatic, idiot, deaf, dumb, blind, or infirm person, or any person who had been taken away in a state of permanent disease, is found in the vessel by the Commissioners of Emigration when making their inspection, the shipowners must come under security to the extent of 500 dollars to guarantee the state and all its institutions from liability for such passengers.

By a similar law of the state of Massachusetts, a tax of two dollars per head is laid on all healthy immigrants; and for each imbecile, bond must be given to the extent of 1000 dollars.

Free as are the institutions of our transatlantic brethren, they appear to be strong enough to protect the helpless emigrant from those to whom he is natural prey. Mr Minturin, an emigration commissioner of New York, astonished the Committee of the House of Lords on Emigration by his account of the extraordi-

* Of these 6932, six thousand three hundred and seventy-nine, or ninety-two per cent., were from Ireland—Evidence of R. B. Minturin before the Committee of 1847-48.

nary powers vested in the magistrates to punish boarding-house keepers and 'forwarders,' as those are termed who contract to pass emigrants to the interior, for frauds. 'Is not that,' he was asked, 'a very large exercise of authority granted exclusively for the benefit of emigrants?' And he answered: 'It is an extraordinary power granted from the necessity of the case, as those people cannot wait the slow process of ordinary legal proceedings. They land at New York, and wish to pass immediately into the interior. The landlords took advantage of them, and exacted exorbitant rates from them during the short time they were in New York, and held their baggage till they paid them. The parties who had made their arrangements for passing into the country could not encounter this delay. The ordinary process of law would of course be naturally too tedious for them, and therefore the legislature has given the authorities this summary process. The keeper of the hotel is brought before the mayor or police magistrate, and, upon conviction, is fined, and an officer is authorised to take immediate charge of the baggage.'

Legal defects were, however, found to the operation of this simple and summary measure; for it is very difficult in America to enforce any law which a class of the citizens dislike. The state legislature grappled with the matter, however, and in 1848 passed 'An act for the protection of emigrants arriving in the state of New York'—establishing minute and strict regulations. By this act, enclosed docks are set apart for the exclusive landing of emigrant alien passengers. The passengers are to be conveyed, with their effects, from the emigrant vessels to these docks by lightermen, who are licensed, and who find security for their good conduct. Captains of vessels are bound, under a penalty of not less than 100 dollars, to take care that all steerage or second-cabin passengers—who are presumed to include the helpless emigrant class needing protection—shall be landed at these docks. Persons keeping boarding-houses for emigrants require to take out a licence, paying for it ten dollars a year, and finding security for good conduct. The keeper must hang up a list of prices for board and lodging, or for separate meals, in the English, German, Dutch, French, and Welsh languages. The boarding-house keeper is not entitled to detain the luggage of an emigrant, as his security; and if he attempt to do so, he becomes liable to penalties. It is probable that the keepers of these establishments, being thus deprived of a security which ordinary innkeepers enjoy, will insist on prepayment, or, at all events, on seeing that the persons they admit are able and willing to pay them.

No one is entitled to solicit emigrants, whether for lodging-houses or conveyances, without having a licence, for which, he

AMERICA.

pays twenty dollars a year, and gives security. Every licensed person must wear a badge or plate, conspicuously displayed, with the number of his licence, and the words 'licensed emigrant runner.' This is in conformity with a very useful American practice. It is enacted that 'every person who shall solicit alien emigrant passengers or others for the benefit of boarding-houses, passenger-offices, or forwarding-lines, upon any street, lane, alley, or upon any dock, pier, or public highway, or any other place within the corporate bounds of any city in this state, or upon any waters adjacent thereto, over which said cities may have jurisdiction, without such licence, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanour, and shall be punished by imprisonment.' There is even an arrangement in the act for authorising a person appointed by the Emigration Commission to go on board of the vessel, and offer warnings and advice to the emigrants, before any other person is permitted to have access to them.

No one is entitled to book emigrant passengers, or take money from them, who does not keep a public office, paying a licence-duty of twenty-five dollars a year, and finding security. He must have a bill of rates conspicuously posted in the English, Dutch, French, German, and Welsh languages, and applicable as well to persons as to luggage per hundredweight. The Commissioners of Emigration are to see to the enforcement of the act; and by a regulation which is peculiarly American, each commissioner requires to make affidavit annually that he has had no concern, as a private speculation, with the boarding or conveying of any emigrants.

The manner in which emigrant families usually make their way from the landing port to their final destination is by contracting with a forwarder for the distance at least to which there are means of public conveyance. How far the above regulations have been effective for the protection of the class it would be perhaps difficult to discover; but it is clear that they must, if they are cautious and forewarned, have the matter much in their own power. They must forbear from dealing with persons who do not appear with the outward badges of their functions and privileges. The evils formerly complained of were, that the forwarder contracted with his dupe to convey him to a certain destination, and received the money, when he had no more right to get him admission to the public vehicles in the line than any other person. In short, he took the money under the pretence of being the agent or owner of the steamboat, railway, or whatever it might be, when he had no concern with it; and ere the poor dupe discovered it, he was at a distance, and friendless. Frequently contracts were taken to convey people to destinations to which there was no public conveyance at all; and so the helpless wanderer was set

THE UNITED STATES.

down on the outskirts of civilisation, with hundreds of miles of prairie or forest between him and the place of his ultimate destination. Some useful hints are given beneath on this subject.

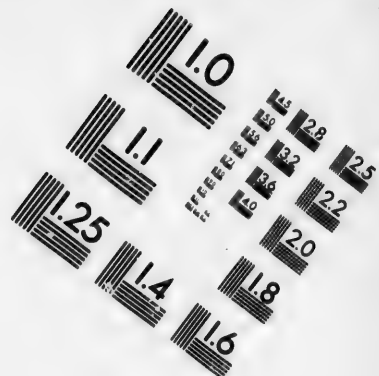
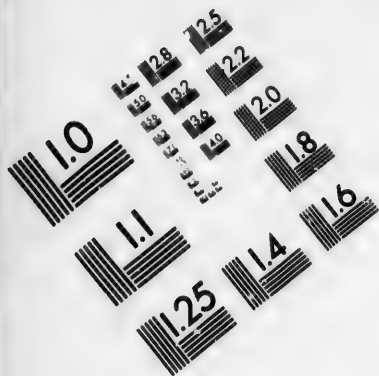
It is impossible to obtain precise knowledge of the number of immigrants who settle annually in the United States. The record of land-sales is evidently no criterion, since many American citizens buy land, and many immigrants do not. The entries at the ports do not comprehend the large body who pass through the British dependencies in the north. Mr Chickering of Boston, who made an elaborate inquiry into the subject, filling up the blanks in the procurable returns with approximate estimates, gave as his belief that, down to 1847, the numbers, reckoning from June to June, were—1842, 151,660; 1843, 112,738; 1844, 111,910; 1845, 153,622; 1846, 220,576; and 1847, 300,000. Mr Chickering believed that the whole increase of the States by immigration from 1790 to 1840 exceeded the population of the States at the former period. But Germany and France of course have borne their share in this supply—a share small in comparison with Britain, though in late years there has been a considerable amount of systematic migration from Germany.

Of the arrivals of passengers in the States, lists are professed to be kept and published annually; but their completeness is very doubtful. The American Almanac for 1851 contains the lists for the year ending 30th September 1849. The general results are the following—Maine, 4775; New Hampshire, 142; Massachusetts, 29,780; Rhode Island, 110; New York, 213,736; Pennsylvania, 15,511; Maryland, 8072; Virginia, 372; South Carolina, 1008; Georgia, 209; Alabama, 172; Florida, 75; Louisiana, 25,209; Texas, 439—Total, 299,610. Of these it was known that 179,253 were males, and 119,915 were females, the sex of the others not being recorded. It will be seen that the arrivals in the southern states are comparatively few. The considerable number who are mentioned as entering Louisiana doubtless land at New Orleans, for the purpose of proceeding by steam up the Mississippi.

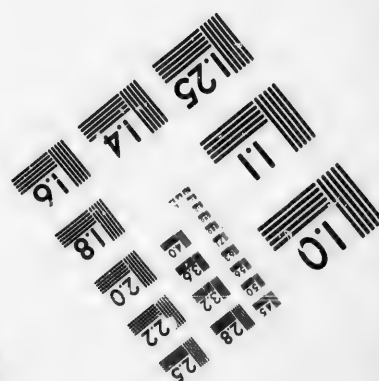
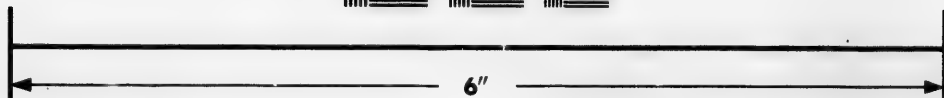
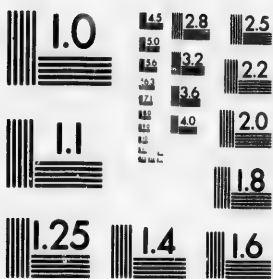
HINTS TO EMIGRANTS TO NEW YORK.

The following valuable document, containing directions for immigrants into New York, has lately been published in that city. It is dated 'Office of the Commissioners of Emigrants of the State of New York, New City Hall, Chambers Street, New York,





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25
28 32 36 40

01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100

AMERICA.

August 1851,' and signed 'Gulian C. Verplanck, President of the Commissioners of Emigration, New York :—

'Passengers arriving at the port of New York with the intention of proceeding to the interior should make their stay in the city as short as possible, in order to save money. It will generally not be necessary for them to go to any hotel or inn, but the passage-tickets to the interior can be bought immediately, and the baggage be at once removed from the ship to the steamboat, towboat, or railway, some one of which starts every day throughout the year. This course saves not only much money for board, lodging, and carting, but also prevents many occasions for fraud. If passengers go to an inn or boarding-house, they should see at once whether a list of prices for board and lodging is posted up for their inspection, as is required by law. Never employ a cart that has no number painted on it, and be careful to note down the number. Always make a bargain for the price to be paid before engaging a cart to carry your baggage. The price allowed by law for a cartload any distance not over half a mile is 33 cents, and for each additional half mile one-third more. Among the impositions practised on emigrant-passengers none is more common than an overcharge in the rates of passage to the interior, against which there is no protection, except by a close attention to the following remarks, and by insisting on a strict adherence on the part of forwarders to the scale of prices established by the mayor of the city of New York and the Commissioners of Emigration, which will be found below. There are two principal routes to the interior from New York: one is by way of Albany and Buffalo, or by the New York and Erie Railway. The passage from New York to Albany costs from 25 to 50 cents (half a dollar.) From Albany there are two modes of conveyance to Buffalo—one by canal, which takes from 7 to 10 days, at 1½ dollars; the other by railway, going through in 36 hours, at 4 dollars; and no higher prices should be paid. The route to the south and west is by way of Philadelphia and Pittsburgh. The passage from New York to Philadelphia is 1 dollar 50 cents, and from there to Pittsburgh, 3 dollars to 5 dollars—making from New York to Pittsburgh from 4 dollars 50 cents to 6 dollars 50 cents. There is also a route to Pittsburgh by way of Albany in the summer season, which will cost 5 dollars 50 cents. On all these routes passengers have to find their own provisions, and consequently the difference in the cost between travelling by canal and railway is not as great as it appears at first, as the passengers by canal have to pay for a week's provisions more than those travelling by railway, besides losing time and being longer exposed to fraud. Passengers are advised in no event to engage their passage to distant small places that do not lie on the main route, but only to engage to the nearest main station, and from there to make a new engagement to their final place of destination. If not differently advised by the Emigration Society, and in all cases when passengers have not been able to consult these

THE UNITED STATES.

societies, they should never engage passage further than Buffalo or Pittsburgh, and there make a new contract. Otherwise their passage-tickets, though paid for, may prove good for nothing. Passengers are cautioned that baggage is very often stolen, and the owners should always keep an eye upon their effects, and not allow themselves to be enticed or bullied into giving the transportation of them to irresponsible people, or going into boarding-houses or forwarding-offices not of their own free selection. Emigrants should always decide, immediately upon their arrival, what they will do before they spend their small remaining means in the boarding-house, and they should generally proceed at once on their journey while they have the means. On their arrival here they should not give ear to any representations nor enter into any engagements without obtaining first the advice and counsel of either the Commissioners of Emigration, or the Emigrant Society of the nation to which they belong, or its Consul; and in inquiring for the office of the Society, or Consul, or the Commissioners, they should be careful not to be carried to the wrong place. There are many individuals sufficiently unscrupulous intentionally to mislead the stranger. If the latter, for instance, inquire after the agency of the German Society, or the Irish Emigrant Society, the person applied to will say that he is the agent, or that he will take the stranger to the office of the German Society; but instead of doing so, will take him to a place where he is almost sure to be defrauded. As a general rule, if the emigrant is urged to take passage, or has to pay for the advice he asks, he may take it for granted that he is not at the place where he wishes to be; and he should bear in mind to look for the name of the persons or office he is in search of at the door of the house into which he is shewn. All the foreign consuls and the emigrant societies, as well as the Commissioners of Emigration, have signs over the doors of their offices. The office of the German Society is No. 95 Greenwich Street; of the Irish Emigrant Society, at No. 29 Rade Street; and of the Commissioners of Emigration, in one of the public edifices of the city in the Park. — *N.B.* The Commissioners earnestly advise all emigrants who bring money with them to deposit it as soon as they arrive in the Emigrant Industrial Savings' Bank, No. 51 Chambers Street, opposite the Park. This institution was established by the legislature for the express purpose of affording to emigrants a safe place of deposit for their moneys, which they can draw out at pleasure whenever they want it; and, after a certain period, with interest added to it. Never keep money about your person or in your trunks. Evil persons may rob or commit worse crimes upon you. Take it to the Savings' Bank. Passengers while travelling should always be provided with small-silver change, as they may otherwise be more easily cheated on the way. Never take bank-notes, if you can avoid it, until you are able to judge of their value for yourselves, as there are many counterfeit and broken bank-notes in circulation. What is called a shilling in America is not more than sixpence sterling.

AMERICA.

LABOUR.

In this country the trained artisan and the mere labourer who exercises his unintelligent strength are known to be distinct classes. It is popularly supposed that in the United States they are all mixed up together in a general easy prosperity; but this is a great mistake. The chief distinctions in the States are made by men's capacities for working and producing—the able, industrious, active, and ingenious man being well paid, while his inferior is ill paid, and has narrower chances of success. This is a primary principle which the members of the working-classes, when thinking of emigration, must not forget.

The prospects of the artisan or skilled worker will depend much on the question whether he intends to follow his trade, or, having realised a small sum by economy at home, crosses the Atlantic to find a better investment for it. If he propose to follow the tide of emigration westward, and observe the opportunities that turn up, he may perhaps hit on some profitable occupation, in connection with the villages increasing into towns, which accompany the perpetual progress of new settlements. A man who has a little money, and that free use of his hands which an artisan must possess, may, in such a case, go on prospering until he become an important authority in the new state. He may do the same if he have funds enough, along with patience and capacity, to purchase and work an allotment near the centre of some youthful state, just supplied with a temporary government, and likely to be represented in Congress. Such and infinitely varied are the opportunities of the artisan class when they go to the States with a saved capital, however small. If they go without it, unless they are able workmen, they must contemplate a descent into the mere labour class. There is generally sufficient employment for all the members of this class in the States. None of them starve, and their wages are high. But they are not among the classes who go voluntarily abroad: they are helped over, and trust to those who have helped them away to smooth their path onwards. The times when there is an impulse to send them over are those of commercial depression and want of employment, and the suddenness of their transference finds the place they are sent to so unprepared to receive them, that it might sometimes be a question whether it would not be better to keep them at home, waiting for better times, than to shovel them out upon the shores of another country. In time, however, they become absorbed in the population, and get work. The artisan would not generally wish to be huddled into this class; but if he go out with insuffi-

cient capacities to compete with American workmen, it will be his necessary fate.

The position of the skilled artisan is the important one in the transference of labour from Britain to the United States. It is a common belief, that if a man does not receive the wages of a superior workman here, he had better go to America, where the people are less fastidious. He is dreadfully mistaken; and it is a mistake which has been the ruin of many tolerable workmen, of sober, saving habits, who have laid by enough to carry them over to the States, and have there found that they were nearly useless, and that they must sink into a subsidiary grade or come back.

The artisan who goes to America with the expectation of being employed in his own trade, should be a *first-rate workman*. If he be so, and if his trade be followed there, he is sure of employment and high wages. A good skilled artisan, however, is valuable here as well as in America; and before he leave the old country, he will do well to consider whether his trade, if it be a failing one on this side of the Atlantic, may not be utterly useless on the other. It is unsatisfactory to take lists of wages, since they shift rapidly, and are different in the several towns. An intelligent artisan will generally have some brother of the trade who has gone before him, and can give him information. If he has not some such means of acquiring distinct knowledge of the remuneration of his profession before emigrating to the States, he had better stay at home, as he may find that his occupation is overdone, or that he is far excelled by the local workers, and will be obliged to descend to the rank of the unskilled labourer.

The American cities have communication with all the world; and the newest shapes of workmanship, whether they may be called fashions or improvements, reach them much more rapidly than they do the secondary English towns. A bootmaker goes out to America from an English market-town—he finds that the merchants and the neighbouring farmers have got the Parisian fashions which had not been heard of in his native town, and will wear nothing else. A clockmaker becomes discontented with his fate, and goes to the States, where he finds that the reason why he has been slack of work at home is because the American clocks undersell the British. The advice is repeated—that the workman should take no general statements, but only go to the United States on ascertaining from good authority that he is wanted—that he can get employment at a high remuneration.

A high remuneration, speaking in a pecuniary sense, is necessary to the workman in the States. Unless he can make at least 40 per cent. more than he can in this country, he is not substantially better off. All natural productions are cheaper than they are at

AMERICA.

home; but as to everything that obtains its value from industry—he must recollect that the inducement to his proceeding thither is the high remuneration of industry, and so he must be prepared to pay highly every one who works for him, in keeping house, in preparing his victuals, in making his clothes, and in keeping them clean. In fact, in the cities of the United States, all people who work are well paid, and therefore all who desire to participate in the general advantage must work hard and effectually themselves, and must be ready to afford a satisfactory proportion of what they so gain to those who minister in any shape to their wants.

It would scarcely serve any useful purpose on this occasion to go over the various trades, and endeavour to describe those most wanted. There are general rules, however, that seem to apply in the States, thus: that first-class workers in all the departments connected with dress and the furnishing of houses—as tailors, finishing hatters, French polishers, cabinetmakers, carvers and gilders, looking-glass framers, and the like—are sure of work if they be first-rate hands; but they may have persuaded themselves on this side of the Atlantic that they will be so on the other, and may find themselves wanting. When they are disappointed, they either find some inferior occupation in the States, from which, if they take heart and are prudent, they may rise to follow out some more lucrative calling—or they get disheartened, and either spend a miserable existence in some of the Atlantic cities, or, coming home, rail against democracy, and become turbulent and troublesome.

The rapidity with which they work and do everything else is a characteristic of the inhabitants of the States. The artisan must be prepared, if he be better off there, to put more work through his hand. The number of hours given to the employers has been long a matter of dispute there. In fact, hours of labour are so important in America that either party fights about them as a very valuable commodity. The employer wanting the hours increased—the workman wishing them decreased. For highly-skilled artisans, indefinite remuneration would be given if they could indefinitely prolong their hours of work. Unfortunately the employers, in the spirit of cupidity, sought to fix the remuneration while they prolonged the hours, and a wretched conflict between the 'workies,' as they were called, and the capitalists was the consequence. Both parties had the same interests, and it would have been better for them to have found out a means of mutual aggrandisement than of mutual injury.

The rapidity with which everything is done in the States is a feature that it will be fatal in the artisan to overlook. If he cannot work fast he need not go there. An intelligent artisan, who

THE UNITED STATES.

had been some years in the States, and published in 1840 'The British Mechanics' and Labourers' Handbook,' speaks descriptively of the rapid and 'ridding' way in which the American mechanic gets through his work. He acts, not like a man who wants employment, but like one who wants to get through with what he is at. The Englishman makes the best immigrant mechanic; the Irishman the worst. In fact the Irish, who are almost all from the south, and sent across the Atlantic to be got rid of, are subjected to the humblest labours, or to the menial occupation of the domestic servant. The Irishman is now the Swiss of the States. The situation of the Scottish artisan is peculiar—he is not so rapid a workman as the Englishman, but his knowledge beyond his merely handwork, and his adaptability to the habits of strangers, generally tempt him out of his trade into higher occupations.

There is one essential question to be kept in view by the artisan before he proceeds to the States—Can he trust to himself absolutely in the matter of sobriety? If he cannot, he is a gone man *there*. The temptations to excess are great and ceaseless, the finest spirits being procurable for less than half the price of the most wretched English gin. At the same time drunkards are not so calmly tolerated as they are at home. The tone and habits of the artisan order are against them; and instead of being supported by their fellow-workmen, they are trampled under foot. The American is not always utterly abstemious, but he is in general moderate; and he despises the sot who cannot preserve his week's pay. He himself preserves it not only for the wants of the next week, but for the savings' bank. America is the home of the industrious, the enterprising, the temperate, the steady. Nowhere is intelligence or good conduct more highly prized. Idleness, pride of birth, and depravity, meet no countenance. In a word, no one need cross the Atlantic unless possessing hands and a will to work, along with an earnest determination to achieve respectability of character.